Balkans CIA ISI
Ottoman Assassination KGB #Gaza
#FedederalReserve IndianOcean Manchuria Kurdistan
GoldenTriangle Zionism SpecialForces GulfWar OttomanEmpire
LawrenceOfArabia **#TheNewGlobalOrder**
SouthChinaSea ArmsTrade ArmedConflict Propaganda
#GlobalCorporatocracy PerceptionDeception CivilWar
CongressofVienna PeaceOfWestphalia ColdWar TreatyOfVersailles BalfourDeclaration
AnarchistWave Hezbollah #FoodWars ClimateGate IslamicEurope #ShiaMilitias ISIS
LordsResistanceArmy DroneWarfare ShiaCrescent **#SurveillanceState**
TISA TTIP **#PsyOps** Mercenaries #Rent-A-Terrorist WorldWar3 BRICS
#TerrorIncorporated AlQaeda MilitaryContractor **#GodlessSociety**
Caliphate ChristianState **#IslamicCommunism** CyberWarfare SpaceWar
ForeignPolicy ShanghaiOligarchy WallStreet **#VirtualWater** Jihad
RusssianRoulette **#Cartelization** NuclearIran Petrodollar
#NarcoTerrorism AsianCentury **#VaticanRatlines**
AfricanColonization TPP RefugeeCrisis **#ChristianTerror**
MilitaryIndustrialComplex **#WarOnTerror** OperationMockingbird
PRISM Tibet **#InformationWarfare** OBOR AIIB
#SDR ColouredRevolutions ISDS ClassWar
ModiDoctrine **#WaterWars**
DrugLords BrettonWoods
#TradeTreaties

ASIAN WARRIOR

www.asianwarrior.com

Price: ₹ 999.00

ISBN 935265970-8

ABC PRESS
www.abcpress.in

THE NEW GLOBAL ORDER

ASIAN WARRIOR

The book is one that should be read by our young looking for a factual narrative and an Indian perspective that has emerged from three young Indians who had the courage and dedication to put their thoughts down.

– Vikram Sood, Former Chief of Research and Analysis Wing

THE NEW GLOBAL ORDER

ASIAN WARRIOR
NAVEEN TOMAR NAVROOP SINGH HIMJA PAREKH

ASIAN WARRIOR

THE NEW GLOBAL ORDER

ASIAN WARRIOR

We have no eternal allies, and we have no perpetual enemies.
Our interests are eternal and perpetual,
and those interests it is our duty to follow.

– Henry John Temple Palmerston

Copyright © 2016 by Naveen Tomar.

All rights reserved.

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, distributed, or transmitted in any form or by any means, including photocopying, recording, or other electronic or mechanical methods, without the prior written permission of the publisher (Copyright holder), except in the case of brief quotations embodied in critical reviews and certain other non-commercial uses permitted by copyright law. For permission requests, write to the author, addressed "Attention: Permissions Coordinator".

Published by: Asian Warrior

www.asianwarrior.com
mail@asianwarrior.com

ISBN 978-93-5265-970-8

First Edition: 2016

Cover Design by:
Kinnari Sanghavi and Jeetu Kapadia; www.jeetukinnari.com

Layout, Printed and Bound:
ABC Press
New Delhi, India

Foreword

It seems an unlikely story because it is an usual combination of two young men and a young woman who belong to different backgrounds and professional attainments. The trio got together to produce a book not really in their line of professional business or background. They call themselves Asian Warrior and their first geo-political venture is "The New Global Order."

One of the trio is Naveen Tomar, a professional in the Oil and Gas industry whose profession often takes him to the oil-producing world. He got the group together and Navroop Singh is an Intellectual Property Attorney practicing in the Delhi High Court and Supreme Court while Himja Parekh is associated with the gems and jewellery industry and is also carrying forward her family's philanthropic traditions. The only thing in common about these three is that they are young and interested in the geopolitical world around them. They have put together a self-published a book that runs into almost 500 pages and takes the reader on a journey through the hot spots of the world. The style of writing is uncomplicated and direct, therefore easy to read.

The book is a historical narrative about each region or issue, the tactics and strategies used by the state and non-state protagonists, the results they achieved and finally a prognosis. As they say themselves, they believe there is no problem or conflict in the world that cannot be solved.

One wishes one could share their optimism about the future of the world that is getting increasingly complicated, violent and divided. There was a cold certainty when the US and USSR stared at each other from behind thermos-nuclear fortresses. The belief then was that there was no Dr Strangelove. However, untrammeled Islamic radicalism and violence, first led to military responses from the West, and now the rise of Christian Right would suggest that we may be getting into a phase of the famed Clash of Civilisations that Samuel Huntington talked about years ago,

and he was laughed out of court. Islamists like the ISIS have used the symbolism of Dabiq in Syriawhere the final apocalyptic battles with the "Romans" would take place.

Events today are the continuation of what had begun in the last decade of the 20th century– of a suddenly emboldened US which felt that the New World Order had come into being, states could be reordered; and the Balkans were the first example of an exhibition of military might against an unequal even non-existent threat- Yugoslavia. The Balkans were split apart in a show of NATO might with sympathies for the Muslim components of the old Yugoslavia. The Afghan Jihad had encouraged adventurism elsewhere,encouraging the belief that Faith had driven out a superpower.

Added to this, military action in Afghanistan and West Asia in the first decade of this century only showed the limitations of American military power to deliver the desired results. The rise of China, the resurgence of Russia and the emergence of India, the continuation of terror, are some of the uncertainties of this century. These are happening along with resource crunches, market protectionism, demographic and climate changes which become additional uncertainties.

Great power politics will continue where ambitions, economic considerations will lead to complicated politics, strategies and alliances. The common thread in all learned discourses has been how best to seek dominance and control which would be couched in an acceptable terminology by the group sought to be dominated over or, simply- the rival outclassed. The urge to dominate and control was there throughout history.

In the relatively modern era, it was Thomas Jefferson, who in 1816, barely 40 years after independence said, "Old Europe will have to lean on our shoulders and to hobble along our side… What a colossus shall we be." And nearly 150 years later, in 1948, it was George Kennan who set out what has been the essence of US policy since then. "We have 50%

of the world's wealth but only 6.3% of the world's population. In this situation, our real job in the coming period.. .. is to maintain this position of disparity. To do so, we have to dispense with all sentimentality… we should cease thinking about human rights, the raising of living standards and democratisation." Essentially US policy never strayed from this core principle, adapting or bending when needed. Other countries came in for regime change, restructuring, face lifts or even rearranging the maps. The present situation is the result of the Old Order wanting to remain the New Order but there are other claimants to making this New Order who want to change the equations.

Divided into six broad sections, the book sets the pace with the first section– "The Ascendance of Chaos", and that really is the theme of the present century. There is nothing very certain about the period ahead complicated by ideological clashes and religious wars that transcend national boundaries, economic and global ambitions of nation states amid rising nationalisms.

In the second part– "TheWar on Terror", the authors assert that the chaos in the Middle East was a result of policies of western nations. It is difficult to dispute this assertion. The first Afghan Jihad created new jihadis who, not satisfied with their perceived achievements in Afghanistan and the forays into India, ultimately turned to bite the Americans- in Africa, the Middle East and finally in the US. American reentry into Iraq without sorting out the situation in Afghanistan, has ultimately been a multi-trillion dollar geostrategic disaster apart from the thousands killed. Iran, the undeclared adversary, was left stronger than before the war. The region has never been the same since and there is no knowing how and when it will end.

Part three is about Central Asia or "Eurasia" really and in keeping with what Harold Mackinder said in 1921 "Who rules East Europe commands the Heartland, who rules the heartland commands the World Island, who rules the World-Island commands the World." In 1898, Lord Curzon predicted that "Turkestan, Afghanistan, Transcaspia, Persia… are

pieces on a chessboard upon which is played out for the dominion of the world." And a hundred years later, in 1998, Dick Cheney, the CEO of Halliburton and then later George Bush's Vice President commented "I cannot think of a time when we had a region emerge as suddenly to become more significant as the Caspian Sea." One look at the map would show the continued relevance of this region with its location and huge deposits of gas and oil- in Iran, in Turkmenistan, Russian interests and vulnerabilities and Chinese interests in the region and looking beyond into Europe. The region will grow in importance as China grows stronger and its reach increases and as Russia re-emerges, with India largely absent from this entire region.

The next section is about the rise of China and its growing global interests along with an ultimate challenge to the US including militarily, especially in the Western Pacific and South China Sea. Signs of this brewing challenge are already visible and President Trump's chauvinism is likely to exacerbate tensions and not lower them. India will have to play its cards smartly before it gets caught in a US-China rivalry played out in our neighbourhood and discovers its past glory. One would think that past glories are difficult to attain but a goal that aspires for the country's global relevance may be more attainable.

Part five is about the Indian neighbourhood and naturally Pakistan and China loom large here. Some criticism of India's foreign policy under Nehru is undoubtedly justified but it must also be said that he was playing a weak hand among the heavies of the Cold War. In a sense by staying away from the power blocs of the day, the country also stayed away from the fall out of the collapse of these blocs. What India needs today is to minimize rhetoric, self-acclaim or seek approbation abroad. This means a single-mindedness of adherence to interests and goals.

Part six- "The New Global Order", is the most challenging and courageous. China may be rising visibly but those that think it is going to be an alternative to the US must consider the Chinese economic, political and military vulnerabilities. The recent turmoil in the stock markets

although China played its cards very strongly in the 2008 economic crisis, a slowdown in its growth, the massive credit bubble, overinvestment in infrastructure leading to ghost cities with no occupancy and factories with excess capacities. The Chinese also remain nervous about Tibet and Xinjiang and about any signs of political dissent.

About ten years ago, the US Department of Defence in its Quadrennial Review of 2006 discussed a 20-year battle plan about the requirement to wage long wars countering China and at great distances into denied areas and the need to maintain forces capable of sustained operations at great distances into these denied areas. The threat from international terrorism requiring complex operations of long duration that would involve the US military openly and clandestinely in multiple countries was the context then, and is today. Over time the War on Terror became Global War on Terror and ultimately The Unending War. Thank you very much, says the military-industrial complex, for now The Unending War can go on and on. This section discusses other issues as well- narcotics, climate, water resources, surveillance and privacy, psyops, and global trade with global corporates involved.

Ultimately, the authors end with a hope that The New Global Order which is fair and not stacked in favour of the few will emerge.

The book is one that should be read by our young looking for a factual narrative and an Indian perspective that has emerged not from those considered masters of strategic thinking but from three young Indians who had the courage and the dedication to put their thoughts down in this book.

Vikram Sood
Former Chief of Research and Analysis Wing (R&AW)

January 26, 2017

Preface

In India, we believe in Vasudhaiva Kutumbakam which means the world is one family. Though geopolitics was not a frequently discussed topic in my childhood, I always understood the importance of geography shaping history and civilizations. Since the time I can remember, I was drawn towards understanding the realities behind the conflicts in the world and their reasons. Gradually, this became a passion. Subsequently, in my professional life in the field of Oil and Gas, I have had the privilege of interacting with people from several geographies, cultures and sects on my numerous travels. All of this has enabled me to understand the thought process of individuals and nations, and what drives them to invade each other; much better.

The root causes of conflicts in the world are many but cultural and ethnic politics along with the quest for territory can be summed up as the crux. My various interactions have made me realize that most people are completely unaware of the happenings around the globe, and are looking at events from conventional viewpoints which only fuel the existing global conflicts. This thought is what compelled me to start a group to examine the global patterns behind the modern day conflicts; and to present people with a more clinical analysis and unbiased information. Thus, Asian Warrior was born in 2012.

Asian Warrior is a team of like-minded young people working towards the common goal of understanding the dynamic global patterns. Consisting of individuals from various streams of life, it endeavours to understand the absolute truth about reality to help make the world a better place. Asian Warrior's primary focus is geopolitics; to discover social, economic and political patterns related to foreign policy and national security, along with the study of their impact and significance on humanity in the times to come. With the advent of globalization and a borderless world, we are witnessing a different level of connectivity.

Despite this, issues that plague society and threaten global peace are constantly on the rise. It is a strange irony of the times we live in; that despite being so connected; we are unable to reach a universal consensus on important issues.

We believe that there is no conflict or problem in the world, which does not have a solution or that cannot be resolved. It just requires an examination through the lens of history entwined with social, political, cultural and many other factors with a fresh perspective. We thus seek to understand countries, cultures and people of influence in a non-biased way, and objectively offer solutions to enable cooperation.

Coming from a very ancient civilization, we understand, respect and can relate to the cultural differences between various geographies; and recognize the need for the sensitivity of the same, to bring different people to a common platform where dialogues of discussion and solutions of betterment can be facilitated. It is imperative to have a framework for understanding the world in a better way, which will assist individuals/ companies and governments. After all, society is not a group of individuals, rather a sum of interrelations and we would like to help in the construction of a more inclusive global society.

Asian Warrior prides itself on its ability to understand, forecast trends and predict global behavioural patterns due to its 360-degree approach. Being a young group, we are always learning and striving for perfection to offer the most objective analysis to our subscribers, both in an open source and a customized manner. Asian Warrior also seeks to educate the public, train society and offer ideas to further our cause in a non-partisan way. It is for this purpose that we first launched ourselves online as an open source information portal. Going ahead, we will also welcome collaborations and partnerships from all corners of the globe.

We are living in an era of conflict. The New Global Order, our first book is an endeavour to provide a multidisciplinary angle on the world we live in, to find solutions for a peaceful way forward. We have explained

how geography has shaped the world in the past, and continues to do so today and will, in the future, as well. After all, kings and kingdoms come and go, empires are created and ground to dust, democracies imposed and communist movements created, but the geography remains the same! We have written this book to show the shifts in power over the periods of history; without being biased towards the national interest of particular countries, which is the general case with most of the books and publications available. The theory of territorial reminiscence is as relevant today as it was in the past, and the impact of its loss on nations, tribes and civilizations is mapped through the eyes of Europe, Russia, China, India, and the Middle East against the growing influence of the United States.

History is the witness that every time new borders are drawn, the seeds of future conflict are sown. Thus, we have married the past with the present to examine the relations between place, power and politics through the changing times of war and peace from the 15th century starting with The Ottoman Empire, Tsarist Russia, and The European Order to the present. We have given some subjects an unconventional treatment that at first glance may seem disconnected, but as the reader will get further drawn into the book, he will discover that not only are they connected but rather significant. Geopolitics is the sum total of state actions that affect the entire international community, and we have thus drawn parallels between The New Global Order and international security. We have tried to make this book simple, yet engaging without being politically driven.

This book has a lot to offer to people and institutions that are involved in the associated fields of security, strategy, conflict resolution, policy, etc. and provides enough intrigue to new readers to this fascinating world. If at the end of the book, we have succeeded in giving you an enhanced perspective of understanding the forces that shape our world better than any of our contemporaries; we will have succeeded in our goals.

Our ancestors have seen extreme conflicts through World Wars 1 and 2. It is up to us to ensure that our future generations are spared this ordeal, especially at a time when the world is already overburdened with many pressing issues. It is to this very cause; that we look forward to being a part of, in the times to come. The journey promises to be exciting. We trust, you will support us and be a part of many more initiatives that we have planned ahead.

Warm Regards,

Naveen Tomar
Founder- Asian Warrior

Authors

Naveen Tomar
Naveen Tomar, the founder of Asian Warrior is associated with the Oil and Gas industry. He hails from a family with strong agricultural ties. Naveen is passionate about working towards the advancement and inclusion of a global society and has been active in the mentoring of youth from his academic days. His people skills and travels across cultures and geographies make him a force to be reckoned with in the field of geopolitics. He considers Chanakya his role model and enjoys chess, the pursuit of speed and meditation.

Follow him on **Twitter @TheTomar**

Navroop Singh
Navroop Singh, a third-generation Intellectual Property Attorney, is a practising advocate before the Delhi High Court and the Supreme Court of India. The grandson of the Late Anoop Singh, who pioneered the IPR Laws from the time of Pre-Independence India; Navroop has been responsible for recent historic judicial precedents like the use of God names like "Lord Krishna" as part of Trademarks and Intellectual Property. He is an avid reader with interests in foreign affairs and geopolitics.

Follow him on **Twitter @S_Navroop**

Himja Parekh
Himja Parekh is carrying forward her family's philanthropic legacy of the last four generations. She has been associated with the gems and jewellery industry and is an alumnus of the Rotary International's Professional Exchange Program where she was one of the youngest to be selected. She has interests in finance, geopolitics and history and enjoys traveling and classical music.

Follow her on **Twitter @HimjaParekh**

Contents

Foreword *vii*

Preface *xiii*

Authors *xvii*

Introduction *xxi*

List of Abbreviations *xxxi*

Part I : The Ascendance of Chaos 1
1. The Last Caliphate Falls 3
2. The Treacheries of the Persian Gulf 11
3. The Afghan Jihad 25
4. Israel and Palestine: Love Thy Neighbour 33

Part II : The War on Terror 41
1. Terror Incorporated 43
2. Terror Inc. and the US: A Fruitful Marriage 55
3. War on Terror: MENA 65
4. ISIS: The Tool of the Season 75
5. The Ottoman Empire Re-awakens 83
6. Refugee Crisis: An Accident to Ignite Europe 89
7. The Oily Tale of a Nuclear Iran 99
8. The Rise of the Shia Militia 109
9. The Shadow World of Drone Warfare 119

Part III : Eurasia 131
1. The European Order 133
2. The Vatican: Saviour of the Nazis 143
3. The Russian Roulette 151
4. Ukraine: The Manufactured Orange Revolution 159
5. The Great Game of Central Asia 167

Part IV : The Rise of The Chinese Dragon 177
1. China's Foreign Policy and Southeast Asia 179
2. The Neo-Colonization of Africa 191
3. The Chinese Power Play in Latin America 201
4. The Chinese Invasion in Russia's Far East 211
5. China and the Bretton Woods 219
6. South China Sea: Clash of the Titans 229

Part V : The Indian Subcontinent 241
1. India's Foreign Policy 243
2. Pakistan: A Noxious Neighbour 255
3. The Indo-China Rivalry 263
4. India's Troubled Neighbourhood 271
5. India's Global Footprint 285
6. The Road Ahead 295

Part VI : The New Global Order 313
1. The Global Order 315
2. The Illusion of Capitalism vs. Communism 323
3. Narco-Terror: Crippling Countries 329
4. The Petrodollar: Empowering America 335
5. Climate Gate: The New Age Tool 343
6. Water Wars: Weaponising Water 353
7. The Surveillance State 371
8. The Military-Industrial Complex: It's Just Business 383
9. Communism: The Creation of a Godless Society 405
10. The Global Corporate State 435

Trends in The New Global Order 465

Conclusion 483

Notes 499

Index 547

Introduction

The key in shaping The New Global Order lies in the creation of two contrasting poles and bringing them into conflict. The thirst for power and ego will do the rest. History is the best witness of time and these cycles of transition. It has shown us how the style of governance has varied over the centuries with monarchies, dictatorships, religious theocracies, caliphates, democracies and communist states. While the Asian landscape was dominated by Kingdoms from the Indian Subcontinent to China; the order in Europe has evolved through a series of wars and peace treaties from the time of the Crusades to the Holy Roman Empire and the Dark Ages, through Peace of Westphalia, Congress of Vienna and Treaty of Versailles. Various regions in the world have their evolved way of governance that simply cannot be substituted. Every time, a change in governance is forced on countries, the result is chaos with a change in order. The same patterns are repeating today, albeit in a different manner. From Europe to the United States and the emerging powerhouse Asia, these patterns indicate a few constants. There have always been two poles or two contrasting powers, be it the divide between East and West Europe during World War 1, the Allied and Axis Powers during World War 2, the divide between capitalist USA and communist USSR during the Cold War and now in a repeat of history, capitalist USA vs. Communist China.

The New Global Order is an attempt to map the globe to show the patterns that have shaped history. A wise man once said, "If you want to know where you are going, it is important to know where you are coming from". It is in this context that a trip back in time, from the old European Order where France and Germany were constantly competing for world domination becomes important. At the same time, most of the modern day conflicts have their roots in the Middle East, where Colonial Britain and France drew boundaries in the vast desert; where the rule of law was

tribal. Similar was the case with all the colonies of the British Empire, the master until World War 1, where the colonies were left with the seeds of chaos, ensuring that their divide and rule policy would continue perpetually. If we look at the globe through a child's eye, it is possible to draw imaginary lines everywhere and connect all the corners of the world. The earth is round, thus, the natural cycle of conflict and chaos will also come to a full circle.

To understand the changes in the global order, it is imperative to understand foreign policy. Foreign policy is the set of policy objectives, a particular state aims to achieve in its relations with the rest of the world. It is the foreign policy of various nation states that collectively transforms the global order. Chanakya's Arthashastra, authored in 300 BC in India, is a prescriptive text that lays out rules and norms for successfully running a state and conducting international relations. Like Sun Tzu's Art of War, the text is useful and relevant in a variety of situations, across eras; a sort of "textbook for kings". Arthashastra has immensely contributed to international affairs about how a state and its ruler should conduct the rules of war, peace, and diplomacy. It has even expounded the concept of diplomats and espionage as keys to statecraft based on the international system of the circle of states or Rajmandals. The principles of Arthashashtra were written centuries before the modern states were first established in Europe after Peace of Westphalia. Arthashastra describes the six elements of foreign policy; being (1) Making Peace (Samdhi), (2) Waging War (Vigraha), (3) Status Quo (Asana), (4) Preparing for War (Yana), (5) Seeking Protection (Samsarya) and (6) Dual Policies/Alliances (Dvaidhibhava). The same model of statecraft and foreign policy is being implemented even today where states are using aggressive expansionist policies through overt and covert means to extend their sphere of influence across the globe.

This book is divided into six parts and should be read in the same order. Part I is set in the Middle East and discusses how the seeds of modern day chaos were sown. We start our book from the collapse of

the mighty Ottoman Empire to the subsequent redrawing of borders in the Middle East, due to the treachery of Britain and France. We then take you through one of the greatest chess matches of statecraft in the tales of the Persian Gulf, all on account of the black gold of the 20th century; Oil. Oil, whose control is essential for global domination has been responsible for the invasion of countries, cultures and civilizations in the modern times. We then discuss Afghan Jihad and witness the birth of Al-Qaeda, the father of modern day terror, created as a tool by the US in their capitalist vs. communist fight during the Cold War, and Pakistan's doublespeak of good terrorist and bad terrorist which it is using to this day against India. We discuss how Pakistan's Inter-Services Intelligence has grown larger than life and is now a state within a state. We conclude the part by talking about the creation of the state of Israel by the Balfour Declaration. The part also marks the transition of power from the hands of Britain to the United States which has only bettered every dirty trick of Britain in its quest for global domination. The above sums up the mayhem that we regularly witness in the Middle East, which also laid the foundation for the War on Terror post 9/11.

Part II is dedicated to the War on Terror, the term famously coined by the former US President George W Bush. In this part, we discuss the various terror groups in the world and discover how they are run like successful multinational corporations. It is ironical that Al-Qaeda, CIA's baby, of sorts; was responsible for 9/11 that set off the chain of events resulting in the War on Terror. We talk about how fruitful the marriage of the United States has been with modern-day terror courtesy the War on Terror, as it has gained the legitimacy to extend its sphere of influence across the globe in this fight. Next is the proposed Greater Middle East Project of the United States which set off the Arab Spring and the propaganda in Syria, which has turned into a major conflict today. This then brings us to the birth of ISIS, the most dastardly terrorist organization the world has ever seen. Here we understand the modus operandi of ISIS. ISIS will be responsible for the next stage of

the redrawing of borders in the Middle East and Africa with Turkey's active participation. We discover how Turkey has become a frontline state for ISIS and various other groups in its quest to rekindle its Ottoman glory and how this could make it the Pakistan of the future. The result is the refugee crisis in Syria across the Mediterranean, paving the way for future conflict in Europe. We discuss this next along with the realities and challenges of a demographically changing Europe.

We then discuss the entry of a nuclear Shiite Iran in the mainstream to further the chaos in an already explosive region and talk about how the same western powers that had sanctioned Iran will stand to gain the most from this deal. The entry of a nuclear powered Iran has emboldened the rise of the Shia militia even further, who will now fuel the tribal conflicts of the Middle East into further sectarian lines in the MENA and beyond. Finally, we discover how the military industrial complex has been growing by leaps and bounds in the shadow world of drone warfare with their policy of Find, Fix, and Finish. We examine the role of the private sector in this lucrative industry and conclude that this armed killing robot is here to stay.

In Part III, we discuss the dichotomy of Europe, which as a continent has the potential to rule the world, but is unable to shed its deep-rooted east vs. west divide in the contemporary times; or the rivalry between France and Germany in the historical times. This constant tug of war has resulted in Europe being an unequal partner of the United States. We discuss their uneasy history at the beginning with the European Order. We next talk about the Ratlines and discuss the Vatican's complicity with Nazi Germany which it justified as its fight against Godless Communism. We also discover how the Church helped in the transfer of men; and the money and assets of the prominent people of The Third Reich in a partnership with CIA. We then move on to the history and foreign policy of the other giant Russia, who is on the backfoot at the moment due to the recession and severe economic crisis. We also discuss Russia's growing investment in the Arctic which could be a game changer for it.

We next discuss how this has presented ripe pickings for the United States to extend its sphere of influence in the former USSR states as seen in Ukraine's Coloured Revolution with the nexus of media, civil society activists, and social foundations. We next introduce Afghanistan, the landlocked country with the most difficult terrain to conquer that is often called "Every nation's Waterloo" to understand The Great Game of Central Asia. We delve into Afghanistan's history from the time of Britain and the USSR to Al-Qaeda, the fall of the Soviet Union and NATO in present times. We discover the other nations that are invested in mineral-rich Afghanistan, which is important for access to Central Asia. The key to controlling Eurasia vests with Central Asia, and it is in this context that we then examine the Great Game of resource rich Central Asia, which will be a theatre of conflict in the future with the entry of a Nuclear Iran, a feudal Afghanistan and a rising China.

In Part IV, we examine the Chinese foreign policy and its meteoric rise as it sets about colonizing the world with its "Going Out" model. China, in the last three decades has enjoyed enviable growth due to its Ponzi economy and the powerful Shanghai Oligarchy under the umbrella of the Communist Party. China's foreign policy, i.e., The Beijing Consensus is in complete contrast with the west, i.e. The Washington Consensus; with its complete indifference to human rights, dictators, and pariah nations. We kick start the first chapter by discussing China's foreign policy and its role in Southeast Asia. Next, we talk about China's colonization of mineral rich Africa using the Angola Model and its pseudo largesse in the form of trade, aid, and FDI. We also discuss how Africa is becoming China's rice bowl. We then talk about the Chinese power play in Latin America: the US backyard with huge investments in industry, defence, and space collaborations. Next is China's on-off relationship with its communist ally Russia, their paradoxes and the Chinese invasion of Russia's Far East. We discuss here, how Russia's ageing crisis and the Chinese migration to the Far East, along with the Chinese claims of the Far East being their erstwhile territory will not let the Sino-Russia marriage last.

With roughly all the pariah nations under its belt, China is now eyeing its rightful place on the global map by buying respectability. This is evident with its economic reforms, lobbying for the Yuan in the SDR and the creation of financial institutions like AIIB and BRICS Bank, and initiatives like OBOR. We discuss all of this along with the ramifications this will have on the international financial system in China and the Bretton Woods. With China on the path to reclaiming its old territories, the stage for a battle in the South China Sea has been set. We discuss how China is trying to encircle the Indian Subcontinent in the larger quest to control the Indian Ocean and the West Pacific, which will lead a standoff with the United States in the decades to come. The clash of the titans that the world is bound to witness brings this part to a conclusion.

In Part V, we discuss the Indian Subcontinent with an emphasis on India's newfound assertion of strategic autonomy that is reflecting in its foreign policy. We take you through the evolution of India's foreign policy from NAM to the India First Policy with a focus on multilateralism, the Act East pivot and the tilt towards the United States. We then move on to the troubled relationship between India and Pakistan, and the Kashmir and Kargil Wars and discuss the role of the Cold War powers, the US and the USSR in shaping the conflict to where it is today. We then talk about the Indo-China rivalry, its history and the impact on the future of the two Asian giants.

We then move to India's troubled neighbourhood and discuss the security situations in India's North East in reference to Nepal, China, and Pakistan. We also examine the role of various non-state actors that are working towards preventing the rise of the Indian Elephant, the next Asian powerhouse. We also discuss the nations of Myanmar, Maldives, and Sri Lanka and the role of the Sino-Pak nexus as they work in tandem to sabotage the Indian success story.

We then discuss the success and strategic achievements of India's new foreign policy. We discuss the Chabahar Port, the new kingmaker for the Indian Ocean trade which is a strategic prize for India and map India's

global footprint in various sectors. We conclude this part by offering our suggestions for the road ahead for India. We bring in domestic and foreign policy suggestions as well as other ideas to further the India story overseas. We also discuss the role of economic warfare via trade treaties that are being forced on India by the West who wants to capitalize on the economic advantages of the world's largest democracy and also examine the legitimate quest of India's Permanent Seat at the UNSC. Here, we elaborate on the current structure of the UNSC, its relevance in today's times and the geopolitical games that are hampering the reform of the Security Council.

In Part VI, we discuss the current global order and touch upon the contrasts in the emerging pole of the Beijing Consensus vs. the Washington Consensus and the mirage of BRICS. We then discuss the tools that are important for the transformation into The New Global Order. In reference to the same, we examine Narco-Terrorism as a method of crippling countries and present a global mapping along with the role of various intelligence agencies in using the drug lords as conduits for their proxy wars. Next is the role of the Petrodollar in maintaining the dollar's status as the global reserve currency. Here we trace the history of the Oil embargo, the birth of OPEC and discuss the Price Doves and Price Hawks that subsequently led to the creation of the Petrodollar system; the perfect scam to enable the US to print money at will and spread its inflation across the international markets.

We then shed light upon Climategate, Water Wars, Virtual Water and The Surveillance State, that are relatively newer tools. In Climategate, we discuss the role of NGO's, educational foundations and intellectuals in using climate change as a tool of economic warfare. We discuss how several countries have curtailed the activities of such organizations as they are fronts for carrying out proxy wars in the guise of saving the environment. In Water Wars and Virtual Water, we talk about the geopolitics of water, the Crude and the lifeline of the 21st century and the virtual water trade. We map the water basins where Water Wars will

soon become a reality. We also discuss the cartelization of water resources globally and the consequences of the same. In The Surveillance State, we examine the role of PsyOps, police state, mass media, and cyber warfare as an important tool of information and propaganda warfare. We discuss the cartelization of media ownership and their nexus with intelligence agencies and other vested interests.

We then discuss the Military-Industrial Complex (MIC), one of the most effective agents of chaos. We examine the role of the global arms industry both in an official as well as an unofficial capacity and talk about its role in geopolitics and the global order. We also discuss the secrets of the transfer of technology between supposedly warring nations to keep the MIC relevant as a power broker. Leading up to the conclusion, we elaborate on the most important tool of the future: Communism. Till now, communism has only been looked at as a form of nationalism, governance, and ideology. With the growing influence; communism will gradually erase the geographical boundaries and lead towards the creation of a Godless society. The end result will be the blurring of sovereign states and the formation of The Global Corporate State via the mega trade deals of TPP/TTIP and TISA etc. The discussion of The Global Corporate State in detail brings this part to a conclusion.

The book wraps up with talking about the trends that will serve as the flashpoints of the transition to The New Global Order and the triggers that will bring about the bigger changes. We explain these trends by region. We discuss China, India, the Middle East, Central Asia, Africa, Russia, Europe, Asia-Pacific and the Americas in detail here. We discuss the rise of Christian terror, the role of communism in the world ahead and also touch upon next generation warfare.

We then talk about the evolution of The New Global Order, i.e., The Global Corporate State by taking you on a brief journey of the three founding pillars of The Global Corporate State in the making. They are the Global Geopolitical Order, the Global Geoeconomic Order and the Cartelization of Resources. As Martin Luther King said, “we are not

makers of history, we are made by history”. By the end of the book, you will have taken an enthralling journey into the past and received glimpses of the times ahead. We stand at a very interesting cusp of time. The changes that stand ahead of us are indeed path-breaking. As mankind gets ready to land on Mars, will the world powers be wise enough to bring about positive changes in society or will World War 4, indeed be fought with sticks and stones as stated by Albert Einstein?

List of Abbreviations

AIIB	The Asian Infrastructure Investment Bank
APEC	Asia-Pacific Economic Cooperation
ASEAN	The Association of Southeast Asian Nations
AU	The African Union
BIT	Bilateral Investment Treaty
BRICS	An association of Brazil, Russia, India, China and South Africa
CENTO	The Central Treaty Organization
CFR	The Council on Foreign Relations
CIA	Central Intelligence Agency
CNPC	China National Petroleum Corporation
CPC	Communist Party of China
CPEC	The China Pakistan Economic Corridor
DRDO	The Defence Research and Development Organisation (India)
EACU	The Eurasian Customs Union (Succeeded by EEU)
ECB	The European Central Bank
EEU	The Eurasian Economic Union

EU	The European Union
FARC	The Revolutionary Armed Forces of Columbia
FBI	The Federal Bureau of Investigation
FSB	The Federal Security Service of the Russian Federation
FTA	Free Trade Agreement
GCC	Gulf Cooperation Council
IAEA	The International Atomic Energy Agency
IB	Intelligence Bureau
IPCC	The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change
IPR	Intellectual Property Rights
ISDS	Investor-State Dispute Settlement
IMU	Islamic Movement of Uzbekistan
ISI	The Directorate General for Inter-Services Intelligence (Pakistan)
ISIS/ ISIL/ Daesh	The Islamic State of Iraq and the Levant, also known as The Islamic State of Iraq and Syria
ISRO	The Indian Space Research Organisation,
KGB	Komitet Gosudarstvennoy Bezopasnosti (Former Russian Intelligence)
LEMOA	The Logistics Exchange Memorandum of Agreement

LeT	Lashkar-e-Taiba
LTTE	The Liberation Tigers of Tamil Eelam
MENA	Middle East and North Africa region
MIC	Military-Industrial Complex
MSR	Maritime Silk Route
MTCR	The Missile Technology Control Regime
NAFTA	The North American Free Trade Agreement
NAM	The Non-Aligned Movement
NASA	The National Aeronautics and Space Administration
NATO	The North Atlantic Treaty Organization
NED	National Endowment For Democracy
NIA	National Investigation Agency (India)
NSA	National Security Agency (USA)
NSCN	The Nationalist Socialist Council of Nagaland
NSG	Nuclear Suppliers Group
NSTC	North–South Transport Corridor
OBOR	One Belt One Road
OPEC	The Organization of the Petroleum Exporting Countries
OSS	The Office of Strategic Services (a predecessor of Central Intelligence Agency)

PKK	Partiya Karkerên Kurdistanê (The Kurdistan Workers' Party)
PLA	The Chinese People's Liberation Army
PLO	The Palestine Liberation Organization
PRC	People's Republic of China
RCEP	Regional Comprehensive Economic Partnership
SAARC	The South Asian Association for Regional Cooperation
SDF	The Syrian Democratic Forces
SCO	Shanghai Cooperation Organisation
SCS	South China Sea
SEATO	The Southeast Asia Treaty Organization
SIMI	Students Islamic Movement of India
SIPRI	Stockholm International Peace Research Institute
SMOM	Sovereign Military Order of Malta
TIP/TIM	Turkistan Islamic Party or Turkistan Islamic Movement
TTIP	The Transatlantic Trade and Investment Partnership
TTP	The Trans-Pacific Partnership
TISA	The Trade in Services Agreement
TRIPS	The Agreement on Trade-Related Aspects of Intellectual Property Rights
UAE	United Arab Emirates

UK	The United Kingdom
UN	The United Nations
UNGA	The United Nations General Assembly
UNSC	The United Nations Security Council
ULFA	United Liberation Front of Assam
US/ USA	The United States of America
USAID	United States Agency for International Development
USSR	Union of Soviet Socialist Republics
WTO	The World Trade Organization
YPG	Yekîneyên Parastina Gel (People's Defence Units- Main armed service of the Federation of Northern Syria- Rojava)

Part I

THE ASCENDANCE OF CHAOS

"There are only patterns, patterns on top of patterns,
patterns that affect other patterns.
Patterns hidden by patterns. Patterns within patterns.
If you watch close, history does nothing but repeat itself.
What we call chaos is just
patterns we haven't recognized".
– Chuck Palahniuk

CHAPTER 1

The Last Caliphate Falls

Every event in history has a genesis that has huge ramifications for the world. The world polity would have us believe that the current crisis in Syria and Iraq stems from the Arab Spring of 2010 or dates back to the Gulf Wars of 1991 or 2003 which ultimately took down Saddam Hussain. But this is a rather myopic view of the evolving global order given the fact that the seeds of the present-day conflict lie somewhere in the dust of history. To understand this chaos that has emanated from the Middle Eastern countries we need to step back in time at the end of World War 1. The fall of the mighty Ottoman Empire at the end of World War 1 in the region of Al-Sham and Levant was the starting point of the militarization of the tribes in the Arabian Peninsula.

The mighty Ottoman Empire was the last Caliphate that ruled for nearly 700 years from 1299–1923 and foisted a pan-Islamic order expanding from the Balkans and Hungary; across the region of the Middle East extending all the way to the areas of North Africa. The Empire declined after the defeat at the Battle of Lepanto (1571) losing almost its entire navy. It declined further over the next century and was effectively finished off by World War 1 and the Balkan Wars.

The sectarian divide between the Shias and the Sunnis in West Asia has been historically linked to the Battle of Karbala in Mesopotamia or modern day Iraq. The battle of Karbala was primarily a struggle for the legacy and leadership of Prophet Mohammad, who founded Islam in the Arabian Peninsula. However, it was the militarization of Arab tribes for supremacy and the establishment of kingdoms during the fall of the Last Caliphate at the end of World War 1 that became the touchstone of all future regional conflicts. The Arab revolt during World War 1 was one of

those episodes of the 20th century that changed the course of the history of the Middle East and, in turn, the world.

The Arab Revolt of 1916–1918 also saw the use of guerrilla tactics and strategies of modern desert warfare in the region. With the strategy and guidance of Officer T E Lawrence, popularly known as "Lawrence of Arabia", the Arab troops played a vital role in the Allied victory over the Ottoman Empire in World War 1[1]. Lawrence, an Oxford-educated historian, had widely travelled through the Middle East before the war. He spoke Arabic, loved the Arab people, and passionately embraced their dreams of freedom. Unfortunately, his government did not share these ideas of Arab rule!

The after effects of the Arab Revolt engineered by the Colonial Powers during World War 1 still continue to reverberate across the region. The policies of the Imperial Powers in carving out mandates and later, nation states on lines of the Westphalian Model are one of the prime causes of the conflict that still plagues the region. Events in the Middle East like wars, authoritarian governments, coups, the rise of radical Islamic groups and the ever enduring conflict between Israelis and Palestinians are the legacy of the colonial rule in the MENA region of the erstwhile Ottoman Empire.

Today's MENA nations did not exist during the Last Caliphate. They were part of the mighty Ottoman Empire and included a diverse set of ethnicities such as Slavs, Greeks, Turks, Arabs, Berbers, Kurds, and Armenians, as well as Muslims, Jews, and Christians. However, over the passage of time leading up to World War 1, the Ottoman Empire had shrunk to the region comprising of Turkey, the Middle East, and much of the Arabian coastline. Like all great empires, the Ottoman Empire was successful because most of its leaders let their subjects live as they chose to and gave them the full religious freedom to practice their faith. However, later to maintain control over their vast territories; the Ottomans abandoned the multicultural policies and started the Turkification of the state where Turkish became the official language in schools, the army, and

government. The Arabs who were the majority (with about 60 percent of the roughly 25 million subjects) and other non-Turkish-speaking groups were furious about the policies that were enforced on them by the Ottoman leadership. The Arabs tribes started coordinating with Hussein Ibn Ali, the Emir of Mecca who sent one of his four sons to negotiate with the Arab Nationalists in Syria, and Cairo to determine whether the British would assist an Arab uprising.

The Ottomans had military and economic ties with Germany (a Central power in World War 1) and joined it with a hope to regain their lost provinces to Britain, France and Russia. Britain was reluctant to initially participate in the war but when the Ottoman Armies started marching towards the Suez Canal in its protectorate of Egypt; Sir Henry McMahon, the British High Commissioner, wrote to Hussein and asked him to instigate an Arab rebellion against the Ottoman state. He made a promise that Britain would fund and arm the rebellion and subsequently help in the creation of Arab States, independent of the Ottoman Empire. The rebels dreamt of not only liberating the Ottoman territories but also of Arab rule in Israel, Syria, Lebanon, Jordan and Palestine. Despite all this, Hussein did not trust the British at first instance and rightly so, but when the Ottomans executed 21 Arab nationalists in 1916, he saw an Allied-supported revolt as the only option. The Ottoman Forces were on the rise as they defeated the Allied forces at Gallipoli in 1915, and in 1916, they forced the Anglo-Indian army at Kut in Mesopotamia (modern Iraq) to surrender. On the western frontier, the Allied attempts had failed into a stalemate with Germany smashing into the Russian defences. Thus it was more of a strategic decision by the British to instigate the Arab rebellion after seeing the success of the German-Ottoman alliance.

The revolt began in 1916 with an estimated 30,000 Bedouins and others tribesman, all temperamental in nature with inter-tribal feuds. Hussein cut deals with other tribesman and families such as the Howitat and Ruwalla. The tribes were then organized by Hussein's three oldest sons: the 6,000 strong Arab National Army led by Feisal, the 9,000-strong

Arab Eastern Army, under the command of Abdullah, and Ali's 9,000 Arab Southern Army. Along with the Arab tribes commanded under Hussein, Feisal's 2,000 strong Arab Army also fought alongside regulars from the Levant, Mesopotamia, POW's and deserters from the Ottoman army. These troops were well augmented with 1,500 British regulars from Egypt. The British paid the Arabs £220,000 a month in gold to fight with the Allied powers against the Ottoman rule.

The British supported the Arab rebels with powerful military hardware for land, air and sea strikes and closely coordinated with Feisal's Northern Army. When the Arab revolt broke out, Lawrence, a staffer in the Military Intelligence Department in Cairo was sent to Arabia to evaluate the progress of the Arab revolt under Hussein and his four sons. Lawrence formed a deep friendship with Hussein's son Feisal who also gave him the silken robes of a Bedouin leader as a symbol of empathy with the Arab tribesman. Lawrence devised strategies which totally outfoxed the Ottomans in their backyard. As the Arab rebels proceeded, their numbers swelled.

The Ottomans saw the Arab Revolt as a tribal uprising, which they could easily contain and crush. Their plan was to hold all the principal towns, telephone and telegraph communications and keep the 700 mile Hejaz Railway line running from Medina to Istanbul to facilitate logistics but the Arab tribes outsmarted them through Guerrilla Warfare[2]. This inflicted heavy casualties on the Ottoman army; ultimately leading to their capitulation in the Arabian Peninsula. The inhospitable environment with burning temperatures made it easier for the Arab tribes to wilt the mighty Ottomans in their backyard. As the Ottoman Empire collapsed, the Arabs revolted everywhere. Nearly 75,000 enemy soldiers including 3,400 Austrians and Germans were taken as prisoners of war. The casualties of the Ottoman were near 15,000. The Ottoman forces retreated to their Turkish homeland. Damascus followed by Aleppo fell to the Arabs militias and the British troops; following which the Ottoman Empire

ceased the hostilities but lost a large chunk of its territory. The Ottoman Empire, the Last Caliphate, had officially ceased to exist.

The fall of the Ottoman Empire was craftily devised by the colonial powers of Britain and France using the Arab tribes as trained militias; arming them and using guerrilla warfare tactics to exploit the ethnicity of various tribes in the region of Arabia to weaken the Ottomans. The treachery of the colonial powers did not end here, what was to follow was even more astonishing i.e. the colonization of the Middle East that further fuelled the divisions in the region.

Sykes-Picot: An Oily Affair

The fall of the Ottoman Empire was the turning point at the end of World War 1. While the Arab tribes were being armed by the Allied powers to bring down the Ottoman Empire; Britain and France were simultaneously executing a plot to gain control of the vast Oil-rich Gulf region with approval from the tribal elders. This marked the Colonization of West Asia or the Middle East; and the seeds of a long ethnic and sectarian conflict were sown.

In 1915-16, Sir Mark Sykes, a British adviser on the Middle East; and French diplomat Francois Georges Picot negotiated a secret agreement of partitioning the Middle East region. Under the terms of the Sykes-Picot Agreement of May 1916, the entire region was to be divided into mandates of Britain and France post-World War 1. The British mandates included the control of Mesopotamia, Transjordan (Jordan) and Palestine. The French received Lebanon, Syria and Cilicia while the Russians would receive the Kurdish and Armenian lands to the northeast. An international body would govern Jerusalem[3]. This secret pact negotiated among the imperial powers was not revealed to the Arab tribes who were fighting with the Allies in World War 1 against the Ottomans and dreaming of independent Arab rule.

The Arabs were again concerned when Britain's foreign secretary, Lord Arthur James Balfour's letter to Lord Lionel Walter Rothschild, a leader of

the Zionist Federation, was published in the Times of London promising a Jewish homeland in the area of Palestine. The Balfour Declaration stated: "His Majesty's Government view with favour the establishment in Palestine of a national home for the Jewish people…it being clearly understood that nothing shall be done which may prejudice the civil and religious rights of existing non-Jewish communities in Palestine"[4].

The disclosure of the secret Sykes-Picot agreement along with other agreements like the Balfour Declaration enraged the Arab tribes and increased the mistrust between British and the Arabs. Following the discontent shown by the Arabs, the British agreed that the Arabs should manage the lands they had liberated, and their government would be principally based on the consent of the governed in the region. France, Britain, the United States, and Italy dominated negotiations. The French, who had suffered in the war specifically wanted to punish Germany and the Ottoman and the Austro-Hungarian Empires. The British Prime Minister Lloyd George arrogantly stated after signing the Treaty of Versailles, "I have returned, with a pocket full of sovereigns in the shape of the German Colonies, Mesopotamia, etc.,"[5] giving little thought to future world security or peace.

The mandates drawn by the colonial powers post the 1920 San Remo Conference, divided the Middle East into spheres of influence disregarding the ethnic, linguistic and religious affiliations of the Arab tribes. The term mandates was essentially an obfuscation of the term colonies, which was the aim of the imperial powers. After World War 1, the British and the French divided the Ottoman Empire where France got Lebanon and a part of Syria while Britain got the rest. The British drew the boundaries in such a fashion that ensured that no single tribe would be able to dominate the region. This redrawing of boundaries by Britain and France at the end of World War 1 and the resultant fault lines in the Middle East have left open sores of conflict that have time and again bled the region, as we will see ahead.

The British carved out Kuwait from Iraq that was once a part of the Basra province in the south towards the Persian Gulf. Later, the British Prime Minister Winston Churchill renamed Mesopotamia as Iraq, a word derived from Uruk, the ancient name of a Sumerian City. Unlike the organized system under the Ottoman Empire, the British pushed various ethnicities like the Christians, Jews, Arabs and Kurds into Iraq's artificial borders. The British further rigged Iraqi elections, and proclaimed Feisal as King. He ultimately pushed for Independence, which did not go down well with his British masters. The British also reneged on their promise to create an Independent Kurdish homeland for the Kurds in return for their assistance against the Ottomans and divided them in various countries like Syria, Iraq, Turkey, Iran and Armenia. The demand for the Kurdish homeland still resonates today. Similarly, the French aped the British and drew the boundaries of Lebanon in a way that that put Christian, Druze and Muslims in a state that would be chronically unstable and sowed the seeds of future conflicts, we saw from 1975 to 1990.

The British further divided Palestine into a two-state theory on religious lines; a Jewish state of Israel and an Arab Muslim state of Palestine. This source of conflict continues to bleed the region and also feeds the terror groups who use this as a justification for targeting Israel against what they consider illegal occupation. The British through manipulations, political assassinations and help from the Anglo-American Oil companies brought the House of Saud into power in what is now Saudi Arabia to assure the unimpeded flow of Oil to Europe and the US. The occupation of Constantinople and Izmir led to the establishment of a Turkish National Movement that won the Turkish War of Independence (1919-23) under Mustafa Kemal Pasha later known as Mustafa Kemal Ataturk. The Sultanate was abolished on 1st November 1922, and the Republic of Turkey was declared on 29th October 1923. The Caliphate was abolished on 3rd March 1924[6].

In hindsight, many of the problems in the region today are a legacy of the colonial occupation. The maps were redrawn for a variety of reasons

and were solely for the benefit of the colonial powers and did not take into consideration the needs of the people in the occupied territories. The maps were drawn to guarantee the continued conflict between the ethnic and religious groups. Britain and France's conflicting promises and supercilious fabrication of states created a deep mistrust and cynicism in the Middle East that persists to this day. For the most part, the US had no role in drawing the map. However, in the post-colonial world, the US has taken on the role of preserving the status quo, perpetuating all the injustices of colonialism. The Lebanon War, the Iran-Iraq War (which killed over 1.5 million) and the Gulf War were an outgrowth of the way in which the maps were drawn after the breakup of the Ottoman Empire.

This legacy bodes ill for global security concerns as radicalized leaders; sectarian and religious, and government or non-state will seek ways to right the historical wrongs. It has already set the stage for the conflict in the 21st century and poses one of the greatest security challenges of our time. Saddam Hussein's 1990 invasion of Kuwait had historical grounds. Osama bin Laden has explicitly blamed the Sykes-Picot Agreement for breaking the Islamic world into fragments. Whether it is the Colonization of Middle East by the way of mandates or the creation of Israel-Palestine; or even India-Pakistan, after the end of World War 2; these were all based on the policy of divide and rule. The colonial powers have played on the religious and sectarian divides be it Shia-Sunnis, Hindus and Muslims, or Jews and Muslims and sowed the seeds of the never ending conflicts that we see even today. Moreover, this saga continues…

"The fall of the Ottomans and the Franco-British legacy of treachery bodes ill for global security concerns as radicalized leaders; sectarian and religious, government or non-state will seek ways to right the historical wrongs".

CHAPTER 2

The Treacheries of the Persian Gulf

After World War 2, the Colonial Powers created nation states on the Westphalian model in the Middle East. The creation of Lebanon, Israel and Palestine, and Syria and Jordan; are prime examples of the creation of nation states in response to the Arab nationalistic movements. This has deepened the sectarian fault lines which have existed since centuries. Apart from these regional conflicts, the Cold War further impacted the Middle East.

During the Cold War, the US was backed by the western capitalist powers of the UK, France, West Germany, other NATO allies and the Gulf Arab States, while communist USSR was backed by the Eastern bloc of East Germany and the Soviet satellite states in Central Asia, Cuba, etc. Jordan, Lebanon, and Israel were pro-US countries, which were later joined by Saudi Arabia and the Emirates in the late 1970's after the introduction of the Petrodollar Scheme. Syria was a Soviet ally, while the Communist Party of Iraq was against the West.

Countries in Asia's southern rim like Iran, Afghanistan and Pakistan are considered critical to the access of the resource-rich regions in the Persian Gulf and Central Asia. It was during this time that these two power blocs used overt and covert tactics to overthrow regimes, and trigger revolutions and revolts in trying to outdo each other in the quest for dominance. Geopolitically, Turkey, Iraq and Iran were believed to be the countries from where the USSR could easily break out of Eurasia to reach the Persian Gulf, since the states bordering it were more likely to be under the Soviet sphere of influence. Historically, though the status quo between Britain and Tsarist Russia was that Iran would be a military buffer zone. The prospect of Soviet influence percolating down to countries with a significant amount of Oil reserves; and strategically

located as gateways to Central Asia and the Persian Gulf, posed a serious challenge to American policy in the Oil-rich Gulf region.

It was from here that a game of expansion, containment, and penetration was carried out. Of the above three, Iran was the most vital for maintaining the balance of power. If the Soviets overran Iran, they would gain direct access to the Persian Gulf, and if American or British troops were in Iran, they would be directly on the southern and sensitive borders of the Soviet Union. From the Iranian Revolution to the Soviet invasion of Afghanistan to the Iran-Iraq War, the events that we will now narrate capture the vulnerability of the Persian Gulf: the lifeline of the world's Oil supply. They are tales of intrigue and deceit, all in the name of the US foreign policy for securing and controlling Oil.

Coup in Iran in 1953

The 1953 Iranian Coup of Prime Minister Mohammad Mossadegh in favour of the Monarchy of Mohammad Reza Pahlavi, also called the Shah of Iran was orchestrated by the US and the UK who collectively launched Operation TPAJAX and Operation Boot on 19th August 1953. Mossadegh became the target of the West as he sought to audit the books of Anglo-Iranian Oil Company (AIOC), a British corporation now known as BP (British Petroleum). He also wanted to change the terms of the company's access to Iranian Petroleum reserves. Upon the refusal of AIOC to cooperate with the government, the Iranian Parliament voted to nationalize the assets of the company and expelled its representatives from the country[7].

According to the Secret of the Iranian Coup, 1953; "CIA extensively stage-managed the entire coup, not only carrying it out but also preparing the groundwork for it by subordinating various important Iranian political actors and using propaganda and other instruments to influence public opinion against Mossadegh". A previously excised section of internal CIA history titled The Battle for Iran states that, "The military coup that overthrew Mossadegh and his National Front cabinet was carried out

under CIA direction as an act of the US foreign policy, conceived and approved at the highest levels of government"[8]. Mossadegh's overthrow, which is still considered by many as the reason for Iran's distrust of British and American politicians; consolidated the Shah's rule for the next 26 years until the 1979 Islamic Revolution ensuring the safeguarding of the West's Oil interests in Iran.

Coup in Iraq: 1959-1968

In 1957, at the age of 20; Saddam Hussein joined the Baath Party: a movement founded by two Syrians in the early 1940's. It's ideology combined elements of Arab nationalism, anti-imperialism and socialism, and was strongly opposed to the Iraqi Communist Party; the largest in the Arab world. Evidence suggests that Hussein was already working as a CIA agent in 1958 (probably recruited in 1957) as there was no way the US or the UK was ever going to allow the popular and secular communist party to come to power or allow any leftist government in Iraq. The CIA did a repeat of the 1953 Iranian coup in Iraq in 1963 when they helped the Baathists to wrest power, the only difference being that they subordinated various prominent Iraqi political actors therein as the Baathists were both anti-communist and anti-monarchist[9].

The 1958 military coup resulted in the elimination of the Iraqi monarchy and brought Abd Al Karim Qassim, an Iraqi Army Brigadier to power. Saddam was part of an attempt to assassinate Qassim. After the botched up assassination of Qassim, Saddam Hussein fled Iraq, and spent the next four years in Lebanon, Egypt and Syria. While Hussein was in Beirut, CIA paid for his apartment and put him through a brief training course, as stated by former CIA officials to Richard Sale, an intelligence correspondent. The CIA then helped Hussein to reach Cairo, where he attended law school and is believed to have made frequent visits to the US embassy there, according to Eric Star[10] (Star Tribune on 2nd February 2003).

The CIA was actively involved in the Baathists overthrow of Qassim in 1963. This time, Qassim was killed, but the Baathists rule was short-lived and this set off a period of coups and more instability in Iraq. The 1963 coup resulted in the return of Saddam Hussein to Iraq; after which he was immediately assigned to head the Al-Jihaz al-Khas, the clandestine Baathist Intelligence. What followed were mass killings of thousands of communists further instigated by CIA as they handed out names of conspirators. It was exactly like "The mysterious killings of Iran's communists just after Ayatollah Khomeini came to power in 1979; all 4,000 of his communists suddenly got killed" as stated by a former CIA officer.

Just like the overthrow of Mossadegh in Iran in 1953, pro-Soviet Qassim was overthrown because he had taken Iraq out of the anti-Soviet Baghdad Pact, threatened to occupy Kuwait and had nationalized part of the foreign owned Iraq Petroleum Company (IPC). This is also supported by Miles Copeland, a veteran CIA operative and reported in the United Press that CIA enjoyed close ties with Qasim's ruling Baath Party, "similar to its close connections with the intelligence service of Egyptian leader Gamel Abd Nassar". The CIA assistance also included the coordination of the coup from inside the US Embassy in Baghdad, a clandestine radio station in Kuwait and the solicitation of advice from around the Middle East on who should be eliminated once the coup was successful. However, the success for the Baathists in Iraq was short-lived as stated above, and they were soon ousted and prominent Baathists were jailed. Hussein went underground but was arrested and served time during 1964-66. He later escaped and went back underground to help plot the Baath Party's return to power. In 1968, General Ahmed Hassan al-Bakr brought the Baath Party to power in a bloodless coup with the active participation of Saddam who later became the President of Iraq. The Baath Party ruled from then till the 2003 invasion by the US and British forces. Ironically, Iraq broke relations with the US after the 1967 Six Day War with Israel and relations remained severed for 16 years[11].

King Hussein of Jordan has attributed the success of the Iraqi Baath Party in the late 1960's entirely to the support it received from CIA, which at the time was heavily involved in fighting communism on all fronts especially in the Arab world. Iraq's Deputy Chief of Army Intelligence Col. Abdel Razaq Al Nayyef later said, "For the 1968 coup you must look to Washington". There can be no doubt that CIA and Baathists shared common aims, and the evidence seems conclusive that CIA was involved in the 1963 and 1968 coups.

Iranian Revolution of 1979

The mainstream narrative is that a popular revolt overthrew the Shah of Iran and that the UK and the US were taken by surprise. However, there is evidence to the contrary which suggests that CIA and MI6 toppled the Shah because he had turned nationalist, like Nasser of Egypt, and was not following instructions on Oil or even opium. At the time the Shah took over in Iran in 1953, there were already one million opium/heroin addicts but he began to regulate the opium industry by 1970 and virtually put an end to the immensely lucrative opium trade being conducted out of Iran by the British.

In late 1978, the Tudeh Party, which had launched the 1951 strikes in the British Petroleum Oilfields of Khuzistan, initiated an occupation of the offices of Oil Services Company of Iran (OSCO) in the city of Ahwaz. OSCO was a tentacle of the Iranian Consortium. Soon afterwards, Oilfield workers went on a strike. Organization of Intelligence and National Security (SAVAK) agents were set into motion by the unpopular Shah to quell the resistance. Their brutality only inflamed the situation. The result was mass protests against the Shah and SAVAK and a dramatic drop in Oil production. The stage was set for a political reform and it was time for the Shah to go. Who would replace him?

On September 8th, 1978, nearly 3,000 protesters were massacred when Iranian troops, under orders from General Azhari opened fire on the streets of Tehran in a macabre scene that became known as Black Friday.

Black Friday was a pivotal event in the Iranian Revolution. It was the Tudeh Party's revolt against the Western Oil giants and the Shah's heavy hand of the opium trade which encouraged the US and the UK to opt for Iran as a Shia Theocracy under the Ayatollah than face a nightmarish prospect of a communist pro-Soviet regime at the heart of the Persian Gulf. Subsequently, CIA helped Ayatollah Khomeini identify nationalist leaders and the leftist elements that had formed the Committee of 60, which led the Iranian Revolution. In 1983, CIA and MI6 supplied a list of Tudeh Party members to Khomeini, who tortured and sent about 10,000 Tudeh members and supporters to their Maker[12].

Interestingly, after 1984, due to Ayatollah Khomeini's liberal attitude toward opium, the number of addicts increased to 2 million and opium production also skyrockted to over 650 metric tons per annum. The facts mentioned above, the Iran Contra scandal and the non-renewal of Iran's defence pact with the Soviets corroborates the notion that though Iran has been visibly against the US and the West; yet at a deeper level, it has always had a tacit understanding with the US against the Soviets.

The Game of Chess

Iran was a US ally before 1979 in the Cold War under the Shah but severed its military alliance after the 1979 Iranian Revolution. Though this was seen as a geostrategic victory for the USSR, the Soviets always had apprehensions about the ideology of the new regime in Iran and there was a sense of mistrust between Tehran and Moscow. The bilateral treaty between Iran and the Soviets allowed the USSR to intervene in Iran if forces of a third party operating within Iran were perceived as a threat to Soviet security. Moscow would naturally perceive any American invasion of Iran, on the direct borders of the USSR, as a threat and invoke the bilateral treaty. The US thus faced a grave situation if both Saddam's Iraq and the Ayatollah's Iran went out of the American axis and could threaten its monopoly over Oil and the Petrodollar.

Iraq, (another Soviet ally), thus became a useful tool for the Americans against Iran. Before the Iran-Iraq War, there were no diplomatic relations between Iraq and the US as it had gravitated outside the Anglo-American orbit after the 1958 Revolution (that ousted the Iraqi Hashemite Dynasty); and in 1967, Baghdad cut ties with America post the Arab-Israeli War. In 1972, the Soviet Union and Iraq signed a Friendship Treaty that resulted in massive Soviet weapon deliveries to Iraq, which became a real threat to US interests and greatly upset the US sponsored security system established as a part of the Cold War in the Middle East. The Americans and their British allies were intent on neutralizing an independent Iraq, and Iran steaming with revolutionary fervour. The other goal of the US and Britain was to regain the lost Oilfields of both the Middle Eastern countries.

A real match of geostrategic chess was being played in the Persian Gulf in the Cold War era. The Iran-Iraq War provided the US the chance to recover the lost Oilfields. Further, the US was afraid that if Iraq was not neutralized; the Soviets would penetrate into the Middle East and overwhelm Iran given that Afghanistan also had a pro-Soviet government at the time. Thus, to keep their socialist allies in power in Afghanistan and to prevent the destabilization of Soviet-influenced Central Asia, the USSR was forced to enter Afghanistan in 1978. Just before the Iran-Iraq War began, Tehran terminated Moscow's military right to intervene in Iran and by extension in the Persian Gulf. The Soviets objected but they were bogged down in Afghanistan. By 1980, the US had systematically created volatility and instability from the borders of Soviet Central Asia and Afghanistan, Iran, and Iraq to the Persian Gulf. In the process, four nations; the USSR, Afghanistan, Iran, and Iraq; on the gateway into Eurasia were weakened[13].

The US was also using the four countries to destabilize each other to prepare the groundwork for the future. Thus, post the 1979 Iranian Revolution, the US policy of covertly supporting Iraq against Iran in the early 80's started along with the creation of Al-Qaeda and Afghan Jihad

to bleed the Soviets in Afghanistan. The decade-long war between pro-Soviet friends Iraq and Iran proved mutually economically destructive which was compounded by a bogged down Soviet Union in Afghanistan. These events were critical in shaping the Cold War and the disintegration of the Soviet Union.

The Iran-Iraq War of 1980-1988

The Iran-Iraq War was one of the defining moments in the history of the Middle East as it followed after a series of events like the Iranian Revolution, the invasion of the Great Mosque in Mecca, the Soviet occupation of Afghanistan; and regional conflicts in Syria, Lebanon, Israel and Palestine. The Iran-Iraq War was the result of months of rising tension between the Islamic Republic of Iran and a secular Iraq. Saddam Hussein feared that Iran's new leadership after the 1979 Revolution would threaten Iraq's delicate Sunni-Shia balance and exploit Iraq's geostrategic vulnerability of minimal access to the Persian Gulf. Iraq launched the war against Iran to consolidate its rising power in the Arab world and to replace it as the dominant Persian Gulf state. Thus in mid-September 1980, Iraq attacked Iran in the mistaken belief that the Iranian political disarray would guarantee a quick victory.

The UNSC passed a resolution calling for a ceasefire and asked the parties to refrain from the continuation of the conflict. The Soviets (who were opposed to the war) cut off arms exports to Iran and Iraq though the weapon deliveries resumed in 1982. The US had already broken off ties with Iran (post the Hostage Crisis in the US Embassy in Tehran after the 1979 Iranian Revolution), and Iraq had severed links with the US after the 1967 Arab-Israeli War. The US officially remained neutral in the Iran-Iraq War. However, Iran depended on the US-origin weapons and sought them from Israel, Europe, Asia, and South America. Iraq started the war with a large Soviet-supplied arsenal but needed additional weaponry as the conflict wore on.

At the beginning of the war, Iraq swiftly advanced far into Iranian territory but was driven back within a few months. By mid-1982, Iraq was on the defensive, and the US decided that an Iranian victory would not serve its interest and started backing Iraq. Subsequently, the US-Iraqi relations were accelerated; high-level officials exchanged visits and in February 1982, the US removed Iraq from the list of states supporting terrorism. Iraq received massive funding from the Gulf States and assistance through loan programs from the US. Though the US backed Iraq, it also secretly supplied Iran with arms in what became known as the Iran-Contra affair. The US administration further asked the EXIM Bank to provide Iraq with financing; making it creditworthy to obtain loans from international financial institutions. The US Agriculture Department also provided taxpayer-guaranteed loans for purchases of American commodities. This is how the US covertly backed Saddam by financially and economically bolstering his war efforts and economy.[14]

Though the US restored its diplomatic relations with Iraq in November 1984; it was already providing intelligence and military support to Iraq years earlier as per President Reagan's policies. These were prepared under his directions of March 1982: National Security Study Memorandum (NSSM 4-82) asking for a review of the US policy toward the Middle East[15]. One of these directives; National Security Decision Directive 99, signed on July 12, 1983, is available only in a highly redacted version. It reviews the US regional interests in the Middle East and South Asia, and the US objectives, including peace between Israel and the Arabs, resolution of other regional conflicts, and economic and military improvements, to strengthen regional stability[16]. These Reagan era policy directives dealt with the US strategic planning, cooperation with Arab states and the implications of a policy shift in favour of Iraq in the region.

By mid-1983, reports were coming out of the use of chemical weapons by Iraq against Iran in the war. Though under the Geneva Protocol, a swift response is called for against the use of chemical weapons on the battlefield; the international community's response to the use of the same

was a muted one. The US intelligence indicated that Iraq did use chemical weapons against the Iranian forces; and according to a November 1983 memo, against the Kurdish insurgents in Iraq as well. The US Intelligence was actively monitoring the use of chemical weapons by Iraq against the Iranians but chose to remain mum.

Soon after, Donald Rumsfeld, head of the multinational pharmaceutical company G D Searle and Co, and former Defence Secretary under President Ford and later under the Bush Administration; was dispatched to the Middle East as a presidential envoy. Rumsfeld met with Saddam and discussed regional issues including the US's efforts to find alternative routes to transport Iraq's Oil. Iraq's facilities in the Persian Gulf had been shut down by Iran, and Iran's ally, Syria, had cut off a pipeline that transported Iraqi Oil through its territory. The visit of Rumsfeld, however, had an unstated purpose: the powerful Bechtel Group in San Francisco wanted to build an Oil pipeline from Iraq to the Jordanian port of Aqaba, near the Red Sea. It was a billion-dollar project, and the US government wanted Saddam to sign off on it. Bechtel has close ties with the US Government and former Secretary Shultz was its president before joining the Reagan administration, Rumsfeld also met with Iraqi Foreign Minister Tariq Aziz in this regard who was concerned about the proximity of the pipeline to Israel. Though Rumsfeld made no reference to chemical weapons, later on, it was revealed that they were supplied to Iraq by the same American Pharma giant.

Although the official US policy barred the exports of the US military hardware to Iraq, yet some was provided to Iraq on a secret basis. During 1984, the US reconsidered the policy for the sale of dual-use equipment to Iraq's nuclear program and favoured expanding trade to include the Iraqi nuclear entities. Months later, a Defence Intelligence Agency analysis concluded that even after the war ended, Iraq was likely to "continue to develop its formidable conventional and chemical capability, and probably pursue nuclear weapons"[17].

Nuclear non-proliferation was clearly not a high priority of the Reagan administration and it even downplayed Pakistan's nuclear program though it very well knew that Pakistan was actively pursuing the Nuclear Weapons program. The main reason the US administration overlooked the Iraqi and Pakistani Nuclear programme concerns was because it suited its interests in the region for the bigger aim of the fight against the Soviets in Afghanistan, and Iran.

The US also ensured that the UNSC Resolution brought for the use of chemical weapons against Iraq was diluted, and the Security Council's condemnation was done without naming Iraq as the offending party. The Reagan administration issued a similar statement in 1984 and concluded that the US must beef up its intelligence gathering capabilities in the Persian Gulf and take measures to avoid an Iraqi collapse in the wake of an Iraq-Iran War. On November 26, 1984, the US restored its diplomatic relations with Iraq. Iraqi Deputy Prime Minister Tariq Aziz met with Secretary of State George Shultz for the formal resumption of ties in Washington. When their discussion turned to the Iran-Iraq War, Aziz said that his country was satisfied that "the US analysis of the war's threat to regional stability is in agreement in principle with Iraq's," and expressed thanks for the US efforts to cut off international arms sales to Iran.

Post War

The Soviet Union lost in Afghanistan and left after a decade of bloody conflict at the hands of Afghan Mujahideen in the year 1988, the same year when the Iran-Iraq War ended. The decade-long war in the Persian Gulf badly ruined the economies of Iraq and Iran where neither side could claim victory. While the economies of Iraq and Iran were reeling, the US, to further sabotage and destroy the economies of Iraq, Iran and the Soviet Union; deliberately got Saudi Arabia and the other Gulf countries to lower the price of Oil. The US cleverly manipulated its strategic levers in the region first by backing both Iraq and Iran (covertly) and after

that used Oil as a geopolitical weapon against its target countries, killing several birds with one stone.

In February 1990, Saddam Hussein called on Saudi Arabia and other Gulf states to abide by Oil production rates and quotas fixed by OPEC. Saudi Arabia, Kuwait and the UAE deliberately breached the OPEC quotas at the insistence of the US. The Iranians who were essentially part of the Price Hawks lobby and wanted higher Oil prices to recover their economy post the decade-long war also backed Iraq. Conspicuously as these events were unfolding in the Middle East; the USSR and later Russia kept silent and ambivalent to the happenings in the region. In May 1990, Saddam gave a final warning that the continued violation of OPEC quotas by Gulf Arab states would invite war.

John Kelly, the US Assistant Secretary of State for Near Eastern Affairs, on 31st July 1990, testified before Congress that "the US has no commitment to defend Kuwait, and the US has no intention of defending Kuwait if it is attacked by Iraq"[18]. This was just two days before the Iraqi Army marched into Kuwait. The US was aware that the Iraqis would be monitoring the US response to Iraqi mobilization and their plans to invade Kuwait.

Iraq was trapped into invading Kuwait in August 1990 by the Americans and their allies in the Gulf States. The US officials made it appear that they believed that the invasion of Kuwait by Iraq was an "Arab-Arab issue". The Iraqis claimed that they invaded Kuwait to stop Kuwait from permanently damaging the Iraqi economy by flooding the global market with more Oil and flouting the OPEC quotas. Interestingly, George H W Bush, the 41st US President on January 16, 1991, said, "The Gulf War is a historic moment. We have in this past year made significant progress in ending the long era of conflict and the Cold War. We have before us the opportunity to forge for ourselves and future generations a New Global Order".

The Iraqi invasion of Kuwait, which began on 2nd August 1990, was met with international condemnation and a strong response from the international community. The UNSC imposed immediate economic sanctions on Iraq, and the US was joined by other coalition partners in launching the military offensive code-named 'Operation Desert Storm' to liberate Kuwait from Iraqi occupation. It was the largest military alliance built up after World War 2 with countries like the UK, Saudi Arabia, and Egypt as partners. Few weeks later, the UN Coalition led by the US almost reached the gates of Baghdad before a ceasefire was negotiated and agreed upon on February 28th, 1991.

The Clinton administration post-Gulf War 1 maintained the harsh economic sanctions and a no-fly zone over Iraq with frequent bombing campaigns over the next decade; softening the Iraqi defences and created the ground for the next Gulf War. Gulf War 2 was launched in 2003 under the pretext of Iraq holding weapons of mass destruction. While the US failed to convince the world and UNSC on Iraq's WMD's, it launched Gulf War 2 with the help of the UK two years after 9/11 and dismantled Saddam's regime that it once helped install in power. History provides various similar anecdotes where games are played overtly and covertly to subvert and overthrow regimes which the West formerly brought to power.

The Persian Gulf was militarised in a period of three successive wars: the Iran-Iraq War (1980-1988), the Persian Gulf War (1991), and the Anglo-American invasion of Iraq (2003). After the British left the Persian Gulf post-World War 2, the area was militarized by the US through the arguable necessitation of foreign ships to protect Oil shipments and maritime traffic. The invasion of Kuwait and the Gulf War 1 allowed the US to establish military bases in Saudi Arabia and the Persian Gulf in the further militarization of the region. The third phase of militarization started in 2003 and involved the transfer of American and British assets into Iraq and the establishment of permanent super-bases in 2003 and 2004. NATO also signed agreements with Arab states in the Persian Gulf

littoral as France and Germany became more involved in the management of the Middle East.

Geopolitically, Iraq holds an important position in the Middle East region along with providing access to Central Asia. Therefore, Iraq's invasion was vital in a drive towards Central Asia, through securing Iran, to ultimately encircle Russia and China. All the coups and revolutions engineered by the US were part of its covert foreign policy operations to install favourable regimes. Saddam Hussein in Iraq and the Shah of Iran till 1979 ensured that two prominent Oil and Gas rich nations were with the US in the Cold War, and the USSR was deprived of a warm-water port and an Oil-rich country in the Gulf. The other benefits that followed were the icing on the cake.

"The Persian Gulf: A history of affairs, betrayals and reconciliations".

CHAPTER 3

The Afghan Jihad

While the Iraq-Iran War was going on; it was the conflict in Afghanistan that would change the world forever. The global Jihad in the form of Radical Islamic Groups we see today first originated in Afghanistan in the 1980's. The Soviet invasion of Afghanistan was used by the West to create and unleash the Frankenstein monster called Al-Qaeda and Taliban; that were once hailed as freedom fighters against the Soviets. These freedom fighters then turned upon the West in the late 1990's culminating into the attacks of 9/11 and the War on Terror.

Jihad against the Soviet Union

The Soviet Union invaded Afghanistan in the quest for access to the warm waters in the Persian Gulf, and to insulate Central Asia from American influence. The invasion of Afghanistan and the decade-long war finally culminated in the disintegration of the USSR and the end of the Cold War; giving rise to a unipolar world.

It is widely believed that the Soviet invasion of Afghanistan in 1979 prompted the Americans and Saudi Arabia to collaborate with Pakistan and train the Afghan Mujahideen to bleed the Soviet Union in the rugged terrain of Afghanistan. However, it was the US that provoked the USSR into invading Afghanistan; laying a perfect trap for it before unleashing the Afghan Jihad. The Afghan Jihad saw the creation of terrorist groups like Al-Qaeda under the leadership of Osama bin Laden, and Taliban, a Pashtun Group lead by Mullah Omar.

Former CIA Director Robert Gates in his memoirs published in 1996 revealed that CIA began training the Mujahideen, not after the Soviet invasion of Afghanistan but six months before. The above facts also stand corroborated in an interview given by President Carter's

National Security Advisor Zbigniew Brzezinski, who revealed that on 3rd July 1979, President Carter signed the first directive for secret aid to the opponents of the pro-Soviet regime in Kabul. Brzezinski further stated that he had no regrets about the creation of terror groups and rather indicated that it was an excellent idea, which drew the Russians into the Afghan trap giving the USSR, its Vietnam War. The toxic mixture of Wahhabi Islam and militant aggression in the form of Afghan Jihad against the Soviets forever changed the nature of terrorism; the world would face in the future.[19]

Osama bin Laden, who was then the face of Afghan Jihad, was dispatched alongside hundreds of other radicalised Muslims and trained and armed in guerrilla warfare in Afghanistan in the fight against the Godless Communists. He was the son of the Saudi billionaire belonging to the famous bin Laden family of Saudi Arabia. It was during this period that Brzezinski went to Pakistan and told the Jihadist forces that, "We know of your deep belief in God, and we are confident that your struggle will succeed. That land over there-Afghanistan is yours. You will go back to it one day because your fight will prevail and you'll have your homes and your mosques back again because your cause is right and God is on your side"[20].

Even former Secretary of State Hillary Rodham Clinton has deposed before the US Congress on Al-Qaeda and the Taliban stating: "We also have a history of kind of moving in and out of Pakistan. I mean, let's remember here: The people we are fighting today we funded 20 years ago. And we did it because we were locked in this struggle with the Soviet Union. They invaded Afghanistan, and we did not want to see them control Central Asia, and we went to work, and it was President Reagan, in partnership with the Congress, led by Democrats, who said, "You know what? Sounds like a pretty good idea! Let's deal with the ISI and the Pakistani military, and let's go recruit these Mujahideen! That is great! Let's get some to come from Saudi Arabia and other places, importing their Wahhabi brand of Islam so that we can beat the Soviet Union!

They retreated, they lost billions of dollars, and it led to the collapse of the Soviet Union. So there's a very strong argument, which is: It wasn't a bad investment to end the Soviet Union, but let's be careful what we sow because we will harvest"[21].

The Birth of Al-Qaeda and Taliban

The US along with Saudi Arabia, Qatar, the UAE and Pakistan trained and dispatched Jihadists into Afghanistan to bleed and wear down the Soviet Union. Prince Bandar bin Sultan of Saudi Arabia played a pivotal role in these operations by providing key financial, military and logistical support to train these men and indoctrinate them radically. The Saudis also encouraged their citizens and Muslims across the world opposed to the Godless communists to join the call for waging a holy war against the Soviet Union in Afghanistan[22].

The Americans provided Pakistan with $3.2 billion, and Saudi Arabia bought weapons from international black markets and sent them to Afghanistan via the Afghan Pipeline with the help of Pakistan's ISI. Osama bin Laden was a close friend of Prince Turki-Al-Faisal who was also the chief of Saudi Arabia's Intelligence services from 1997-2001. Years later, Turki stated that bin Laden was not a professional Saudi intelligence operator and he had met him many times in the Saudi embassy in Pakistan and these meetings were informal in nature with no consequences. However, his chief of staff Ahmed Babeed has contradicted this and stated that there was an active operational relationship between the Saudi Intelligence and Osama bin Laden.

As the war against the Soviets unfolded in Afghanistan, Pakistan's ISI asked Prince Turki to send a member of the Saudi Royal Family to Pakistan for the Holy War. The funds for the religious school or the madrassas to indoctrinate and train the Jihadis were provided by Saudi Arabia and the radical Islamic ideology of Wahhabism was taught to these Mujahideen. Turki dispatched bin Laden to Pakistan to oversee and lead the Afghan Jihad against the Soviet Union. Bin Laden regularly met

with Saudi officials, including Prince Turki and Prince Naif, the interior minister of Saudi Arabia, who lauded the efforts of the holy warrior.

It is rather ironic that the same bin Laden who was recruited by the Americans and Saudis for the Jihad in Afghanistan ultimately ended up launching the world's first terror syndicate called Al-Qaeda; bombing the very same people who helped create it. He later went on to became the face of global terror, a man who had a bounty on his head and was ultimately killed in an operation by American Special Forces in the Pakistani town of Abbottabad in the year 2011.

Interestingly, the US and CIA did not chalk out a proper plan to carry out this holy war; their primary motive was to bleed the Soviet Union by using Afghan Jihadis in the rugged and harsh terrain of Afghanistan. Bin Laden recruited 4,000 Saudi citizens for the Afghan Jihad, and a total of 100,000 fighters were recruited, trained and armed by CIA and Saudi Arabia and facilitated by ISI. However, what is more astonishing is that in a 1985 meeting with Mujahideen leaders at the White House, President Reagan referred to them as the "moral equivalent of America's Founding Fathers".

The American President had equated bin Laden and other hard-line Islamic fundamentalists such as Gulbuddin Hekmatyar and Taliban leader Mullah Omar, to the moral equivalent of George Washington, Thomas Jefferson, and other founding fathers of USA. Earlier in 1982, Reagan dedicated the Space Shuttle Colombia to whom he called the Freedom Fighters of Afghanistan. He remarked "This is Colombia lifting, representing man's finest aspirations in the field of science and technology, so too the struggle of the Afghan people represents man's highest aspirations for freedom. I am dedicating on behalf of the American people the March 22 of Colombia to the people of Afghanistan"[23]. Hence it was during the Reagan era that CIA-Saudi Arabia-Pakistan axis gave birth to Al-Qaeda and Taliban which later grew into a Frankenstein monster that is now threatening to engulf the whole world in the form of a global terror syndicate with different names in different geographies.

After being responsible for the Soviet defeat in Afghanistan, a confident bin Laden started adopting a more hardline stand and extended his associations with radical Muslims worldwide. He considered the 1990 Kuwait invasion and the subsequent American involvement "a violation of the sanctity of Muslim territory". He set out organising Al-Qaeda in Sudan and found refuge again in Afghanistan with the Taliban. The WTC bombing of 1993 and the attacks on the US Embassies in Kenya and Tanzania in 1998 followed upon which the Clinton administration attacked Al-Qaeda's camps and safe havens in Afghanistan and Sudan.

The global reach of Al-Qaeda and its affiliated groups was evident with the attack on USS Cole in October 2000 in the waters off the Yemen coast. The daring attack on the US Navy vessel was carried out by Al-Qaeda in Yemen or AQAP; known for having capabilities to perform dastardly terror attacks around the world. Months later, the catastrophic attacks on the US on 11 September 2001 that killed nearly 3,000 people were also carried out by Al-Qaeda. Of the 19 terrorists that took part in the 9/11 attacks, 15 were Saudi Arabian citizens, two from the UAE, and one each from Egypt and Lebanon; with the first three nations being staunch allies of the US. The US occupation of Afghanistan in the name of War on Terror post 9/11 has failed to wipe out either the Taliban or Al-Qaeda in Afghanistan. Rather the Americans along with the Chinese, Russians and the Iranians are now pushing for Afghan Taliban, the terror group earlier headed by the slain leader Mullah Omar to be part of a power-sharing agreement with the Afghan Government.

The Afghan Jihad, which was launched by the US and Saudi Arabia in connivance with Pakistan to dislodge the Soviets, has not only become the benchmark for the global terror syndicate but has also spread far and wide. Pakistan's ISI has abetted the rise of multiple jihadist organisations like LeT (Lashkar-e-Taiba), JuD, Hizbul Mujahideen, JeM, etc. that are used as strategic tools against India with whom it has been engaged in bitter animosity. The terrorist organisations operating out of Pakistan, be it Afghan Taliban, Haqqani Network or LeT are all proxy fronts of the

ISI and Military which de facto control this multifaceted hydra. Pakistan has also played a prominent role in the spread of Narco-Terrorism from the Golden Crescent (Iran, Afghanistan and Pakistan) into the world. Thus, the Afghan Jihad created against the Soviets has directly led to the "War on Terror".

Pakistan's Double Cross

With the beginning of the Cold War between the US and Soviet Union, the world was divided into two power blocs. The creation of Pakistan and the Kashmir issue has made arch-rivals India and Pakistan fight three wars despite the fact that both the countries have grappled with extensive poverty owing to the colonial ruins of the British rule. While India after gaining Independence in 1947 though officially part of NAM titled towards the Soviet Union in the Cold War; Pakistan tilted towards the Anti-Communist bloc lead by the Americans. Pakistan became America's protégé in its war against communism and the benefits accrued to it were exemplary.

The American funding to Pakistan began in 1954 when a mutual defence agreement was signed between the two countries as a result of which nearly $2.5 billion was given to Pakistan in the next decade along with $700 million in military aid. After the 1965 War between India and Pakistan, the US temporarily withdrew aid to both countries only to restore it after some time. In 1979, the US Intelligence found out that Pakistan was secretly building nuclear facilities as a counter to India's nuclear programme. In 1979 Pakistan's elected government was overthrown by the military dictator General Zia Ul Haq, who began supporting the radical Islamist organisations; and was instrumental in the rise of Afghan Jihad and Al-Qaeda in collaboration with the US and Saudi Arabia.

After the Soviet invasion of Afghanistan in December 1979, President Jimmy Carter offered Zia $400 million in economic and military aid. Zia rejected the offer, calling it "peanuts"[24]. Under Carter's successor,

Ronald Reagan; the US aid to Pakistan increased manifold to about $3 billion in economic assistance and $2 billion in military aid. The Reagan administration also provided $3 billion to Afghan Jihadis and these funds went through the Afghan Pipeline managed by the ISI. From the year 1987, the ISI headed by General Hamid Gul concentrated the power and money to the extent that the ISI formed a "state within a state". Hamid Gul, during the Afghan jihad had favoured Gulbuddin Hekmatyar, an Afghan tribal warlord, who received American funding in the fight against the Soviets. Gul was later instrumental in the creation of Taliban, which ultimately wrested the control of Afghanistan in 1996-97 with the help of Saudi money. In 1990, George H W Bush cut off military aid to Pakistan for its pursuit of nuclear weapons but the same was restored after Pakistan became an American ally in the War on Terror post 9/11 attacks. Pakistan has received nearly about $12 billion since the War on Terror began in 2001 in the name of Coalition funds and military aid to fight terrorism.

However, even today, Pakistan openly backs Taliban and other terror groups and gives them safe sanctuaries. Many of the Al-Qaeda members captured in Pakistan have said that Lashkar had given them shelter in safe houses after they escaped from the Tora Bora Mountains on the Afghan-Pakistan border. These claims get further credence by the capture of Osama bin Laden in the heart of the Pakistani city Abbottabad, which is implausible without the Pakistani military's knowledge. Within the ISI, there is a secret organisation known as the S Wing, which is largely made up of retired military and ISI officers. It does not exist on paper. The S Wing handles the relationships and manages the radical Islamic elements and groups. The ISI does this to maintain the option of deniability. Thus, if any group within the Pakistani military helped hide bin Laden, it was likely the S Wing.

The Pakistani military and ISI have long been misusing the American military and economic aid to foster the industry of Jihad. The American money and aid has been diverted to the funding and training of terrorist

organisations like Afghan Taliban, Haqqani Network, LeT, who have been targeting the Coalition Forces in Afghanistan for nearly a decade now. The Pakistanis have time and again double-crossed the Americans and the world in the War on Terror by selectively choosing to target the Pakistan Taliban while leaving a host of other groups with similar ideologies untouched. This hypocrisy is not new and novel to Pakistan who will repeat the same with their new best friend, China.

The American funding and covert support for the Afghan Jihad and the training of the Mujahideen by importing the Saudi brand of Wahhabi Islam has created the monster called Al-Qaeda we know today. Bin Laden and the Mujahideen were once hailed as the liberators against the Soviets in Afghanistan but the Afghan Jihad has resulted in 1.8 million Afghan casualties, 2.6 million refugees and 10 million unexploded land-mines in the war-ravaged country. Post 9/11, Al-Qaeda has mutated in various forms across continents from Af-Pak to Yemen, Somalia, Libya, Syria-Iraq, Nigeria and Mali, etc. Groups like ISIS, Ansar Al Sharia, Jabhat Ul Nusra, Boko Haram, Taliban and Al-Qaeda are all manifestations of the same radical ideology. The biggest irony is that those who created these monsters and used them as a tool of strategic policy are preaching human rights globally while simultaneously claiming to fight them in the War on Terror.

"Afghan Jihad, and The Good Taliban and the Bad Taliban are examples of Pakistan and the world's seamless hypocrisy".

CHAPTER 4

Israel and Palestine: Love Thy Neighbour

Israel and Palestine's conflict is one of the oldest in the Middle East region. The dominant global narrative is that Israel is the culprit of illegal occupation and war crimes; and the Palestinians are the victims. This issue has always divided the world sharply, especially in the Arab world and parts of Asia whose opinion is mostly loaded in favour of Palestine. The imbalance was visible even during the 23rd July, 2014 UNHRC Resolution where 29 countries voted against Israel, with the US voting for and most EU nations abstaining from the vote. Both Israel and the US view the actions of the Palestinian militia as acts of terror and cite Israel's national defence as justification for its aggressive military response; while the Palestinians view this as state-sponsored terrorism. After all, one country's freedom fighter is another land's terrorist! What is the truth?

History of Jews in Israel and The Palestinian Dispute

Jews trace their origin to King Abraham, who established the belief that there is one God: the creator of the universe (Torah); and Abraham, his son Yitzchak (Issac), and grandson Jacob (Israel) are their patriarchs who lived in Canaan. The world over, Jews share the same language and culture shaped by their heritage, and religion passed down through the generations. Israel has been their Holy Land since over 3,300 years beginning in the 2nd millennium BCE under various kingdoms and kings. The Jews crystallized as a nation in 1300 BC, after the exodus from Egypt under the leadership of Moses. After 40 years in the Sinai Desert, Moses led them to Israel, which is cited in the Bible as the land promised by God to his people.

The rule of Israel started with the conquest of Joshua in 1250 BC. King David (1010-970 BC) established Jerusalem as Israel's capital, and King Solomon (970-931 BC) built the first temple as stated in the Old Testament. In 587 BC, Jews were driven out the first time by the Babylonian Army and the First Temple was destroyed. Many armies invaded Israel from the Babylonian, Persian, Greek, Roman, Byzantine, Islamic, Christian, the Ottoman and the British. The Jews returned from their exile from Babylon during the Persian Rule (538-333 BC) and constructed the Second Temple, during Alexander's rule. In 70 CE, the Roman Army led by Titus invaded and the Jews were exiled again, and the Second Temple was destroyed. In 633-1099 AD, the Arabs led by Caliph Abd-el-Malik built the Dome of Rock on the Temple's foundation. Subsequently, the crusaders from Europe (1099-1291 AD) conquered the Holy Land and persecuted the non-Christian population. After that during the reign of Sultan Suleiman of the Ottoman Empire, (1516-1918 AD) the walls of the Old City of Jerusalem were rebuilt where the Jews settled.

At the end of World War 1, Britain and France convinced the League of Nations to grant them quasi-national authority over the former Ottoman territories as mandates. While the French got Syria and Lebanon; Britain got Iraq, Israel, West Bank, the Gaza Strip and Jordan. In 1921, the British divided the territory of Jordan where the area east of the River Jordan became Transjordan, and the west formed Palestine. This led to the creation of Palestine as a political entity in the region. The Arabs were angry with the rule of Britain and France, and their failure to create independent Arab states; and adding fuel to the fire was the British support for a Jewish National State in the region.

After World War 1, relations between the Zionist Movement and Arab National Movement were friendly as the 1919 Faisal-Weizmann Agreement had created a framework for both the sides to co-exist within the territories of the former Ottoman Empire. Zionism is a nationalist political movement of Jews and the Jewish culture that advocates the

establishment of a Jewish homeland in the historical land of Israel. The Zionist Movement, founded by Theodor Herzl, emerged in the late 19th century in Central and Eastern Europe.

In 1917, Walter Rothschild, the 2nd Baron Rothschild and Nathan Rothschild's heir; (a very wealthy banker from the Rothschild financial dynasty) was the addressee of the Balfour Declaration (to the Zionist Federation), which committed the British government to the establishment of a national home for the Jewish people, in Palestine. The Zionist Federation is an umbrella organization of the Zionist Movement or Zionism in the UK, representing more than 120 organizations. Interestingly, Baron Edmond de Rothschild aided the creation of 30 Jewish colonies in Palestine, much earlier during 1880-1895. Edmond, the youngest son of Baron James de Rothschild, (of the same dynasty) was roused by the massacres in Southern Russia in 1880, when scores of refugees came to Constantinople, with the aim to settle in Palestine as farmers. He gave 50,000 francs to the settlers to overcome their difficulties for the establishment of the colonies of Petach Tikvah, Zichron Jacob, Rosh Pinah, Yesod Ha' Ma'aleh, etc. This laid the cornerstone for the Jewish settlement in Israel[25].

The rising tide of European Jewish immigration, their land purchases and settlement in Palestine generated increasing resistance among the Arab population. They feared that the influx of Jews would eventually result in the establishment of a Jewish state in Palestine. In the 1920's, when the Jewish National Fund purchased large tracts of land from absentee Arab landowners, the Arabs living in these areas were evicted. These displacements led to increasing tensions and violent confrontations between the Jewish settlers and Arab peasant tenants. The Jewish migration from Europe to Palestine increased in leaps and bounds after Hitler's rise to power in Germany in 1933, leading to more land purchases and Jewish settlements. The Palestinians resisted the Jewish migration and settlement under the British rule, which resulted in the Arab Revolt of 1936-1939. Britain suppressed the Palestinian revolt with the help of Zionist militias.

In 1939, Britain issued a White Paper limiting future Jewish migration and land purchases, promising the Arabs independence in 10 years which the Jews regarded as a betrayal of the Balfour Declaration.

By the end of World War 2, the fate of survivors of the Holocaust created tensions between the Zionists militias and the Palestinian Arab leadership. Immigration quotas were established by the British while, on the other hand, the Zionist insurgency was on the rise. Hitler's rise to power, combined with the Zionist activities to sabotage efforts to place the Jewish refugees in western countries led to increased Jewish immigration to Palestine. The Zionist lobby deliberately arranged it so, that the plight of the survivors of Hitlerism would be an absolute moral argument. Simultaneously, the defeat of the Arab revolt and the exile of the Palestinian political leadership meant that the Palestinians were politically disorganized during the decade in which the future of Palestine was decided, and the birth of Israel was thus inevitable.

The Creation of the State of Israel

Though the US supported the 1917 Balfour Declaration, President Roosevelt had promised the Arabs that both the Jews and Arabs would be consulted before taking such a decision. Britain, on the other hand considering its economic and political interests in Palestine, was not in favour of the creation of Israel or unrestricted Jewish migration at first. However, when President Truman assumed office, he announced his approval to admit 100,000 Jewish refugees in Palestine and his support for the creation of the Jewish state.

On November 29, 1947, the United Nations adopted Resolution 181 (also known as the Partition Resolution) to divide Britain's former Palestinian mandate into Jewish and Arab states in May 1948 when the British mandate was scheduled to end. The Arabs in Palestine refused to accept this arrangement stating this consideration was partial and lopsided towards the Jews; and unfair to the Arab population. Although the US backed Resolution 181, the US State Department recommended

the creation of a United Nations administration with limits on Jewish immigration and the division of Palestine into separate Jewish and Arab provinces and not states; as it was worried about an increasing Soviet role in the Arab world and the potential for restrictions on US Oil supplies. President Truman, however, decided to recognize the state of Israel[26].

Jews have been exiled and persecuted many times by Arabs, Christians, etc. and yet despite a hostile neighbourhood, their self-determination to exist as a nation has been incredible. The Arab States attacked Israel on Independence where it managed to survive; and in 1964; the Arab League set up the PLO (Palestine Liberation Organization) targeting the independence of Israel-occupied territories and rejected the UN'S Partition Plan. From 1949-1967, Egypt controlled Gaza, and Jordan controlled the West Bank, including East Jerusalem. In the 1967 War, Israel defeated 9 Arab armies and captured the Sinai Peninsula and Gaza from Egypt, and when peace advances failed with Jordan, it captured the West Bank from Jordan. Israel later occupied the Golan Heights from Syria. Meanwhile, the UN resolutions in November 1967 called on Israel to vacate these territories according to the Partition Plan approved in 1948.

The PLO, set up in 1964 and led by Yasser Arafat was initially against the existence of the Jewish State of Israel and aimed for a military solution. It was designated as a terrorist organization by many countries in the West and Israel. In 1988, the PLO turned to political authority and offered to recognize Israel that led to talks with the US and resulted in the 1993 Oslo Accord. The PLO agreed to avoid violence as a means. Meanwhile, Hamas (a militia group) was formed in 1987 which disagreed with the PLO on the political recognition of Israel and believed that the Jews were the occupiers leading to suicide bombings from the mid-90's that mainly originated from Gaza. Hamas's charter Article-7 states that the destruction of the Jewish state is the will of the Almighty and we shall fulfil it. Therefore negotiations with Hamas, whether in 2009, 2012 or 2014 have always been unsuccessful[27].

The US Secretary of State, Henry Kissinger conducted extensive diplomacy between Israel and the Arab States. This yielded a concrete result of a military withdrawal agreement signed between Egypt and Israel on 18th January 1974. The agreement called Sinai I resulted in Israel agreeing to pull back its forces from the areas, west of Suez Canal, which it had occupied since the 1967 War. This became the first of many such Land for Peace agreements where Israel gave up territory in exchange for treaties. On 4th September, 1975 Egypt and Israel entered into another interim agreement, which was signed in Geneva and called Sinai II. This agreement contemplated a further Israeli withdrawal with UN Forces taking over the buffering area. Even after this agreement, Israel held more than two thirds of the Sinai Peninsula which was settled at the Camp David accords between Egypt and Israel on 17th September 1978, facilitated by the Carter administration. As per the agreement signed, Israeli forces gradually withdrew from Sinai with the last troops exiting on April 26, 1982. Israel also struck a peace deal with Jordan in 1994.

After the death of Israeli Prime Minister Yitzhak Rabin in 1995, the Oslo Peace process received a deadly blow. In 2000-01, during the Camp David Summit held in the US, mediated by President Bill Clinton; a settlement on the lines of a two-state theory was almost negotiated. Israel accepted all the parameters, which stated that 94-96 percent of the West Bank and entire Gaza would go to the Sovereign Palestine state. In East Jerusalem, Israel would get the Jewish-dominated areas in a swap for Arab-dominated areas of Palestine. Israel had reservations over Temple Mount and wanted to retain its sovereign right and also said that it would not accept any more refugees along with an international monitoring force on the Jordan-Palestine border. The Israeli cabinet accepted these broad terms which were endorsed by Saudi Arabia as well, but the PLO headed by Yasser Arafat rejected the same. This was termed by Clinton and many other as a historical blunder as the two sides were very close to achieving a sovereign Palestine state and a peaceful Israeli nation. Arafat

told Clinton, "You are a great man", and Clinton replied, "I am not a great man but a failed person, and you made me one".

In 2005, Israel finally left Gaza to end its occupation, but the sea and air blockade continued which was partially relaxed years later. After the death of Arafat, the PLO faction Fatah ruled West Bank under President Abbas while Hamas captured power in the 2006 Gaza elections. Since then, Israel has held Gaza under a blockade, which means it controls its borders and limits entry and exit. During the 1948 and 1967 Wars, several hundred thousand Palestinians left or were forced out of, their homes and moved to neighbouring countries to become refugees. More than 4.6 million Palestinians are refugees living in camps in the West Bank, Gaza Strip, Syria, Jordan and Lebanon. They get help from the United Nations, which is ironically controlled by the same people who are responsible for their plight.

If Israel's occupation of areas in the West Bank and Gaza by Israel is not justified, then Hamas's actions are equally condemnable. Hamas's aim is not the peaceful coexistence of Gaza but the destruction of the State of Israel[28]. Hamas uses schools and hospital to store arms, ammunition and rockets; putting the ordinary Gazans in peril as part of its Human Shield war[29]. The Israel-Palestinian conflict has the complexities of Jews vs. Arabs in the region, but the dynamics have changed over the last few decades and years.

Israel brokered peace in exchange for land with Egypt and Jordan which it has honoured till date[30]. Further even Saudi Arabia has hinted at making peace with Israel given the common threat of Iran perceived by both the nations. Iran's support for Hamas and Hezbollah in Lebanon to target Israel via proxies further fuels the chaos in the region. Egypt tried to strike a ceasefire between Israel and Hamas, which was accepted by Israel and had the backing of the UN and the US but was rejected by Hamas. With the signing of the Iran Nuclear Deal and the subsequent removal of sanctions, there is no doubt that Iran's funding of Hamas

and Hezbollah will increase in its quest to spread the Shia Crescent; and Palestine that is already a terrible victim of war will witness more upheaval in the times to come.

The State of Israel has the full right to exist as much as Palestine. Only a negotiated settlement between the parties on the lines of the Two States Formula can bring peace in the Middle East. Given the fact that Israel lives in a hostile neighbourhood with a constant threat to its existence, its claim of systematic targeting by vested interests in the Middle East is not unfounded. However, it is also a matter of observation that the powerful Arab states, most of which are US allies have not done much to ensure a long lasting solution for Palestine apart from lip service.

"After all, one country's freedom fighter is another land's terrorist!"

Part II

THE WAR ON TERROR

"This crusade, this war on terrorism is going to take a while".
– George W Bush

CHAPTER 1

Terror Incorporated

In Part I, we discussed how the colonial powers of Britain and France armed the Arab militias to overthrow the powerful Ottoman Empire, which resulted in the creation of mandates. We also examined how this policy of arming two conflicting groups was used to further the US foreign policy goals in Iraq and Iran. Terror groups are very useful geopolitical assets for countries. The chaos that we are witnessing in the Middle East today is the fallout of the western foreign policies. Though times change, patterns keep repeating. Today, terror groups are again being propped up systematically across the globe and a repeat of the Middle Eastern chaos is being attempted region by region.

The 9/11 attacks in the US brought the ugly face of terror home. Millions of American citizens and the world watched as the Twin Towers collapsed and suddenly Al-Qaeda became the enemy number one. Until then, people thought that terror groups were mainly restricted to the Middle East. Subsequently, the War on Terror was launched, and Afghanistan became its first victim. The War on Terror has also resulted in the downward spiral and chaos in Iraq, Libya and now Syria. The failed Arab Spring and attempted regime changes have created a further backlash among the Muslim population of the world; making them easy fodder for various terror groups of different affiliations. The War on Terror has fuelled the rise of radical terror groups across geographies. Today, they run like corporations; with their ecosystem with well-managed logistics and recruitment policies; along with power struggles for greater control. Social media and propaganda provide the perfect support to gain more followers, sympathizers, and donors. Similar to Al-Qaeda in the last decade, today ISIS is cited as the monster of the decade. This chaos will continue further and result in a self-sustaining vortex. We have attempted

a mapping of prominent terror groups across the world, and the picture that emerges is quite scary. It is ironical that the War on Terror will result in more terror that will lead to a greater War on Terror!

Terror Organizations in North America

The US is the most sought after target of most terrorist organizations. The CIA created Al-Qaeda and Taliban to fight the Soviets in Afghanistan. Though it was successful in ousting the Soviets from Afghanistan, the vacuum post-withdrawal led to the exponential growth of Al-Qaeda and Osama bin Laden, which later carried out attacks on the USS Cole, bombings in Nairobi and finally the mother of them all; 9/11. Al-Qaeda considers all western countries and especially the US, its biggest enemy.

Groups like Hamas and Hezbollah have sleeper cells across the US to raise funds and recruit people. Hamas focuses primarily on the fundraising for operations in the Middle East, and creating awareness among supporters and new community groups. Hamas has also used charity fronts such as the Holy Land Foundation (HLF) to secure funds for its organization in Palestine. Hamas is not very active in conducting attacks on the US soil. In 2003, the Israeli government captured a Canadian-Palestinian named Amed Akal in Gaza who was carrying out a mission to assassinate a Jewish official in New York. Hezbollah works at securing the funding for arms purchases in Lebanon. From 1995-2000, Hezbollah netted around $7 million annually via an interstate differential cigarette pricing scheme. In 2006, former FBI Director Robert Mueller confirmed that Hezbollah operatives were caught while attempting to cross the Mexican border into the US[31].

In addition to Hamas and Hezbollah, the other prime terrorist organizations that operate to recruit and radicalize the youth are Al-Qaeda and ISIS. A prominent American Anwar Al-Awlaki, who was radicalized post 9/11, joined Al-Qaeda and went to Yemen, becoming a symbol of Al-Qaeda's Jihad and was later killed in an American drone strike in Yemen. The recruitment of operatives like Anwar Al-Awlaki

has helped Al-Qaeda to implement the use of technology in radicalizing local Muslims in the US for Jihad. Over 5,000 US Muslims, both men and women have ditched their homes and joined ISIS. A report by the George Washington University's Program on Extremism stated that over 450 recruiters of ISIS from the US, located in every state were using social media to radicalize the US Muslims and calling for Jihad. The report also indicated that New York, Minnesota, California, Illinois and North Carolina are hotbeds for ISIS supporters while Texas, Ohio, and Mississippi have seen an increase in the level of ISIS activity. The average profile of these recruits is; male with a median age of 26 and female with 21. A fair percent are recent converts to Islam[32].

Ali Shukri Amin, a 17-year-old ISIS supporter from Manassas, Virginia, was sentenced to 11 years in prison for providing support to ISIS and had 4,000 followers on Twitter, under the alias, Amreeki Witness. Another American Ahmad Musa Jibril, an Islamic preacher had 38,000 Twitter followers. A report by the International Centre for the Study of Radicalization (ICSR) found that 60 percent of the surveyed foreign fighters in Iraq and Syria followed Jibril on Twitter. The San Bernardino attack in 2015 which killed 14 people, claimed by ISIS was also planned and executed within the US by Tashfeen Malik. She is linked to her native country Pakistan's most radical Red Mosque in Islamabad[33].

Terror Organizations in Latin America

Terrorist violence in Latin America was driven mainly by Marxist/Maoist organizations. The prominent names were the Shining Path in Peru, the Farabundo Marti National Liberation Front (FMLN) in El Salvador and the Revolutionary Armed Forces of Colombia (FARC). The Shining Path and FMLN started out as insurgent guerrilla groups, but their position has now weakened over the years, as they have attempted to become part of the mainstream. FARC today is a hybrid criminal-terrorist group that makes its money from kidnapping, extortion, cocaine and other illegal activities. It is the largest terror group in Colombia and has alliances

with foreign terrorist groups and the protection and facilitation of governments and powerful people from Venezuela, Ecuador, Bolivia, El Salvador, Panama and Nicaragua. Cuba has historical ties with FARC and the Basque Fatherland and Liberty (ETA) in Spain. FARC also has operational links with Iran-backed terrorist group Hezbollah. In mid-2016, FARC and the Colombian Government announced a bilateral ceasefire that is expected to come into effect by the end of the year, opening up FARC's entry in mainstream politics[34].

As mentioned above, Hezbollah carries out activities in the US with Mexico used as an entry point. Mexico is an important transit point for the lucrative cocaine trade and the trafficking of marijuana, methamphetamine, and heroin, thereby becoming a target for ISIS. The ability of FARC and Hezbollah to work with the Mexican drug cartels is becoming a cause of worry for the US. Hezbollah has also been carrying out massive fundraising in Latin America through its backers particularly in the tri-border area of Argentina, Brazil, and Paraguay (TBA). The TBA has long been used for arms and drug trafficking, contraband smuggling, document and currency fraud, money laundering, and the manufacturing and movement of pirated goods[35]. Unlike North America where the focus is on fundraising, Hezbollah is quite active in Latin America. Hezbollah is linked to two bombings against Jewish targets in Buenos Aires, Argentina, in the 1990's, the 1992 bombing of the Israeli Embassy that killed 30 people; and the 1994 bombing of the Argentine-Israeli Mutual Association (AMIA) that killed 85 people. Iranian intelligence has also been working actively in South America via mosques, embassies, etc.; as reiterated by the Argentine prosecutor Alberto Nisman. Moreover, Venezuela has also encouraged Iranian penetration in South America to counter the US influence.

Terrorist Organizations in Europe

The London tube bombings, Madrid train bombings and Charlie Hebdo; and the 2015 Paris and the 2016 Brussels attacks; have time and again shown how vulnerable Europe is to terror attacks. Multiple asylum seekers in the Scandinavian nations, Germany and Belgium and more recently, the influx of refugees due to the crisis in Syria and Libya are turning Europe into a hot zone for terror. However, terror in Europe is not a new phenomenon. Europe and the UK have borne the brunt of the IRA/ETA and the Revolutionary Struggle. Though the IRA declared a ceasefire in 2005, the other liberation movement, The New IRA is still active. In 2012, the Republican Action Against Drugs (RAAD) and other militant groups merged with The New IRA. Its main sources of funding are illegal fuel and contraband. The New IRA/RIRA has logistical ties with East Europe, especially Croatia and Slovakia. The ETA, a militant group, operating out of Spain and France has links with the IRA and Venezuelan terror groups[36]. Though its influence is now on the wane, the ETA and FARC have several mutually beneficial logistical and tactical connections.

From the last decade or so, Europe is waking up to the terror unleashed by radical Islamic terror groups given its proximity to the MENA region. The entry of ISIS operatives due to the refugee influx and the vast existing Muslim population, which is getting radicalized, presents an existential crisis to Europe. In 2015, the Tunisian leader of an Al-Qaeda-affiliated terrorist group Mehdi Ben Nasr was caught trying to enter Europe as a refugee[37]. Nasr's group has been responsible for setting up Salafist groups across Europe to assist and recruit potential suicide bombers. The hardline Islamic Al-Muhajiroun network operates in various guises in the UK and Europe with London as its base. Under current leader Anjem Choudary, it now has multiple hardline groups under its umbrella operating in Belgium, the Netherlands, France, Denmark, Germany, Norway, Finland, and Italy. The Al-Muhajiroun has also invited support for ISIS in the UK and Europe. ISIS operates

training camps in the Balkan states of Kosovo and Bosnia. It is also attempting to build various training camps in Western Europe with its vast network. Europol estimates that over 9,500 Europeans have joined ISIS and Al-Qaeda. The Turkey-based PKK, in contrast, is fighting ISIS in Syria. It has operations in Iran, Iraq, Syria and Turkey. The PKK, due to its proximity to the Golden Crescent region is involved in every aspect of the Narco trade, human trafficking, extortion, money laundering and other illicit activities. PKK is also fighting for independence from Turkey for the creation of a Kurdish state.

Terrorist Organizations in the Middle East and Africa

The year 2000 report by the Strategic Studies Institute, The US Army War College did not make any mention of the threat of Islamic terror groups in Africa. The report stated that rebel groups and clashes were only on tribal and ethnic grounds. A decade later, the War on Terror has led to the proliferation of radical Islamic groups across the Dark Continent. Africa, a relatively poor continent full of rich mineral resources has become an active breeding ground for organizations like Ansar Al-Sharia in Libya, ISIS, Muslim Brotherhood in Egypt, Boko Haram in Central and West Africa, Al Shabab in Somalia and Eastern Africa; which threaten to engulf the entire continent. ISIS and Boko Haram (in Nigeria) collectively constitute to over 55 percent of global deaths associated with terrorist attacks.

The oldest Islamic militant group operating in North Africa is Al-Qaeda in Maghreb (AQIM) since 2005. AQIM has declared its allegiance to Osama bin Laden and was formerly known as the Algerian Salafi Group for Call and Combat (GSPC). Similarly, the Somalia-based Al-Shabab emerged out of the Union of Islamic Courts in 2006 and has also allied with Al-Qaeda. The El-Mourabitoun, a 2013 merger of Masked Men and MUJAO operates in Niger and Algeria. The Arab Spring in Tunisia has resulted in vast recruitment for ISIS. Ansar Al-Sharia is spread over Tunisia, Libya, and the Middle East and has links with Al-Qaeda[38].

Boko Haram was founded in 2002 in Nigeria. It is another Islamic terror group, and its brutality makes ISIS appear almost saintly in comparison. It is spread across various countries from Nigeria, Niger, Chad, and Cameroon. Since inception, it has been responsible for the deaths of over 50,000 people. To put things in perspective, Boko Haram has killed more people than ISIS; its annual casualties are over twice the US strikes in Afghanistan and substantially higher than the Iraqi invasion. In March 2015, Boko Haram pledged allegiance to ISIS. The group is not opposed to using women and children as suicide bombers. Boko Haram generates millions of dollars from its kidnapping, Crude Oil thefts, and human trafficking operations. It also has funding and operational ties with Al-Shabab.

The Muslim Brotherhood was founded in Egypt with the aim of establishing a transnational Sunni Islamist organization. Starting out as a scholarly and political movement, it launched a paramilitary wing in the 1940's. It has ties with Al-Qaeda. The Council on American-Islamic Relations (CAIR) in the US was created by the Muslim Brotherhood. A 2015 report released by the UK government spoke about the connections between the Brotherhood, Hamas and Sunni Arab states for the funding of terror[39].

The Central African Republic (CAR) lies on the Muslim-Christian Faultlines of Sub-Saharan Africa. The Lord's Resistance Army is a fundamentalist Christian terror group from Uganda, also operating in South Sudan, Congo, and the CAR. It turns young children into soldiers or sex slaves. The LRA makes a substantial amount of money from elephant poaching and ivory which it trades with Arab businessmen[40]. The Christian Anti-Balaka, also based in the CAR region, has been responsible for the murder of thousands of Muslims. It is fighting the Muslim Seleka rebels in the CAR region. Blood diamonds, gold and prominent Chinese and European companies fund both these rebel groups (to gain access to the local timber resources).

The Lebanese terror group Hezbollah was founded in 1982. The Shiite group receives active support from Iran and Syria. Hezbollah targets Israel and other Sunni Muslim nations. The "Islamic Resistance Movement" Hamas was founded in 1987. The Palestinian Group is a branch of the Muslim Brotherhood. Iran initially armed Hamas but relations soured after Hamas refused to back the Assad regime in Syria. Hamas receives funding from various Sunni Muslim states today. The Jabhat Al-Nusra, a branch of Al-Qaeda is regarded as one of Syria's foremost terror groups. Its stated objectives are the establishment of an Islamist state in Syria, and ultimately throughout the Levant, and in all of the countries in the Eastern Mediterranean. This group is the strongest supporter of the Syrian rebels fighting the Assad regime. Turkey and Saudi Arabia back Nusra and it also receives funding from Al-Qaeda.

The monster of the decade, ISIS is primarily based in Syria. It is also known as Daesh and is a follower of Salafi Islam. It claims religious, political and military authority over all the Muslims in the world and dreams of establishing an Islamic Caliphate. Over 30,000 people have left their respective countries to fight with ISIS to establish a Caliphate. Founded on the principle of Wahhabism, ISIS receives funds from all the Sunni Muslim countries and its sympathizers across the world. Over 30 prominent regional terror groups from all across the globe have declared allegiance to ISIS. These include Jundallah, Taliban, and Tehreek-e-Khilafat from Pakistan, Boko Haram, Caucasus Emirate (Russia) to name a few. We will be covering ISIS in detail in the forthcoming chapters.

Terrorist Organizations in Central Asia and The Caucasus

Another region, which is affected by ultra-radical groups, is Central Asia and the Caucasus states that were once a part of Soviet Union. The after effects of the Afghan Jihad in the 80's, and the breakup of Soviet Union had an enormous impact on the region and its Muslim-dominated countries like Turkmenistan, Uzbekistan and Kazakhstan. The Russian

backing of Bashar Assad and the huge influx of Chechen rebels into Syria adds an entirely different dynamic to the region. Central Asia and the Caucasus have emerged as a prime recruitment hub for ISIS. Many regional groups, big and small have now come under the ISIS umbrella.

The Turkistan Islamic Party (TIP) is led by the Uighurs from China's Xinjiang Province. Xingjiang is the largest administrative province, which borders Mongolia, Russia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Afghanistan, Pakistan and India. Culturally leaning towards Central Asia, Xingjiang is an autonomous region. More than 4,500 Uighur militants have joined ISIS in Syria with the help of Turkey. China has arrested many Uighurs carrying Turkish passports. The TIP has a working relationship with Al-Qaeda. The Jund al Khilafah, or Soldiers of the Caliphate, is an Al-Qaeda and Haqqani network-linked terror group that is based along the Afghan-Pakistani border and the North Caucasus. Its main target is Kazakhstan and it has logistical ties with Afghanistan and Pakistan. The powerful Islamic Movement of Uzbekistan operates out of Tajikistan and Afghanistan. It has links with Afghan Taliban and is very influential in the region and has several Central Asian militant groups under its umbrella. In 2015, it pledged allegiance to ISIS.

The Kyrgyzstan based Hizb ut-Tahrir (HuT) founded by the Palestinian people has built a global infrastructure and currently spans across 50 countries. It boasts of over one million members with branches in Europe, South Asia, and South East Asia. It also has a growing presence in Pakistan and Bangladesh. Funded by deep Arab pockets, its immediate aim is to extend its sphere across all of Central Asia. Hizb ut-Tahrir has the potential to become even more dangerous than ISIS. The Caucasus Emirate is the result of the Chechen revolution. It aims at removing the Russian presence from North Caucasus and establishing an Islamic Caliphate. It has ties with Al-Qaeda for funding, propaganda, training and personnel. In 2015, it also pledged allegiance to ISIS[41].

Terrorist Organizations in South and South East Asia

South Asia and especially the Indian Subcontinent have borne the constant threat of terror due to the Afghan Jihad, ISI-sponsored terror, and the Northeast insurgency. Pakistan has become the epicentre of terrorist groups with groups like Taliban, Haqqani Network, Al-Qaeda, LeT, JuD (Jamat Ud Dawa formerly known as LeT), Hizbul Mujahideen, Jaish-e-Mohammad (JeM), etc. All these groups along with many others operating out of the Af-Pak region have spread their tentacles across India, Nepal, Bangladesh, Maldives, Myanmar, Afghanistan and Central Asia under the patronage of ISI and Pakistan's military. Pakistani territory is used by swaths of groups for attacks across the subcontinent and the world. The most wanted man in the world, the dreaded Osama bin Laden's kill in the Pakistani city of Abbottabad, less than a mile away from the Pakistani Military Academy was not shocking. The ISI has been active in backing Afghan Taliban and managing heroin trade from Afghanistan.

The ISI-sponsored terror groups have been responsible for attacks on Indian targets in Afghanistan and promoting terror into India through Jammu and Kashmir, Nepal, Bangladesh, and Burma. They have also facilitated the supply of arms and executed attacks by abetting rebel groups like United Liberation Front of Asom (ULFA) and The Nationalist Socialist Council of Nagaland (NSCN (K)) in India's northeast, Jamaat E Islami and Harkat-ul-Jihad-al-Islami (HUJI) in Bangladesh, and The Liberation Tigers of Tamil Eelam (LTTE) in Sri Lanka. The Af-Pak region has also contributed significantly to Narco-terror and the arms trade in the Middle East and Southeast Asia. This region is primarily controlled by the Taliban and Al-Qaeda.

The Taliban and Al-Qaeda were born in the wild Af-Pak region. The Taliban was created in 1994 to fight the Soviets and is today, among the world's most dangerous terror groups. It makes money from human and drug trafficking and extortion. The object of Al-Qaeda is the unity of Muslims globally for Jihad. It is guilty of some of the world's most

brutal acts and has a well-established global network. LeT was set up to fight the Soviets and is based in Pakistan and Afghanistan. Its aim is to cause unrest in India in the region of Jammu and Kashmir. The Tehreek-e-Taliban is one of the world's most dangerous terror groups based in Afghanistan with the aim of overthrowing the Pakistani Government, fighting NATO and implementing Sharia. This group has also threatened to attack the UK and other countries supporting the War on Terror. In January 2015, ISIS established a franchise called the Wilayat Khorasan in Northeast Afghanistan. It initially comprised of the Islamic Movement of Uzbekistan and Tehreek-e-Taliban Pakistan (TTP). The demise of the powerful leaders of Afghan Taliban in 2014 and TTP in 2015 has now given ISIS a very strong footing in this region.

The Golden Triangle of Burma (Myanmar), Thailand, Cambodia and Laos also provides a safe recruiting and training ground for radical terror groups in the region. With ISIS employing highly advanced recruitment strategies, disaffected people like the Rohingya Muslims from Myanmar are easy prey. Several violent and active militant groups in the region have already pledged allegiance to ISIS. They are the Indonesian group Jemma Islamiyah (responsible for the 2012 Bali Bombings), the Filipino group Abu Sayyaf, the Black Flag Movement (also known as the Khalifa Islamiah Mindanao) and the Bangsamoro Islamic Freedom Fighters[42]. More than 500 Indonesians have joined ISIS in Iraq and Syria, and experts believe the country, home to 200 million Muslims, is a ripe location for further recruitment.

This is just a glimpse of the prominent terror organizations that operate in various regions of the world. Their associations and networks clearly highlight the globalization of terror. The rivalry between the two monsters created by the West, i.e., Al-Qaeda and ISIS will drive the future violence in the world as they attempt to surpass each other in brutality for greater power. In addition to these terror groups, there are rebel armies, militias and even private contractors and mercenaries deployed in various conflict zones further muddying the War on Terror. The advent of technology

has globalized terror seamlessly. While the above terrorist organizations may appear independent of each other, they are interconnected and feed off the same ecosystem. Thus the War on Terror will keep creating more monsters, which will justify its further aggression in newer geographies and theatres that were nowhere connected to the 9/11 attacks. Radical Islam will become a way of life for a significant part of the Muslim world. This will result in increased Islamophobia; fuelling the cycle of conflict. Terrorism will only increase globally. This War on Terror is here to stay…

"While all the terrorist organizations may appear independent of each other, they are interconnected and feed off the same ecosystem. Thus the War on Terror will keep creating more monsters, which will justify its further aggression in newer geographies and theatres that were nowhere connected to the 9/11 attacks".

CHAPTER 2

Terror Inc. and the US: A Fruitful Marriage

The United States emerged as a superpower in the 1940's and the Cold War against the USSR led to its aggressive global military expansion as it invested in technology, bases and personnel. The result was a very powerful MIC. The former US President Eisenhower, a retired five-star army general warned of the same in his farewell speech on 17th January 1961. He said, "We must guard against the acquisition of unwarranted influence, whether sought or unsought, by the military-industrial complex. The potential for the disastrous rise of misplaced power exists, and will persist". Post the Reagan era; the MIC has heavily influenced the US foreign policy. In a nutshell, this means, the military-industrial complex and the Pentagon, which have a profound interest in war, call the shots. We will be discussing the MIC extensively in Part VI. Ironically, post the dismantling of the USSR, which was cited as the reason for the US's aggressive military policy; military expenditures have only increased. The aim now is to ensure that the US hegemony as the sole superpower stands unchallenged.

The year 2000 report titled "Rebuilding America's Defence by The Project for the New American Century"[43], stated the US military's four core missions as 1-defend the American homeland; 2- fight and decisively win multiple, simultaneous major theatre wars; 3- perform the constabulary duties associated with shaping the security environment in critical regions; and 4- transform the US forces to exploit the revolution in military affairs. It said that barring another Pearl Harbour; this would be a long drawn out process. Apart from this it strongly recommended that the US should create a blueprint in shaping the international security order in sync with its interests. It also said that the US should maintain global nuclear deterrent security, increase the number of personnel and create

permanent bases in Southeast Europe and Southeast Asia and change its naval patterns viz the growing tensions in East Asia. It also suggested and justified regime changes for dangerous regimes such as North Korea, Iran, Syria and Libya, and endorsed the advent of democracy in communist China. It also spoke of space and biological warfare which included the creation of US Space Forces to dominate space and cyberspace.

Today, the US, with an annual military budget of over $800 billion outspends the rest of the world. The Gulf Wars of the 1990's have secured its Oil supplies and provided permanent bases in the Middle East. Then came 9/11 and the War on Terror was launched. The War on Terror, coined by President George W Bush was initially focused on countries associated with Islamic terrorism, particularly Al-Qaeda; and building counter terrorism alliances. President Obama has now stated that the goal of this war is "to dismantle specific networks of violent extremists that threaten America".

The prominent reasons that have led to the proliferation of radical Islamic terror show no signs of abating in the next two decades. Political Islam complemented by technology will only fuel its spread till it consumes every nation on the globe. The birth of ISIS and its desire to implement a Caliphate is a clear sign of the solidarity, which political and militant Islam is bringing. When we relate this with the global terror mapping, we have attempted in the previous chapter; this translates into a war across almost the entire globe! The War on Terror will tremendously benefit the US MIC and ensure its hegemony stays unchallenged! It is quite interesting that the above-mentioned document was released a year before the 9/11 attacks and the strategies listed in the document are playing out in real time. It is also noteworthy that many advisors of this document have enjoyed a revolving door relationship with the US Government and its powerful MIC.

The Global Reign of Terror

While the radicalised Muslims of the world may think of the US as a monster, this is nothing new. History has shown us that all mighty empires and powerful countries; always have and always will continue to use brute force to hold on to their power. We have seen this in the past in the exploits of Great Britain and even the unleashing of Red Terror under Stalin and Mao. The War on Terror is notable for two things. Firstly, the collateral damage and death of innocent civilians that will only lead to greater unity among the Muslims and lengthen this brutal and bloody war; and secondly, the enhanced aggression the US will justify as a necessity to tackle this growing monster. Resultantly, the US in its role as the net security provider of the world, will gain more bases and increased penetration in almost all nooks and corners of the globe. In other words, the War on Terror is a self-sustaining endless cycle.

Since 9/11, the US Special Forces have gone from strength to strength. The Special Forces consist of the elite troops of the Army, Navy, Marine Corps and Air Force. The elite of the elite troops are the troops of JSOC (Joint Special Operations Command) who undertake covert and clandestine operations in some of the world's most brutal war zones. They report to the Special Operation Command (SOCOM) under the auspices of the Department of Defence. SOCOM spending was $2.3 billion in 2001; today it is more than $11 billion and its numbers have more than doubled from 33,000 to over 72,000 in the last decade. Almost 60 percent of these recruits signed up post the 9/11 attacks. As of 2015, the US Special Forces were deployed in over 150 countries conducting missions, kill/capture night raids, and training exercises. They have carried out secret training exercises in Africa, the Middle East, Eastern Europe, South Asia, East Asia and Latin America; leaving their footprints in over 70 percent of the countries globally![44]

Simultaneously, they have also left behind countless reported and unreported cases of civilian casualties. The bombings of Syria and

Libya have created a wave of refugees. The invasion of Afghanistan has resulted in the destruction of homes, hospitals, schools and other critical infrastructure; invoking sharp criticism from human rights organisations. Ironically, the US is the biggest champion in the fight for human rights in the world. The Kunduz hospital strike by the US Air Force that killed patients, doctors, and medical staff was cited as a war crime. President Obama apologized for the strike and authorities cited faulty intelligence as the culprit. In March 2012, a deranged Special Forces soldier shot and set fire on 17 unarmed civilians. Similarly, the US Marine Corps Special Operations (MARSCOC) created by Donald Rumsfeld has been responsible for many indiscriminate firings and night raids. The March 2007 firing in Jalalabad killed over 19 people, the 2008 Herat firing killed 100 civilians and the Bala Boluk firing in May 2009 killed over 140 civilians.

The US Forces and NATO were complicit in the Gardez massacre of 2010, which received worldwide media attention. Subsequently, the US was forced to admit its guilt and went on to offer $2,000 compensation per victim, but the damage was done! This propelled Afghan President Karzai to condemn the US imperialistic agenda of terrorising his people and he called for the stopping of night raids. Coalition troops have also joined this party of terrorising innocent civilians. In 2012, an Afghan civilian was tortured to extract false confessions to keep the blame game going. However, the above numbers are insignificant when compared to the kills by Team 6 which operated for two years from 2006-08 and lodged up to 25 kills a night, roughly summing up to 15,000 people! [45]This pattern is not exclusive to Afghanistan; it has regularly repeated and in greater numbers across Somalia, Yemen, Libya, Iraq and now Syria. Thus, we can see how the imperialistic US military agenda has created a wave of terrorisation among the population, which will only result in greater radicalisation and sympathy for Islamic terror groups, which will, in turn, justify the enhanced aggression across multiple geographies!

Imperialism and Terror

The terrorisation of the populace as an agenda of imperialism is an old formula that has been implemented since centuries. The terrorisation of subjects to prevent dissent, revolutions and slavery finds common ground in both forms of the conquest of power; be it imperial or communist. The United States is a post-World War 2 power. As the US steps up its efforts to eliminate terrorism and plant democracy, it often borrows from the brutality of the British, who were once the undisputed masters of the world. For much of its early history, the British ruled through terror. Britain's empire, like the US today, was established through violence, bloodshed, brutality, conquest, and war. Its unwilling subjects were forced to deal with slavery, famine, battle, murder and extermination as their fate. The British Empire carried out bloody massacres along with indulging in the slave trade in Africa and Asia. The 1943 Bengal Famine which killed over two million, was the result of the British Prime Minister Churchill diverting food from the Eastern port of India and even blocking American and Canadian ships from feeding the starving Indian population to further Britain's imperial goals of defeating the Nazis.

Similarly, the 1845 Irish Potato Famine led to the death of almost one million people. Kenya's concentration camp in the 1950's witnessed horrible brutalities by the British. The cost was 1.5 million people. The fight for the Aden Port in Yemen led to the creation of torture camps by the British for the local nationalists who were beaten, burnt, tortured, stripped naked and kept in refrigerated cells. The legacy of British Imperial wars is quite sordid from the Opium Wars in China to the slave trade in Asia and Africa; to the massacres like Jallianwala Bagh, Amritsar in 1919 or the subsequent partition of India. When we examine the British imperialist tendencies in detail, we can realise that they have strong parallels with the exploits of Genghis Khan or 19th/ 20th-century dictators as the perpetrators of crimes against humanity.

Red Terror

Like Great Britain, the USSR also was once a superpower. However, unlike Britain's imperial goals, it followed a communist ideology. The Communist Revolutions of Russia and China; and the resultant totalitarian regimes under Stalin, Lenin and Mao were supposed to be about the end of imperialism and the empowerment of the masses. Unfortunately, they have only shown that the communist way of conquest also results in brutality, perhaps even more so than Western imperialism. The communist regimes in Soviet Russia and China are estimated to have killed nearly 100 million people, higher than any other dictator or ideological conquest in the world. Taking a leaf out of the Kenyan concentration camps by the British, these regimes created the concept of Red Terror. They institutionalised forced labour camps and slavery and used torture as a tool to tackle dissent. These labour camps were known as Gulags in the USSR and Laogai in China.

The USSR, in 1918 prevented any dissent by rounding up political prisoners, socialists and any other people by the Secret Police and placed them in concentration camps called Gulags, mainly located in Northeast Siberia. In 1929, when Stalin introduced a policy of forced collectivization, there was a wave of protesters. From 1929 to 1933, over two million of these dissidents were deported and left to their fate in extreme conditions while about 100,000 ended up working in these forced labour camps. Housed in the most adverse temperatures, they were complete mass imprisonment cells. The worst of them all were the notorious Kolyma camps. Over 450,000 Poles, 260,000 people from the Baltics, 50,000 Moldovans, 1.2 million Soviet Germans, 390,000 Chechens, 90,000 Kalmyks, 70,000 Karachai, 40,000 Balkans and 180,000 Crimean Tartars, etc. were deported to these camps. Later, The NVKD, which later transformed as KGB continued the restrictive policies of silencing people by arresting and placing them under camps like Perm-36 in the 1960's and the mid-1970's. The Russian campaign in Chechnya killed nearly 100,000 people. Even today, Russia supports the suppression of

over 200,000 Syrians to further its expansionist agenda. The Russian Air Force has also killed hundreds of innocent civilians in its air strikes over hospitals and bakeries in Northern Syria.

Communist China under Mao's leadership even surpassed the terror which was institutionalized by Stalin. Over 65 million Chinese were the casualties of Mao's rule. Throughout Mao's rule, various forms of incarceration such as detention centres, prisons, juvenile offender camps; the Laogai etc. existed. Influenced by his fellow comrade Stalin, Mao's collectivization of agriculture under the "Great Leap Forward" led to 40 million deaths. Mao's Cultural Revolution, targeting any rebels and perceived enemies led to a further one million deaths. The Laogai or forced labour camps in China under Mao, replicated the harsh policies of the Soviets. After Deng Xiaoping came to power, the Laogai was reformed from a penal camp to an economic camp to aid production. Today, camps that reform through labour-Laojiao serve as reform homes for dissenting lawyers, activists and journalists. In the 21st century, China is the only major power having a concentration camp system. Like the colour of their ideology; the communist nations have come to power with the blood of their people on their hands[46].

War on Terror: An Endless War

The War on Terror has become a self-perpetuating war- a vicious cycle continuously fuelling conflicts in regions across the world. Approximately 30,000 people have been killed in Yemen since the Saudi-led coalition began bombing in Yemen, according to the UN. Families have been scattered due to the refugee crisis. Thousands of children have been killed. From the US and its allies to Communist China and Russia, they are all guilty of perpetuating terror for absolute control. In May 2013, a US Senate Armed Services Committee member asked a senior Pentagon official, Assistant Secretary Michael Sheehan, how long the War on Terror would last. He replied that it would take another two decades or so. Leon Panetta, a CIA director, has said the War on Terror

would be a kind of a 30-year war that will now include ISIS and the emerging threats in Nigeria, Somalia, Yemen and elsewhere. The former US Defence Secretary Chuck Hagel in Oct 2014 said: "get used to an endless war"[47]. Incidentally, this war has already been going on for the better part of a decade and a half.

The logical question to ask is what have the US and its allies really achieved in the war in this period? Has Islamic terrorism come down? Has the radicalisation of Muslims stopped? Has the funding of Wahhabism been curtailed? Have the main sponsors of this ideology been targeted, named and shamed? More importantly, have they been sanctioned? The answer to all the above questions is in the negative. The sponsors of this ideology are well known and their origin is well established. Their claims to work for peace are mere lip service. Their funding networks and channels are an open secret. Pakistan, the-rent-a-terror nation of the world, still continues to be a major US ally. The same country that played host to the most wanted terrorist in the world is an ally of the US! Rich Gulf countries that are exporting this bloody ideology continue to remain strategic US allies due to its Crude Oil requirements. The War on Terror has fuelled more extremism and grotesque jihadist groups. Yesterday it was Al-Qaeda and the Taliban, today ISIS, Boko Haram, Al Shabab, AQAP and tomorrow it will be someone else. It would be correct to say that the War on Terror is a global reign of terror where terror threats will first be created, and then the very same organizations will be used to justify imperial military campaigns.

So, keeping the above in perspective, let's see who has gained in this war. The sure shot winner has been the MIC. We will be covering the MIC in Part VI. In 2014, Lockheed Martin, the biggest US defence giant was trading at a record high of $180.74. In 2016, as ISIS continues to become a bigger threat, its stock is even higher at $241. Other defence giants such as Northrop, Raytheon Co., and General Dynamics Corp are also experiencing higher trading prices. Their shareholders are also enjoying greater dividends as the US government continues awarding

contract after contract to maintain its inventory as the War on Terror is all set to operate in multiple geographies.

The Pentagon is enjoying more power and a greater say in foreign policy. Increased defence budgets have given it a free hand to extend the US hegemony across the globe. Today, if we close our eyes and point at any nation on the globe, the chances are 90 percent that the US military will have visited there. The Gulf War gave the US permanent bases in the world. The War on Terror in an eerie repetition of the advice of the year 2000 strategic document will give the US absolute control and bases across the world. It will further the US ambition of becoming the guardian of the land, sea and skies. The birth of ISIS as a Caliphate that is not restricting itself to a region is rather convenient for US expansionism. As the report aptly sums up, "Only such a force posture, service structure and level of defence spending will provide America and its leaders with a variety of forces to meet the strategic demands of the world's sole superpower. Global leadership is not something exercised at our leisure, when the mood strikes us or when our core national security interests are directly threatened; then it is already too late. Rather, it is a choice whether or not to maintain American military pre-eminence, to secure American geopolitical leadership, and to preserve the American peace".

"The War on Terror is a global reign of terror where terror threats will first be created, and then the very same organizations will be used to justify imperial military campaigns".

CHAPTER 3

War on Terror: MENA

The 9/11 attacks brought Islamic terror to the doorsteps of the US. It made Al-Qaeda and mainly Osama bin Laden rather infamous. It also led to the declaration of the War on Terror by the Bush Government and the invasion of Afghanistan. All of the above make sense. The million dollar question is how did Iraq, Libya and Syria get on the list and more importantly, why? The Syrian Civil War and the brutalities of the Assad regime have been well covered by the Western as well as Russian and Iranian media. Both sides have their own arguments. The US media propagates that Assad was responsible for the use of chemical weapons while their Russian counterparts allude it to a western conspiracy to bring down Assad's regime and gain a strategic foothold in a region that has mostly been under the Russian influence. While this see-saw continues, the fact is the answer to the above vests with history; mainly the period during the Cold War between the US and the USSR.

To understand this, we must first go back to the Iran-Iraq War and the invasion of Afghanistan that we have covered in Part I. We must put in perspective, how the US played both Iraq and Iran against each other to gain entry, and more importantly; to get them out of the Soviet orbit. The fall of the Ottoman Empire orchestrated by the British and the subsequent wars made the US realize that chaos was its best weapon to destabilize the Middle East. It also learnt during the decade-long Iran-Iraq War, that it could go about invading countries for its interests, and the Soviets would not intervene. Considering all of the above, in the absence of a powerful counter such as the USSR or any other potential challenger, the time was ripe to carry out further military aggressions. The presence of prominent officials in the US Government who shared

a revolving door policy with the Oil giants (with a vested interest in the Middle East) further strengthened these goals.

Wesley Clark, a 4 star general with a very illustrious career spanning the Vietnam and Kosovo Wars and the recipient of many military honours has also confirmed the above in a 2007 interview. On Clark's visit to the Pentagon about ten days post the attacks of 9/11; one of the members of the Joint Staff told him that the US was going to attack Iraq. On asking if there was any information that suggested the complicity of Saddam Hussein with Al-Qaeda to warrant this, he was told, it was nothing like that and "I guess it's like we don't know what to do about terrorists, but we've got a good military and we can take down governments. I guess if the only tool you have is a hammer, every problem has to look like a nail"[48].

Subsequently, the attacks on Afghanistan began. One of the members of Joint Staff then told him "I just got this down from upstairs (Secretary of Defence's office) today. This is a memo that describes how we are going to take out seven countries in five years, starting with Iraq, and then Syria, Lebanon, Libya, Somalia, Sudan and, finishing off, Iran". He was rather taken aback by this unnecessary warmongering but recalled a conversation he had a decade earlier with Paul Wolfowitz, the then number three Pentagon official in 1991 in which Wolfowitz had stated, "we've got about 5 or 10 years to clean up those old Soviet regimes- Syria, Iran, and Iraq, before the next great superpower comes along to challenge us".

Thus, in 2003, Iraq was invaded on the guise of weapons of mass destruction which were interestingly never found. The same Donald Rumsfeld who had met with Saddam in 1983 via a US pharma company, later supplied chemical weapons to Iraq in its decade-long war with Iran and led the campaign for the invasion of Iraq in Gulf War 2 in 2003. Iraq fell and then it was Libya and Syria's turn! The attacks of 9/11 and the huge wave of public sympathy made the implementation of policies that

were drafted over a decade back; possible. The War on Terror has proven to be a blessing for the US in multiple ways.

The Greater Middle East Project

As we have discussed in Part I, the Middle East has been undergoing constant change. It started with the fall of the Ottomans and resulted in mandates as per the Sykes-Picot Agreement. The resultant mandates post-independence were created on the premise of divide and rule by placing various feuding tribes and sects together, so the conflict would continue much after the British had left. Unfulfilled promises were also made like the creation of Kurdistan, ensuring that the Middle East would never witness peace and stability.

During the time of the Bush Administration, a new term was coined: The New Middle East by then Secretary of State, Condoleezza Rice. The Project New Middle East/ Greater Middle East focused on the strengthening of Anglo-American military dominance over the resource-rich Middle East[49]. The means as always would be chaos. This would benefit not only the US in its stature as the sole superpower, but would also be very lucrative for the Pentagon and the MIC. The same was also evident in Colonel Ralph Peter's 2006 map of the Greater Middle East. The map has created a balkanization of the Middle East as a means of pacification. It was cited as a humanitarian and righteous redrawing to address the concerns of all the tribes and sects of the people in the Middle East. The map has been used at various training programs for NATO's Defence College for senior military officers. Critics called the map and the measures to achieve it draconian while Colonel Peters called it "necessary pains" for the welfare of the Middle East[50].

Interestingly, since the areas targeted for balkanisation were always Soviet-leaning, even the Russian MIC would receive a tremendous boost in participating in this war. The US expected the scenario to play out as: Create a problem and convert it into a situation that makes war

necessary. This could be via sectarian and tribal schisms. Employ enough propaganda that makes the US enter the war in its role as the security provider and big brother of the world. Prop up alternate actors who will help in fuelling the conflict. Escalate the situation into a full-blown war. When the suffering leads to a point of critical mass via migration, casualties, suffering, etc., offer a pre-conceived solution such as safe zones, partition, and others. This will result in smaller countries that are easier to govern; and a permanent US presence to ensure peace and stability in the country and region. Repeat in all of the seven countries till the goal is achieved. As we have seen post-Afghanistan; Iraq and Syria have been invaded. The platform has been set, and we can easily guess what will follow.

There is also another aspect to this project. The goal of military dominance starts with the Middle East but does not stop there. All the other regions which are resource rich and have been under the purview of Soviet influence are also fair game. As discussed in Part I, the invasion of Afghanistan planted the seeds of future chaos which will be activated at a relevant time when the chaos is supposed to spillover to Central Asia. Interestingly, Zbigniew Brzezinski, a former US National Security Advisor and an active participant in the creation of Taliban calls the Greater Middle East, the control lever of the Eurasian Balkans. As per him, they consist of the Caucasus (Georgia, the Republic of Azerbaijan, and Armenia) and Central Asia (Kazakhstan, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Turkmenistan, Tajikistan and Afghanistan) and to some extent Iran and Turkey which form the northernmost tiers of the Middle East into Europe[51].

The Arab Spring

When President Obama came to power in 2009, the invasions acquired newer dimensions. It was time to democratize the Middle East. For this purpose, civil society activists, intellectuals and NGO's were roped in.

Social media was used to advocate democracy and women's rights in a culture and society that has always been very conservative. In other words, a tailored approach to manage political transformations was taken up. People always think of the Arab Spring as a spontaneous uprising. Disclosures of the US policy directives in reference to PSD–11 (Presidential Study Directive), a classified document reveal that the Obama administration had conducted an assessment of the Muslim Brotherhood in 2010 and 2011. Samantha Power, Gayle Smith, and Dennis Ross led PSD-11[52]. This was before the Arab Spring erupted in Tunisia and Egypt. The PSD-11 was based on the fallacy that moderate political Islamist movements would be committed to fighting terrorism. The countries initially targeted were Tunisia, Egypt, Libya and Yemen while Syria and Bahrain also witnessed uprisings. In October 2012, the US State Department released a document called "Middle East Partnership Initiative: Overview" (MEPI). This program aimed at directly cultivating NGOS's, activists and intellectuals to promote economic, social and political reforms across the MENA region, in sync with the US foreign policy. MEPI works with USAID, which we will be discussing later, but it is safe to say that wherever in the world, there has been a political reform or a coloured revolution, the USAID has not been too far away[53].

The Obama administration has always maintained close ties with the Muslim Brotherhood, which is guilty of genocide in Sudan. In Tunisia, the Arab Spring was successful. In Egypt, it brought the Muslim Brotherhood-backed Morsi to power though his rule was rather short lived. Interestingly, while Egyptians were on the street for a counter-revolution that replaced Morsi and brought Sisi to power, Gayle Smith was reaching out to another Brotherhood-backed group- The International Union of Muslim Scholars (IUMS) that was looking for US support for its militias in the Syrian civil war. Ironically the same IUMS had supported terrorist activities against the American soldiers in Iraq[54].

Bahrain also bore the brunt of the Arab Spring though this was tackled with Saudi help. The price the Saudis paid was cooperation with NATO to manage Libya. Libya has now evolved into a lawless state. The PSD-11 has left behind a legacy of utter chaos and lawlessness. It has provided a breeding ground for terror groups to prosper. Many groups have gone on to acquire greater power post the implementation of PSD-11. The biggest of them all is ISIS. In other words, we have the PSD-11 to thank indirectly for the rise of ISIS. Fortunately, for the US, ISIS will help to elevate the War on Terror to an entirely different level!

Syria-Iraq Quagmire

The Syrian civil war was a part of the Arab Spring. It has a deep connection with the fall of Iraq and Libya in 2003 and 2010 respectively. It started as a movement of intellectuals, doctors, and professionals. When the Assad regime cracked down on this protest, things began to get out of control for the population that was Sunni-dominated. Assad, an Alawite is part of the Shia minority in Syria. The Assad government initially gave in to the activists and started a reform program. When that did not work (as it was never meant to) he released Al-Qaeda and Muslim Brotherhood followers from prison. He called this an "effort to pollute the opposition with sectarianism". Until then, these groups had not caused any problems in Syria for over three decades. Moreover, in the past, Assad had helped facilitate the safe passage of Al-Qaeda into Iraq post the US invasion of 2003[55].

However, this time around fate was not on Assad's side, and Al-Qaeda and other terror groups were pushed back into Syria in 2007-08. They subsequently regrouped with Turkish and other militias to form Jabhat Ul Nusra under the leadership of Golani and Al Zawahiri. Nusra was aiming to project itself as a moderate group and not an Al-Qaeda front. Even Al Baghdadi, the founder of ISIS was previously with Nusra. After the crackdown on the activists in Syria in 2010, the result was full-blown chaos, and Assad started losing control. The vacuum created was filled

by Nusra and ISIS. By 2013, ISIS formerly Al-Qaeda in Iraq reinvented itself with its command extending from Northeast Syria to Mosul and the Anbar province in North and West Iraq respectively. Today, the situation is further muddled with the US and GCC's backing of the Syrian rebels led by the Free Syrian Army, a front of the Muslim Brotherhood. The 2012 US Intelligence declassified documents also show that soon after NATO's invasion of Libya, arms were shipped from Benghazi to the Syrian Port of Banias in August 2012 just before the attack on the US Consulate where the US Ambassador to Libya was killed[56]. Moreover, Saudi Arabia and Qatar have also armed the Syrian rebels with arms from Croatia, which were flown on Jordanian cargo planes and delivered via the Jordan and Turkey border[57].

In Syria, we have witnessed how the Arab Spring has resulted in an all-out Shia–Sunni war. Nusra is prominent in the south; ISIS retains its northeast stronghold while fighting against the Syrian Democratic Force (SDF) under the US command. SDF is a coalition of Kurdish, Sunni Arab, and Christian fighters completely dominated by the Kurdish YPG. SDF has an office in Moscow as well and enjoys the Russian backing to fulfil its dream of an independent Kurdish state. Russia and Iran's backing of Hezbollah in Syria to maintain the Shia crescent of Iran, Iraq and Syria fuels this conflict further.

Funnily, events are shaping up exactly as per the Greater Middle East map of 2006 by Colonel Ralph Peters. A US Defence Intelligence Agency's (DIA) declassified document's hypothesis in 2012 was also eerily prophetic. It states, "Syrian civil war will spiral out into a proxy war between Russia, Iran and China-backed Assad Regime trying to control the Druze and Alawite-dominated coastal regions, cities like Homs and Damascus being crucial to it while the opposition fighting for control in Eastern Syria, Turkish border will be backed by Western powers and Gulf states like Turkey backing it. Salafist principality might be formed in Eastern Syria backed by powers supporting the opposition to isolate the Syrian Regime and Shia expansion. This proxy war will lead to Jihadist

elements taking over Sunni-dominated areas of Mosul and Ramadi in Iraq. ISIS could establish Islamic State through its union of other terrorist organizations across Iraq and Syria proving to be a grave danger to Iraqi effort to hold on its territory together"[58].

Future Trends in Syria and the Middle East

In 2016, as things stand; Iran has gained legitimacy post the nuclear deal. Russia's intervention in Syria has earned it a place at the high table of deciding Syria's future. The Federal Republic of Syria is now more a matter of when and not if. The Syrian Kurds have already declared "Federation of Northern Syria" that unites three Kurdish-majority areas into one entity. Though the Assad regime and other powers have not accepted it, this is a clear indication of the things to come. In all probability, Assad will hold on to the Druze and Alawite-dominated regions including the cities of Homs and Damascus and share power with the moderate Free Syrian Army. The supposedly moderate Nusra could be brought into the mainstream in a repeat of the Latin American model.

While the fight for recognition of the Federation of Northern Syria extending to the other territories for the creation of Kurdistan will continue, ISIS will continue its operations through Turkey who will do its utmost to postpone the inevitable. Though a ceasefire has been agreed between the US and Russia in the Geneva IV peace process under the UN auspices in February 2016; the fighting rages on the ground with Syrian rebels and the Regime; both claiming violations. Russia's tactical and strategic withdrawal from Syria in March 2016 coupled with the recent discovery of Chinese made FN-6 MANPADs (Surface to Air Missile Launchers) with the Syrian rebels further muddles the scene in Syria.

ISIS is also slowly moving to Libya and from there on; its existing network as we have seen in the previous chapter; gives it a wealth of opportunities. All of the above facts point out to a cold and carefully planned strategy to destabilise and restructure the Middle East to further

the US foreign policy. As the events are playing out in real time, we can witness the sheer perfection of the plans that have been set in motion. Libya, Iraq and Syria have experienced immense destruction; an unimaginable refugee crisis has been created, and the monster called ISIS has been thrust upon the world.

"The Greater Middle East Project seeds the clash of the civilizations".

CHAPTER 4

ISIS: The Tool of the Season

ISIS or The Islamic State of Iraq and al-Sham is a Salafi jihadist group. It follows the ideology of Wahhabism from the Sunni Muslim school of thought. It is also known as Daesh or ISIL. ISIS sets itself apart by the way it uses technology for propaganda and recruitment. It has managed to create millions of followers and a well-established network across the globe in a very short span of time. Unlike other terror groups that have a more regional focus, ISIS has proclaimed a worldwide caliphate in 2014 and named its founder Al Baghdadi as the caliph. ISIS propaganda states that Al Baghdadi is the 8th Caliph of the 12 legitimate caliphs. As a caliphate, ISIS asserts political, religious and military control over all the Muslims across the globe. Currently, ISIS controls vast territories in Iraq and Syria with a population in excess of 7 million people. Its youth appeal, ability to evolve and embracing of sophisticated technology; and a self-sufficient ecosystem makes ISIS a graver threat than Al-Qaeda ever was.

ISIS and its Terror Factory

It is essential to understand the roots, ideology and funding machinery of ISIS. Al-Qaeda was born out of the Afghan Jihad, which was a CIA venture to fight the Soviets in Afghanistan with the active connivance of Pakistan. In Syria, Al-Qaeda operates under the front of Jabhat Ul Nusra. Until the advent of ISIS; Al-Qaeda was the undisputed leader among the terror groups globally. ISIS takes the barbarity of Al-Qaeda many folds ahead and is an even more ultra-jihadist group that follows the strictest form of Sharia. Hence, beheadings, killings, torture, and rapes are par for the course. ISIS has ingrained the anatomy of brutal sexual violence and slave trade as a methodology to inflict barbarism on the infidels. The images and videos of these brutalities are used cleverly on social media

to attract more recruits; promising them the dream of a pure divine land under the rule of the caliph. These videos also work as PsyOps to break down the enemy defences and ruthlessly crush any dissent. Nusra and ISIS though playing the moderate vs. fundamentalist game are, however, two sides of the same coin in this game of perception-deception.

Following the top-down hierarchy of the caliphate, ISIS needs a country or territory that it claims sovereignty over, and this is where Iraq and Syria are critical. ISIS operates as an independent nation with its revenues, infrastructure, resources, policy and naturally, a Sharia Court. It propagates the legend of the final showdown between the Armies of Rome and the Armies of Islam in the city of Dabiq in Northern Syria to finally capture Jerusalem to usher in a divine era. ISIS believes that the arrival of the enemy in Dabiq will initiate the countdown to the apocalypse[59]. The role of ISIS in shaping The New Global Order will be critical. While terror groups like Muslim Brotherhood and Hamas have accepted the existing world order on the basis of Peace of Westphalia, this is not accepted by ISIS that is committed to expanding Dar-Ul-Islam globally, and the caliphate is just the first step towards this goal. Keeping in mind its extensive global network, growing recruitment, and self-sufficient ecosystem, ISIS is not only a highly dangerous terror group but also a threat to the existing civilisations.

Flow of Arms to ISIS

One would think that after the failed policy of the creation of Taliban to fight the Soviets in Afghanistan which resulted in 9/11; the US would learn its lesson. Ironically, the US in its War on Terror has only created ISIS, a far bigger monster than Al-Qaeda; which it set out to terminate! ISIS owes its rise to the support of the West and its Gulf allies from the Sunni Muslim nations. The US, Turkey and the GCC in their fight against the Assad regime and the Shia crescent facilitated the travel of militants to Syria from over 80 countries. The Islamic terror groups which earlier helped the US to overthrow Gaddafi from Libya already had Assad

on the list as their next target. The ultimate prize was Iran, the gateway to the Persian Gulf. Unsurprisingly, history repeated when these groups under the umbrella of a newly formed ISIS started capturing Oilfields in the Kurdish-dominated areas and turned their guns towards the West in the region. Suddenly, ISIS went from being a facilitator to an enemy. ISIS, the US's biggest nightmare today; is its creation.

In Afghanistan, the US lost over $450 million of weapons officially, and we know where they ended up. The US similarly spent over $30 billion in equipping Iraqi forces without proper checks and balances. A relatively large amount of it has found its way to ISIS. Was this by choice or chance? A 2015 Amnesty International report says that ISIS currently has in its armoury; weapons from 25 countries! When we talk about the flow of arms to ISIS from the West, the role of Turkey is most critical which has been acting as the frontline state. As we stated in the previous chapter, terrorists and weapons left over from NATO's Libyan invasion in 2011 were transferred to Turkey for Syria in coordination with the US State Department and intelligence agencies in Benghazi. The Turkish military was providing protection to these envoys and any attempt by the Assad government to seize them was met by Turkish air defences.

In 2014, a prominent German news media Deutsche Welle's investigation stated, "The border crossing near the Turkish city of Oncupinar, approximately 100km west of the Syrian city of Kobani, is apparently only one of many such crossings where ISIS fighters, weapons and material move directly under the watch and apparent assistance of NATO"[60]. Tal Abyad on the Syrian-Turkish border is also a crossing point. Though Turkey being a NATO member is compelled to fight ISIS along with the US and its allies, it also needs ISIS to thrive so the Kurdish Independent State does not materialize as that would undermine its ambitions in the region. Adding to this double cross is the role of Russia and Iran who are backing the Assad regime and funnelling arms and ammunition covertly and overtly.

A Conflict Armament Research report of October 2014 has documented the ammunition recovered from ISIS battlefields. It is a clear reflection of how extensively global its funding and sourcing is. The ammunition has its provenance from 21 countries with production periods ranging from 1945-2014. The arms supply in Syria is dominated by China, Serbia, Russia and the US while the Iraqi supply is dominated by the US. ISIS is also using sophisticated US weaponry and machinery such as Humvees, M16/M4 assault rifles, Howitzers and Stinger missiles. Unlike the local, indigenous and commonly available equipment, ISIS seems to be using more weapons and cartridges that are either NATO standard or arms given to the Iraqi defence forces by the US. A fair amount of Turkish manufactured cartridges are also documented[61].

ISIS Oil Trade

A crucial aspect of ISIS's financing comes from the sale of Oil in the black market. In 2014, ISIS was selling 30,000 and 50,000 barrels daily from Iraq and Syria respectively; at almost half the price ($40) of the international market ($93). Its daily net earnings were $3.2 million adding up to $100 million monthly[62]. ISIS has built up a vast network of Arab tribes based on its Oil economy to tap the Oil wells in the province of Deir Al-Zor and Jebel Bushra This enables it to build huge stockpiles which are subsequently traded through the border of Iraqi Kurdistan to Turkey. The port of Ceyhan in Adana, Turkey, serves as the shipping conduit of ISIS black market Oil. From here, the Oil is exported to several Asian countries via European shipping companies. The man who makes all this possible is Bilal Erdogan, the son of the Turkish President[63]. The Turkish government also buys Oil from the seized Oilfields in ISIS-controlled areas of Iraq which is then further sold on the black market. The above references are well documented and reiterated by President Putin and denied by President Erdogan. Moreover, ISIS is also selling Oil in black to its arch-rival Assad. Syrian businessman George Haswani's gas plant in Tabqa is believed to be run jointly by ISIS and the Assad regime!

The Assad government has also been paying ISIS many times to maintain power supply in areas controlled by them.

ISIS and Narco-Terror

In the recent times, ISIS's Oil revenues have taken a hit due to the crash of Oil and the destruction of its Oilfields by air strikes. However, ISIS does not solely depend on Oil for its revenues. Its extensive global network makes it an important player in the drug trade starting from Syria and extending all the way to Afghanistan. ISIS already controls a majority of the drug trade in the Golden Crescent region and with more groups pledging allegiance, its control over the drug trade will only strengthen. As per the estimates of the Russian Federal Drug Control Service (FSKN), ISIS makes over $1 billion annually via the drug trafficking of Afghan heroin through its territory in Iraq[64]. Almost 50 percent of Europe's heroin now comes from ISIS. ISIS, with its European network could generate over $50 billion in revenues from the sale of these drugs. This is despite the fact that ISIS does not grow any opium directly but controls it through its network in Afghanistan. Interestingly, since the US invasion of Afghanistan in 2001, the cultivation of poppy seeds has multiplied over 50 folds!

Similarly, in North Africa, ISIS-affiliated terror groups; the Al-Qaeda in the Islamic Maghreb and Jund Al Khalifa control Europe's cocaine trade. Over $2 billion of cocaine is smuggled into Europe through the routes controlled by them. Apart from this, ISIS is also involved in the manufacturing and sale of Captagon. The numbers are simply staggering. In 2015, the Syrian Drug Agency's seizures of Captagon amounted to $250 million. Captagon is a highly sought after drug for terror groups in the MENA region as it maintains their energy levels during long battles. The production of Captagon has completely moved to Syria, and the revenues generated are used for arms purchases. ISIS fighters also use Captagon and its other potent versions[65].

Human Trafficking by ISIS

Kidnapping, extortions and organ harvesting also contribute majorly to ISIS's revenues. Apart from this, the refugee crisis from Libya and Syria has also opened up another avenue of income for ISIS. ISIS-backed networks in North Africa charge anywhere from $2,000-5,000 per migrant from Africa to Europe via the Mediterranean. ISIS has also deliberately driven people away from their homes in order to profit from this refugee business[66].

The most barbaric of all is the harvesting of human organs by ISIS. In 2015, the Iraqi Ambassador Mohamed Alhakim urged the UN to look into the matter after ISIS issued Fatwa no. 68 which states that, "The apostate's life and organs do not have to be respected and may be taken with impunity. Organs that end the captive's life if removed: The removal of that type is also not prohibited". ISIS hires foreign doctors in hospitals in Syria and Iraq to harvest organs, especially hearts, livers and kidneys from dead militants as well as captives to be sold on the markets of Turkey and Saudi Arabia[67].

ISIS also earns millions in ransom for Western hostages. ISIS has earned over $500 million from looting banks, over $600 million from extortion and taxation and over $100 million from the smuggling of antiquities. ISIS has earned over $300 million from its human trafficking business. This includes men, women, and even young children. It also makes over $250 million monthly from taxing small businesses in areas controlled by it[68]. As its networks expand and areas under its control will increase, these revenues will see an exponential rise. As evident from the above, ISIS's ecosystem is flush with cash. In contrast, as per western intelligence reports, ISIS needs about $800 million annually to run its operations, pay its fighters, buy weapons and run social services. Clearly, its balance sheet can put many large multinationals to shame!

ISIS's Expanding Global Network

ISIS's global network of terror recruitment is increasing across geographies and continents. Its sophisticated use of technology and the ability to attract people across ages and the cross sections of society keep feeding its growing need for more fighters. There is perhaps no geography from which ISIS does not have followers, recruits, and sympathizers. It has fighters from the US, Latin America, Europe, Russia, South Asia, East Asia, Central Asian, Africa and the Xinjiang province of China. Several terror groups from North Africa, Europe, Central, South and East Asia have already pledged allegiance to it.

The 2015 Bangkok blast highlighted the deep nexus between the Xingjiang province and Turkey, the frontline state for ISIS. This blast was linked to Uighurs from China who are joining ISIS in huge numbers via Turkey. They often use altered Turkish passports. The Chinese government is also cracking down on them; fearing a blowback. Despite all the severe restrictions on movement from China, over 500 Uighurs have left China to join ISIS through Turkey with the intent of carrying out attacks eventually back home[69].

The Russian government has confirmed the presence of several thousands of its citizens in Syria, fighting for ISIS. To counter this, its intelligence agency FSB is abetting the flow of militants from the Caucasus. In the Indian Subcontinent, factions of Pakistan Taliban have pledged allegiance to ISIS. Its network is growing with catchment areas like Maldives, Xingjiang, Tajikistan, parts of South East Asia like Malaysia, Thailand and Indonesia and the Rohingyas from Myanmar. In 2015, ISIS announced the formation of Wilayat Khorasan, its administrative unit in Pakistan and Afghanistan. It has established two training camps in the eastern province of Nangarhar. This marks its official entry in the backyard of Al-Qaeda to challenge its fiefdom.

With Russia's direct military intervention in Syria, the Federal Republic of Syria now seems inevitable. Things are quite delicately poised

at the moment, and the consequences of any misadventure by the world powers can have a devastating effect on the entire world. With ISIS's network spanning globally, any blowback will be severe. Syria may be lucky to get a peaceful transition in its partition, but ISIS appears in no mood to rest till it achieves its goals. With the backing of a global network and wealthy funders, it is only going to spill over in other theatres where there is lawlessness and spread further chaos. The wider ISIS spreads its tentacles, the more the US will be compelled to expand its War on Terror till chaos becomes a way of life for the entire world.

"The US, in the War on Terror has created ISIS,
a far bigger monster than Al-Qaeda it set out to terminate".

CHAPTER 5

The Ottoman Empire Re-awakens

In the previous chapter, we discussed the birth and rise of ISIS and saw how crucial Turkey is to its phenomenal rise. Turkey is gradually becoming the Pakistan of the Middle East; a frontline state for terror. Historically, Turkey or Constantinople has always been a modern and vibrant city that marries Europe with Asia along with a touch of the Middle East. The most obvious question that arises in people's minds is why would such a modern country choose to let its territory be used to facilitate terror so exponentially? The simple answer is ambition. Turkey's ambition to reclaim its Ottoman era glory is making it ally with rather unsavoury elements and if this means, it needs to set its house on fire, well; so be it!

In Part I, we witnessed the fall of the Last Caliphate before World War 1 when the British armed the Arab militias to rebel and overthrow the Ottoman Empire. The fall of the empire which extended all the way from Constantinople to Alexandria paved the foundation for the chaos in the Middle East which is now spiralling beyond the region. In a quest to right the historical wrongs, the Turkish President Recep Tayyip Erdogan; also called Sultan has embarked on a journey to rekindle the Ottoman Empire. President Erdogan wants to make Turkey the major player in the MENA region and has currently chosen a destructive path of abetting and facilitating terror groups to make this possible. Will Turkey be successful in reclaiming its erstwhile glory? The answer will completely depend on how Turkey chooses to back various state and non-state actors in the MENA region.

Turkey and the Muslim Brotherhood

Muslim Brotherhood is a banned terror organization in many GCC countries. It is at the heart of the conflict in Egypt and elsewhere and has been active in all the Arab Springs. We have discussed the role of this group with respect to PSD-11 in the previous chapters. Apart from the soft corner of the US, the Brotherhood received its funding initially from Qatar. Qatar has now officially cut ties off with the Brotherhood though it still remains integral to Turkey. Turkey and the Muslim Brotherhood go back a long way. In Turkish political history, after the Ataturk Paty's rule came to an end bringing the Democratic Party to power, the Turkish government and the Brotherhood were almost inseparable from each other.

Necmettin Erbakan founded Mili Gorus in 1969, the Turkish Muslim Brotherhood. In 1996, Erbakan facilitated the rise of a new Islamic power bloc of eight Islamic countries- Libya, Iran, Egypt, Pakistan, Indonesia, Nigeria, Bangladesh, and Malaysia to spread the Brotherhood's network. The Muslim Brotherhood also had a strong presence at the 2006 celebration of 533 years of occupying Constantinople. Turkey's role in supporting the Brotherhood with weapons and activists is also well known. The Turkish Intelligence officer Irshad Hoz was arrested in Egypt for conniving in Tehrir Square, which later brought the Muslim Brotherhood to power in Egypt. Turkey has also been accepting fugitives and hosting meetings in sympathiser nations to further the cause of the same[70].

Turkey is now the regional hub for the Muslim Brotherhood and Turkey sees the rise of the Brotherhood as the rise of the Sunni Islamic world. As Turkey has always positioned itself as a moderate Muslim country, it feels that in the post-revolutionary Arab world under the Muslim Brotherhood, it would emerge as the dominant player in Middle Eastern politics. In the words of the Syrian President Assad, "President Erdogan belongs intellectually to the Muslim Brotherhood. Consequently,

he believes that, if the situation changed in Syria, Egypt, and Iraq, it means the creation of a new sultanate; not an Ottoman sultanate this time, but a sultanate for the Brotherhood extending from the Atlantic to the Mediterranean and ruled by Erdogan"[71].

Rekindling the Ottoman Empire

Turkey enjoys an enviable geostrategic location. It is the gateway to Europe with proximity to various conflict zones in the region such as the Levant, Balkans, and the Caucasus. It has the second largest military in NATO after the US. In the previous chapter, we have discussed Turkey's role in facilitating the transfer of men and material through its borders and its role in selling Oil from ISIS-controlled fields in the black market. This nexus stretches all the way to the top and has the participation of the intelligence agencies and the government. Ironically, Turkey has also joined the US and NATO forces, in invading Syria against the same ISIS, it facilitates! Turkey is thus in a unique position of milking the conflict from both sides, and it is doing this rather well.

Turkey's role in facilitating the rise of terror groups is not limited to ISIS. It is a frontline terror state for many groups and has played a crucial role in the creation of the civil war in Syria. Since 2012, Turkey has been the kingpin in facilitating the flow of arms into the Syrian rebel territory. Prominent news media such as The New York Times and Reuters have covered the nexus between CIA and Turkey to arm the Muslim Brotherhood way back in 2012 to fuel the conflict in Syria[72]. Reuters has covered secret bases that Turkey has created with the help of GCC allies such as Saudi Arabia and Qatar to assist the rebels against the Assad regime[73]. Turkey has also been providing military and intelligence support to Arhar Al Sham, Jaish Al Fateh, and other radical groups that aim to foist Sharia or a pan-Islamic order in the region. Even the Turkish Daily Hurriyet has published videos with transcripts about the role of Turkish Intelligence (MIT) in shielding and supporting radical Islamist

terror groups especially ISIS and Nusra[74]. Some Turkish officials have even been captured by the Kurdish forces in Iraq.

The concept is very simple. Create a monster that grows larger than life and spills over. Once it becomes too big a menace or threat, the world will sit up and take notice. Finally, when the world powers decide to do something to tackle this menace, gain a seat at the high table due to your strategic influence in the region. Keep repeating this strategy, till your country's influence becomes so strong that you emerge as the kingmaker in the region. Such a strategy is like a double edged sword. If Turkey succeeds, it will be on the path to reclaiming its erstwhile glory, and if it fails, it becomes the next Pakistan. The Sunni Arab states would naturally like Turkey to succeed to stop and dismantle the Shia Crescent of Lebanon, Syria, Iraq and Iran. However, when you breed snakes in your backyard, you cannot expect them to bite just your neighbour and recent blowbacks of the Kurdish militias prove just that!

What made Turkey go down this dangerous road? The answer lies in the betrayal by the French as well as Sultan Erdogan's mindset. Similar to the manner in which the Ottoman Empire in the later years moved away from its multicultural theory to one of the Turkification; President Erdogan also proclaims an ethnic supremacist ideology. In tune with this supremacy, he also denies any wrongdoings of the former Turkish Sultans against any non-Muslims be it Christian, Armenian, Assyrian, etc. He has also been responsible for the pillage of Syria, the destruction of Aleppo's industry, and the theft and sale of archaeological treasures with the help of General Benoit Puga, the French Chief of Staff.

All of this was done to gain Turkey's entry in the EU. In fact in 2011, when Libya and Syria were invaded as part of the US strategy to redraw the Middle East, Turkey was not on board. France promised Turkey its support for entry in the EU and the addressal of its Kurdish problem if Turkey would join their war against Libya and Syria. Subsequently, France backed out and left Turkey to fend for itself, and Erdogan was forced to continue his supporting of Muslim Brotherhood and other such

groups[75]. In time, Erdogan realised that he could milk the situation to his advantage, and this made Turkey pursue its policy of being a frontline state more efficiently. The French wanted to use Turkey to control Syria; and Qatar helped by pumping in money in Eastern Turkey to divide the Turkish Kurds from the Syrian and Iraqi Kurds. As the adage goes, there is no greater unifying factor than a common enemy, and here it was the creation of Kurdistan. Turkey's policy of rekindling the Ottomans involves the taking down of the Shia Crescent, its historical enemy in the region and this justifies the denial of a homeland to the Kurdish people.

When the US directly intervened in Syria, Turkey gave its Incirlik military base to carry out operations against ISIS. However, the Kurdish Worker's Party (PKK) which is the most effective force against ISIS, is bearing the major brunt of Turkey's offense and not ISIS. The bargain between Turkey and America is a very costly one not only for the region but also Turkey's stability itself. Erdogan's dream of rekindling the Ottoman Empire needs ISIS to stay relevant and Kurdistan to not exist. Turkey's aim to create a No Fly Zone or Safe Zone in Northern Syria is primarily aimed at defeating any demand of Kurdish Autonomous State on its borders, which would defeat Erdogan's dream to recreate the Ottoman State. Turkey's cracking down on PKK has resulted in a severe backlash in its Kurdish regions igniting the fear of a civil war adding to the prevalent chaos in the region. On the 14th March 2016, President Erdogan declared that as far as the struggle with the Kurds was concerned, "democracy, liberty and the rule of law no longer have the slightest value." He further said that the definition of terrorists should be expanded to include supporters of terrorism and it could be "a journalist, an MP or a civil society actor".

Turkey and Pakistan: The Parallels

There are strong parallels between the two conflict zones of Afghanistan and Syria. The Afghan Jihad in the 80's drew Pakistan into the conflict of Afghanistan similar to Turkey in Syria. Pakistan, under President

Zia participated to further its strategic influence and become a regional power. Zia dreamt of furthering Pakistan's influence into Afghanistan and then Asia while Erdogan dreams of an expanded Ottoman state with Turkey at the heart of it. Turkey's actions and strategies starkly resemble the same policies that Pakistan adopted in 1979 by supporting the radical Jihadis in its territories. Pakistan gave the world Afghan Taliban and Al-Qaeda while Turkey; ISIS. Post the Soviet withdrawal; Afghanistan has become a lawless country with the bulk of its area outside the purview of the government. The blowback has even spilled to Pakistan, making it the rent-a-terror group state of the world. Today, it is in the midst of a further Sunni-Shia sectarian war.

In geopolitics, there is no fate worse than becoming irrelevant. For Turkey to stay relevant, it needs ISIS to proliferate and continue its barbaric terror. If this means, causing a refugee crisis, several million displaced people and the ruining of cultures; it can simply be justified as collateral damage. Turkey today is heading the Pakistan way. By abetting terror organizations like ISIS and Muslim Brotherhood, it has seeded chaos not only regionally and globally but even added to instability back home. The 2016 declaration of an autonomous region for the Kurdish people in Northern Syria will push Turkey into a bloody civil war. Given its highly strategic location, Turkey will ultimately become the global hub for radical Islamist terror groups.

"If Turkey succeeds, it will be on the path to reclaiming its erstwhile glory, and if it fails, it will become the next Pakistan".

CHAPTER 6

Refugee Crisis: An Accident to Ignite Europe

Civil uprisings and wars have the hardest impact on humanity. People get displaced, families are torn apart; children get orphaned, and entire societies and cultures get destroyed. The crisis from the MENA region and the war in Syria is creating a wave of refugees in Europe. Yemen is all set to explode soon. In the future, Europe will face an existential crisis due to these changed demographics. For the war profiteers, this crisis is an opportunity. The business of migration that invites the unholy nexus of religion, aid and NGO's is a very lucrative business.

In 2014, the number of people forced to leave their homes globally exceeded 50 million surpassing the numbers of World War 2. As of 2015, the Syrian crisis has resulted in 4.5 million refugees, 7 million internally displaced people and over 13 million people in need of assistance while the war in Iraq has resulted in over 3 million refugees and displaced people. Over 50 percent of the refugees are children; fuelling the child sex trade. The largest number refugees are from Palestine, Afghanistan, Syria, Iraq and Somalia which make up over 60 percent of the world's refugees. A substantial number of refugees are also from Eritrea and Myanmar. Until 2015, over 80 percent of refugees were hosted by the developing countries of Pakistan, Iran, Lebanon, Jordan and Turkey[76]. Despite the bulk of these refugees being Muslim, their rich counterparts in GCC have not opened their doors to them. Ironically, during the Bangladesh Liberation War of 1971, around 10 million East Bengali refugees entered India and no one batted as much as an eyelid. Even in the recent past, over 7 million Palestinians were displaced, but the recent crisis in Libya and Syria has created shockwaves globally and made the EU open its

doors to this influx for the very first time. What was different this time? Was this refugee crisis a carefully crafted plan or simply accidental?

Syrian Crisis, Iraq and ISIS

To understand whether the refugee crisis is an accident or carefully crafted, it is important to note the US National Intelligence Council Report of December 2004. The report states, "Political Islam will have a significant global impact leading to 2020, rallying disparate ethnic and national groups and perhaps even creating an authority that transcends national boundaries. Political Islam will continue to appeal to Muslim migrants who are attracted to the more prosperous West for employment opportunities but do not feel at home in what they perceive as an alien and hostile culture". The report also states that political Islam will increase the process of democratization in the Middle East but this will drive the Muslims to move away from the "bankrupt western morals" and search inwards for "pure Islam".

The report also creates a fictional scenario of a "Caliphate" in the Middle East stating that the IT revolution will further the cause of the caliphate among the Muslims all over the world. It even states how this new Caliphate that will tackle the issue of Shiite Islam will outdo Al-Qaeda in its depravity, violence, and global networking and would be a force to reckon with by 2020. The report also proposes that such a situation will lead to cooperation among the US, Russia, and the Middle East. This eerily prophetic report also forecasts the Arab Spring and the democratization of the Middle East.

Interestingly, Russia's 2016 withdrawal from Syria has not resulted in the fall of ISIS, but rather the political transition of Syria in coordination with the US, GCC, and Turkey. We have discussed the above in the previous chapters as well. Another interesting observation by this report was about migration patterns from the MENA to Europe and Latin America; and the Caribbean to the US; stating that the developed world would face new challenges as their societies would have to work

towards the integration of migrants from vastly different cultures. The report emphasizes that, "Europe will have to integrate a growing Muslim population. Barring increased legal entry may only lead to more illegal migrants who will be harder to integrate, posing a long-term problem. It is possible to imagine European nations successfully adapting their work forces and social welfare systems to these new realities. The lack of any economic revitalization could lead to the splintering or, at worst, the disintegration of the European Union, undermining its ambitions to play a heavyweight international role"[77].

Keeping the above in mind and the chain of events that have followed, we can understand that the refugee crisis we see today in Europe is not an accident but rather a pre-planned strategy to seed chaos in the continent. The exit of Britain from the EU and the call of many more countries against the policies of Germany and their referendums are also in line with the above report. Moreover, when we sync this with the growing network of radical Islamist terror groups in Europe, the future is not difficult to imagine at all.

The current Syrian crisis stems from the Iraq War of 2003. Until 9/11, as we have seen in the previous chapters, radical Islam did not exist beyond the Af-Pak region and Al-Qaeda under bin Laden. This was a deliberate attempt by the financiers of Wahhabi terror as they did not want any blowback in their countries and thus exiled these groups to the safe zones of Afghanistan. Fighting for terror and striking gold is like tasting blood. Thus, in 9/11 when these hardened fighters got their first fight, they wanted more. When the US invaded Afghanistan, and the Taliban and Al-Qaeda were "supposedly defeated"; Al-Qaeda started looking for a new cause. It found it in the US invasion of Iraq when the West accused Iraq of possessing weapons of mass destruction. These weapons were never found, but Al-Qaeda had a new home beyond Af-Pak to fight for their Muslim brothers and sisters.

This time around, they dreamed bigger. Their new ambition was to create a Caliphate across the entire Muslim and Arab world. Their rich

brothers in GCC were also angry at the US invading their region and happily opened their purse strings and Al-Qaeda was back in business in the Middle East in a much bigger way. This was followed by the Arab Spring, which started the democratization process. In Egypt, years of religious suppression and the lack of economic development by the US-propped regimes created a wave of religious fervour along with anger at the US for its role in Iraq. The same happened in Tunisia, which is today, one of the biggest areas of recruitment for ISIS. Similarly in Libya, Gaddafi was toppled, and the country was in chaos. Suddenly it was possible for the migrants from MENA to reach Europe via the Mediterranean. Gaddafi was being compensated handsomely by the EU to prevent this very same migration whilst in power. Gaddafi had even warned NATO leaders and the EU that "They; jihadists like Al-Qaeda want to control the Mediterranean and then they will attack Europe. If instead of a stable government that guarantees security, these militias linked to bin Laden take control, the Africans will move enmass towards Europe and the Mediterranean will become a sea of chaos". The above is an extract from Gaddafi's call transcripts with Tony Blair on the 25th February 2011[78]. The Arab Spring struck Syria next, and the cornered Assad government had to retaliate violently, and voila Al-Qaeda in Iraq transformed into ISIS and took large parts of Iraq and Syria.

More fundamentalist Islamic terror groups joined the party in Iraq and Syria. The result was constant civil war, destroyed infrastructure, and massive human suffering. The blame for all this went to the US; this led to more people joining these terror groups to seek revenge and it also led to a more brutal civil war. The resultant wave of refugees was hardly a surprise. This wave has been a goldmine for ISIS and other such groups who have earned over $400 million in logistics. ISIS-backed networks in North Africa charge anywhere from $2,000-5,000 per migrant from Africa to Europe via the Mediterranean. International crime experts believe ISIS has launched some attacks specifically in order to deliberately to get people to flee and profit from the same. ISIS has also done this

to increase the number of refugees to strengthen its control over the migration routes. Syrians are the largest number of migrants crossing the Mediterranean, followed by the refugees from Eritrea.

Thus, if the chain of events that set off the PSD-11 and the Project 2020 Report and their consequences were expected, the refugee crisis that plagues the MENA and will cause mayhem in Europe was also expected. The West is naturally in denial for these crimes against humanity. In 2014; Tony Blair wrote an essay on his website and said, "The civil war in Syria with its attendant disintegration is having its predictable and malign effect. Iraq is now in mortal danger. The whole of the Middle East is under threat". He argued and continues to argue that the invasion of Iraq had nothing to do with the rise of groups like ISIS and the wars in both Iraq and Syria[79].

Journey to Europe: Come one, Come All

As the refugee crisis grows and Europe opens its doors to them at a great cost, the most important question is how many of them are real refugees, and how many are mere opportunists or even worse terrorists? By 2017, Germany's refugee program will cost it over $55 billion. Germany, the richest nation in the EU does not have this kind of money and is borrowing on credit to fund the current operations. Germany is also coming up with ways to tax its citizens to fund the refugee program in the future. If this is the situation of the richest country in the EU, we can only imagine the severe negative impact on other nations. Germany, following the European welfare model, is doing this for the common good of the world at large. Ironically, this charity will reap some very dangerous rewards.

ISIS along with smuggling thousands of refugees is also smuggling its operatives. An ISIS operative stated that over 5,000 of their fighters were already in Europe and were waiting to launch attacks there. Several others nabbed by intelligence agencies spoke about ISIS sleeper cells who have gained passage through the refugee route. There are four main

routes that are used by the smuggling networks. The first one is through Greece with the help of organized criminal and Islamic networks. The second route is through the states of Bosnia and Kosovo, which have a significant Muslim population making it easy to hide the refugees. The third route is from Libya across the Mediterranean, which is preferred by the African refugees. The fourth route is from East Africa to Bulgaria and finally Germany, where the refugees come as EU citizens due to the easy procurement of Bulgarian passports. Bulgaria, a former Soviet state earns $20,000-30,000 per passport and supplies passports to ISIS terrorists regularly. The Bulgarian mafia has a vast network with organized crime gangs in Russia, Serbia and Italy and regularly deals in drugs, prostitution, weapons, and human trafficking. The route used by ISIS terrorists from Dar es Salaam is via Sofia in Bulgaria and from there on to Sweden or other Scandinavian countries and finally to Germany[80].

Apart from this, people from other nationalities are also using this as an opportunity to gain European citizenship by using fake Syrian identities. Young men are leaving behind their families to start life afresh. A substantial number of Pakistani and Bangladeshi passports have been found, dumped at the border. Only one in every five migrants claiming asylum in Europe is from Syria. While the refugees are knocking at the gates, the European nations are already fighting among themselves about who will bear the major liability for these people. The Dublin Regulation of the EU requires the refugees to stay in the first European country they arrive in; until their asylum claims are processed to prevent them from orbiting the EU. This has affected Greece and Italy badly as these countries are the easiest to reach via the Mediterranean. In 2015, Germany alone received over 500,000 applications in the sea of a million plus refugees. Hungary received the second highest applications though Hungary, Croatia and Denmark have taken a hard stand against the Muslim refugees as a threat to Europe's Christian identity. Hungarian PM Victor Orban said "We should not forget that the people who are coming here grew up in a different religion and represent a completely different

culture. Most are not Christian, but Muslim and is it not worrying that Europe's Christian culture is already barely able to maintain its own set of Christian values"[81]? The UK Foreign Minister has claimed that migrants from Africa were a threat to Europe's "standard of living and social infrastructure". The future of Schengen is clearly muddled.

Love thy Brother: NOT

While the European countries struggle financially and culturally to accommodate this sea of refugees, the Arab nations are yet to open their doors to their fellow Muslims. Over 60 percent of these refugees are from the Arab countries of Syria, Iraq and Sudan. Gulf countries are among the largest donors to the Syrian refugees, and they have a vested interest in the political transition in Syria. However, this largesse does not include resettling them in familiar Muslim environments! They cite the nonexistence of refugee status in their countries. The Gulf nations which are post-colonial MENA nations are not signatories to the international conventions on refugee rights and statelessness, which was established after World War 2.

The West says the rich Gulf nations with an abundance of land should be responsible for their fellow Muslim brethren. Even though the GCC are not signatories to international conventions, humanity should make them consider the plight of their brethren. However, the GCC chooses to rather dwell on Europe and Britain's post-colonial wrongs that have resulted in the chaos in MENA today. This is not entirely correct. The GCC countries are the patron saints of terror and are fully aware of the resultant blowback by giving these refugees a home. They know that the refugees will bring with them several ISIS fighters. Moreover, the GCC nations are also not willing to deprive their citizens of generous social welfare benefits for non-nationals (even if they are Muslims) but are instead happy to export their ideology overseas via building 200 mosques in Germany; as suggested by Saudi Arabia[82]. Even Israel is choosing to keep quiet as the GCC's stand absolves it of the responsibility to accept

any refugees. The only country that is enjoying this show is Turkey as it exerts more and more pressure on the EU by opening up the sea routes used for illegal immigration. Russia's entry in Syria in 2016 has further compounded this crisis as the bombing of rebel areas in mainly Aleppo has resulted in a new wave of migration to Europe. The aftereffects of the refugee crisis and Chancellor Merkel's open door policy are also showing results in the local EU elections with the rise of the far right.

An Altered Europe

While it is true that Europe is ageing, and important economies like France and Germany need young Muslims from MENA; the "strong arms, designed to save the German economy", the main concern is at what cost? The EU is a welfare state with a rich history and great infrastructure. Europe advocates the freedom of speech, a tolerant culture, and an open society. It does not force integration on the refugees, but rather encourages them to practice their own culture and faith which has created the ghettoization of many districts. German schools are now advising conservative dress codes out of respect to the refugees housed near them. However, these refugees; who are mainly Muslim, are from countries with no infrastructure, and vastly different cultures. They have not enjoyed the benefits of democracy and thus, do not understand nor respect its value. They choose not to integrate or respect the locals; and live in ghettos and instead expect the locals to conform to their values, which they will gradually enforce by sheer numbers. A majority tend to be intolerant of other faiths, forcing the host nations to bend either by the respect of religion or "fear".

Economically, they are a huge drain on the country's infrastructure. As we have witnessed in India's West Bengal too, most migrants feed off the state's infrastructure, social security, welfare, etc. without contributing much or anything in return. When the altered demographics will take over, the refugee population of Europe will become a majority and the locals, a minority. This will create massive civil unrest and mean the end

of native European culture. Unfortunately, the argument of, "Where will all the less educated people who do not speak German work in a country that already faces unemployment; or how will they educate themselves" is labelled "racist and Islamophobic". Migration is nothing but a kind of economic warfare. Refugees post-gaining citizenship can claim welfare benefits, abuse the infrastructure and at some point even become a part of the electoral process. The reality is that caring for these refugees is not about a season but for a lifetime. The true burden will be borne by the taxpayer and society at large.

As frustrated refugees are burning their foster houses down and the EU has slowly started turning away some refugees, no one is talking of Turkey's complicity in this entire charade. While Europe is spiralling into chaos with citizen vigilante groups becoming the norm due to the uncivilized behaviour of the refugees; Chancellor Merkel is probably on the way to being nominated for a Nobel Peace Prize. The EU will face an existential crisis in the decades ahead. All of the above events, the Arab Spring and the rise of ISIS point to an entirely different game of turning the Middle East upside down and planting the seeds for future chaos. As they say, when chaos reigns supreme it is the herd of people who face the onslaught, not the power brokers who sip on wine while Rome burns.

"From Europe to Eurabia: There is nothing accidental about the refugee crisis; it is pre-meditated and crafted to evolve The New Global Order".

CHAPTER 7

The Oily Tale of a Nuclear Iran

Persia, an Empire that once spread from the banks of Nile to the deserts of Babylon bordering the Indus Valley is on the rise again. The powerful Persian Empire of King Cyrus the Great with its rich culture and heritage is being recreated by The Islamic Republic of Iran. Iran has inherited a rich legacy along with the old battle of the supremacy of the Shias. In Parts I and II, we have discussed the importance of Iran due to its proximity to the Persian Gulf and its abundant resources of Oil and Gas. We have also seen how Iraq and Iran were played against each other so Iran would not remain under the Soviet influence. Even as part of the Arab Spring under the PSD-11, the ultimate objective post-Syria and Lebanon was Iran. Sometimes, in geopolitics, the best-laid plans can fail, and thus it is always important to have a Plan B. The Plan B, in this case, was the legitimization of Iran. The Nuclear Deal talks were on between Iran and China, France, Germany, Russia, the UK (P5+1), and the US since years, and a negotiated settlement was being sought to curtail Iran's way to a nuclear bomb. Finally, in 2015 after years of being a pariah and under sanctions; the Iran Nuclear Deal was announced with great fanfare.

Let us go back in time when the sanctions were imposed on Iran. As we discussed in Part I, Iran's relationship with the US was rather difficult post the 1979 Iranian Revolution. Iran was called the Axis of Evil by George W Bush while Ayatollah Khomeini called the US the Great Satan. Iran's relationship with Israel was just as troubled, and its proxy Hezbollah and Israel fought many battles in Lebanon. Iran started its uranium enrichment program in late 2005. The UNSC resolutions came into effect in December 2006. In March 2007, stricter sanctions were imposed, and Iran's arms exports were banned, and the freezing of assets of companies and people associated with the enrichment program

was further extended. In 2008, the sanctions were extended to include the monitoring of Iranian banks, cargo planes, and ships suspected to be involved in the passage of sanctioned items. Finally in 2010, the tightest of financial curbs and a full arms embargo was imposed; preventing any purchase of heavy machinery such as attack helicopters and missiles. In 2012, the EU banned Iranian Oil while the US banned the world's banks from transacting with Iran. Only seven major customers such as India, South Korea, Malaysia, South Africa, Sri Lanka, Taiwan and Turkey were allowed to transact with Iran with the condition that they would reduce their import of Iranian Oil. The above sanctions bled the Iranian economy, and its Rial lost 80 percent of its value against the US Dollar[83].

Simultaneously, the US during President Obama's first term (2009-2012) started back-channel talks with President Rouhani. The endeavour was to corner Iran to gain its acquiescence for a negotiated settlement of the nuclear enrichment issue with the end goal of securing the Iranian Oil for the Western Oil giants. Finally in April 2015, an Interim Deal was struck and after nearly 19 days of negotiations, the final agreement on Iran Nuclear Deal was announced by P5+1 and the Iran Foreign Minister on 14th July 2015 in Vienna. In the world of geopolitics, this is a calendar day. The Joint Comprehensive Plan of Action (JCPOA) as stated by The White House focused on the 3 main goals of:

1. Cutting of all of Iran's pathways to a nuclear weapon, including a covert pathway
2. Putting in place vigorous, intrusive, and unprecedented transparency measures necessary to verify that Iran cannot pursue a nuclear weapon
3. Ensuring sanctions can be snapped back into place if Iran violates the deal.

Some of the important details as stated in the JCPOA[84] are as follows:

Enrichment, Enrichment R&D and Stockpiles

Iran's long-term plan includes certain agreed limitations on all uranium enrichment and uranium enrichment-related activities including certain limitations on specific research and development (R&D) activities for the first eight years; to be followed by gradual evolution, at a reasonable pace, to the next stage of its enrichment activities for exclusively peaceful purposes.

Iran will begin phasing out its IR-1 centrifuges in 10 years. During this period, Iran will keep its enrichment capacity at Natanz at up to a total installed uranium enrichment capacity of 5060 IR-1 centrifuges. Excess centrifuges and enrichment-related infrastructure at Natanz will be stored under IAEA continuous monitoring.

Iran will continue to conduct enrichment R&D in a manner that does not accumulate enriched uranium. Based on its own long-term plan, for 15 years, Iran will carry out its uranium enrichment-related activities, including safeguarded R&D exclusively in the Natanz Enrichment Facility, keep its level of uranium enrichment at up to 3.67 percent, and, at Fordow, refrain from any uranium enrichment and uranium enrichment R&D and from keeping any nuclear material.

Iran will convert the Fordow facility into a nuclear, physics and technology center. International collaboration including in the form of scientific joint partnerships will be established in agreed areas of research.

During the 15 year period and as Iran gradually moves to meet international qualification standards for nuclear fuel produced in Iran, it will keep its uranium stockpile under 300 kg of up to 3.67 percent enriched uranium hexafluoride (UF6) or the equivalent in other chemical forms. The excess quantities are to be sold based on international prices

and delivered to the international buyer in return for natural uranium delivered to Iran or are to be down-blended to natural uranium level.

Arak, Heavy Water and Reprocessing

Iran will redesign and rebuild a modernised heavy water research reactor in Arak, based on an agreed conceptual design, using fuel enriched up to 3.67 percent, in a form of an international partnership which will certify the final design. The reactor will support peaceful nuclear research and radioisotope production for medical and industrial purposes. The redesigned and rebuilt Arak reactor will not produce weapons-grade plutonium. Except for the first core load, all of the activities for redesigning and manufacturing of the fuel assemblies for the redesigned reactor will be carried out in Iran. All spent fuel from Arak will be shipped out of Iran for the lifetime of the reactor.

There will be no additional heavy water reactors or accumulation of heavy water in Iran for 15 years. All excess heavy water will be made available for export to the international market.

For 15 years Iran will not, and does not intend to thereafter, engage in any spent fuel reprocessing or construction of a facility capable of spent fuel reprocessing, or reprocessing R&D activities leading to a spent fuel reprocessing capability, with the sole exception of separation activities aimed exclusively at the production of medical and industrial radioisotopes from irradiated enriched uranium targets.

Transparency and Confidence Building Measures

Iran will fully implement the "Roadmap for Clarification of Past and Present Outstanding Issues" agreed with the IAEA, containing arrangements to address past and present issues of concern relating to its nuclear programme. Iran will allow the IAEA to monitor the implementation of the voluntary measures for their respective durations, as well as to implement transparency measures. These measures include a long-term IAEA presence in Iran. Iran will not engage in activities,

including at the R&D level that could contribute to the development of a nuclear explosive device including uranium or plutonium metallurgy activities. Iran will cooperate and act in accordance with the procurement channel.

Sanctions

The UN Security Council resolution endorsing this JCPOA will terminate all provisions of previous UN Security Council resolutions on the Iranian nuclear issue. The EU will terminate all provisions of the EU Regulation, as subsequently amended, implementing all nuclear-related economic and financial sanctions. The United States also will cease the application of the sanctions. All of the above commitments will be phased out as per the following milestones.

Finalization Day- the date on which negotiations of JCPOA are concluded among the P5+1 and Iran, to be followed promptly by submission of the resolution endorsing this JCPOA to the UN Security Council for adoption without delay.

Adoption Day- 90 days after the endorsement of this JCPOA by the UN Security Council, or such earlier date as may be determined by mutual consent at which time the commitments in JCPOA come into effect. This effectively means the US and EU start taking legal steps to lift certain sanctions while Iran must pass the Additional Protocol of the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty (which allows for onsite inspection by the International Atomic Energy Agency) and issue a statement on "Past and Present Issues of Concern," acknowledging or explaining military aspects of its nuclear program in the past.

Implementation Day- the date on which, simultaneously with the IAEA report verifying implementation by Iran of the nuclear-related measures (described in Section 15) and the EU and the United States take actions (described in Sections 16 and 17 of Annex V). This is when the West effectively starts lifting sanctions; after the IAEA inspectors are satisfied that Iran has fulfilled its main responsibilities in freezing and

reducing elements of its nuclear program. Section 15 of Annex V lists 11 specific requirements that Iran must have fulfilled, including converting the Arak heavy-water research reactor, so it can no longer produce plutonium; reducing the number of centrifuges and halting production of advanced centrifuges; slashing its uranium stocks; and completing all transparency measures to let the inspectors do their job.

Transition Day- the date 8 years after Adoption Day or the date on which the Director General of the IAEA submits a report stating that the IAEA has reached the broader conclusion that all nuclear material in Iran remains in peaceful activities, whichever is earlier. On that date, the EU, and the United States will take the actions described in Sections 20 and 21 of Annex V. This means, even more, sanctions are removed after the IAEA Board of Governors issues a report, concluding, "That all nuclear material in Iran remains in peaceful activities."

UN Security Council resolution Termination Day- the date on which the UN Security Council resolution endorsing this JCPOA terminates according to its terms, which is to be 10 years from Adoption Day, provided that the provisions of previous resolutions have not been reinstated. Here the Security Council drops all of its remaining nuclear-related sanctions. As is evident from the above milestones, the removal of sanctions is per milestones and not an immediate but a rather long drawn process.

Dispute Resolution Mechanism

In case of a dispute between P5+1 and Iran; the matter shall be referred to a Joint Commission which shall solve the issue within 15 days and if that matter is not solved; it will be referred to the Ministers of Foreign Affairs who would have 15 days to resolve the issue and if it is still not resolved then it will be referred to an Advisory Board consisting of 3 members who shall give a non-binding report in 15 days. Even, if after this 30 day period, no resolution is found the report will be forwarded to the Joint Commission to resolve within five days and if still no solution

is found either party can cease from its obligations under JCPOA and report the significant non-performance/breach to UNSC.

After the complaining party has notified UNSC of a significant non-performance/breach, then UNSC would vote on the continuance of sanction lifting, and if the resolution is not adopted within 30 days of notification, the old UNSC resolutions would be re-imposed unless UNSC decides otherwise. The re-imposition of UNSC sanctions will not be retroactive in nature to agreement/contracts signed between any party/entities or individuals with Iran. Iran has stated that in case UNSC sanctions are re-imposed it would cease performing its commitments under JCPOA.

Critical Analysis

The Iran Nuclear Deal was strongly opposed by the GCC countries and Israel. The US government stated that, "After 20 months of intensive negotiations, the US and our international partners have reached a historic deal that will verifiably prevent Iran from obtaining a nuclear weapon". However, there are certain areas of concern in the deal. The deal is not calling for the destruction of any heavy water reactors, nuclear infrastructure or advanced centrifuges and instead advocating a strong IAEA monitoring for a specified duration. Also, Iran's enriched uranium stockpile is supposed to be sold or used for research purposes, but considering it possesses advanced centrifuges, it can easily build an enriched uranium stockpile if it so desires. The deal also gives Iran natural uranium in exchange for any sold enriched-uranium, making it easy to venture on an enrichment program again if it decides to violate the JCPOA. Iran's heavy water reactor at Arak will undergo a core replacement and produce less plutonium. The spent fuel rods will also be allowed to be sent out of the country. However, the reactor will still be operational and give Iran the opportunity to develop expertise in this area. In the case of Iran going rogue or selling this technology to the wrong people, this is a serious proliferation threat. While the Iranian missiles are not yet capable

of reaching the US, this could result in a definite threat as Iran could share this technology with elements hostile to it. Moreover, a nuclear Iran will mean a more aggressive foreign policy; resulting in greater confrontations with other countries; and also a stronger Hezbollah.

The IAEA can access any nuclear and military sites promptly, but it will be a managed one with the agency writing to Iran for prompt access. Iran has the option to deny prompt access and the subsequent procedure to gain entry buys it enough time to cover the tracks of any secretive nuclear activities. Last, but not the least, is the lifting of embargoes on conventional arms and ballistic missiles after five and eight years respectively. This sounds quite rational but an extra item added allows for this to be lifted earlier if Iran behaves in a responsible manner. This statement in itself is a paradox as Iran has previously attempted such activities and in all probability will do so again. Moreover, Iran will hardly be carrying out any irresponsible activities in sites that are under IAEA monitoring.

Effectively, this means that Iran has gained substantially from this deal; and the Western Oil giants who will now gain access to Iranian Oil and Gas have also gained but Israel and GCC countries mainly Saudi Arabia now face greater concerns with respect to their regional security. If we think about it, Iran retains the ability to develop its heavy water reactors and advanced centrifuges. It has tested ballistic missiles and will receive natural uranium in exchange for enriched uranium. Thus, 15 years down the road, when all the sanctions are lifted, and the limitation clauses also cease to exist; Iran will be in an excellent position to develop a nuclear bomb!

Ramifications of Iran Nuclear Deal

The entry of Iranian Oil will be very bad news for Russia and other price hawks as Oil will remain at low prices in the medium term. In the Middle East, this deal will start a new arms race. Israel will be compensated with greater military aid, and Saudi Arabia will be forced to spend much more

on its defence. Saudi Arabia is already signing military deals worth billions not only with the US but with Russia and France as well. Russia will get to supply cheaper nuclear plants to Iran and the GCC countries; Western Oil giants will gain access to Iranian Oil, and the EU will have Iranian Oil and Gas as an option to Russian Oil and Gas. This deal kills many birds with one stone! India and China are Iran's largest trading partners, and they will both gain substantially as access to Central Asian states and energy routes will now become possible. India is already invested in Iran's Chabahar Port and is linking it with the Afghanistan and Turkmenistan railway line. We will be discussing the Chabahar Port in Part V. This deal also sets the foundation for chaos in Central Asia in the decades ahead as the US, Russia, China and India will compete for dominance in the region.

We discussed the Oil embargo in Part I when the Arab nations stopped their Oil supply to the West, but Iran, under the Shah kept it flowing and did not allow an increase in its price. This deal pits Iran against the GCC nations to the tremendous benefit of the Western Oil giants. The GCC nations have lost significant leverage to dictate any Oil policies while the US has secured its Oil interests in the Middle East very successfully. Iran will now also have greater financial muscle to empower terror groups like Hamas, Hezbollah, and Houthis in Yemen; Taliban in Afghanistan or Assad in Syria.

So far, though Iran has complied with the terms of JCPOA, it is yet to see signs of investments from the West or join the US banking system despite its intense lobbying. The possibility of sanctions being implemented again is discouraging countries and companies from investing in Iran. If this situation continues, Iran may lose the incentive to behave like a responsible nuclear country and embark on a nuclear program once again. Iran has already carried out four ballistic missile tests post the signing of this deal. If Iran is sanctioned again, the wave of nationalism that will follow will be far stronger than the 1979 Revolution. The tremors of the Shia militias will reverberate strongly across the world.

In brief, this means, "just like the 2003 US invasion of Iraq led to the rise of ISIS, the Iran Nuclear Deal will result in the rise of the powerful Shia militia".

"The rise of a Nuclear Iran is all about business from Oil to Arms".

CHAPTER 8

The Rise of the Shia Militia

In the previous chapter, we have discussed how the Iran Nuclear Deal will create the rise of the Shia Militia. Shias constitute about ten percent of the global Muslim population with the strength of about 200 million. As the chaos in the MENA region expands further, it will also move to sectarian grounds. It will be the Sunni Arab states vs. Iran, Iraq, Lebanon and Syria. As Saudi Arabia and Iran battle each other for the prize of the dominant regional power, Iran will be forced to nurture powerful Shiite terror groups to counter the currently dominant Sunni terror groups such as Al-Qaeda, ISIS, Al Shabab, Boko Haram and many more. The Palestinian terror group Hamas is a pawn in the Shia-Sunni war. Hezbollah, one of the most dangerous terror groups, enjoys the complete patronage of Iran. This sectarian schism and the battle for supremacy has a long and violent history dating back to the battle of Karbala in 680 AD between the supporters of Prophet Mohammed's grandson Husayn ibn Ali and the forces of Yazid I, the second Umayyad Caliph that marked the beginning of the rift between the Shia and Sunni branches of Islam.

The Faultlines

The rift only grew with the passage of time. In the post-World War 1 period, the British and the French drew the borders of the Middle East in a way that peace was almost impossible. Sunni-dominated Mosul and Baghdad were fused with Shia-dominated Najaf, Karbala and Basra in Southern Iraq to cite just one example. Let us examine these Faultlines.

In the recent times, during the reign of Saddam Hussein and his Baath Party, the Shia resistance against the Sunnis in Iraq was further aggravated. The 1979 Iranian Revolution led to the mobilization of Shias via groups like the Islamic Dawa to overthrow the Baath Government.

Even Iraq's former Prime Minister Maliki was a part of Islamic Dawa. After the 2010 elections in Iraq, PM Maliki met with the chief of Iran's Paramilitary Forces Qaseem Suleimani. Suleimani is actively involved in the defence of the Assad regime in Syria against the Sunni rebels. Maliki also neutralized the cooperation of Iraqi intelligence with CIA. Further, Maliki's strong relationship with Iran prompted him not to agree to the Bilateral Security Agreement with the US, resulting in the ouster of the US Forces and a security vacuum, especially evident in the Sunni-dominated regions of the north and west. The Iranian influence and the security vacuum opened up the Faultlines between the Shias and Sunnis even further. Initially, the protests by the Sunni rebels were peaceful, but the government responded rather brutally, resulting in the deaths of several hundred people. The Sunni Iraq regions across the north and west erupted. The removal of prominent Sunnis from positions of influence and the transfer of ammunition from Iraq to the Assad government led to the siding of the Sunni tribes with ISIS and its subsequent rise. The 2014 wave of car bombs and suicide attacks in retaliation killed over a thousand Shia Muslims[85].

Similarly, Syria has a dominant Sunni Muslim population to the tune of almost 70 percent. It's ruling dynasty; the Assad Family hails from the minority Alawite, a Shia sect. In 1982, President Hafez Al-Assad, President Basher's father brutally cracked down on the revolt by the majority Sunni population; killing nearly 20,000 people. This was the beginning of the Syrian revolt for the overthrow of the Assad Regime. A very bloody and violent period followed. Car bomb attacks became the norm. Post the revolt, President Assad banned imprisoned the Muslim Brotherhood which his son ironically released post the 2011 civil society movement. Currently, the casualties run in millions, Syria is in the middle of a terrible civil war and is likely to be partitioned into four parts[86].

In 2015, Saudi Arabia declared war on Yemen, its neighbour in the south. The coalition of countries supporting the Kingdom were the Sunni Muslim states of Jordan, Morocco, Bahrain, Kuwait, Qatar,

Egypt, Sudan, the UAE, Pakistan; and the US and EU. Yemen has over 47 percent of Shia Muslims in its population. Yemen is also facing a civil war due to the rebel Shia Houthis fighting against the Sunni forces of the beleaguered President Hadi. The Houthis are demanding greater central power and political influence. They are also blaming the government of leaning and allying with the Sunni Wahhabi ideology. The Houthis seized power in 2015 and called for the dissolution of the parliament, but the international community does not recognize them as the rulers of Yemen. Adding fuel to the fire is the strong presence of the Al-Qaeda in the Arabian Peninsula (AQAP), a merger of the Yemeni and Saudi branches of Al-Qaeda. AQAP is the world's biggest exporter of terrorism and considered the most dangerous branch of Al-Qaeda by the US. The AQAP and Houthis are in a constant tug of war for greater territorial control of Yemen due to the Sunni-Shia Faultlines.

The Arab Spring engulfed Bahrain in 2011. Bahrain, Saudi Arabia's neighbour on the east, has over a 61 percent Shia Muslim population. Bahrain's Shias demanded greater political freedom and equality against the ruling Sunni monarchy of the Al Khalifa family. Subsequently, troops from Saudi Arabia and the UAE entered Bahrain, and the uprising was crushed, and martial law was declared for a short time, but the wounds still remain. In February 2016, hundreds of Shia Muslims took to the streets in remembrance of the Arab Spring five years ago and again called for a political change despite the heavy police presence. Though the protests were peaceful in nature, this is a clear sign of the growing resentment of the majority Shia population against the ruling Sunni monarchy[87].

The Eastern Province of Saudi Arabia houses its Shia population which is about 15 percent of the total. The Eastern Province also holds the bulk of the Oilfields in the Kingdom. The Sunni Muslims of Saudi Arabia, who follow the fundamentalist Wahhabi doctrine, consider the Shias as not true Muslims. Resultantly, the Shias in the Kingdom are treated very poorly. In early 2016, Saudi Arabia executed Nimr al-Nimr, a prominent Shia cleric from the Eastern Province. The cleric attracted an enormous

Shia following due to his anti-government speeches. A diplomatic cable revealed by Wikileaks spoke about al-Nimr's subtle endorsement for violence if necessary to stir up a Shiite revolution[88]. He also encouraged the local Shias to turn against the Kingdom and side with Iran. Post al-Nimr's execution, Iranian protestors set the Saudi embassy on fire in Tehran while Saudi Arabia retaliated by cutting off all diplomatic relations with Iran[89]. A Shia mosque was attacked and bombed in 2015 and early 2016. The Saudi branch of ISIS claimed responsibility for the 2015 attack. The sectarian conflicts are leading to growing tensions in the Oil-rich Kingdom. As Iran considers Saudi Arabia its direct rival in the region, the future of the Eastern Province looks quite ominous.

In Lebanon with an over 50 percent Muslim population, the Shias are in the majority over the Sunnis. Lebanon is Hezbollah's stronghold, and it is trying to take over the government. Relations between the Shias and Sunnis here have always been tense, and the Syrian War and Iran's role in it has made the local Sunnis very uneasy, who are frequently targeted by Hezbollah. As the Iran-backed Hezbollah grows in power, the blowback could be explosive.

Apart from this, countries like Pakistan, Turkey, Kuwait, Qatar, Afghanistan, the UAE and Azerbaijan also have a substantial Shia Muslim population. India also has a substantial Shia Muslim population though unlike the above countries, India is not an Islamic Republic where the majority Sunnis oppress the Shias. Though Kuwaiti Shias live in relative peace with their Sunni counterparts, Shia mosques have been bombed, and many Kuwaitis have been funding ISIS. Afghanistan, a country plagued by war managed to avoid the sectarian war for almost a decade post the US invasion. However, as the Sunni Muslim terror groups grew stronger, and the Hazaras, a Shia community in Afghanistan started gaining power in the government, attacks against the Shias began. These attacks, though centred on the sectarian agenda are more about holding on to power and maintaining the status quo. The Sunni terror groups have dominated the country and the opium production has made them

flush with cash, and they are in no mood to let their power get diluted. These Sunni terror groups have also spilled over into Pakistan, which is witnessing the systematic targeting of its Shia population as the Afghan Taliban and Al-Qaeda grow stronger. Pakistan's government and judiciary seem unable to control these brutal massacres as the Sunnis openly call for the Shias to leave the country.

After Iran, Azerbaijan has the largest Shia population. Though Azerbaijan, a former Soviet state has traditionally been secular, the role of the West in suppressing their Shia brothers in the Middle East and the rising number of Sunnis joining ISIS; has created an environment of unease. It fears that these fighters will return home and spread Salafi Islam. This is creating the rise of fundamental Shias in the country as the government tries to crackdown on fundamentalist groups of both ideologies; Shia and Sunni. In 2015, the Azerbaijani officials killed members of the Movement for Muslim Unity, a radical Shia Islamist organisation[90].

The rise of Iran on the world stage is likely to give legitimacy to the Shia cause. Iran's increased financial muscle, and positioning against the exporter of Wahhabism, Saudi Arabia; and their acrimonious tussle will have a spillover in every corner. Hezbollah's expanding network will facilitate the rise of other Shia groups. The vicious cycle of terror breeding more terror will take over and as the Sunni Arab states will attempt to suppress their minorities further, Shia sympathizers will only increase till a very dominant Shia militia on the lines of ISIS is born!

Iran and Shia Militias

Centuries after the Battle of Karbala, the power struggle in the Middle East is still about the order originating from Iran vs. Saudi Arabia or Shia vs. Sunni. The 1979 Iranian Revolution led to political, social and military movements that set off a wave of fundamentalism in Iran and the Shia Muslims globally that ultimately resulted in the creation of Shia militias. The failure of western ideologies in the Middle East created the wave of

violent Political Islam. Iran under Ayatollah Khomeini's Revolutionary regime witnessed extreme Shia uprising. Khomeini advocated the doctrine of Wilayat al-Faqih. This doctrine advocates a guardianship-based political system over all the Muslims globally, in the absence of the true Imam. Khomeini wanted to expand this doctrine across all the Arab states to champion the cause of Islamic revival and create a divine rule from an order based in Tehran. His desire to incorporate the same to all the regions of the Middle East included Sunni-dominated lands[91].

The Shia Militias did not taste success immediately. In 1982, when Israel chose to maintain its presence in Southern Lebanon (a Shia stronghold), Khomeini and his Revolutionary Guards facilitated the rise of a more aggressive group in Lebanon to further their goals. This militant group was the Hezbollah. Since that time to this day, Hezbollah has been Iran's main proxy to further its cause of Shia revival across the globe. The era of 1981-89 marked the first leg of Shia militias. Post this period, attacks on western regimes and especially Israel outside of the Middle East started gaining momentum though they were mostly limited to bombings, assassinations, etc. The US invasion of Iraq in 2003 provided the fodder for aggressive participation in the theatres of war once again. Since inception in 1982 up to 2006, Hezbollah is responsible for over 75 percent of attacks by the Shia militias globally. Hezbollah's attacks away from its stronghold in Lebanon are in sync with Iran's foreign policy objectives and expansionist agenda. The mutually beneficial and reciprocal relationship between these state and non-state actors is so blurred that it is almost impossible to de-hyphenate them from each other. R. James Woolsey, former Director of the US Central Intelligence from 1993-95 stated the following about Iran, "They are clearly imperial, they control four international capitals counting Baghdad which they effectively control…they are reaching to be more and more imperial, to extend their influence against Saudi Arabia down the Arabian peninsula, and Houthi Iranian instrumentalities essentially control Yemen now"[92].

Post-2003, further aggressions in Iraq and Syria have now spawned several militant groups under the Shia militia umbrella to further Iran's political objectives. The Iranian Revolutionary Guards have formed and trained over 42 brigades and 138 battalions apart from providing training and logistical support in Syria. In 2015, a prominent Arab media, Al Hayat, reported Iranian patronage for over 100 Shia militant groups in Iraq and Syria. Though the Sunni-backed ISIS is the first group that comes to mind in this region for its barbarity, these Shia group's brutalities are no less. Some of these groups are Gangs of the People of the Truth, Companies of the Churasani Pioneer, Battalions of the Lord of the Martyrs, Noble Movement of Hezbollah, Hezbollah Battalions, Companies of Peace, Corps of the Loyal Promise, Badr Organization-Military Wing, Brigade of Omar ibn Yasser, Brigade of the Promised Day, Battalions of the Supporters of Elhaja, Battalions of the Sacred Defence, Brigade of Elkariya, Companies of Alzahra, Brigade of Zu Elfakar, Brigade of the Guarantors of Zainab, Companies of the Supporters of the Belief, Brigade Al Muntazir, Brigade of Abu Elfader Elabbas, Elabdar Movement and many more. Of the above, Badr is one of the oldest dating back to the 1980's and has played a prominent role in liberating the regions of Tikrit and Salahuddin from ISIS. Former Iraqi PM Maliki also belonged to the Badr militia. Moreover, The Iranian Quds, a special faction of the Revolutionary Guards, provide security to the ruling Assad family. Abu Fadl Al-Abbas Brigade, a Syrian militia was formed in 2012 to protect the shrine of Sayyidah Zaynab in Damascus and Liwa Fatemiyoun, an Afghan Shiite militia that was formed in 2014 consists of the ethnic Shia Hazara refugee population who are currently facing persecution in Afghanistan and Pakistan[93].

Iran and Hezbollah

Hezbollah, a Lebanon-based terror group, was created by Iran in 1982 by the late Ayatollah Khomeini. It is counted among the top ten most dangerous terror groups in the world. The purpose of Hezbollah was to export the Iranian Revolution among the Shia population in Lebanon.

Hussam Matar, an independent Lebanese scholar on international affairs who is close to Hezbollah states, "In Iran, it is the state that serves the revolution, and Hezbollah lies at the heart of this revolution". In the first chapter of this Part, we have witnessed how wide the network of Hezbollah is from the North to Latin America, Europe, and the MENA, etc. Hezbollah often carries out bombings and suicide attacks on Western targets especially the US, the UK and Israel. It has also carried out attacks targeting France, Germany, Bahrain, and Kuwait and Southeast Asia[94].

Iran funds Hezbollah to the tune of over $200 million annually. Hezbollah also makes a significant amount of money in the drug trade, counterfeit currency and money laundering. Apart from this, Hezbollah receives a substantial amount of money from rich donors. It used to deal in heroin in the past and is now very active in the cocaine trade to Europe from Latin America via the Caribbean and Libya. Hezbollah operatives often work out of Iranian embassies under diplomatic cover to facilitate terrorism. The 1996 Khobar Towers attack in Saudi Arabia named the Iranian Embassy in Damascus as the point of origin of the plot and Hezbollah agents in the embassy as instigators by a US court. Apart from its military and political wing, Hezbollah also has an extensive social services wing, where it provides free medical care for all Hezbollah members, and subsidized services for the others. Its powerful charity network makes it an ideal proxy to expand Iran's role on the world map. The Beirut International Conference on the Islamic World and Europe: From Dialogue Towards Understanding in 2004 was jointly funded by Hezbollah and Germany's Friedrich Ebert Stiftung (FES), the primary think tank of Germany's then ruling political party, the Social Democrats[95].

The rise of Hezbollah post-Iran's entry on the world map will only accelerate. This rise will come in two ways. The first will be by its global expansion to increase its funding and criminal network; boosting its financial muscle. It could also further the rise of more groups under its umbrella. The second factor will be in relation to Iran's foreign policy and

security objectives as Iran attempts to become a player of significance. Thus, Hezbollah will make it its goal to take all possible actions (under the guise of theology) against any country or region that Iran and the Revolutionary Guards consider as a threat to national security; or is strategically important to further their imperialist agenda.

Future

From the above facts, the most obvious question that arises is will the rise of Shia militias be as powerful as the fundamentalist Sunni terror groups such as ISIS? Also, how will this play out numerically as Shias across the world number only 200 million, just about 10 percent of the Muslim population. To answer this, we need to understand the important difference between the export of these ideologies and their modus operandi. The Sunni terror groups gain their funding from the GCC countries and are usually radicalized by the mosques and fundamentalist clerics. In nations where they carry out attacks, they work with their local mosques and Sunni counterparts to plan, facilitate and carry out attacks.

Shia terror groups, which are mainly dominated by Hezbollah work with the active participation of Iran and its Revolutionary Guards. The Iranian regime via its diplomatic channels empowers these groups. Iranian intelligence also works actively with the Revolutionary Guards to provide inputs to their proxies to exploit the weaknesses of other countries to further its agenda. Another important aspect of Shia groups is the willingness to outsource their terror activities and work with other groups from different ideologies. Hezbollah's Latin American network works actively with communist terror groups while in Lebanon; the Christian Lebanese Forces Party has indicated its support in 2016. In this way, Shia terror groups are overcoming their limitations of numerical strength by willing to work with third parties in theatres which are not witnessing war. This gives the Shia Militia a wider playground.

With the gradual removal of sanctions on Iran, it will be flush with funds. As Iran attempts to increase its global diplomatic muscle via

embassies and cultural centres; Hezbollah and other new creations will also gain the opportunity for penetration in newer geographies. Here countries with minority Shia populations, prominent Iranian businesses and insecure nations will be ripe for Hezbollah's entry. Examples are China, Nigeria, Tanzania, Uzbekistan, Ghana, Brazil and the MENA region. Hezbollah already enjoys presence through the Iranian embassies in the tri-border region of Brazil-Paraguay-Argentina. Other countries where Iran has a strong embassy and cultural centre presence are the states of Eastern Europe; and Cuba, Venezuela, Colombia and Mexico. In the short to medium term, Iran is likely to target the Caucasus and Central and Southwest Asia as its network is already well established there. Iran's Chabahar Port is one of its jewels to gain access to resource-rich Central Asia. Ironically, while Iran via its rising Shia militia will continue its fight against the suppression of the minority Shias, it conveniently turns a blind eye to its minority Baloch sect at home. The Shia militias are rising and here to stay in this eternal battle of Islamic supremacy.

"The Persian Empire helped by the Shia militia;
is back with its capital at Baghdad reaching the borders of China,
the Indian subcontinent, the north and south Caucasus and
the Persian Gulf".

CHAPTER 9

The Shadow World of Drone Warfare

The previous chapters in this Part have explained the War on Terror and its ability to further American expansionism. They have discussed the redrawing of the Middle East, the Arab Spring and the entry of Iran on the world stage. Though these events have played out in the recent times, their genesis lies in the Sykes-Picot Agreement drawn up by the British and French that is reaping dividends for the West even today. As history is nothing but a repeat of patterns, the ramifications of the War on Terror will also be milked in the decades ahead. The seeds of chaos have already been planted in Europe, Central Asia, the Caucasus and Africa. The spillover to Africa has already begun via a silent war. This silent war that is growing by leaps and bounds is the shadow world of drone warfare.

Interestingly, there was no mention of Islamic terror in the Dark Continent when the War on Terror was launched. Today, Africa is teeming with nefarious elements and going ahead, the chaos here will be far bigger and gorier than seen in the Middle East. Drone warfare first made its entry in the harsh terrains of Afghanistan, but it was merely a pilot. The sheer size and scale of the US drone program in Africa is simply mind numbing. Drone warfare or the Predator Empire is the perfect toy for the trigger happy MIC. This empire was created with great fanfare for targeted killing but it has resulted in tremendous collateral and psychological damage. This 24/7 killing machine has proved to be very lucrative for the private contractor-government-military partnership. However, when bottom lines and not human lives form the basis of policy formation; the drone programs become a Frankenstein monster as tactics start driving strategy instead of the reverse!

Drone Assassination

Drones are unmanned aerial aircrafts that are remotely controlled by pilots or programmed to follow a certain mission. Drones are commonly used for surveillance and reconnaissance; and mapping territory. They are also advantageous in operating in hostile territories and harsh terrains where enemy targets can be taken out without causing any collateral damage. Today, armed drones have completely changed the war strategies. Armed drones, unlike conventional aircraft, can fly for long hours and do not suffer from fatigue. Zephyr, a British drone has set a record of 82 hours flying time! They also offer a lot of flexibility in operations as once the ground crew launches armed drones from their base; remote pilots operate and monitor them from live video screens. This operation can be carried out standalone or as an added support for the ground troops in combat zones.

Armed drones were first used in the Balkan Wars. They have been deployed now in Afghanistan, Iraq, Yemen, Somalia and Pakistan. The US is the most important player in drone technology with over a decade-long experience. In recent times, China, France, India, Israel, Pakistan and the UK have also developed technologies to deploy armed drones in combat zones, but only the UK, Israel, and Pakistan have used them in wartime. The market for the export for drone technology is also huge. The US has already started exporting its technology to its security partners overseas. Israel also has an extensive experience in drone technology since inception in 2000. It has become one of the primary manufacturers of drones and has collaborated on drone technology not only with the US; but has also provided drones to the UK, India and France. Its Hermes and Heron drone sales have resulted in multi-billion dollar deals. China, the king of reverse engineering is also investing heavily in drone production. Its initial program was Soviet-inspired and in recent times, it has copied the blueprints of the US Predator[96].

China's membership of the Missile Technology Control Program (MTCR) has been pending for over a decade. In a way, this suits China as it is not bound by any limitations on proliferation and can thus sell its drone technology to all the pariah nations of the world. China has provided Pakistan with armed drone technology. China is also in the process of deploying armed drones to maintain its control of the South and East China Sea. Iran has also used drones for surveillance and target identification in Syria. The CIA Director Leon Panetta has called drones, "The only game in town"[97].

CIA, President Obama, and Drone Strikes

Separating drone warfare from the US is impossible. It was the US who first deployed drones in the Balkan War of Bosnia in 1995. The Gulf War 2 of 2003 also employed drones in a substantial way. Subsequently, the drone program started gaining momentum and was used in several combat zones. Despite this, it was only in 2013; almost two decades post the advent of the drone programs; that the Obama Government released the standard operating procedures for the use of armed drones in combat zones. The underlying theme was the US will only carry out a lethal drone strike outside of a war zone if the target is an imminent threat to the US government or its citizens.

In reality, this is far easier said than done. A lot of evidence and documents in recent times have highlighted the fundamental flaws in the US drone program. The death of innocent civilians and the norm of assassination is part and parcel of the same. As the drone program is growing; its vested interests need it to continuously identify targets and thus, drone warfare; like conventional war, is getting institutionalized. A MIC just like conventional war is taking shape in the drone industry to facilitate the program's Find, Fix and Finish doctrine to create an endless cycle[98].

The US and the UK have carried out over 1,000 drone strikes in Afghanistan. Operation Haymaker, a Special Operations campaign in

Afghanistan targeted 35 terrorists but along with it killed over 200 civilians. Over 6,000 civilians in Pakistan, Afghanistan and Yemen have been the victims of drone strikes. The CFR estimates that US drone strikes outside Iraq and Afghanistan have killed over 5,000 innocent people. In Iraq, out of every 100 people that were killed in drone strikes, 75 were civilians. In Yemen and Somalia, which suffer from a weaker intelligence network, this figure could be as high as 90 out of 100. This does not include the number of critically injured or wounded. A substantial amount of these casualties were children. The 2016 drone strike casualties so far already run into hundreds. In contrast, about 3,000 people were killed on 9/11.

Despite all these strikes and ground invasions, Afghanistan's Pech Valley, the chief target of Operation Haymaker today has a larger and stronger presence of Al-Qaeda than before. According to a 2015 report by the US Institute for Peace[99], its strength is far more than when the US counterterrorism forces arrived in 2002. With CIA and Pentagon continuing their "very successful " drone program in Syria and Iraq, and more combat zones in the times to come; the question of whether they will proliferate or reduce Islamic terror groups; does not need to be answered[100].

The UN's Special Rapporteur on extrajudicial, summary or arbitrary executions, Philip Alston, has repeatedly tried to get the US to explain how it justifies the use of drones to target and kill individuals under international law. The US has so far refused to do so. On 1st April, 2016, President Obama, on the efficiency of the drone program; stated, "In the past, there was legitimate criticism that the legal architecture around the use of drone strikes wasn't as precise as it should have been. There's no doubt that civilians were killed that shouldn't have been. In situations of war, you know, we have to take responsibility when we're not acting appropriately. The US military and CIA, the main drone operators, use vigorous criteria to gather the intelligence used in targeting, and this intelligence is checked, double-checked, triple-checked before kinetic actions are taken"[101]. Hina Shamsi, director of the American Civil

Liberties Union (ACLU) National Security Project, said "These eye-opening disclosures make a mockery of the US government claims that its lethal force operations are based on reliable intelligence and limited to lawful targets. In fact, the government often claims successes that are really tragic losses"[102].

Perhaps, the most tragic aspect of drone warfare is that the target ceases to be a person and is just a blip on the screen. In such cases, when the pilots are far removed from the areas of conflict, the element of deterrence and human suffering often disappears. A drone killing which is the future of war reduces humans to targets and the destroyers to passive, neutral and insensitive 24/7 killing machines.

The German Connection

The US base in Ramstein, Germany is the largest military base outside the US. Ramstein is critical for the success of the US drone program. It facilitates the communication of the US drone operators with its Predator and Reaper drones deployed in Yemen, Somalia and Afghanistan. All the important drone command centres from the US to Afghanistan, Qatar, Bahrain, Djibouti and Georgia along with NSA coordination run through Ramstein. However, Pentagon spokesman Maj. James Brindle has said. "The Air and Space Operations Center at Ramstein Air Base conduct operational level planning, monitoring and assessment of assigned airpower missions throughout Europe and Africa, but does not directly fly or control any manned or remotely piloted aircraft". The German government under Chancellor Merkel asserts that the US government has assured that no armed drones are commanded or controlled from Germany.

In 2015, the Verwaltungsgericht or Administrative Tribunal of Cologne agreed to hear a case filed by Yemeni nationals who accused the Ramstein military base of being responsible for the death of their loved ones. Though the case was dismissed, the European Centre for Constitutional and Human Rights (ECCHR) and London Human

Rights Organizations have filed an appeal. ECCHR General Secretary Wolfgang Kaleck said, "Germany's responsibility for the US drone war has been See nothing, hear nothing, say nothing, with this strategy the government cannot and will not be able to meet its obligation to prevent human rights violations committed by the USA via German territory. On the contrary, with this approach Germany is making itself complicit in the deaths of civilians as part of the US drone war". Kat Craig, a Legal Director at Reprieve, said: "Without Germany and other Western allies, the US could not fly the drones that kill innocent civilians. For too long, the drone program has been allowed to operate in the shadows away from judicial and public scrutiny"[103].

An investigative report by Der Spiegel revealed how complicit Ramstein really is. Its geographical location and communications specialization makes it a focal point for the US drone operations due to the vast distances between the US and its target areas. An attack or kill by a missile is considered an act of murder but when it done in a war zone, it is allowed under international law. By extension, should the killing of innocents in non-combat zones be considered a war crime? The US and Pentagon consider the War on Terror to be a global war where the entire planet is considered a theatre of war due to Al-Qaeda and its associates network in all corners of the globe. However, this is not a valid argument[104].

Africa: The New Drone Safari

The US suffers from a major pitfall in implementing its drone program globally and that is distance. The main US airbase is in Camp Lemonnier, Djibouti. The drone programs in far off lands which have a poor signal penetration have compromised its success. Other potential conflict zones with limited American presence and remote geography also adversely impact the program. Keeping the above in mind, in 2013, the Obama government toyed with moving the drone program from CIA and military to the Pentagon. This would give the drone program more bases,

more drones, better video quality and surveillance equipment to improve operations in the Horn of Africa.

The US Africa Command still maintains that Lemonnier is its only base and the US presence in Africa is limited though Defence Secretary Ashton Carter has recently acknowledged that Camp Lemonnier serves as a hub with lots of spokes on the continent and in the region. Camp Lemonnier has become so important for its targeted killing programs that the US government has extended its lease till 2044 with the rent of $70 million annually; double what it was paying previously. An average of 16 drones were taking off daily till 2012 over Lemonnier resulting in a dangerous saturation over the skies. This prompted a shifting of the secret drone operations to the Chabelley Airfield from where drones are now launched for operations in Yemen, Saudi Arabia, Somalia, Ethiopia and Egypt, though the US government refuses to acknowledge any of the above. Apart from this Niger, Chad and Seychelles have also been used to launch drone strikes. Apart from this, security and logistics support networks are present in Burkina Faso, Cameroon Central African Republic, Gabon Ghana Kenya, Mali, Senegal, South Sudan, and Uganda. The US also has official military access to locations in Botswana, Namibia, Sao Tome and Principe, Sierra Leone, Tunisia, and Zambia[105].

Pentagon and Private Sector: Cashing in on Drone War Intelligence

The US MIC is making merry in the drone war program. General Atomics, Predator's manufacturer even supplied pilots for its initial sorties. The Predator drone costs $4.5 million and the Hellfire Missile loaded on it costs $110,000 and is produced by Lockheed Martin. The cost of flying the Predator or Reaper is $2,500-3,500 per hour. The US government spends over $6 billion annually in drone warfare and with the growing use of drones; this figure is expected to reach $30 billion in less than a decade. Larry Dickerson, a defence analyst at Forecast International, a US defence marketing research firm, says the Unmanned Aerial Vehicle

(UAV) market size is a staggering $70.9 billion over the next ten years with $39.2 billion related to the production of these systems, $28.7 billion for R&D and around $3 billion for UAV servicing contracts[106]. The export of drones to the US security partners nets millions. The expansion of drone technology could even make facial recognition, behavior and conversation monitoring possible. Drones are the perfect tool to further a Surveillance State which we will be discussing in Part VI.

In a bid to expand the drone program far and wide, hundreds of private contractors have been hired to analyze secret video feeds; and track targets. The contracts run in hundreds of million dollars. The rise of ISIS and other similar terror groups has fuelled this demand. Currently 2 in every 10 people hired to analyze confidential data are non-military and these numbers will only rise. The US military and its relationship with private sector contractors has only resulted in a controversy as it is difficult to determine when they will cross the line from analyzers to indirect decision makers. A clear example of this would be Blackwater which has been responsible for the killing of several innocent civilians and its founder, Erik Prince is currently under investigation by the US Justice Department for attempting to broker military services to foreign governments, and possible money laundering.

Despite the example of Blackwater and many such other reported instances, the US prefers to turn a blind eye to its failed policy initiatives. In 2007, defence industry giant SAIC; now Leidos was awarded a four year contract to provide service imagery analysis in the Af-Pak region. Leidos has over 200 contractors to provide support to identify targets. In 2011, the new contract expanded to also include crisis planning, went to MacAulay-Brown for $60 million. In 2015, this contract was awarded to Zel Technologies who is already providing advice in the Horn of Africa, the Arabian Peninsula, Somalia, Syria, Iran, and North Africa, the Trans-Sahel region, the Levant and Gulf States for $12 million annually. There are 11 prominent players known as private drone contractors; Advanced Concepts Enterprises, BAE Systems, Booz Allen Hamilton, General Dynamics, Intrepid Solutions, L-3 Communications, MacAulay-Brown, SAIC, TransVoyant, Worldwide Language Resources and Zel Technologies[107].

This very lucrative industry is becoming very popular with the US airmen and officers who are eligible to join it after their retirement from service. The rewards are double the pay and flexible and convenient hours. Considering this, the entry of private companies to analyze data to make up for the current shortage in personnel will be a permanent feature. Apart from imagery analysis, the private sector is also enjoying a windfall in a range of intelligence, surveillance and reconnaissance (ISR) services like the provision of smaller drones and the supply and maintenance of data collection systems among others. The contracts here run in billions and the awardees are General Dynamics, Northrop Grumman, Ball Aerospace, Boeing, Textron and ITT Corporation[108].

Predator Empire and Shadow Wars

One of the most popular drones is the aptly named 'Predator', manufactured by General Atomics whose procurement was driven by a 2001 Congressional mandate that said that by 2010 one-third of aircraft used in combat should be unmanned. Today, the Department of Defence has a $6 billion dollar budget to expand its current fleet of 7,000 drones[109]. Predator drones are rather infamous in Pakistan's FATA region which is seeing drone killings since 2004. Pakistan is the recipient of US military aid and its ally in the War on Terror but Pakistan and its ISI has been actively promoting terror groups on their soil. If all this is not strange enough, adding to it is the fact that the US government does not admit it carries out drone strikes nor does Pakistan admit its consent to do so from its territory, despite the fact that most of these strikes have been launched from the bases there!

The Predator has also cast its shadow on Yemen, Syria and Somalia. In May 2011, an American cleric Anwar al-Awlaki was the target of an unsuccessful drone strike aimed at destabilizing the Al-Qaeda in the

Arabian Peninsula. The presence of AQAP has justified the US drone strikes in Yemen just like Al-Shabab in Somalia. President Obama's 2011 National Strategy for Counterterrorism casts Al-Qaeda's allies and affiliates as the main threats to the US's safety, and since many of these groups exist in failed states around the world, it means they are fair game. Our mapping of fundamental Islamic terror groups indicates a global network and thus we can see how the War on Terror starting from merely invading Afghanistan has now paved the way for intervention in North Africa, the Arabian Peninsula, and Central, Western, and South Asia.

America's War on Terror was about eliminating radical Islamic terror and forming a coalition of countries to create a peaceful world. The democratization of the Middle East was about social and cultural reform to win hearts and promote nation building. The results have been diametrically opposite. Islamic terror is a stronger threat today than it ever was; the Middle East far from desiring cultural transition is becoming more fundamental. More and more Muslims are signing up to join the fight with ISIS for the caliphate. Iran, a country with a suspect nuclear history has been empowered to create further chaos in a region already bristling with tension. The Shia-Sunni schisms are stronger than before. If all of this was insufficient, Afghanistan's pilot project of drone warfare that resulted in severe carnage and human suffering is being replicated in Africa on a much larger scale. The War on Terror has given the US a virtual licence to kill.

America's Predator Empire absolves it from transparency and geographical boundaries. It frees it from the worry of ground troops deployment, their casualties, logistics and the arguments of civil society; the bane of any democracy. The Predator Empire is important for maintaining its hegemony in a post-Cold War world. Drone Warfare is a clear indication of the changing nature of war in the times to come where the territorial integrity and sovereignty of nation states are increasingly rendered irrelevant by aerial intervention. Drones militarize and securitize the skies, and vast inhospitable terrains 24/7 at very low costs. Drones

are like snipers that never miss their targets. Drone assassinations have opened up a huge market for the US and other arms-producing nations to keep their economy growing. It is ironical that Germany, the saviour of refugees from the MENA was responsible for the drone strikes and other support that resulted in the refugee crisis; seeding chaos in Europe. With strong bases further extended in Africa, the MIC is endeavouring its best to extend this chaos from the Middle East towards other parts of the world slowly but surely. Syria, Yemen, Hindu Kush and Somalia were just pilots, with the real action yet to come. The War on Terror is a self-sustaining endless cycle that only benefits the MIC.

"When bottom lines and not human lives form the basis of policy formation; the drone programs become a Frankenstein monster as tactics start driving strategy instead of the reverse! The War on Terror is a self-sustaining endless cycle that only benefits the military industrial complex".

Part III

EURASIA

"History is marked by alternating movements across the imaginary line that separates east from west in Eurasia".
– Herodotus

CHAPTER 1

The European Order

In Part II we have discussed the War on Terror and its impact in furthering the American hegemony. We have seen how the Middle East has been evolving in Parts I and II. The sectarian and religious battles in the Middle East today are not a new phenomenon. Europe, in the past has seen similar conflicts between the Catholic and the Protestant Church. As we have witnessed previously, the fight for theology is always in sync with the quest for dominance. The Shia-Sunni conflict between Iran and Saudi Arabia is as much about power and dominance as it is about religion. Only chaos and destruction can result in a change of order, and one of the best means is religion. Today, in Europe, post its evolution of order, the same warring theologies are able to live in peace. Thus, it would not be an overestimation to say that religion has always been used a tool or front to increase the sphere of influence and bring about a change in order.

Europe today is identified as the European Union, a union of twenty-eight member states with a combined population of about 500 million people, with its headquarters in Brussels, Belgium. This union is a first of its kind. Europe has been at the forefront in embracing and setting an example of the changing order with the times. While Asia-Pacific was still in the grip of kingdoms, the Europeans, much before the Americans developed the concept of Sovereign States. This European exercise was an endeavour to overcome war and conduct diplomacy; and this model has gradually evolved. Let us embark on a historical journey to understand the dynamics between Germany, France, and Great Britain, or Western and Eastern Europe. The European Order has evolved from the 30 year War, French Revolution, Congress of Vienna, World War 1, the Treaty of

Versailles, and World War 2 to the European Union post the breakup of the Soviet Union that ended the Cold War.

The 30 Year War (1618-48)

The 30 Year War was the most horrific war in European history until World War 1. It was a continuous war fought mainly on religious grounds that completely altered the balance of power in Europe. The war started out in Germany and engulfed the entire continent. At the heart of this conflict, lay the Roman Catholic Church and its decreasing power. It was also the continuity of the rivalry between France and the Habsburg Royal family (Austrian/German Empire) for European dominance.

From the 13th century, famine, droughts, and inflation plagued Europe. This period till the start of the 30 Year War also saw the incessant feuding of monarchies. The resultant increased military spending was financed by the raising of taxes from the masses who were barely surviving. Along with this, the rampant corruption of the Catholic Church made Europe ripe for a political reform. The 1517 Protestant Movement by Martin Luther King was thus embraced by almost all of North Europe barring Ireland and Southern Europe who remained devoutly Catholic or Greek Orthodox; while Central Europe became the playground for the power struggle between the growing Protestant Church and the fragmented Roman Catholic Church.

The war began in 1617 when Ferdinand II, a devout Catholic from Austria was crowned the King of Bohemia. He closed down the Protestant Churches in Prague. This created a rebellion against the Catholics by the Protestants from Bohemia, (a dominion of Habsburg) who revolted and ousted the Habsburgs and replaced them with the Monarch of Palatinate as their head. The Catholic states felt betrayed by the treachery of Palatinate and ousted him. Soon, harsh measures to quell the Protestant uprising were taken, and an environment of unease prevailed. It turned into a Catholic vs. Protestant battle for power. Here, France, a Catholic country eyed an opening in the fragmented Central Europe to hold onto

its European dominance; as well as to continue its rivalry against the Habsburgs; and thus backed the Protestant side. The war engulfed all of Europe with the anti-Habsburg side consisting of Sweden, France, Denmark, Bohemia, The Saxony, United Provinces, Brandenburg-Prussia, Brunswick-Luneburg, England, supported by the Ottoman Empire and the Russian Tsardom while the Habsburg side comprised of the Catholic League, Austria, Bohemia (after 1620) under the Holy Roman Empire; the Spanish Empire, Hungary, Croatia, Denmark (1643-45) supported by the Polish-Lithuanian Commonwealth and Zaporizhian Sich[110].

The war devastated Germany with horror and cannibalism becoming a way of life. It lost a third of its urban and two-fifths of its rural population respectively. The Habsburg family and its coalition were on the losing side. The 30 Year War changed Europe completely as it allowed the Protestant Church and its practices, decentralized the Holy Roman Empire and reduced feudalism. It further led to the independence and creation of new nation states via the Peace of Westphalia.

The Peace of Westphalia (1646-1648)

The Peace of Westphalia was instrumental in heralding a new order. It brought about an end to the 30 Year War between France and the Holy Roman Empire; and between Spain and the Dutch Republic. The terms of this treaty are not in a single document but spread over three agreements. They are: the Peace of Munster between Spain and the Dutch Republic, and the Treaties of Munster and Osnabruck between the Holy Roman Empire and France and its allies, and Sweden and its allies respectively. The treaties of Munster and Osnabruck called for the rule of the universal values of the Christian faith. The Protestant Church was recognized as an equal to the Catholic Church, and Calvinism was given legal recognition. The concept of state sovereignty was established as rulers would now be allowed to choose their state religion from the options of Catholicism, Lutheranism, and Calvinism. Christians living in nations where the Church was not established were given the freedom

to practice their faith without the fear of persecution. The states were also given the right to adopt their state structures and were allocated rights over their land, people and agents abroad along with the responsibility of their citizens in times of war. The concept of international diplomats stationed in other nations to solve disputes through peaceful dialogue was also created[111]. This concept of international diplomacy resulted in the tenets of International Law, which was later introduced in Asia and Africa during colonization. Interestingly, the concept of diplomats was first advocated in the 2nd century BCE by Chanakya in his treatise Arthashashtra in India.

Switzerland gained its independence from the Roman Empire while Spain recognized the independence of the Dutch Republic. The Dutch Republic recognized the sovereignty of Southern Netherlands and Luxembourg. France acquired most of Alsace-Lorraine and gained substantially in territory as did Sweden. German principalities regained their sovereignty and got back their territories of 1618. The Treaty of Westphalia tackled France and Prussia's hegemonic agenda under Louis XIV and Frederick II respectively[112].

In the 18th century, Frederick attempted an expansionist program in Europe to assert Prussia's supremacy and was saved a humiliating defeat by the Russian forces due to the death of the Russian Tsar. The 18th century also saw the wave of industrialisation in Europe and made Great Britain a major naval power in Europe. Britain and France both dominated Europe while France continued with its agenda of manipulating Central Europe so Germany could not rise and become strong enough to challenge it. This order lasted for nearly two centuries.

The French Revolution

The French Revolution was the result of inflation and severe financial crisis due to a series of wars and class wars against the monarchy. The monarchy loved to fight wars outside of France and was on a constant

quest of expansionism. The French class system did not tax the nobility and clergy, so when Charles De Colonne, the new Controller-General of Finance decided to tax the nobility, he was naturally encountered with resistance and denial. The French public, taking advantage of this opportunity, declared themselves as a Sovereign National Assembly and proclaimed a new constitution releasing the working class from the oppression of the nobility; and established a judicial code and autonomy. This movement though embittered with problems; was of great concern to the neighbouring nations who feared a class struggle in their countries. They issued the Declaration of Pillnitz, which granted the support of Prussia and the Holy Roman Empire to the French King Louis XVI against the French Revolution. However, Louis XVI, true to his imperial nature took this opening to declare war on Austria and Prussia in 1792 and was later executed. France had learnt its lesson and in November 1792, the French National Assembly passed two extraordinary decrees, the first being French military support to popular revolutions anywhere and the second giving a universal call for tackling any revolutionary movement by seeking French military support[113].

Post Louis XVI's death, a reign of terror was unleashed and nearly 15,000 people were killed and their rights were curtailed. The supremacy of the state and its objectives was imposed, quite similar to the Russian and Chinese Cultural Revolutions. The only good thing to come off the Revolution was the rise of Napoleon, who embarked France on the road to Europe dominance. He was the Emperor of France from 1801-1814 and again in 1815. He sought the unification of Central and Western Europe and launched military campaigns in Spain and Russia in 1809; his Waterloo. Napoleon's quest for becoming the Emperor of Europe destroyed France and set off its downfall as the Imperial Russian Army chased the French Army all the way to Paris. France's loss was Britain's gain, and it was back in Europe to maintain its role as the balancer.

The Congress of Vienna (1814-1815)

The defeat of Napoleon in 1814 added a new dynamic to the European Order. It marked the entry of a dominant imperialist Russia under Tsar Alexander in Europe post his overwhelming of the prominent European powers. Tsar Alexander proposed a peace treaty called the Congress of Vienna. Its objective was to settle issues from the French Revolution and the Napoleonic Wars. It had the added purpose of equalising the main powers so they could balance each other and Europe could remain at peace. The Congress of Vienna was a peace agreement signed between the great powers in Europe of Britain, Austria, Prussia and Russia. The Congress saw France lose all its recent conquests while Prussia, Austria and Russia made major gains. Poland was partitioned between Russia and Prussia while Russia kept Finland. The German Principalities were unified into a Confederation of Germany. Austria gained Venice and almost all of North Italy. The Russian Tsar proposed a Holly Alliance with Austria and Prussia. This uneasy balancing and Britain's worry about the French and Russian expansionism, though a milestone; was tested many times and finally broken in World War 1. Unfortunately, The Congress of Vienna was aimed at the existing powers and did not provide much room for the rise of emerging national and liberal movements[114].

By 1848, there were a lot of class wars and revolutions in Europe against the monarchy. Belgium gained independence in 1830 and was recognized by the British to Germany's ire. Hungary witnessed a revolution and Russia intervened per their alliance. However, the Crimean War of 1853 saw France and Britain back the Ottoman Empire (whose fall Britain later engineered), against Russia for Constantinople; where Russia lost its Black Sea fleet. Austria changed sides to take advantage, and the Congress of Vienna was broken. The period of 1862-1871 saw the unification of Germany with Prussia as its centre and made Germany the dominant power in the European Order. The Franco-Prussian War of 1870-71 saw the defeat of France and in the continuity of the power struggle between France and Germany; Russia allied with France and

Britain (who joined in 1904) to counter the rise of the German naval power under United Germany.

European Order and the World Wars

The assassination of the Austrian Prince, Archduke Ferdinand in 1914 by a Serbian nationalist, led to Austria's foray into the Balkans where it was supported by the Germans and the Ottoman Empire (that was constantly targeted by the Russian-French alliance). Austria and Hungary declared war on Serbia. Four days later, Russia and Germany declared war on each other. The conquest of Belgium by the German forces marked the entry of Great Britain. World War 1 lasted for four years from 1914 to 1918 and saw the death of almost 100 million people. The Allied powers under France and Britain included Greece, Italy, Japan, Belgium, Russia, and the US, etc. while the Central Powers included Germany, Austria-Hungary, Bulgaria and the Ottoman Empire. By 1917-18, Russia started facing the Bolshevik Revolution, civil wars and famine which changed its order from an Imperial Russia under the Tsars to a communist order of the Soviet Union.

The Treaty of Versailles was one of the peace treaties at the end of World War 1. It was signed on 28th June 1919 and ended the state of war between Germany and the Allied Powers. It contained a controversial clause of Germany and its allies accepting responsibility for the damages of the war via Article 231, the War Guilt clause and made them repatriate damages. This forced Germany to disarm, lose territory and repatriate 132 billion Gold Marks[115]. This figure, though viewed as highly unreasonable by the Germans and leading to massive inflation and the collapse of its economy; was seen as a very lenient punishment by France. This treaty made Germany almost a pariah; and the Soviet Union, which did not accept the change of order was excluded. France was back to being the dominant power in Europe; and had no challenger, as the Austrian Empire also no longer existed while Britain was back to playing its role of the balancer.

The League of Nations was formed in 1920 as a result of the Paris Peace Conference, which marked the end of World War 1. Moving away from regional or European-centric organizations, it was the first international body to regulate and maintain world peace. It was based on the premise of international diplomacy and lacked a military force to assert its objectives. With this kind of a setup, it was bound to fail, and though it tasted some initial successes, it ultimately proved incapable of handling the aggression of the Axis powers in the 1930's.

The decade of 1930-40 saw the surge and rise of nationalism and revisionism in Germany under Adolf Hitler. In the world of geopolitics, when you create new boundaries, you set the stage to create new wars. The one follows the other. It can thus be said that the territorial losses for Germany at the end of World War 1 set the stage for World War 2 proving the utter failure of the League of Nations as a consequence of the Treaty of Versailles. World War 2 witnessed utter wreckage between the Allied Forces of the US, USSR, the UK, France, Poland, Belgium, Denmark, etc., and the Axis Powers of Germany, Italy, Japan, Hungary, Slovakia, Croatia, Romania, etc. Germany lost the war, and the end of World War 2 marked a huge shift from a European Order to a Global Order. It also marked the end of Europe's dominance in the global order and the rise of the US across the Atlantic.

NATO and the EU: The New Geopolitical Order

The end of World War 2 saw a weaker British Empire, a ravaged France, and a divided Germany between the West and the USSR. The US took on the USSR in the Cold War that followed. The US, the new superpower started asserting itself and extended its sphere of influence by forming a peacetime security alliance, NATO, guarantying security to its allies; (including West Germany) against the USSR. It also helped Italy, West Germany, France and Britain (the erstwhile powers) to build their economies. The Cold War ended in 1990-91 when the USSR disintegrated. The Berlin Wall came down, and Germany was united

once again under the umbrella of the European Union, which assured equal status to France and Germany; ending their centuries-long conflict. In an interesting twist of fate, the EU and NATO have embarked on an expansionist program towards the former Soviet countries in East Europe, irking Russia. The EU has marked its sphere very clearly by allying with the US and signing important trade treaties like TTIP and partnering it in combat zones.

There are no permanent friends and enemies in geopolitics, only national interests. This time around, France, a supposedly equal partner does not need a balancer, causing much grief to Britain; who has voted to withdraw from the EU in 2016, again pivoting itself to be the balancer while asserting its native culture over Continental Europe. Two factors have remained constant in the history of the European Order through time: one is Russia's aggressive participation in the East against the policy manoeuvres of the EU and NATO into Ukraine and the former Soviet Republics; the second is of a dominant unified Germany dictating policies across the EU, dwarfing France. While France may resent Germany's big brother attitude, it can seek solace in the fact that even the mighty Vatican was bowing down and complicit with Germany when it was committing one of the biggest crimes on humanity!

"In the world of geopolitics, when you create new boundaries, you set the stage to create new wars. The one follows the other".

CHAPTER 2

The Vatican: Saviour of the Nazis

The Vatican is the central governing body of the Catholic Church and a legal sovereign entity. Conservative estimates of its wealth are in the range of $10-15 billion with vast investments in banking, chemicals, construction, insurance, steel and real estate. The Vatican's sphere of influence far exceeds religious grounds. It has a special Permanent Observer status in the UNGA and full diplomatic relations with 177 of the 193 countries in the UN. Over 80 countries have their embassies in Italy for the Vatican. The Vatican holds membership of the UN World Tourism Organization and IAEA and is also an important player in geopolitics. Pope John Paul II was instrumental in bringing down the Berlin Wall in Poland, his native country and thereby the influence of communism. In recent times, Pope Francis has been instrumental in the renewal of ties between the US and Cuba. Acutely aware of how the wind is currently blowing, Pope Francis now refers to communist China as "land of the wise" and has refused a meet with the Tibetan spiritual leader, the Dalai Lama[116]. The Vatican follows a strict top-down structure and its local nuns and priests work directly with its emissaries it regularly sends around the world. The Vatican thus, boasts of an unparalleled intelligence network that makes it an important player in international diplomacy.

As we have discussed in the previous chapter, the changes in the European Order started reducing the power of the Holy Roman Empire and this increased as the other churches such as the Protestant and Calvinist were recognized. Simultaneously, the rise of the communist USSR represented a direct threat to the expansion and power of the Catholic Church and Communism became the greatest evil that had to be purged by any means necessary. Unfortunately, for the Catholic Church,

this even included the protection of Nazi War Criminals. Multiple investigations and documents have emerged that show the complicity of the Vatican in allowing these criminals to escape to South America.

Vatican's backing of Fascism

Till 1860, Pope Pius IX ruled over the Papal States across the divided Italian Peninsula. When Italy was unified in 1871, he no longer enjoyed the power as the King of Rome and the secular Italian state became his enemy. He condemned the separation of the Church and State, a natural process; given his loss of power. The newfound free press, secular education, and reformed political movements were not to his approval, and he forbade his Catholic subjects from participating in the same.

The Vatican's boycott of the Italian State lasted for almost 58 years. Finally, in 1929, talks resumed between the Vatican and Italy under Mussolini with the condition that the Catholic Italian Popular Party should be derecognized. The reason was simple. The Party could usher in an era of democracy which would threaten the moral authority of the Church over the Catholics in the world. As we have stated repeatedly, religion should be about the welfare of the masses, but is used as a tool for control. Thus, the Pope, who should have been happy about the social and political reform for his Catholic subjects, instead insisted on their continued oppression and lack of freedom; to simply further the goals of the Vatican!

The Catholic Party was derecognized and its followers moved to the Fascist Party in Italy, benefitting Mussolini. Similarly, in Germany, this strategy was repeated which gave Hitler the majority vote to become the Fuhrer of Germany. The famous Lateran Pacts were also signed as part of this truce between the Vatican and Mussolini[117]. The Pacts signed on 11th February 1929 had three parts. The first was a political treaty declaring the Vatican a sovereign state and the Pope sacred and inviolable; the second covered the financial compensation for the Papal States including 750 million lire in cash, government bonds with 5 percent interest worth

1 billion lire and tax exemption status to the Vatican Bank and corporate arm; and the third gave the Vatican privileges over the Italian citizens in matters of marriage and public education.

As a result, the Vatican gained extraterritorial ownership over St Peter's Basilica and the Lateran Palace. The secular Italian government recognized the Catholic Church marriages and outlawed Freemasonry and Protestant Bibles. Catholic education was made compulsory. In return, the Vatican recognized and legitimised the Italian State, which became crucial during World War 2. The Vatican chose to align with the devil of Fascism over the devil of Godless Communism, which it considered a grave threat to its authority. Some moments and decisions have the potential to change history. This was one of them. The Lateran Pacts and the Vatican's preference of Fascism directly led to its complicity and silence during World War 2[118].

Hitler's Pope: Pope Pius XII

The Nuremberg Trials testimony speaks of a secret meeting in 1933 between the German Chancellor Franz Baron von Papen and Hitler. The Chancellor was also the Papal Chamberlain, who conveyed the Vatican's support to Hitler on the condition of dissolving the communist and social democratic parties in Germany. This paved the way for Hitler to seize power on the 24th April 1933. The negotiator between Nazi Germany and Hitler was Eugenio Pacelli, then Secretary of State in the Vatican from 1930 and later Pope Pius XII.

Pope Pius XII, a rabid communist hater, was very angered by the Russian purge of the Catholic clergy and the closure of churches. Moreover, Russia was also forcing its Catholic subjects to turn into Godless Communists or atheists; so the Pope chose to back the Godless National Socialists of the Nazi Party! An emissary from the Vatican, Cardinal Faulhaber stated that, "In Rome National Socialism, like Fascism, is regarded as the only salvation from Communism and Bolshevism. The Holy Father regards

that from a distance, and doesn't see the concomitants, only the great aim".

In a repeat of the Lateran Pacts, the Concordat between Nazi Germany and the Vatican stated that the Vatican would not consider its Catholic subjects who joined the Nazi Party as heretics. The Democratic Catholic Party would be dissolved and no such party would be allowed to form in the future to challenge the Nazis (or the Vatican). German Bishops were told to swear allegiance to the Third Reich while the Godless National Socialists guaranteed the Catholics the right to practice their faith without any persecution. Catholic education was allowed by the Nazis, and they even collected tax for the Church from the German Catholics; all for recognition of the Godless Nazi rule by the Vatican[119]. It was a real comedy of errors!

We have mentioned the might of the Vatican's intelligence network above. The following is a prominent example. The Vatican had expected World War 2 due to the harsh terms of the Treaty of Versailles and Hitler's nationalist revisionist agenda. Thus, in 1929, Pope Pius, still Secretary of State started training missionaries for an imminent visit to the USSR to convert the Godless communists in the case of a Russian defeat. It is for this reason that the Vatican chose to remain mute when Germany invaded Poland as they knew Russia would intervene and if the Germans were successful, the Vatican would gain substantial influence.

Subsequently, Pacelli became Pope Pius XII on 22nd March 1939 and continued his support of Hitler to counter communism and stayed mum on the Jewish genocide. In 1940, the unexpected happened when Nazi Germany and the USSR signed a non-aggression pact. However, the Vatican under Pope Pius continued it's support of the Nazi Party and their affiliates including the Croatian leader Pavelic, (known to have committed massacres on Orthodox Christian Serbs and Jews) so more communists could be converted and brought under the umbrella of the Catholic Church. In 1941, when the US, an emerging superpower sent its delegation to the Vatican requesting the Pope to condemn the

Nazis, he stated he wanted to remain "neutral" citing the well-being of Catholics under the Nazi Party rule. Letters started pouring in requesting the Pope to intervene, but he refused to give a moral denunciation on merely "rumours about crimes committed against the Jews", though he did manage to gain emergency passports from Latin American nations for the Jews from Bulgaria and Germany. The question that arises is where was the Vatican's famed international diplomacy when humanity needed it the most?

BIS: The Blood Money and the Nazi Gold

There is nothing worse than constructing a house with looted money and the blood of innocents. The Vatican did not stop at staying mute during the Holocaust to counter its enemy communism; it even gained financially on account of its connection with the Basel-based Bank of International Settlements (BIS). The gold reserves of the Nazis were laundered through the BIS that was formed in the 1930's. We will be discussing BIS in Part VI. The BIS holds nearly 200 metric tons of gold in its reserves and is the apex body of all the central banks of the world. The BIS funded the Nazi war machine by acting as the de facto arm of the Reichsbank and purchased gold from the Nazis that was looted from their conquests of Belgium, Netherlands, etc. It also profited from the betting on war due to the information from the Vatican's espionage unit. The gains exceeded $200 million. The Vatican acted as the intelligence arm of the BIS with the active facilitation of Allen Dulles, the runner of OSS, the predecessor of CIA. The Vatican's substantial stakes in insurance companies also benefitted tremendously as the German and Italian insurance giants such as Allianz, Generali, RAS, and Fondiaria worked in tandem to deny the European Jews their life insurance amounts[120].

The Ratlines

So far we have seen the complicity of the Vatican in its silence, its assistance in Nazi war profiteering and its adjudication of moral authority. The worst is yet to come. The people who should have been tried for

War Crimes were let go scot-free by the guardian of the Catholics in the world. The Vatican facilitated the escape of the War Criminals before the end of World War 2 through its Ratlines. The important Ratlines were the Kameradenwerk and ODESSA (the Organization der Ehemaligen SS-Angehorigen). The travel was facilitated by the Refugee Bureau of Vatican who used the International Red Cross as a front to secure travel documents and visas for journeys to Latin American countries like Argentina, Brazil, Paraguay, and Chile[121].

These Ratlines did not just transport War Criminals; they also moved guns, looted assets like gold and technologies, and scientists. Many of these scientists were later given shelter in the US to share their expertise. Many notable Nazis made Argentina their home due to a mutual relationship between Hitler and its dictator Juan Peron. This was an open secret which netted over $450 million to Argentina via the transfer of assets. Peron's wife was even granted a private audience with Pope Pius XII in 1947! CIA and Britain gained substantially from the information by the scientists, the technologies and other assets. They also promised the Vatican protection from any investigation for its wrongdoings and even bore the financial responsibilities for the Ratlines. A significant component of the US technological prowess is through these technologies and knowhow gained by the blood of millions of innocents. A declassified document of the FBI (Adolf Hitler Part 01-04, File No 105-410) shows that it had several informants in Argentina giving inputs to the US Intelligence about Hitler and Eva Braun's whereabouts in Argentina; contrary to the widely circulated reports of his death in a bunker[122].

The Holy Mafia

The relationship between the US and the Vatican goes beyond the Ratlines and is far deeper and symbiotic with prominent members of the past US administration and intelligence as the members of the Knights of Malta (also known as the Warrior Monks) that served as the military arm of the Vatican during the Crusades. A prominent example

is former CIA Director William Casey. The Knights have been renamed as the Sovereign Military Order of Malta (SMOM) with almost half its membership comprising of Europe's oldest and most powerful Catholic families. It was the SMOM that worked very closely with the OSS/ CIA during the Cold War to counter the KGB-led Liberation Theology in Latin America, and communism in Eastern Europe and other parts of the world. We will be discussing the Liberation Theology in Parts IV and VI. Moreover, the US branch of SMOM with thousands of members acts as the vanguard of Catholicism in the US and is the link between the Vatican and the US elite[123].

Another agency that is an important cog in the Holy Mafia is the Opus Dei or God's Work. The Opus Dei is the intelligence arm of the Vatican that is relatively unknown but very lethal; and works as its eyes and ears. It was founded in 1928 by Josemaria Escriva de Balaguer, a Spanish priest and lawyer. Opus Dei has thousands of members; who work in secret; in more than 100 countries currently with only a few of them being priests and the majority being businessmen, professionals; military personnel, and government officials. These members control a large number of banks, financial institutions, MNC's, and media (over 600 newspapers, 52 radio and TV stations, 12 film companies and 38 news agencies); and sponsor educational and cultural programs across the globe. In the US, prominent members of the Continental Illinois Bank, Citicorp and Chase Manhattan have spoken at Opus Dei-sponsored seminars[124]. An example of the above is former Pentagon official Joseph E Schmitz who later became the chief of operations for Blackwater Worldwide, a private military contractor in 2005. Schmitz was earlier tasked by the Pentagon of overseeing the war contracts in Afghanistan and Iraq and is also a member of SMOM[125].

In the changes of global order, the power brokers of international diplomacy do not take any permanent sides; rather they stay on the side where the wind is blowing. The above facts only confirm that the Vatican, the supreme authority of the Catholic people; has always done what is

necessary to stay relevant. This relevance is not merely about its Catholic subjects, rather its sphere of influence and its role in international diplomacy. In the recent times, Pope Frances has called the Russian President Putin as "the only one with whom the Catholic Church can unite to defend Christians in the East." Today, with the winds favouring China, it is more than willing to call the Chinese wise; conveniently forgetting its hatred of the Godless Communists. While the Vatican conducts itself as a power broker, its aims are no less imperial and when the European Order went global post-World War 2; so did the Vatican as it embarked on an expansionist agenda through its missionaries in Africa, Asia, and South America. Its vast wealth and diplomatic status gives it tremendous influence; that it uses to further its goals under the guise of human welfare. Its recent brokering of a truce between the US and Cuba, and a joint statement with the Pope of the Orthodox Church after over a thousand years shows how well the Vatican adapts its game to stay relevant in the changing global order.

"Religion should be about the welfare of the masses, but is used as a tool for control".

CHAPTER 3

The Russian Roulette

Russia has been an enigma with its vast size from the east in the Pacific across Asia into Europe towards the Atlantic. It has played the role of a balancer in Europe and Asia. Russia, as the former USSR was the opposite pole against the US during the Cold War. From a glorious imperial history, the Bolshevik Revolution which heralded the communist USSR; to the oligarchies under President Vladimir Putin in modern-day Russia; the Russian Order has evolved through extremes. Despite this, Russia's role in challenging the status quo and its military might have always made it a power to reckon with.

The Russian Order has always oscillated between periods of aggressive activity and hibernation. The breakup of the Soviet Union in 1991 gave Russia the opportunity to change its course to a more open, free and democratic society that would respect the boundaries of its former nation states. However, under Putin, Russia has embarked on a quest of revisionism to reclaim its former states and sphere of influence; of the Balkans, Baltics, and Central Asia. This has naturally not gone down well with the US and NATO who seek to move them under their sphere of influence. This tug of war is only fuelling the Russian nationalism. Russia's entry into the Syrian War in 2016 has made it a player at the high table of negotiating Syria's future along with securing its interests in the region. Will Russia be able to regain its past glory or will it go the Great Britain way?

The Russian Order (13th Century-1917)

Russia though sprawled between two continents has always been closer to Europe. Thus, the Crusades between Europe and Asia for power struggle also spilled over to Russia. In the 13th century, Russia did not exist as a

unified entity, but as a collection of over fifteen Principalities by the name of Kievan Rus. These Princes were not united in their defence of Russia and internal competition and the tensions with nomads; especially in the South (due to its strategic outpost) made Russia ripe for invasion. In 1223, the Mongols under Genghis Khan invaded Europe and Russia was next. The Mongol invasion from 1237-1480 kept Russia isolated from Europe and reduced its societal, technological and economic progress[126].

During the Mongol invasion, all important cities were destroyed, and the Russian princes were made to pay regular tributes to the Mongol rulers. This period was a terrible time in Russian history; full of struggle, famine and civil wars that claimed over a third of its population. After centuries of oppression, Grand Duke Ivan III was able to overthrow the invasion and the Patriarchy of the Russian Orthodox Church was transferred back to Moscow making it the spiritual capital of Russia. Finally, Ivan IV unified Russia and expanded its territory from Kazan to Siberia[127].

Russia has experienced a series of invasions and this has made its people resilient and willing to fight strongly for their country. Poland, Sweden, France and Germany (twice) further invaded Russia in 1605, 1707, 1812; and 1914 and 1941 respectively resulting in grievous damages. The Romanov dynasty ruled Russia from 1613 to 1917. In the 17th century, Russia under Tsar Alexis embarked on an expansionist policy. By the time the Congress of Vienna took place in 1814-15, Russia, under Tzar Alexander was one of the most powerful countries on the European Continent. This expansionist policy was carried forward by Tsar Peter the Great who moved Russia away from its Asian/Oriental influence (due to the Mongol invasion) towards Europe. Russia finally had her date with destiny and started the journey of an industrial revolution. Under the Romanov dynasty, Russia's Order was the Divine Rule of the King with the Tsars holding absolute power with territorial expansion as the key foreign policy objective. The Tsars expanded Russia to include further parts of Eurasia such as Ukraine and Crimea as a fitting revenge

for their former invasion. However, when over 11 million peasants were dragged into World War 1 by the very corrupt Tsars, the heavy casualties, bleeding economy and injuries set the stage for a political reform. Russia has always used expansionism to justify state power. This time around, the results were not favourable, and the Bolshevik Revolution followed.

The Bolshevik Revolution and Rise of USSR

The 1917 Bolshevik Revolution led to the abdication of Tsar Nicholas II and put a Bolshevik Government under Vladimir Lenin in power. Lenin was able to get Russia out of World War 1 but at a high price. His Bolshevik Government led to the eventual rise of the USSR in 1922, the first communist country in the world as the unification of Russia, Transcaucasia, Ukraine and Belarus. Post Lenin's death, Joseph Stalin came to power and embarked the USSR on a journey of great highs and lows. The USSR was a one-party state governed by the Communist Party orienting from Moscow. In the USSR under Lenin and Stalin, terror and oppression were institutionalized. The Stalinist policies of Collectivism and Dictatorship of the Proletariat reigned supreme. Dissidents were arrested, tortured and sent to the Gulags in Siberia and Russia's Far East. These forced labour camps operated in very harsh conditions and resulted in the death of over ten million people.

At the start of World War 2, Stalin and Hitler signed a pact of non-aggression. Despite this Germany invaded Poland and the rest, as they say, is history. Soviet casualties were massive in this war on which it was on the winning side. The Soviet Army captured Berlin in 1945 and the other territories overtaken by it became its satellite states in the Eastern Bloc. These consisted of East Germany, Romania, Bulgaria, Hungary, Czechoslovakia and Poland. North Korea, Cuba, and Vietnam were also close to the USSR and were its members in the Council for Mutual Economic Assistance (Comecon). Apart from these several countries, though not communist, were pro-Soviet. These included Egypt, Syria, Iraq, Somalia, Guinea, Ghana, Peru, Sudan, Libya, Congo, Chile, Yemen,

Uganda, Bangladesh, Ethiopia, Madagascar, Lao, Benin, Mozambique, Angola, Afghanistan, Nicaragua, and Indonesia to name a few. When we relate this to the War on Terror and the US invasions in the areas of former Soviet influence, the US foreign policy of dominance becomes glaringly obvious.

The Cold War with the US began in 1947 parallel to the creation of NATO by the West to curtail the Soviet influence in Europe. Post-1953 after Stalin's death, the USSR embarked on an industrial revolution. A period of tensions, espionage and competition continued till the USSR invaded Afghanistan in 1979 to maintain its hold on communist countries which drained its coffers and contributed significantly to its fall. In the decade of the 1980's, the last Soviet leader Mikhail Gorbachev set on a path of economic liberalization to save the USSR. In 1989, the satellite states of the Eastern Bloc overthrew their communist regimes. This resulted in a series of separatist movements in the Baltics and finally in 1991; the Communist Party was banned, and the USSR ceased to exist. The Baltic States claimed continuity to their original states before the USSR annexation while the twelve other Republics seceded. The USSR lost its states of Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Estonia, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Latvia, Lithuania, Moldova, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, Ukraine and Uzbekistan while the Russian Federation took on the role as the successor to the USSR. The Russian Order has seen its share of extreme highs and lows but has always had the tendency to resurge and bounce back.

Russia's Arctic Expedition

About a fifth of Russia's landmass is above the Arctic Circle. It is considered as Russia's Extreme North and holds extensive mineral and natural resources. It is estimated to contain an undiscovered 30 percent of Gas and over 15 percent of Oil reserves. Russia has re-submitted a claim to the UN in 2016 about its control over the Arctic and North Pole, declaring it an Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ)[128]. Apart from this,

the impact of global warming is opening up this route as a potential shipping route, (the Northern Sea route to Europe). Russia is militarizing this region heavily, though currently it is one of the most peaceful regions in the world. This will also ensure the free access of Russia's North Fleet to the Atlantic and Russia's control and infrastructure and communication management over the entire shipping route. Russia is currently the only country with a nuclear icebreaker fleet. Russia has constructed several permanent bases in the Arctic as monitoring outposts and a means of asserting its territorial claims. Of these, the Alexandra and Kotelny Islands are crucial. Amid growing international interest in the Arctic by NATO, the US and even China (who is eyeing it as an alternate shipping route), Russia's growing military presence and dominance here can prove to be a game changer, and potentially start an arms race in the currently peaceful region.

Russia and China: A Marriage of Convenience

Post the sanctions due to the Ukraine crisis, Putin has moved away from Peter the Great's Europe pivot and looked east towards Asia, especially China. Russia and China have been historically cold to each other, and various issues of unresolved borders mark their relationship. Russia has signed a thirty-year contract to supply Gas to China worth $400 billion[129]. They have also carried out joint naval exercises in the East China Sea. President Xi visited Moscow's Military Day Parade in summer 2015 marking the 70 years of Soviet victory in World War 2, and President Putin returned the favour by attending China's Victory Day Parade in the fall of 2015, which marked China's victory over Empirical Japan in World War 2. China is Russia's biggest trading partner with trade touching over $100 billion in 2015 and growing. They have also made currency swap agreements and are partners in BRICS and SCO.

Many consider this partnership as the dynamic duo in geopolitics who will take on the West together. This would be an overstatement. This relationship has inherent contradictions as both seek to expand their

global influence. Though Russia is currently on the path to reclaiming its former influence, for China, the world is its oyster, and this is where it gets complicated. China has not supported Russia at the UN on the Ukraine issue. They conflict in their role in Central Asia which Russia considers as part of its former influence and which China needs as part of OBOR. China's massive investments in SCO directly undermine the Russian investments in EACU for control of Central Asia. This is further muddled by Russia's close relationship with India and Vietnam; who are traditional Chinese rivals. Currently, Russia needs China but when the race in the Arctic and Central Asia speeds up, the dynamics will get altered.

The Way Ahead

Russia, even today in its reduced territorial power; is still the largest country by land mass with extensive mineral wealth. Its military might is still undisputed. Russia's history has always been marked by periods of tragedy and hope. Even today, despite having it all, due to the economic sanctions; Russia is weakened and cornered. However, Russia has always been lucky to have strong leaders like Peter the Great, Stalin, and Putin, who have used foreign policy and expansionist designs to assert the Russian power and have centralized its state structure. Russia has never suffered fools and dissidents, and this is evident from its Gulags, Chechnya attacks, and the Crimean invasion. In a way there is not much difference between the expansionist policies of the West and Russia; the only difference is Russia does not hide behind the façade of human rights and democracy to justify its expansions in national interest.

In 2014, Russia annexed Crimea and has now begun the journey of regaining its former territories, making the West very uncomfortable. Putin's quest for regaining Russia's glory is not limited to the former states of the USSR but also includes the Arctic. The 2015 Russian entry in Syria has changed the dynamics of the Syrian Partition Plan completely with the Kurds becoming a part of the negotiating process to the utter

dismay of NATO and especially Turkey. Though Russia is currently bleeding economically and the crash in Oil prices has adversely impacted it; its entry in Syria has started turning the tide in its favour. Pakistan, Egypt, Algeria, and Iran (now flush with cash post the nuclear deal) are steadily expanding their defence ties with Russia like the 1960's along with Syria and Iraq. The Syrian entry which cost Russia $500 million has already netted a return of over $9 billion within six months apart from the geopolitical gains[130]. This is not too bad for a communist country who could teach a few tricks about profiteering to the capitalist US.

We must remember that only aggressive tactics can overcome vulnerabilities; and Russia's is access to hospitable land and warm water ports. This is at the heart of its Ukraine adventure, and Crimea's annexation for safeguarding its resources and interests. The Syrian entry is also aimed at securing its Mediterranean Naval base in Tartus on the Syrian coast. The US propaganda machine has worked overtime to paint Putin as the devil incarnate though undoubtedly, the US would have done the same in such a situation. The US, after all, is the king of regime change. From the times of the Duchy of Moscow to Tsar Alexander to Joseph Stalin to Vladimir Putin; Russia's dichotomy has always remained the same irrespective of the order; that the ports still freeze and the European plain is flat[131]. Russia's imperialist agenda and military might have always been via an autocratic rule concentrated in one individual and the extension of its territories on weaker countries from the Balkans to the Caucasus to Central Asia[132]. Just like a casino, where one may get lucky a few times, but it is always the house that wins; the Russian Roulette shows that in modern-day Russia; it is always the King that wins and his rule is supreme and unquestionable.

"The Russian Order has always oscillated between periods of aggressive activity and hibernation".

CHAPTER 4

Ukraine: The Manufactured Orange Revolution

Ukraine, formerly The Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, was the second most important country in the USSR after Russia. It enjoys a strategic location in Eastern Europe to the north of the Black Sea; and its border with former Czechoslovakia formed the USSR's western-most border point. Post the breakup of the USSR in 1991; Ukraine emerged as a modern nation state. It shares a 1,567 km long border with Russia in the east and is of great importance to the West to prevent Russia's westward expansion into Europe. Alternately, for Russia, Ukraine is the last buffer state against NATO's expansion. The Ukrainian coastal city of Sevastopol in the Crimean Peninsula houses a major Russian naval base and serves as the headquarters of its Black Sea fleet. Sevastopol also houses Russia's only warm water port. Russia's control over Ukraine, its market, and people, gives it access to the Black Sea. Apart from this, Ukraine also borders the Sea of Azov, Belarus, Poland, Slovakia, Hungary, Romania and Moldova. This prime location makes Ukraine ideally placed to play a dominant role in Eastern and Central Europe. Russia's control over Ukraine fulfils its expansionist agenda to be considered a Eurasian Empire. A democratically independent Ukraine is thus not to Russia's interest and instead favours the western interests.

Ukraine is also an important market for the EU and Russia. It is a major producer of steel, ballistic missiles, large transport planes and launch pads for space carriers; making it a valuable player in weapon systems. It houses over 14 nuclear reactors which can easily be converted to produce nuclear weapons. It is also the crucial cog in the wheel for Oil and Gas pipelines from Russia and Central Asia to Europe. Over 60 percent of Russia's Gas is transported through Ukraine. It also has the

potential to become Europe's breadbasket on account of its fertile black soil. In short, control of Ukraine is a highly effective weapon for the West against Russia's imperialism and sphere of influence while for Russia; the Ukrainian conflict is about protecting its backyard and maintaining its control on a former Soviet state.

This control and the quest for hegemony form the basis of the Ukrainian conflict with each side indulging in geopolitical games. While the western media uses its propaganda to demonize Russia and advocates the west's "political reform- democracy"; the Russian media portrays the US and NATO as encroaching upon countries; they have no right on by instigating coloured revolutions and regime changes. What is the truth? Let's embark on a thousand year history of Russia and Ukraine to understand the roots of this conflict.

Intertwining of Ukraine and Russia

Russia and Ukraine's ties date back to history before the Mongol invasion in the 13th century. Russia was then a collection of Principalities under the name of Kievan Rus which stretched from the Baltics to the Black Sea. This period also established the Russian Orthodox Church. Post the overthrow of the Mongols and the establishment of Imperial Russia under the Tsars from the Romanov dynasty; Russia embarked on an expansionist program and by the 18th century it had conquered most of Ukraine and even crushed its nationalism. However, Ukraine's Crimean Peninsula was home to the Tartars, a Turkish ethnic group who had a very uncomfortable relationship with Russia. The Crimean War of 1853-56 was one of the factors in the breakup of the Holy Alliance of Russia, Prussia, and Austria that we have discussed in the European Order.

Tsarist Russia gained control of Crimea from the Ottoman Empire in the 18th century to assert the rights of Christians in Jerusalem by establishing a protectorate. France also fancied becoming the Protectorate of Jerusalem and for the Ottoman Empire; this was a violation of its sovereignty. Post the Ottoman Empire's denial, Russia invaded the

Balkans and the Black Sea while France and Britain intervened on the side of the Ottoman Empire. The eleven-month siege broke the order of the Congress of Vienna, and the Russian and Austrian Empires collapsed; giving Ukraine the opportunity to declare independence in 1917. This independence was short-lived. Post the formation of the USSR, Ukraine was invaded again and became its part in 1922. However, the Ukrainian nationalism still simmered and its dissent against the Soviet regime only grew. The ethnic Ukrainians faced tremendous oppression under Joseph Stalin post their siding with the Nazis in World War 2. Despite these constant tensions, Ukraine remained a part of the USSR till its breakup in 1991. In December 1991, Ukraine held a referendum on independence from Russia and saw over 54 percent ruling in favour of independence. The 1994 Budapest Agreement made Ukraine surrender its nuclear arsenal with a guarantee from the US, the UK, and Russia for its territorial integrity. The only problem was the strategic Crimea that Soviet leader Khrushchev had gifted to Ukraine in 1954. Finally, Crimea decided to stay with Ukraine; but as an autonomous region. In 1997, Ukraine and Russia signed a Bilateral Treaty of Friendship, Cooperation, and Partnership, which formally allowed Russia to keep its Black Sea Fleet in Sevastopol. Today, Russians form the majority ethnic population in Ukraine with over 17 percent and are the majority population in Crimea[133].

The US Deep State and Coloured Revolutions

We have discussed the process of democratization and regime change favoured by the US in Part II. The PSD-11 and other government bodies work with various NGO's and civil society actors to create an environment of democratization or political reform. This political reform is carried out by inciting the local population to rebel against the ruling governments to place a pro-western government. Needless to say, the only countries that merit such attention are those that are strategically located or have vast mineral/Oil and Gas reserves. These Coloured Revolutions have been instigated throughout the world and start as social movements like

the Arab Spring in Egypt and Tunisia, Jan Lokpal Movement in India, etc. Other countries that have witnessed Coloured Revolutions include Georgia, Macedonia, and Ukraine, etc.

Substantial evidence has emerged that links the US Deep State and its various charities to these revolutions. The US charity organizations such as the Ford Foundation, Carnegie Foundation, Rockefeller Foundation and other bodies funded by the USAID work together to make this happen. The Ford Foundation further funds or sponsors a host of other NGO's and organisations including sponsoring the Magsaysay Award and the Dutch-based Humanistic Institute for Cooperation with Developing Countries (HIVOS), etc. CIA also has a strong relationship with the US charities. Declassified CIA documents of 3rd and 4th April 1957[134], and 13th August 1955[135] confirm CIA's relationship with the above-mentioned charities. They all bear the signature of CIA Chief Allen Dulles and discuss sending teachers and professors as part of cultural exchanges to Poland and loaning CIA officers in the Ford Foundation in the target countries to carry out various activities.

The USAID is the financial arm of the US State Department and a critical part of its security, intelligence and defence nexus. It funds various fronts such as Albert Einstein Institute (AEI), National Endowment for Democracy (NED), International Republican Institute (IRI), National Democratic Institute (NDI), Freedom House and the International Centre for Non-Violent Conflict (ICNC) to channel funds to the target countries for various purposes to further the US foreign policy[136]. In Ukraine, the role of USAID was through the funding of proxy fronts such as Ukraine National Initiatives to Enhance Reforms (UNITER) and Strengthening Civil Society in Ukraine (SCSU), etc., via the Pact Inc.[137]

Orange Revolution in Ukraine

The Orange Revolution in Ukraine was a series of protests from November 2004 to January 2005. It was the result of the 2004 election that was marred by fraud, corruption and voter intimidation. The results were

said to be rigged in favour of pro-Russia Viktor Yanukovych over Viktor Yushchenko. Protests by civil society activists and various groups, and reports by various international election monitors worked in tandem to highlight this election fraud that was stopping the US entry in Ukraine. Finally, fresh elections that were "free and fair" were conducted again; the pro-West Yushchenko won that round and came to power in 2005, and the Orange Revolution came to an end[138].

In 2010, Yanukovych replaced Yushchenko and came back to power after the Central Election Commission declared that the 2010 presidential election was conducted fairly. This was a setback for the West. Yanukovych did not sign an agreement that would have brought Ukraine closer to the EU and NATO while the Ukrainian Prime Minister Yulia Tymoshenko, (who was also the face of the Orange Revolution and advocating strong ties with the EU) was working with the West. History repeated and in November 2013, the Euromaidan erupted with protests and turned violent, creating an environment of extreme tension; forcing Yanukovych to resign. Despite his resignation, the protests continued and by February 2014, Yanukovych was negotiating a peace deal with envoys from the US, Poland, Germany, and France to cut down his presidential powers to pave the way for a western entry and the subsequent dismissal of his government.

While these negotiations were on, a shooting spree erupted in Kiev from 18-20 February 2014 making the signed peace agreement irrelevant. The Ukrainian Parliament decided to impeach Yanukovych and things spiralled out of control. Chaos erupted everywhere, and Putin was compelled to use force in Ukraine and invade Crimea. A referendum was held in Crimea on March 2014 which showed a vote of 97 percent in Russia's favour. For Russia, securing its Black Sea fleet was crucial but the US and the EU, having gained an opportunity in Ukraine; cited it as the violation of the Budapest Agreement and imposed sanctions on Russia. Russia replied by backing the protestors who occupied the government

buildings in the East Ukrainian cities of Donetsk, Luhansk and Kharkiv and declared the region as an autonomous republic.

Elections were held again in 2014, and Petro Poroshenko was elected as President. In June 2014, he signed a landmark association agreement with the EU (something the West wanted all along). Simultaneously, the shoot down of Malaysian Airlines Flight MH-17 in East Ukraine in July 2014, internationalised the Ukraine conflict and Russia became the global devil incarnate; legitimizing the Ukraine-EU agreement. All sorts of theories flourished, prompting Russia to veto a UNSC resolution calling for investigations into the plane crash by the UN that is now claimed to be carried out by a Russian BUK Missile.

In February 2015, the Minsk Agreement[139] was signed that called for an immediate and full ceasefire in particular districts of Donetsk and Luhansk Oblasts by 15th February, 2015 and the creation of a security zone. It also called for the constitutional reforms in Ukraine with sensitivity towards the ethnic-Russian-dominated areas of Donetsk, Luhansk Oblasts, and the Ukrainian-dominated areas via decentralization. Despite all this, tensions remain, and the ceasefire is regularly broken.

As things stand today, the Normandy Four of Angela Merkel, Francois Hollande, Vladimir Putin and Petro Poroshenko; have reaffirmed their commitment to a ceasefire in East Ukraine and a pull-out of heavy weapons by 2016 and possible local elections in ethnic-Russian-dominated areas by 2017. Russia has banned the trade of food with Ukraine post it's signing of the association deal with the EU, and Ukraine has reciprocated in kind. NATO's east expansionist program initiated under former US President Clinton continues via its backing of right-wing elements in Ukraine, and help from Britain. Interestingly, the German media talks of the US Blackwater commandos being present during the Euromaidan protests that triggered this entire event while a bleeding sanctioned Russia continues accusing the US and NATO of its nefarious agenda, the coup in Ukraine and encroaching upon its sphere of influence.

Russia's worry also stems from the fact that the entry of the West in Ukraine will open up an array of opportunities in its backyard. Russia faces several problems beyond its borders especially in the regions which comprise the states that were once a part of the USSR (also called Russia's Near Abroad), and Central Asia. As this tug of war will continue, Russia will embark on a twin strategy of 1) curtailing western influence in these regions by all means necessary and 2) elevating problems for the US in other parts of the world. This will reduce the US capability to intervene in Russia's backyard. Russia's intervention and entry in Syria apart from securing its interests should also be seen in this light. If Russia wanted, it could have contributed to the weakening of ISIS in the region; but it did no such thing; it simply secured its national interest and kept the war going. This will keep the US and its allies busy while Russia will continue arming the PKK in their quest for Kurdistan.

"Russia's control over Ukraine fulfils its expansionist agenda to be considered a Eurasian Empire. A democratically independent Ukraine is not to Russia's interest and instead favours the West".

CHAPTER 5

The Great Game of Central Asia

Central Asia will be a prominent theatre of chaos in the times ahead. It is rich in hydrocarbons, rare earth minerals, uranium, etc., and was home to the ancient Silk Route; making it crucial for trade with the rest of world. The region can be divided into two parts, the CIS states of Kazakhstan, Turkmenistan, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan and Tajikistan; and the peripheral state of Afghanistan. Turkmenistan, Kazakhstan, and Tajikistan hold significant Oil and Gas reserves which are the keys to their economic and political freedom. Due to the presence of multiple ethnicities, Central Asia was always dominated by warring tribes from China, Iran, and India till the advent of the USSR. Russia also considers Central Asia its backyard as it was once a part of the USSR and the Russian Empire; for almost two centuries and this is where the geopolitical games of control over Central Asia begin.

China and Russia in Central Asia

China needs Central Asia for OBOR and has begun investing heavily to increase its influence. Central Asia apart from being essential for OBOR is also a good source of Oil and Gas for China in a cheap and reliable manner compared to the GCC and its shipping routes, via the Indian Ocean and Strait of Malacca. The Indian assertions over the Indian Ocean, the US Navy's influence, and the growing Indo-US partnership could choke Chinese supplies in wartime. China has signed deals worth $30 billion with Kazakhstan, $15 billion with Uzbekistan and $16 billion with Turkmenistan. It has also provided loans and aid worth $8 billion and $1 billion to Turkmenistan and Tajikistan respectively[140].

Kazakhstan, the largest Oil producer in the region, exports 90 percent of its production. The Kazakhstan-China Oil pipeline from the Caspian

Sea to China's disturbed Xinjiang province is Kazakhstan's attempt to break away from the Soviet orbit and trade directly with China. It is the first direct Oil import pipeline, and became fully operational by 2009. This pipeline was financed majorly by China's CNPC. Similarly, China is building the China-Central Asia Gas pipeline based on equal partnerships with Turkmenistan, Uzbekistan and Kazakhstan to transport Turkmenistan's Gas reserves. For Turkmenistan, this project is a way to move its Gas eastwards to China away from Russia and Iran. The pipeline is the first of its kind to export Natural Gas to China and clearly shows China's growing appetite for Central Asian energy resources and its ambitions in the region. Kazakhstan, influenced by its neighbours is also trying to break away from the Soviet orbit and has refused to accept the Rouble as a common currency. Russia is seeking to reverse these losses by floating the EACU though its weakened economic might due to the sanctions has given China a huge advantage[141].

China and Russia are both members of SCO that also includes the Central Asian states, India (pending), and Pakistan (pending). However, this means nothing as SCO revolves around China whose interests clash with Russia in the region. China's robust economy and military provides a strong deterrence to Russia, who may not be happy about the proceedings; but is currently cornered. China has also begun its diplomatic push in Central Asia by getting involved in the Afghanistan peace talks between the Afghan Taliban and the Afghani government. China also has a vested interest in curtailing the Jihadi menace on account of its Muslim Uighurs from Xinjiang, who could affect its success story significantly. China has also started a train route to Tehran through Central Asia. Russia, meanwhile; is bidding its time and building a coalition of Belarus, Kazakhstan, Armenia, and Kyrgyzstan as of May 2015 in the EACU.

India in Central Asia

Kazakhstan became the world's largest uranium producer in 2015 with a share of 41 percent. India and Kazakhstan have signed a deal for 5,000 tons of uranium for the period of 2015-19 for India's alternate energy push. Kyrgyzstan, a country that shares its borders with China, and India will also carry out joint military exercises. India had previously attempted a Central Asian connection via the Turkmenistan-Afghanistan-Pakistan-India (TAPI) pipeline, but it was always a question mark due to the instability in the Af-Pak region. Post the Iran Nuclear Deal and India's investment in Chabahar; there is a lucrative possibility via the Turkmenistan-Iran-India pipeline (TII). The Indian Air Force also operates a military base in Farkhor, Tajikistan on Afghanistan's north. The legitimation of Iran has given India's Central Asia strategy a new lease via the Iran-Afghanistan pivot.

The US Foreign Policy in Central Asia

The US also fancies itself as a player in Central Asia to tap into its vast riches; moving it away from the Russian influence, to gradually encircle Russia and China. The US had backed the TAPI pipeline and was also negotiating the Dauletabad pipeline to Pakistan from Turkmenistan via Afghanistan. The US bases in Central Asia are crucial for logistics into Afghanistan in the War on Terror. The US policy in the region is through the use of its soft power of providing aid and assistance for the development of critical infrastructure to enable the Central Asian states to gain economic and political independence. It is also passively assisting Iran, India, and China for the same.

We can see from the above that Central Asia is the princess with several suitors vying for her hand with each one undercutting the other's influence overtly and covertly. Central Asia is also a huge breeding ground for terror. As the investments will grow and the stakes will get higher, an arms race in the region will begin. At this point, the current subtle lines of aggression will convert into a free for all; and Central Asia will erupt in flames once again. It is just a question of when and not if.

Afghanistan: The Graveyard of Empires

Afghanistan is located at the periphery of Central Asia. It has the distinction of not being integrated with Central Asia or the Indian Subcontinent. It has been at the crossroad of various kings and empires from Alexander, Maurya, the Mughals, Mongols, Russians and finally the British. In the 18th century, Afghanistan served as a buffer state between the Russia in the North and Britain in the Indian Subcontinent. Historically, Afghanistan has always been under the Russian influence (who ensured it was kept isolated from the rest of the world), and the civilizational culture of the Indian Subcontinent. Afghanistan has one of the harshest terrains in the world and has been perpetually ravaged by war due to the factions of tribal warlords who do not take kindly to foreign rule. It has been the Waterloo of many mighty kingdoms and is aptly called "the graveyard of empires".

When Dost Mohammed became the Emir of Afghanistan, the British and Russians started coveting the country for themselves, ending the buffer state policy and Dost Mohammed was courted by both the sides. Russia wanted to trade with India through Afghanistan, which did not go down well with Britain who had a diplomatic outpost already stationed there. Mohammed welcomed the Russians and the British countered by severing diplomatic ties; and Lord Auckland, the Governor-General of India, invaded Afghanistan and overthrew the Emir and replaced him with Shah Shujah from the Durrani dynasty. This victory was short-lived as the Afghani tribes threw the British out and Dost Mohammed was back as the Emir again. One would think that Britain would have learnt its lesson but it attempted two further invasions[142].

In 1878, Dost Mohammed's third son Sher Ali shared his father's leanings towards Russia and permitted it to open a diplomatic mission. The British invaded again and were initially successful. Sher Ali passed away and the British managed to convince Ali's son Yakub Khan into signing a treaty in 1879 which granted them a diplomatic mission and

the rights to determine Afghanistan's foreign policy. Eventually, the rule of the tribes prevailed, and the British envoy to Kabul was assassinated, and Khan was exiled. In 1880, Dost Mohammed's grandson Abdul Rehman came to power, and in 1881 Britain withdrew its troops. Rehman's rule was succeeded by his son Habibullah and grandson Amanullah in 1901 and 1919, respectively (post Habibullah's assassination). Amanullah demanded Afghanistan's independence which prompted the third British invasion. Like the previous two times, the British were unsuccessful and finally in August 1919, they signed a treaty recognizing Afghanistan as an Independent state[143].

Some countries are destined to face war and conflict all their life; peace is anathema to them. This example is valid for Afghanistan. Post-independence, Afghanistan with its strategic location should have become a power to be reckoned with, but fate had other plans. When Amanullah tried to embark on a modernization program, the tribal rule prevailed again, and he was exiled by the warlords who did not fancy their country embarking on a modern path.

Amanullah's nephew Zahir Shah took over and ruled till 1973. In 1973, when Shah was overseas, his cousin and former Prime Minister Mohammed Khan staged a coup and Zahir had to abdicate. Mohammed Khan had been forced to resign by Zahir a decade earlier. Mohammed Khan established Afghanistan as a republic, making Zahir the last King of Afghanistan. Khan, a reformer was assassinated in 1978, and pro-Soviet Nur Mohammed Taraki came to power. Taraki also attempted modernization but the tribal resistance created a massive civil war, and Taraki started losing control. The traditional Muslim Afghans who were at the heart of these protests were arrested and killed; this prompted a severe backlash, and the Soviets were forced to intervene to protect their critical communist stronghold. They staged a coup and installed their puppet Babrak Karmal. This led to the birth of Afghan Jihad and the Taliban, (and later Al-Qaeda) by CIA and Saudi Arabia with the help of Pakistan. We have discussed the US foreign policy and creation of

Taliban in Part I in which it is clear that the US did not fund the Taliban after the Soviet invasion; it was in fact a calculated gamble to get the USSR to invade Afghanistan so it could have its Vietnam War. After a decade-long, brutal war, the Soviets withdrew, their economy was in tatters and in 1991 the USSR broke up. Al-Qaeda, the consequence of the Taliban and the snake nurtured by the US, came back to bite it badly in the attacks of 9/11 and the rest, as they say, is history[144].

Colonization of Afghanistan

Today in 2016, the War on Terror has failed to crush the Taliban and Al-Qaeda. They have a far stronger presence today than 2001. The Af-Pak region is notorious for its lawlessness and terror camps. The US military is the most powerful in the world, despite this what warrants such a long presence in this harsh terrain? Why is it so adamant on retaining its control of Afghanistan overtly and covertly and stretching out the war? The answer lies in the neo-colonization of Afghanistan for its very valuable untapped natural resources.

Let us put CIA and the US Oil Giant's foreign policy of controlling the supply lines in perspective. In Parts I and II, we have seen how the foreign policies to control Oil have ranged from backing brutal dictators, regime changes, and democratization. We have also discussed the US national security advisor Brzezinski's admission of propping the Taliban to counter communism. The USSR /Russia's sphere of influence has somehow included major Oil powers such as Iraq, Iran, Central Asia, etc. to the utter dismay of the West. Now let us talk about Afghanistan and Central Asia in this context. Afghanistan, a Taliban stronghold sits on the sides of supply lines that connect the vast reserves of the Caspian Basin to the Arabian Sea, because the other option will involve Iran; which was impossible at that point. These supply lines would also deny Iran the tremendous transit fees and its geopolitical ambitions (Today, post the Iran Nuclear Deal, this is another possibility though it has several complications).

Post the Soviet withdrawal from Afghanistan and the breakup of the USSR in 1991; there was a vacuum in Afghanistan. Boris Yeltsin, the first President of the Russian Federation cut off important military logistics and other support due to which the ruling pro-Soviet Najibullah regime in Afghanistan fell in 1992. Simultaneously, the CIS countries post-independence; started auctioning their Oil and Gas fields for a pittance. The Oil giants from the West swooped in at the first opportunity to acquire these rights in Central Asia. By 1992, eleven Western Oil giants namely Unocal, Amoco, Atlantic Richfield, Chevron, Exxon-Mobil, Pennzoil, Texaco, Phillips and British Petroleum controlled over 50 percent of reserves in the Caspian Sea. The only thing left to figure out was the "controlled" supply routes to ensure no misbehaviour[145].

In 1995, Turkmenistan halted Gas supplies to the Soviet-era pipelines citing Russia did not want Turkmen Gas to take away its market share. It also hinted at the possibility of a pipeline through Iran. Across the Caspian Sea, Azerbaijan already had substantial investments by the US Oil giants further angering Moscow. The game was about to become hotter. Turkmenistan's proposed Iran pipeline would travel across Iran to Turkey. This project had the endorsement of Kazakhstan, Iran and Turkey; and the Sultan of Brunei agreed to invest. However, anything Iranian was simply unacceptable to the West and in 1995, the US government blocked the financing of this project and this idea died a natural death. The only route left was the Trans-Afghan pipeline.

In 1993, Bridas, an Argentinian Oil giant struck gold in Turkmenistan and competed with Unocal to build the Trans-Afghan pipeline. On 21st November, 1995 the consortium led by Unocal, Saudi-backed Delta Oil, and Russia's Gazprom won the contract from the Turkmen government. Henry Kissinger, the former US Secretary of State, also became a consultant for Unocal and called this deal, "the triumph of hope over experience". Robin Raphel, a former US diplomat and CIA analyst openly spoke about the approval of the Unocal pipeline on her trips to Pakistan and Afghanistan in 1995 and 1996[146].

Bridas was checkmated but one small problem prevailed. Bridas had exclusive rights in Afghanistan for pipeline transit from the Rabbani government. This problem would have to be taken care of. In 1996, the Taliban captured Kabul and removed the last hurdle of the proposed Afghan pipeline, the Rabbani government. The only thing left was to legitimize the Taliban government and the western control of the Central Asian Oil supply lines would be complete.

The US government, its Deep State and think tanks collaborated and hired two Afghan consultants in 1996 to court the Taliban and gain approval for the Afghanistan pipeline. The first consultant Zalmay Khalilzad later became the special envoy to Afghanistan under George W Bush and the second; Hamid Karzai, a former Unocal executive, became the President of Afghanistan in 2004. Unfortunately, the Taliban laid down some conditions that made the deal impossible but the negotiations continued till 2001. Due to the delay, several companies of the Unocal consortium backed out. While Gazprom backed out in 1997; Turkmenistan also started toying with the Iranian pipeline idea once again. Meanwhile the Taliban continued acting difficult and their atrocities were turning the US public opinion against the government. However, the Oil companies were unhappy with these developments and feared the trend of losing revenue to Iran. A Eurasian Transportation Corridor which would skirt both Russia and Iran; was proposed in sync with the US Oil majors of Chevron, Mobil and Texaco who had interests in the region. The corridor would also benefit Amoco Corp, Exxon Corp, Pennzoil Co and Unocal (via the reduced costs of pipeline) to transport Oil from Azerbaijan where they had substantial interests. In May 1998, the White House stated it would not place sanctions on the French, Russian and Malaysian companies who wished to develop Iran's Gas reserves, benefitting the new proposed corridor. It was time to slowly legitimize Iran and compel the Taliban to behave. In May 1998, US Secretary of State Madeleine K Albright called for the United States and Iran to develop "a road map leading to normal relations"[147].

In 2001, the 9/11 attacks took place, and the US was able to overthrow the stubborn Taliban and place Unocal's consultant Karzai as the President of Afghanistan in 2004. It would have been the normalization for Afghanistan post Karzai's presidency but something happened that would seal its fate forever. In 2006, US geologists discovered minerals and rare earth metals like lithium, gold, cobalt, copper and iron from some Soviet-era maps worth over $1 trillion. Afghanistan's lithium reserves are the largest in the world, and its gold alone will command over $25 billion. These discoveries shocked the West and Afghanistan; and changed the US foreign policies there again. As history always repeats, Afghanistan, the current belle of the ball, is again being courted by many suitors[148].

The US and NATO were naturally forced to rethink their withdrawal from Afghanistan and by 2010, the US and Britain's corporates started investing substantially in Afghanistan. The rise of China has brought a new player in the Great Game of Central Asia to share the bounty. China's Metallurgical Group Corporation has won a $3 billion contract from the Afghan government to mine copper[149]. China, the emerging contender to challenge the US hegemony, is also working with the US to nudge Pakistan-backed Afghan Taliban to engage in peace talks with the Afghan Government. The US Special Representative to Afghanistan and Pakistan, Richard Olson in a State Department briefing on 5th August 2015, said that "we welcome China's engagement in Afghanistan and Pakistan, which we see not as competitive but complementary to our own efforts. We have embarked on a series of collaborative development projects in Afghanistan and convened a trilateral US-China-Afghanistan discussion, both firsts of their kind with the Chinese"[150]. The State Department on 31st December 2015 also said, "we are not worried about Russia's engagement with Taliban and as we share similar security concerns for the region"[151].

In 2015, the Iran Nuclear Deal was announced and Iran was legitimized. The erstwhile Axis of Evil and the Great Satan joined hands. In 2016, Russia and China pushed for Iran to be included in SCO. In

the Great Game of Central Asia, the players may be divided by ideology but they are united by Oil. As we can categorically see from the above facts, the Great Game of Central Asia is getting heated. While the US and its allies; will battle it out with the emerging dragon China, and Russia will do its best to maintain its influence, an arms race in the region has already begun.

"Central Asia is the princess with several suitors vying for her hand;
each one undercutting the other's influence overtly and covertly.
The currently subtle lines of aggression will convert into a free for all;
and it will erupt in flames once again.
It is just a question of when and not if".

Part IV

THE RISE OF THE CHINESE DRAGON

"The rise of China as another great power is a new challenge
for the United States. Our failure to properly handle
Germany and Japan earlier in the 20th century cost us and the world dearly.
We must not make this same mistake with China".
– Steve Forbes

CHAPTER 1

China's Foreign Policy and Southeast Asia

In the previous three Parts, we have analysed how the orders evolved in the Middle East and Eurasia; and also witnessed how the War on Terror has impacted the world. The US took up the baton from Great Britain after World War 2 and has enjoyed a glorious run since then. The end of World War 2 saw the era of the Cold War between the US and the USSR. Since the breakup of the USSR in 1991, the US has enjoyed a sole superpower status. However, nothing lasts forever, and the rise of China will take the order back to a bipolar world. In a repeat of the Cold War; it will again be a capitalist vs. communist battle in which China will replace Russia. The rise of China and its starkly imperialist tendencies could make it a graver threat to the US than Russia ever was. China and Russia both gained their domestic and foreign policies from leaders strongly influenced by the communist movement be it Lenin, Stalin, Mao or Zhou. Moreover, they both employ a high level of deception to extend their sphere of influence, unlike the US, which is very obvious about its expansionist agenda.

The way that China, which was reeling with inflation, famine, and civil war has reinvented itself to take on the mighty US, is almost a fairy tale. Its success story is a mixture of grit, dedication, brute nationalism, dictatorial control, subterfuge and the syncing of its domestic policy with its economic and foreign policy. Though most of the foreign policy initiatives have been implemented under President Zemin, President Jintao and President Xi; they stem from the foreign policy drafted by the first Premier of the People's Republic of China, Zhou Enlai who was highly inspired by Sun Tzu's Art of War[152].

Zhou built the Chinese story by neutralizing its neighbourhood and preventing any western influences from penetrating in the region;

that could impact China's ambitions. He often called diplomacy as the continuation of war by other means. He was the chief architect of China's "engage and build" policy. In a 1955 speech at the Political Committee of the Afro-Asian Conference to call for a motion of The Peace Declaration; Zhou said, "The current world situation is indeed tense. However, peace is not without hope, and those who protect peace are increasing in numbers. 29 Afro-Asian countries are here together in a meeting, all calling for peace. We should push aside differences in ideology, differences in systems, and differences in the past and current international commitments. We should be able to seek peaceful cooperation from the position of the United Nations Charter. Take China for example. We are a country led by the communist party. We disagree with military alliances that cause confrontation in the world and increase the dangers of war. The North Atlantic Treaty Organization, the Manila Pact, and other similar kinds of treaties are all items we disagree with. We should first confirm some principles, and then let us all follow them; do not conduct expansion and do not subvert other countries. If we cannot confirm some common principles, how can we restrict each other?"[153]

Zhou spoke about the seven main principles of the Peace Declaration. They were the mutual respect of sovereignty and territorial integrity, mutual non-adoption of invasive actions or threats, mutual non-interference or non-intervention on internal affairs, acknowledging racial equality, acknowledging the equality of countries no matter their size, respecting that people of all countries have the right and freedom to decide their own lifestyle and political and economic systems and finally the belief of mutual non-detriment.

The above declaration that sounds highly noble is typical of the Chinese deception. This declaration was not intended to foster peace and development but was simply a way to buy time. China wanted to prevent any western or colonial influence in its neighbourhood and prevent the creation of an Asia-Pacific NATO. Zhou also wanted China's neighbourhood to only bear the stamp of its influence as the securitization

of its borders and the prevention of any regional conflict was mandatory for it to achieve its economic and geostrategic goals.

Zhou was acutely aware of China's military vulnerabilities to take on any wars at that time and thus tricked all the Afro-Asian nations into buying its peace loving spiel and succeeded in keeping the "imperial" West away. Ironically, while Zhou was going about town singing his song of peace, he was simultaneously proposing that China should embark on the Four Modernizations Program of agriculture, industry, science and technology, and national defence. Before Zhou gave the Peace Declaration speech, China had already annexed Tibet respecting its "territorial integrity and sovereignty" and fought India in the 1962 War breaking the "peace loving" Panchsheel Treaty. Zhou's duplicity or China's foreign policy is well summed by a well-known Chinese proverb, "wai ru, nei fa" which translated means be benevolent on the outside while being ruthless inside[154].

China embarked on the road to modernization in the late 1970's and proceeded to build its growth engine. Since the 1990's, it has clocked double digit growth and in 2014, the Chinese economy crossed $10 trillion, making it the second in the world to do so after the US and the world's largest by Purchasing Power Parity (PPP). It also boasts of the second highest defence spending in the world and China is now acting as an aggressor towards many countries and making territorial claims. True to Zhou's preaching; China started using this growth to first project its soft power in the Indian Subcontinent, and its neighbourhood to extend its sphere of influence. Here, China's economic muscle and the advantage of a significant amount of its neighbours running a generational leadership or autocracy have made this easily possible.

After securing a significant control over its neighbourhood, China has moved to exporting its foreign policy and has been very successful in the African Union and Latin America and to an extent in Russia's Far East. China has shown great adaptability in implementing its foreign policy from working with pariah nations in Africa for mineral wealth

via infrastructure; playing with demographics to further territory like in Russia's Far East; and employing cultural and educational exchanges like in Latin America. We will be discussing all of the above in the subsequent chapters. As China embarks further in its quest for global dominance and challenges the US, we will see it betray allies and foes alike. The Chinese foreign policy has no room for friends; just countries it needs to further its political, economic, ideological and diplomatic goals. China's Going Out model will enable it to garner economic and military muscle. Its rising growth and economic might has facilitated the inclusion of its Yuan in IMF's SDR (will happen by 2016 end). China's ultimate goal is to create an order orienting from Beijing with its own financial instrumentalities. Once the Yuan becomes a part of the SDR basket, China's next leg of ascent will begin, and the world will see a true challenger to the US after almost half a century. The Chinese dragon is breathing fire and will burn anyone standing in its path.

Foreign Policy in South/Southeast Asia

China's largesse and willingness to work with oppressive regimes and pariah nations has increased its goodwill in the region. The beautification of the Central Vientiane Presidential Palace in East Timor, the Cabinet building in Phnom Penh; and commercial and military ties with Myanmar and North Korea are a reflection of the fact. Other fragile economies bordering China such as Mongolia and Central Asian nations prefer China for its countering of the prevalent Soviet influence in the region. The SAARC countries of Nepal, Sri Lanka and Bangladesh are also looking at China as a counter to the Indian influence in their region. However, China's geopolitical objectives in South/ Southeast Asia usually border on commercial interests. Most of the Chinese investments are through its state-owned companies. Even in cases, where private Chinese companies make a foray; it is safe to assume that the hand of China's Communist Party is not too far away. China is projecting itself as an alternate to the West to assist in economic and military aid. South and

Southeast Asia have thus seen massive investments in infrastructure that complement China's strategic interests.

China's moves in Southeast Asia are focused on securing energy security as well. In 2015, China opened a pipeline from the Maday Port, off the Myanmar coast into its Yunan Province cutting down travel time by 30 percent. This route also has the added advantage of avoiding the Strait of Malacca, a chokepoint that makes Chinese Oil supplies vulnerable to the Indian or US Navy. Myanmar also boasts of another pipeline from Kyaukpyu Port to supply methane gas from Myanmar and Qatar. Both these pipelines are financed by China's CNPC at the cost of $2.5 billion. This project has faced local resistance which was negated after China agreed to pay Myanmar royalties worth $53 billion over 30 years[155].

While China does its best to suppress any chaos and dissent at home; it uses tensions in its neighbourhood in a highly opportunistic manner to further its national interest. China looked the other side in the 1997 Cambodia conflict, the 2006 Thailand coup, the fall of Nepali monarchy and the repression of the Andijan uprising in Uzbekistan, both in 2005. However, at the same time, it was an active participant in arming the Sri Lankan military against the LTTE, a Tamil insurgent group and later supported Sri Lanka against the UNHRC Resolution. China is also best friends with Pakistan, the undeniable rent-a-terror-group state of the world and has happily embraced the oppressive Iranian regime. In all these cases, the reasons are purely economic.

During the previous Rajapaksa Government, Sri Lanka borrowed billions of dollars from China to develop mega projects that were far beyond its capacity to service. China was acutely aware of this and continued funding the same with the knowledge that the absence of loan pay-outs would mean the takeover of these projects; providing it with a strategic presence in the country. An example of this is the Colombo Port City Project that is being built by China Communication Construction Company (CCCC), a subsidiary of China Harbour Engineering

Company, (barred by the World Bank till 2017 on corruption charges) in cooperation with the Sri Lanka Port Authority. This project costing $1.5 billion was awarded "without relevant approvals" according to the current Sri Lanka Government Spokesperson Rajith Senaratne[156].

Similarly, the Hambantota Development Zone that includes an international container port, bunkering system, Oil refinery, international airport etc., is 85 percent financed by China and will cost over $1 billion[157]. China already provides substantial military equipment to Sri Lanka and more so, in the recent times. China has also given loans to the tune of $7 billion with high interest rates. Nearly 70 percent of Sri Lanka's infrastructure projects are funded and built by China; leading to a near tripling of its foreign debt over the past five years[158]. This strong Chinese influence coupled with growing Chinese tourism (another tool of China's foreign policy) has unnerved India and the US especially after the docking of a Chinese submarine at Colombo Port. Sri Lanka has sixteen current Chinese-backed infrastructure projects which depend on $4 billion loans from the Export-Import Bank of China at interest rates varying between 2.5 to 9 percent, now compelling it to look for cheaper options. The 2015 Sirisena government avowed to go after the unfair Chinese investments that compromise Sri Lanka's sovereignty but with such deep Chinese tentacles in the country, this is far easier said than done.

In Pakistan, China has huge stakes from the North-South Corridor, the Karakoram Highway, and Gwadar Port to the Karachi–Peshawar railway line that is being extended to the Chinese rail network in Kashgar. China also has very close ties with the Pakistani Army, the de facto rulers of Pakistan. China has supplied military hardware and technology to Pakistan and they share a common enemy, India. Pakistan and China are collaborating on building submarines and China has also agreed to share its drone technology. Its aid to Pakistan now far exceeds the US aid. In 2015, President Xi unveiled the $46 billion China-Pakistan Economic Corridor (CPEC) to expand its trade and transport footprint across

Central and South Asia and counter the US influence[159]. This corridor is an extension of China's proposed New Silk Route and will provide direct access to the Middle East via the Arabian Sea bypassing the Strait of Malacca. All these big ticket infrastructure projects will receive subsidised loans by the Exim Bank of China and the China Development Bank, with interest rates of 1.6 percent compared to the 5-8.5 percent World Bank loans. With such lucrative terms, it is not difficult to understand why China and its financial systems are much preferred compared to the exploitative World Bank/ IMF. For all this patronage, the Pakistani Army is ensuring the protection of Chinese projects and is cracking down on terror elements domestically; and only utilising them for export now; and that even includes China! It is also noteworthy that Pakistan's influential military chief, Raheel Sharif first chose to visit China and the US much later; a practice almost unheard of with the previous army chiefs. President Xi is also very concerned about the East Turkestan Islamic Movement (ETIM), a Muslim separatist group that is trying to create an independent state in China's Xinjiang Province. This group has also found sanctuary in Pakistan's tribal belt.

The former Kingdom of Nepal, once the only Hindu nation in the world and referred to as a sub-Indian state has consistently experienced Maoist violence sponsored and armed by China via terror groups based in India's Northeast. After decades of perpetual bloodshed and massacres of the ruling Hindu Royal Family, including the 11th King Birendra Bir Bikram Shah in 2001; Nepal set off on the path of democracy in 2008. The government that came to power was communist and leaning towards China, highlighting the strong Chinese influence over the country. Nepal also houses several Chinese Cultural Centres which serve as fronts to influence policy and create a pro-China lobby[160]. Nepal is also witnessing increased Chinese tourism. In 2014, Chinese investment in Nepal surpassed Indian investment for the first time. The 2015 Promulgation of the New Constitution was another attempt at reducing the Indian influence in Nepal by restricting the rights of Madhesis, a tribe that

has a close affinity with their Indian counterparts across the border. The Madhesis rebelled and civil unrest prevailed. The communists in Nepali politics blamed India for orchestrating unrest and blockades; and subsequently agreed to relook into the Madhesi rights. However, the damage was done and China has succeeded in slowly chipping away the Indian influence and goodwill it garnered by the aid during the 2015 April earthquake. In 2015, Nepal also signed an agreement to import fuel from China ending India's four-decade long monopoly over fuel supplies.

Similarly, China has also targeted Maldives, a traditional trusted Indian ally due to its strategic location on the major maritime routes of the Indian Ocean. In 1988, when LTTE plotted a coup to overthrow then President Abdul Maumoon Gayoom; India under Rajiv Gandhi had sent air support to defend Maldives, further strengthening the Indo-Maldives relationship[161]. From the time of Gayoom's rule till 2008, when Maldives embraced democracy, and even after under President Nasheed until 2012, India and Maldives enjoyed a strong relationship. When President Nasheed was ousted in a coup by pro-China Dr Mohamed Waheed Hasaan in 2012, China's entry in Maldives was on the rise and India's influence on the wane. Pro-India and nationalist Nasheed paid the price for refusing to look at the files favouring China that were being pushed aggressively. In a further confirmation of Chinese influence, Maldives cancelled a $511 million contract with India's GMR Infrastructure to expand Male airport and awarded it to the Beijing Urban Construction Group Company Limited instead[162]. This was followed by the Maldivian Defence Minister Mohamed Nazim's visit to China where he signed a military aid agreement worth $3.2 million.

China is also contributing to Maldives substantially via tourism. From about 35,000 Chinese tourists in 2008-09, the figure rose to 359,514 annually in 2015. In 2015, Maldives amended its laws to allow foreign ownership of land condition to an investment of $1 billion; a suspected ploy to make Chinese land ownership possible. China is also close to wrapping up a deal for a naval base in Marao islands on a twenty-five-

year lease. Maldives also recently signed up for China's AIIB. A foothold in Maldives puts China in control of the Oil routes in the Indian Ocean region and gives it greater dominance over the sea lanes.

Remarks

From the above, we can see how effectively China is carrying out its foreign policy of securing its neighbourhood and eliminating any probable threats. In South and Southeast Asia, barring India no country has the potential to challenge China and it is doing its utmost to ensure such a situation is nipped in the bud. We can also see how China is trying to corner India by taking over countries that were traditionally close to it and imposing the Chinese ideology on them. Apart from this; China is generating goodwill among countries with varied political systems following the policy of non-interference in their internal affairs as long as its goals are not compromised. As China seeks a larger global role for itself, the question that arises is how responsible is its foreign policy of assistance to autocratic regimes that are regular human rights violators? Is it not indirectly a party to their crimes against humanity by empowering them financially and perhaps even militarily?

There is no doubt that China's growing might makes it a credible option to the West with its financial and diplomatic model of assistance at a lower cost. However, there is no such thing such as a free lunch, and the chances are the price these countries will pay will be much higher. Chinese aid inherently comes with conditions of neo-colonization and a dominant Chinese presence. China's disregard for compliance and transparency norms is harmful in enhancing the developmental goals of the countries it invests in. It would be rather fair to say that functioning democracies are anathema for Chinese investments as it would find it difficult to carry out neo-colonization practices there. Chinese standards in areas of law, labour and environment are extremely poor and often oppressive. While China's embrace of pariah nations and giving them legitimacy can be viewed as China exerting its rightful place on the global

stage through diplomatic muscle; it can also be seen as a way to create proxies to challenge the unipolar hegemony of the US.

In the developed world where Chinese state-owned companies often find it difficult to gain direct entry, they do so by their private corporations. These corporations that are the followers of China's reverse engineering, quick fix, and subterfuge policy often come with nefarious agendas. Private Chinese companies and state-owned companies enjoy a free run in China and do not have to worry about rules, laws, and independent labour unions. They carry the same attitude with them overseas leading to massive local resistance and carelessness. The overseas workers in Oilfields and copper mines have gone on strike over the low pay and dangerous working conditions. Even Myanmar was forced to stop work on a hydropower project due to the severe environmental damage.

The US has banned Huawei, a Chinese company, and the world's largest telecommunications company from participating in government contracts citing espionage concerns[163]. The founder of Huawei is ex-PLA. Another Chinese giant ZTE accused of selling controlled items to Iran is also banned by the US[164]. Chinese nationals have been caught attempting to steal military grade carbon fibre, drone parts, and genetically modified seeds. Xiaomi and Huawei products are also banned by the Indian Air Force since 2014 after it was discovered they were sending data to China remotely. China's military might has been largely built on stolen technology. Chinese honey is banned in Europe as reports have documented that the honey does not come from bees but artificial sweeteners. Europe has banned China's Zhuhai United, one of the world's largest antibiotic amoxicillin manufacturers after severe contamination problems. Apart from Zhuhai, pharma inspectors have found several Chinese drug companies very lax with their compliances[165].

Australia also considers Huawei and ZTE as a security threat and has banned their participation in its National Broadband Network since 2012. Australia has also rejected several mining proposals from Chinese companies. In early 2016, China purchased Australia's largest dairy

farm from the Tasmanian Land Company. Australia is wary of working closely with the Chinese and a recent episode has thrown a spanner in the works for greater Chinese presence in Australia. In a classic backdoor entry, China's Dakang Australia Holdings was set to buy 80 percent of S. Kidman & Company, Australia's largest private land owner for $370 million. This would have given China 1 percent ownership of Australia[166]. In a continuation of China's agricultural land binge to secure its food supplies, this deal would have given it nine cattle stations, a bull breeding stud farm, and a feedlot. China's previous land purchases have greatly impacted the local communities and the economy; and moreover, undermined the leverage of local players over the bigger Chinese players. If this spree continues, it could well undermine Australia's sovereignty and indigenous farming, given the Chinese psyche. China is also accused of huge land grabs in Africa to feed its billion plus population.

All of the above facts give a clear indication of the Chinese mindset. They show that China will stop at nothing to achieve its goals and is not averse to employing deception, deceit or treachery to further its agenda. Its scant disregard for compliance and cheap prices makes developing countries easy prey for Chinese goods as they are more price-sensitive than the developed world. In the longer run, China will not be content to share a bipolar world with the US and will instead seek to foist a unipolar order based out of Beijing.

Nothing that China ever says should be taken at face value. China challenges western imperialism and its hegemony; and seeks to bring universal harmony with its eastern values but in reality, it will also employ unilateralism at a much more inhumane level than the US or Great Britain ever did. China's harmonious approach and bilateral ties for resolving disputes are merely a prelude for a war at the right time. While China maintains the façade of a peace loving global responsible citizen, its Education Ministry in 2016, has issued a new order for all government offices and schools to use a new map of China's Qing Dynasty that claims Hawaii, Northern Mariana and the Marshall and Caroline Islands as

part of its territories. Thus China's ping pong diplomacy clearly shows that its words and promises mean nothing and this should make nations very wary of China, who has just started baring its fangs in its imperial quest to rule the world. Its current President Xi Jinping is also highly influenced by Mao and Zhou and will continue with their legacies. Thus, the Mossad's philosophy of, "By way of deception, thou shalt do war"; could just as well sum up the Chinese foreign policy.

"The Mossad's philosophy of, "By way of deception, thou shalt do war"; could just as well sum up the Chinese foreign policy".

CHAPTER 2

The Neo-Colonization of Africa

In the previous chapter, we have discussed China's foreign policy and seen how it has evolved from the time the People's Republic was created. We have seen how far and wide the Chinese footprint is and how China is building itself eventually to take on the US. In this and the next two chapters, we will see three different approaches of the Chinese foreign policy. As we have stated earlier, the Chinese foreign policy is very adaptable and dynamic; and is flexible to take on varied shapes as long as its imperialist goals are fulfilled. In this chapter, we will discuss China's approach in the Dark Continent, Africa.

China's incredible African sojourn began post-2009 when it surpassed the US as Africa's biggest trading partner. BRICS and Africa's annual trade is more than $500 billion of which almost 50 percent is with China alone. Much has been said about the Chinese invasion of Africa; some call it a saviour and some a shark. Which one is true? In many ways, China's African entry is a repeat of Africa's colonial history; the only difference being the Chinese are sugar-coating their plunder under the facade of charity and development. The fact is China has an insatiable appetite for resources to keep its growth going. Its $10 trillion economy is backed by high volume- low-cost manufacturing and excess production. The state push to replicate this model internationally commonly referred to as Beijing's Going Out Model means that China needs constant resources, cheap labour, and a market to dump its goods. This is where Africa is extremely handy. The African Union (AU) consisting of 54 countries (barring Morocco) is a region rich in natural resources such as Oil and Gas, and minerals, with a growing population, a huge market, and weak institutions. Africa is full of ethnic diversities and suffers from continuous tribal wars, conflicts, and the violation of human rights. Though Africa

and China's trade percentage is insignificant, it is a key experiment of Beijing's Going Out strategy.

The Unholy Trinity of Trade, FDI and Aid

The Chinese presence in Africa operates on a three-pronged approach of trade, FDI, and aid which are interlinked. Trade between Africa and China is growing by 30 percent annually since 2011. In 2011, China's trade with the AU was $167 billion while the US-AU trade was a paltry $82 billion. In 2014, the Chinese trade with the AU touched $200 billion and is expected to cross $400 billion by 2020[167]. China's prominent trade partners are Oil-rich Angola, Sudan, Nigeria and Egypt, and South Africa (not an Oil-rich nation). Almost 70 percent of Africa's exports to China (barring South Africa) are in Oil and Gas, metals, minerals and agricultural products while African imports from China are finished goods of machinery, textiles, household appliances, etc. This unhealthy bargain has given China a trade surplus of more than $2 billion. In a repeat of the horrors of colonial plunder, Africa is being denied the benefits of value addition of its raw materials, similar to the manner in which the East India Company bled the Indian coffers dry. The former Governor of The Central Bank of Nigeria Lamido Sanusi confirming the above has stated, "China takes from us primary goods and sells us manufactured ones. This was also the essence of colonialism"[168].

When we talk about FDI and Aid, the lines blur so extensively; it is impossible to tell them apart. The focus is on labour-intensive manufacturing, developmental infrastructure, and facility construction projects, with the direct and indirect backing of the Chinese State. Over 800 Chinese State-owned enterprises and 2,200 private Chinese enterprises operate in Africa with substantial investments in Oil, metals, and minerals, telecommunications, infrastructure, transport and fisheries. At the 2009 Forum On China-Africa Cooperation (FOCAC), China pledged low-cost loans worth a minimum of $10 billion. By 2012, Chinese FDI exceeded $15 billion and was spread across projects in 50

countries, expecting to benefit Africa with a growth of almost 6 percent as per IMF. Chinese state media announced a plan to invest a further $1 trillion over the next decade or so with the primary focus being infrastructure. This figure grabbed eyeballs internationally and forced the Chinese government to deny these claims but with the Chinese standards of transparency, this amounts to mere lip service[169].

The Chinese modus operandi in Africa for strategic investments is through concessional loans or preferential export buyer's credits tied up in foreign aid that favours the Chinese builders and construction companies. In short, Chinese aid is not altruistic but profit-oriented in mind. Chinese loans and aid serve the twin purposes of harnessing the vast natural resources in abundance and providing cheap financing and infrastructure in return. China uses its economic and military might to prop up favourable corrupt and dictatorial regimes by offering doles of cheap finance and infrastructure in exchange for prized mineral and energy resources. The result is further oppression, human casualties and a lucrative environment for private armies to flourish to "protect" investments. In the rare case of aid to non-resource rich countries, the deal is diplomatic such as supporting the One China policy or acting as its proxy at various international forums. The Chinese aid including concessional loans has grown from $800 million in 2005 to $10 billion by 2014 officially. However, a secret database obtained by Washington-based Centre for Global Development (CGD) pegs the figure at about $75 billion in 2014-15[170]. When we combine China's policy of non-interference in internal affairs with cheap aid and doles to brutal human rights violators; to further its expansionist goals; the picture that emerges is profit at the cost of humanity. In 2015, for the first time, China agreed to send its troops to the UN Peacekeeping Forces in Africa to appear like a responsible global citizen.

Oil and the Angola Model

China is one of the largest global Oil importers along with the US with constantly growing energy needs. China has invested heavily in African Oilfields particularly in Nigeria and Angola. They both represent the Chinese focus on Oil differently; Angola is China's largest African Oil supplier while Nigeria is the second largest market for Chinese exports after South Africa.

China's famous Oil model is also called the Angola Model. Here, China uses resource (here Oil) backed financing to reach deals with countries that are not creditworthy and suffer from weak institutions. China gives these countries low-interest conditional loans in return for their energy or mineral resources ignoring all the consequences of fairness, sustainability, development and governance issues. Sinopec's 2005 and 2010 acquisitions of Oil blocks in Angola coincided with the soft loans by China's Eximbank of $2 billion and $4 billion in 2005 and 2010, respectively[171]. Following a similar strategy, China National Offshore Oil Corp purchased Nigerian Oil blocks along with its counterpart Sinopec; including a stake in Oil giant Total's Nigerian block OML 138 by investing $15 billion (including a loan of $2.5 billion) for the development of rail, road, telecommunications, agriculture, and housing[172]. China has also invested over $10 billion in infrastructure projects in Sudan to take advantage of its substantial Oil reserves even though the Sudanese Oil imports are only a fraction of its imports from Africa.

Metals and Minerals: The Curse of Abundance

China relies exclusively on Africa for cobalt, significantly for manganese (Gabon, South Africa, and Ghana), timber (Gabon, Republic of Congo and Cameroon) and chromium (mainly South Africa, Madagascar and Sudan). China's National Nuclear Corporation has also invested $200 million in Africa's largest uranium mine in Namibia. Ghana fulfils China's voracious appetite for gold with over 2 billion ounces of gold reserves and has received Chinese interest-free grants for the construction

of buildings, roads, and hydroelectric projects. In 2011, China's Sonangol International, a JV between Angola's state Oil company and private investor-led China International Fund, acquired an 18 percent stake in Angola's Catoca diamond mine, the world's fifth largest diamond mine by reserves for $400 million. It was the first Chinese company to own a part of an Angolan diamond mine. Sonangol is unsurprisingly very close to the Chinese government[173].

In 2008, the China Railway Group gained mining rights to Democratic Republic of the Congo's (DRC) copper and cobalt mines using the Angola Model. The Chambishi Copper Mine was obtained by China NonFerrous Metal Corporation in 1998 for $160 million for a lease of 99 years. It has over 5 million tons of copper and 120,000 tons of cobalt and this deal was the largest nonferrous metal mine overseas approved by the Chinese government for development and construction. China is also the largest iron ore importer in the world. In 2014, it was a co-party in a mega $20 billion deal between Rio Tinto, Chinalco, the International Finance Corporation and the Government of Guinea to mine Simandou iron ore deposits coveted by many mining giants. China's iron ore deal was the largest ever in Africa.

In May 2014, The National Development and Reform Commission, China's powerful economic planning agency put into effect a new regime to make overseas investment easier. It is called Order 9 for deals less than $1 billion and facilitates overseas acquisitions for private Chinese companies via joint ventures. Subsequently, Zijin Mining Group, China's listed gold miner, with funds of $1.3 billion expressed interest in African gold and copper projects with more than 100 tons and 1 million tons of reserves, respectively. The Tibet-Hima industries consortium has also gained mining rights in the substantial cobalt and copper mines of Uganda's Kilembe Mines. In 2015, the Shandong Iron and Steel Group acquired complete the ownership of Sierra Leone's Tonkolili iron ore mine. In late 2015, Zijin Mining Group acquired a 50 percent interest in the Democratic Republic of Congo's (DRC) Kamoa copper deposits,

the world's biggest undeveloped high-grade copper deposit for $500 million. Chinese companies control over 650 mines and development projects in bauxite, cobalt, uranium, iron ore, chromium, manganese, nickel, platinum-group metals etc.; and over 150 metallurgical facilities, major roads, railroads and ports etc. in Algeria, Angola, Cameroon, the Central African Republic, the DRC, Gabon, Ghana, Guinea, Liberia, Mozambique, Namibia, Nigeria, the Republic of Sierra Leone, South Africa, Sudan, Tanzania, Uganda, and Zambia. Moreover, the story continues[174].

Infrastructure and Ports

China has invested significantly in infrastructure projects across sectors like telecommunications, transport, construction, power plant, waste disposal and ports in over 35 countries of the AU. These investments though crucial to Africa's development are strategic money making machines for China. Their construction and service contracts are only awarded to state-owned or private Chinese companies. Africa is China's second-largest supplier of service contracts and on an average; a 1 billion Yuan investment nets $1 billion in service contracts from Africa. It is a perfect scam.

South Africa, Egypt, Morocco, Kenya, Ethiopia, and Ghana have received the bulk of Chinese infrastructure spending amounting to $15 billion annually. Ethiopia, Kenya, and Tanzania have become more important now on account of OBOR. Chinese firms that have bagged these billion-dollar contracts include The China Railway Construction Corp (CRC), China South Locomotive and Rolling Stock Corporation, CGC Overseas Construction Group, China Communications Construction Co, etc.

China's all-powerful presence in Africa was reiterated with the "Three Major Networks" deal of railway; road and regional aviation; signed in 2015 at the heads of State meeting of the 54 member AU and has been billed as "most substantial deal ever the AU has signed with a partner".

In December 2015, at the China-Africa Summit in South Africa, President Xi announced additional capital allocations to the China-Africa Development Fund ($10 billion), the African Development Special SME funded by China Development Bank ($6 billion) and the launch of the China-Africa Industrial Cooperation Fund amounting to another $10 billion[175].

China is building ports and bases in the Indian Ocean for logistic support for its navy conducting anti-piracy efforts off the Horn of Africa. China is building a port in Bagamoyo, Tanzania with a 20 million shipping container capacity worth $10 billion. Beijing is also investing over $20 billion to create seven strategic ports on the African coastlines called Strategic Maritime Distribution Centres (SMDC) connecting the Pacific with the Andaman Sea for its commercial fleet coming from Asia. They are Djibouti, Dares Salaam, Maputo, Libreville (Gabon), Tema (Ghana), Dakar (Senegal), and Bizerte (Tunisia). These ports add a strategic layer to the Maritime Silk Route and will further serve as hubs to the secondary ports and road systems connecting to the local and regional markets. China has also confirmed its first military base in Africa in Obock, Djibouti. From all of the above, it is evident that China's African investment points to a much bigger picture[176].

Africa: China's New Rice Bowl

Perhaps one of the most strategic investments by China in Africa is food. China needs Africa to feed its vast 1.3 billion population especially in the wake of an impending food and water crisis in the future. China only holds 7 percent of the global arable land while Africa holds 60 percent of the world's uncultivated land by World Bank estimates. China's involvement in agriculture has been far more subtle than its investments in minerals and Oil and the figures are much lower at less than $10 billion annually, but the strategic importance is immense. China's relationship with Africa includes aid in agricultural projects and investment in agricultural enterprises and trade. These include infrastructure construction, livestock

breeding, technology exchanges, scholarships, storage and the transport of agro-products.

China has set up over 20 demonstration centres with its food experts and technicians, and also holds training courses to increase production. Africa, despite the vast availability of land, has yet to experience its Green Revolution and still imports food for its consumption. However, China's investments in Africa do not aim at Africa's food security but rather the cultivation for its own citizens and corporations. China has bought over 12 million acres of land in Africa to cultivate wheat, corn, and soy amongst others. Unfortunately, most of these have been land grabs. The 2007 ZTE Agribusiness controversial deal with the DRC of 100,000 hectares of forest land for palm Oil and several other leases in Mozambique are confirmations of the same. One of the largest projects by the Wanbao Africa Agriculture Development Limited, a private Chinese company for the cultivation of rice and maize encountered massive resistance from the local farmers who stated their land was taken away forcibly. While the local farmers are deprived of their livelihood, Wanbao plans further expansion in Africa's agricultural sector[177].

Geopolitical Impact

International trade is controlled by maritime routes and control of the choke points; and the country that controls these routes becomes a power to reckon with. With the Middle Eastern tensions not resolving anytime soon and the rising Islamic terror; Africa is now an important theatre of control. In 2010, the US and Yemen set up a military base in Socotra to counter piracy and Al-Qaeda. The chaos in the Gulf of Aden and the conflict in Somalia; impact the Red Sea, the Indian Ocean and also the US position as the sole security provider.

This is where China with its investments in African infrastructure comes in. Various infrastructure goals in the AU serve the Chinese national interest, an e.g. being the East African Railway line that is a cog in the wheel of The Maritime Silk Route (MSR). As China starts

flexing its muscle in the region, these strategic ports that thus far serve as only commercial interests will cease to be enough. This is evident by China obtaining a military base in Obock, Djibouti[178]. Djibouti is already home to Camp Lemonnier, the US military headquarters on the continent; used for covert, anti-terrorism and other operations in Yemen, Somalia and elsewhere across Africa. It is the only permanent US base on the continent.

Thus, the presence of Chinese navy in the guise of protecting its investments and the shipping lines to China has ramifications not only for Africa but the entire region. It is important to note that the African investment strategy is just one type of Beijing's Going Out model that will be repeated in several other geographies. China is attempting a repeat of the same in Afghanistan where it is sharing the bounty with Russia and the US as we have discussed in Part III. When this is combined with the Chinese flexing military muscle in the South China Sea and also asserting control over the Indian Ocean via their String of Pearls, this presents a clear ploy of actively challenge the US hegemony; of which Africa is an important investment.

Last but not the least, now that it is evident that Africa's location and resources makes it extremely necessary for China, it could also be argued that China may not have much to gain by changing the status quo of the region. Weak institutions and propped governments engaging in perpetual silent wars are easier to control than strong independent economies. As the race to conquer Africa gains momentum, the deadly cocktail of dictators, private armies, and civil wars will create a new market for the Chinese MIC. China will bleed Africa and leave it to hang dry.

"In a repeat of the horrors of colonial plunder, Africa is being denied the benefits of value addition of its raw materials by China, similar to the manner in which the East India Company bled the Indian coffers dry".

CHAPTER 3

The Chinese Power Play in Latin America

We are discussing the prominent strategies that China is using to further its sphere of influence globally. In the previous chapter, we have talked about China's strategy in Africa for Oil, metals and minerals, and its infrastructure goals; to serve as an essential component of its supply chain via neo-colonization. In this chapter, we will discuss how China is creeping up to the US backyard. Considering that Latin America is the US backyard, it is a given that the Chinese strategy here cannot be a repeat of its African neo-colonization model. China's emphasis has been on fostering diplomatic and economic ties with the commodity-rich Latin American nations; and pursuing avenues of Chinese investments in resources and infrastructure. The Latin American strategy has previously been carried out by China; albeit at a smaller scale in Nepal and Maldives. In Africa, Latin America, and Russia's Far East, China is strategically using its foreign policy to become a global power similar to the way the US is using the War on Terror to extend its influence, globally. Moreover, just like the US; while China sets about protecting its borders and interests, it is furthering unrest and compromising the security of these nations.

Chinese Footprint in Latin America

During the time of the Cold War, Latin America became the battleground for the competing ideologies of communism and capitalism, with the US naturally seeking to secure its backyard. The US signed a mutual defence treaty in 1947 called the Rio Pact with twenty Latin American nations; and encouraged its support for democracy and civilian rule to neutralize communist penetration. However, the US administration also worked behind the scenes to endorse the brutal anti-communist dictatorships. In 1955 US President Dwight Eisenhower's Secretary of State John Foster Dulles stated: "Do nothing to offend the dictators…they are the only

people we can depend on". John Dulles brother, Allen Dulles was the head of CIA during the Cold War and instrumental in the safe passage of Nazi War Criminals to Latin America via the Ratlines that we have discussed in Part III.

These double standards fuelled the Marxist Revolution in Latin America which continued till the 1980's. The US did what it does best; intervene militarily and encourage coups. Over a hundred thousand citizens disappeared or were killed with the active connivance of the US, and the military and government establishment of the Latin American countries. The only thorn in the flesh was Cuba, which remained economically and diplomatically isolated. Post the breakup of the USSR in 1991; neither Moscow nor the US considered Latin America to be of much strategic value. Russia was economically too weak to empower Latin America, and the US was confident that there was no challenger in its backyard. As a result; a resource-rich Latin America was left to rebuild its shattered countries with poor assistance from its beloved neighbour. By the 2000's, the US remittances to Latin America were a maximum of $25 billion annually. The 2008 financial crash left the US with even less spending power. The US's loss was China's gain.

China had its eye on the vast natural resources[179] in Latin America like copper from Chile, iron from Brazil and Oil from Venezuela. The 2008 financial crisis gave it the perfect opportunity for entry via its cheap loans, financial aid, etc. to further its sphere of influence. The Chinese presence in Latin America is growing exponentially and now goes beyond economic ties. One can see China everywhere, right from the motorcycle and car dealerships, shipping containers and street vendor kiosks in Mandarin to the omnipresent Huawei and ZTE, making it a sort of mini-China. The Chinese infrastructural presence is constantly visible but what truly sets Latin America apart from Africa are the growing Chinese study programs and space collaboration initiatives in the US backyard[180].

The Chinese influence also extends to spreading its culture and communist ideology. The socialist regimes in Venezuela, Brazil and even

Cuba have an ideological affinity with China and see good potential with it while Peru, Chile and Colombia view China as more of an economic power than an ideological one. China has loaned over $38 billion to Venezuela and committed a further $40 billion. It has loaned $8 billion to Ecuador, over $15 billion to Brazil for Oil and energy, and over $18 billion to Argentina for Oil and railways. China has also committed funds to develop the Peruvian mines, including Toromocho, Rio Blanco, Galleno, and Marcona etc. The US has countered all these by getting Peru, Mexico and Chile to become signatories to the TPP[181].

In 2015, Premier Li Keqiang announced the initiative of planned cooperation between China and CELAC (the Community of Latin American and Caribbean States). Its goals are to increase bilateral trade to $500 billion and FDI to $250 billion by 2025. The current annual trade is in excess of $150 billion. Apart from this, China is also a source of cheap credit for Latin American countries, mainly Brazil and Chile. China has been engaged in building $50 billion grand infrastructure projects such as the Inter-Oceanic Canal in Nicaragua, a transcontinental rail road from Peru's west coast to Brazil's east coast, modernizing the second largest harbour of Buenaventura, constructing a port in Suriname, and expanding the Palua in Venezuela, San Antonio West Port in Argentina, and the Desierto Port in Chile; apart from various railway and road works projects[182].

China has made significant strategic investments in the Latin American sectors of Oil, energy, mines and minerals and is also attempting a series of free trade and financial agreements to bind it with its economy. A Yuan clearing bank has been announced with Chile along with a $3.5 billion currency swap agreement, aimed at restricting the dollar's influence in Latin America. In a repeat of Africa, China is developing infrastructure from the Latin American hinterland to the coastal areas to redirect movement towards the Pacific. Thus, countries in the Pacific Alliance such as Peru, Chile, and Colombia etc., have a special importance for China, and this region is the core focus of its trade bloc

away from the protectionist Brazil and Argentina. It is notable that most of the US investments in Latin America are towards Brazil and Mexico (part of Mercosur). The Brazil-Peru railway line and the ambitious and controversial Nicaragua Canal is China's way to redirect traffic from the Mercosur bloc that faces the Atlantic Ocean and the Caribbean Sea. These measures are thus aimed at enveloping all the Latin American nations away from the US and towards China.

All these efforts of development towards countries much ignored by the US are a great way of harnessing goodwill. Apart from this, China is increasing cultural exchanges and establishing Confucius Institutes, which currently number 32 in Latin America to influence its nationals to the Chinese way of life. In the long term, this will result in strong political ties as these nations will become China's proxies in global diplomacy and support its expansionist agenda in the South and East China Sea, Russia's Far East, etc. This was further confirmed by President Xi's invitation to Brazil in 2014 for sharing a new security concept upholding each other's "sovereignty, security, and territorial integrity".

The Confucius Way

One of Confucius's famous quotes is "when music and courtesy are better understood and appreciated, there will be no war". China, while embarking on its expansionist spree seeks to win friends and influence nations through its Confucius Institutes to introduce and wean people away from their current ideologies towards the Chinese way of life. This is nothing but a kind of ideological subversion, similar to the communist indoctrination carried out by the Soviets during the Cold War. We will be discussing the Soviet method of propaganda and indoctrination extensively in Part VI.

The Confucius Institutes are non-profit public educational organizations affiliated with the Chinese government to further the Chinese language and culture, facilitate cultural exchanges and support the Chinese education internationally. These institutes were created in

2004 and are overseen by the Office of the Chinese Language International Council and governed by a council from the top-most hierarchy of the Communist Party. The differentiating factor between them and other international cultural centres is the fact that they operate within the established educational architecture of the target countries allowing for wider penetration and influence. They advocate and further the Chinese way of life, school of thought and present a highly selective view of China to further its expansionist agenda. Since China's communist ideology does not endorse the freedom of speech or thought, they also work towards curtailing any academic freedom that could challenge the Chinese beliefs. These institutes are also an effective tool for building a potent spy network.

The Confucius Institutes are present in various universities in Latin America and have launched Chinese language programs and cultural exchanges. The China-Mexico Studies Institute (CECHIMEX) at the Univesidad Nacional Autónoma de México (UNAM), the China-Brazil centre at the Federal University of Rio de Janeiro (UFRJ), the China Studies Centre at the Pontificia Universida de Catlica de São Paulo, and the China-Latin American Studies Centre at the Universidad Andrés Bello in Chile are a few examples of the expanding Chinese cultural influence in the region[183]. China has also successfully carried out this cultural experiment in Nepal that resulted in overthrowing the monarchy after a bloody decade-long conflict; bringing in a communist government.

Despite all this, China's reputation for being an untrustworthy exploiter with an aggressive, manipulative and hidden agenda precedes itself; and misgivings among Latin American nationals prevail. The Latin American culture is quite different on religious and cultural grounds, creating barriers. Chinese companies are seen as poor corporate citizens who reserve the best jobs and subcontracts for their people; treating the locals harshly and environment abusers who don't integrate with the local community. China also faces competition with the US, India, Russia and Iran in the region. As the Chinese influence increases and with it, its

exploitative regime; will Latin America tolerate the suppression for a few pounds of silver or choose to realign? Considering how strategic China has been with its investments in the region, this may well be irreversible.

Chinese Investments in Strategic Sectors

Tele-Communications

China has made strategic investments in telecommunications. Latin America is perhaps the only continent apart from Africa where its telecom giants have not been banned from participating in sensitive government tenders. Chinese giants such as Huawei, ZTE and Shanghai Alcatel have huge networks in the region. Brazil is the hub for both Huawei and ZTE. Huawei is present in 14 nations with 10,000 employees, 19 regional offices, three software development centres and training centres. Huawei provides technology solutions to all the main telecom companies in the region including America Movil, Telmex, Telfonica, Millicom, Nextel, TIM, Digicel, CANTV, and CNT. It has built high-tech industrial parks with research and development facilities in Hortoland and Sao Paolo. All the three giants have a strong presence in telecom services, spectrum, and allied infrastructure. Chinese telecom companies have made similar investments in the Caribbean as well as Central American nations like Mexico, Panama, etc.

Space Partnerships

China needs a success story to cement its place among the big boys in space technology. This is where Latin America becomes important. China has made major inroads in space cooperation with Latin America. It has launched three satellites with Brazil and a fully Chinese-made telecom satellite for Venezuela. China launched Satellite Venesat-1 in collaboration with the Hugo Chavez government of Venezuela in 2009. After its success, China launched a second remote sensing satellite VRSS-1 (Venezuela Remote Sensing Satellite) in 2012. It is attempting a repeat with Bolivia and Nicaragua. The Nicaraguan satellite, Nicasat-1 will

cost $300 million and is expected to be launched in 2016. China is also launching a regional space cooperation organization with Peru and is working with Argentina and Chile.

The China-Brazil space cooperation began with CBERS (China-Brazil Earth Resources Satellite) in 1998. To date, a total of three satellites have been launched from the Taiyuan Satellite Launch Centre in Shanxi, China, in 1999, 2003, and 2007. Brazil has deepened cooperation with China; diversifying its reliance on the US as the US-led MTCR has hampered its space capabilities and development programs. China and Argentina have also collaborated to develop joint satellite tracking and control facilities called The China Satellite Launch and Tracking Control General. This is expected to open in 2016 and will be China's first space station outside the Chinese territory. Moreover, this will extend China's surveillance into the Antarctic Ocean and the South Pole, and assist unmanned Chinese missions to Mars and the Moon. In future, it could also be used to launch rockets for space warfare. This has also led to the US and the EU questioning if this space station, operated by the General Staff of the PLA could be used militarily at some point[184].

Military Engagement

China's military engagement in Latin America has increased post the fall of the USSR. Following the doctrine of Sun Tzu, Chinese military engagements are aimed at filling the void left by the USSR to further its global dominance goals. The KGB created the Liberation Theology in 1960 during the Cold War which advocated the KGB secret control of the World Council of Churches (WCC), based in Geneva, Switzerland, as a cover for converting the Liberation Theology into a Latin American revolutionary tool or Christian Marxism. This doctrine of aiming to right social and economic discrimination was aimed at significantly undermining the US capitalist influence and creating chaos on its borders that enjoy a safe presence from the conflict zones due to the Atlantic Ocean. A 1969 essay on American policy in Latin America by

Nelson Rockefeller confirming the same stated, "The Catholic Church in Latin America has stopped being a trusted ally of the United States, and on the contrary is transforming itself into a danger because it raises the consciousness of the people. It's recommended to give support to fundamentalist Christian groups and churches of the sort of Moon and the Hare Krishna"[185].

Using the Confucius Institutes and military engagements together, China is aiming to pick up from where the Soviets left off. Its defence ties, space cooperation and arms supplies should be seen in this light. China has also engaged in peacekeeping and goodwill efforts. China sent 130 personnel in 2004 as part of the UN MINUSTAH Peacekeeping Forces, becoming the first Chinese uniformed formation to serve in the Western Hemisphere. The Chinese Navy hospital ship Peace Ark entered the Caribbean in 2011 under the Harmonious Mission Banner to provide medical services to the local and military personnel of Cuba, Jamaica, Trinidad and Tobago, and Costa Rica. Peace Ark had earlier carried out similar missions in 2010 in the Gulf of Aden treating 15,000 people from Asia and Africa. Students from Colombia, Chile, Mexico, Peru, and Uruguay, have been going to China's Defence Studies Institute, the Army Command College, the Navy Command School, and the Naval Research Institute as part of military exchange programs.

China has sold military equipment such as Karakorum Jets worth $58 million to Bolivia, air surveillance systems worth $150 million to Venezuela and military supplies such as uniforms, trucks, jeeps, engineering supplies, tents, gloves, etc. to Colombia, Bolivia, Guyana and Peru. China's National Aero-Technology Import and Export Corporation announced a joint venture with Argentina to produce the CZ-W11 ultra-light helicopter, a copy of the Eurocopter AS 350B Ecureil helicopter. Brazil's Embraer and China's aviation industry have agreed to jointly manufacture the midsize ERJ-145 passenger jet in Harbin. As per SIPRI, Chinese military exports to Latin America have increased from $100

million in 2010 to $130 million in 2015 and include Surface to Air missiles to Bolivia and SAM's and Anti-Tank missiles to Ecuador.

The aim of China's enhanced military engagement in Latin America is to create multiple flashpoints for the US in its backyard and keep it engaged in multi-front wars while it sets about carrying out aggressive expansionist manoeuvres citing historical claims. The Chinese military engagement with Latin America has caused serious discomfort to the US. Even though China is nowhere close to matching the US military might, and operational and logistical resources in Asia-Pacific; the creeping Chinese advances in its backyard are worrisome. For the US, China's control over resources in a region of geographical proximity also has significant economic ramifications. It implies that the US will need to look elsewhere for sourcing these resources and buy them at far less advantageous prices. Despite this, the US remains the dominant force with its corporates, financial systems, MIC, the Petrodollar; and TPP with Chile, Peru and Mexico. The story, however, could be different in the future.

"China is strategically using its foreign policy to become a global power similar to the way the US is using the War on Terror to extend its influence globally. While China sets about protecting its borders and interests, it is furthering unrest and compromising the security of these nations".

CHAPTER 4

The Chinese Invasion in Russia's Far East

We are discussing the methods in which China is stamping its presence in various parts of the globe. We have discussed its role of neo-colonization and the implementation of its Going Out policy in Africa and Afghanistan (in the future). Concerning Latin America, we have discussed its economic, diplomatic, and military ties; and ideological subversion similar to Nepal and Maldives. In this chapter, we will discuss China's biggest betrayal in the times to come via its invasion of Russia's Far East. China is also using its majority Han population as a tool to play with demographics and alter the ethnic balance in the target regions. China is already implementing this strategy in its critical Xinjiang province.

The ideology of communism makes no room for friends or enemies and only demands submission. Thus, while it is true that there are no permanent friends and enemies in geopolitics, it would be the gravest error to trust a communist country. For a communist country, the only goal is the advancement of its ideology globally and ergo its power. Nothing else matters. We will be discussing communism and its political implications extensively in Part VI. Let us now talk about China's impending betrayal of Russia.

The Cold Red Partnership

The Sino-Russian relationship has been like a rollercoaster ride. In 1950, China under Chairman Mao and the USSR under Stalin signed The Sino-Soviet Treaty of Friendship, Alliance and Mutual Assistance. Under President Khrushchev, relations soured as he denounced the Stalinist policies. From 1956 until the 1980's, China and the USSR competed globally for spreading their version of the communist ideology and

constant tension prevailed. In fact, in 1969, there was a brief border war (The Sino-Soviet border conflict) in Russia's east in the Zhenbao Island which almost turned nuclear. The roots lay in the maps of the Qing dynasty. Post Mao's death, under Deng Xiaoping, relations started normalizing as China abandoned revisionism. This was merely a mirage to buy time and build its capabilities. China did not and will never shed its imperialist-revisionist mindset.

In 1991 post the breakup of the USSR, China and Russia unveiled a strategic partnership for the future. President Jiang said, "China is not posing, and will not pose in the future, any threat to Russia" while President Boris Yeltsin said, "I view the Sino-Russian partnership as a model for relations between two countries. I can't name a single question on which we would have different opinions"[186]. The presence of a common enemy, the US; was a uniting force for China and Russia; two nations coveting their superpower status while clinging to the Cold War era of thought.

In 1995, the solving of Qing dynasty border disputes also commenced with both Russia and China agreeing that Zhenbao Island belonged to China. Further discussions continued till 2008 when the Chinese Foreign Minister Yang Jiechi and his Russian counterpart, Sergei Lavrov, signed an additional Sino-Russian Border Line Agreement marking the acceptance of the demarcation of the eastern portion of the Chinese-Russian border. China was also given control over Tarabov and almost 50 percent of Bolshoy Ussuriysky Island[187].

The April 1997 China-Russia joint statement on the bilateral arrangement stated that the purpose of the partnership was "to promote the multi-polarization of the world and the establishment of The New Global Order. The establishment of a just and equitable new international political and economic order based on peace and stability has become the pressing need of the times and the inevitable necessity of history. No country should seek hegemony, practice power politics, or monopolize international affairs. Both sides stand for the establishment of a new

and universally applicable security concept, believing that the Cold War mentality must be abandoned, and bloc politics opposed". The statement clearly pointed towards the US. China backed Moscow's opposition to NATO's eastward expansion and Moscow reciprocated by confirming Tibet and Taiwan as inseparable parts of China[188].

At the end of the 1980's, when President Mikhail Gorbachev visited China on the brink of the Tiananmen Square debacle, the USSR was a formidable powerhouse, and an isolated China was reeling under sanctions; and its economy was yet to take off. Now, the situation is quite different. China is a $10 trillion economy and the second largest in the world. It is asserting itself on the global stage and ironically indulging in bloc politics while the Rouble is bleeding. Oil is at an all-time low and Russia's depleting forex reserves are running out. China, once a market for the Russian arms industry is now a major arms exporter.

In a cruel twist of fate, the Soviet termination of technology and arms transfer relationship to China in the 1960's probably paved Zhou Enlai's Four Modernization Program, leading to a growing economy and an indigenous Chinese arms industry. The US sanctions in the 1980's only strengthened China's belief of self-reliance. The USSR, post the breakup in 1991 started losing its military edge and its economy was in the doldrums. This changed economic scenario has led to the reversal of roles between China and Russia. Today Russia is reeling under the US sanctions while China is on its way to challenging the US. Will China be Russia's ally or foe in The New Global Order?

The Chinese Invasion

If we look at the way China is enhancing its sphere of influence, few things remain constant; the Chinese aid for infrastructure and FDI, commercial activities aimed at new trade routes and the recovery of territory that China once believed was part of its empire. In the Opium War of 1840-42, China lost one-sixth of its territory to Russia based on the maps of the Qing Dynasty in the Treaties of Aigun and Peking in

1858 and 1860 respectively; a dispute which remains unsettled between the two nations. Going by China's current revisionist behaviour, in 2015, Yevgeny Savostyanov, the former head of Moscow's FSB stated, "Sadly I suppose that around years 2022-2024 more territories will fall off Russia and I am afraid that it will be happening around the peripheries of the country under the influence of our rising dependence on China. We ourselves took certain steps which made China almost a one and only partner for us, and I know too well how well China can exploit it"[189].

On November 4, 2015, official Chinese media outlets such as China News Service, Xinhua, and the People's Daily carried a report on a ceremony on Hunchun's northeast border to mark the official installation of five large granite markers on the border along Russia signifying a return of 4.7 kilometres of land from Russia. Instantly, the Chinese population started protesting and asking Beijing why it had settled for the return of such less territory and insisted that Russia should return all the land stolen in the 19th century; brainwashed by the Communist Party's Patriotism Education program. The Patriotism Education Program has taught generations of students about the size and grandeur of Imperial China and inculcated a strong nationalist attitude and values. These reports were denied the next day by the Chinese government as damage control for the Sino-Russian relations but were a clear indicator of the path ahead.

In mid-2014, an officer in charge of controlling the Russian-Chinese border, Alexander Shaikin said that over 1.5 million Chinese had illegally entered the Russian Far East over the past 18 months marking a return of Chinese influence. Russia's Interior Ministry says this figure is upwards of 2 million while other sources say it could be upwards of 5 million. Russia's Federal Migration Service has asserted that the Chinese could become the dominant ethnic group in Russia's Far East in the next two or three decades. This would need an annual migration of around 300,000 Chinese and at the current levels; the demographics will take over sooner than later. The illegal migration is significantly noticeable

and has prompted the Governor of Primorsky Krai Province to call for relocating a minimum of 5 million local Russians from East Europe to the Far East. Unfortunately, Russia's ageing and shrinking work force has made it ripe for the immigration of the young populous Chinese who come with their nefarious agendas[190].

For China, Russia's scarcely populated Far East solves the problem of housing its growing Manchurian population. The Far East also holds valuable resources of Oil and Gas, and timber which China needs. Thus, over 300 enterprises have sprung up in this border region with investment already exceeding $50 million and growing. Direct Chinese money tops over 50 percent of the investment in this region. However, the icing on the cake in this region is the Vladivostok and Nikolayevsk Port. They are Russia's only warm-water Pacific ports, at the mouth of the Amur River; processing most of Siberia's exports and giving it access to the Pacific Ocean. China wants to transform the former edge of the Russian Empire into a new gateway for the transit to Central Asia, Europe or the Middle East via its 21st century New Silk Route Initiative. It is thereby investing heavily in the former ravaged Soviet economies; setting the stage for a huge conflict in Central Asia. Russia's backyard is increasingly coming into the Chinese thrall. History is the witness that control and influence must be supported with military and economic might and this is where China clearly has the upper hand over Russia.

China's influence over Central Asia centres on the control of its autonomous province of Xinjiang. Xinjiang holds substantial natural resources like coal and Oil and Gas and its transit corridors through CPEC help China to reach the Persian Gulf by circumventing the Strait of Malacca. Unfortunately Xinjiang's highly suppressed Muslim Uighurs are demanding independence from China, and this is where its dirty game of demographic play has begun. Xinjiang first bore the brunt of the government-sponsored migration of the Han Chinese. China's strategy is simple, create a huge inflow of the majority to the strategically important regions; let them settle and become natives. Over a period, they will

dominate the locals and become a part of the electoral process. This will result in a cultural, social, and political change. The Han Population in Xinjiang has increased from 6.7 percent in 1949 to 40 percent in 2008. In 2012, as per statistics, of Xinjiang's 22.32 million people, 8.47 million are Han Chinese and 10.52 million are Uighurs[191]. This is the exact model that China is trying to replicate in Russia's Far East.

Russia is countering the Chinese migration by cracking down on illegal immigrants, examining papers and even carrying out racial profiling but its reduced economic clout has it currently cornered. Russia has agreed to sell its latest Sukhoi Su-35 fighter jets to China in a deal worth $2 billion despite intellectual property concerns and the awareness that this may perhaps be its last major sale to China[192]. China still lags behind in the aircraft engine technology, and the Sukhoi will help it overcome some of the limitations significantly. It is said that even a wounded elephant is still worth its weight in gold and Russia, though on the decline, is down but far from out.

Russia may also try to foster further trouble for China in Xinjiang. This will hasten an arms race in Central Asia over which China currently has greater economic dominance than Russia. However, an economically sanctioned Russia may not be able to survive a prolonged war and China may simply choose to do what it does best, play the waiting game as Russia collapses further while its citizens bring home the Russian Far East. While Russia and China may jointly conduct drills in the South China Sea currently against their common foe, the US; it is time that the US starts actively using "triangular diplomacy" to ensure that the Far East does not slip into Chinese hands. It is equally important for Russia to reciprocate to the US overtures as Eurasia remains the global dominant landmass with the maximum resources and population and this means that it is imperative that the control of this region should not wrest with any one country in the interests of global security.

As countries move on to the next leg of battle in the game of thrones, they often leave their old relationships behind and even trample on the

backs of former allies to achieve greater geopolitical goals.The Chinese dragon is clearly on the rise, and seems to be in no mood to let anyone spoil its party, no matter what be the cost. If that means betraying an old ally: Russia; well so be it.

"Russia's backyard is increasingly coming into the Chinese thrall. History is the witness that control and influence must be supported with military and economic might; and this is where China clearly has the upper hand over Russia".

CHAPTER 5

China and the Bretton Woods

When we talk about a country as an important geopolitical player; geopolitical and geoeconomic clout cannot be de-hyphenated from each other. The establishment of the Federal Reserve, the 1929 Depression, the formation of IMF and World Bank, the Petrodollar and the 2008 Crash among others have contributed immensely to the geopolitical and geoeconomic Faultlines. The rise of the Chinese dragon is also visible by its growing economic and military might and regions under its expanding sphere of influence which will position it as an effective opposite pole to the US. However, for China to challenge the US's dominance and emerge as a true challenger, the entry of its currency Yuan in SDR was imperative. A crucial reason for the US's dominance in the world's financial, diplomatic and military markets is its dollar being the global reserve currency. This enables the US to use the carrot and stick approach to gain the acquiescence of nations. Such is the power of the reserve currency that in the absence of the dollar being either asset or gold-backed, and the US's inability to service its mounting debt; the dollar still stands unchallenged!

To truly comprehend the significance of the Yuan in SDR and the dollar's unchallenged hegemony it is important to understand the current global financial system; Bretton Woods that was created post World War 2. We will then be able to foresee how the economic model of The New Global Order is likely to shape up.

The Bretton Woods

In 1944, in a place called Bretton Woods in New Hampshire, USA; 44 Allied nations and 730 delegates gathered together to regulate the international financial and monetary order post-World War 2. This

agreement referred to as Bretton Woods laid the foundation of a global architecture comprising of IMF, World Bank and the International Trade Organization (ITO). Though all the Allied nations were participants and signatories, the US and its European allies have come to dominate this global architecture. IMF and World Bank came into existence in 1945 while the ITO's formation was marked by a series of negotiations and debates. It finally came into existence as late as the 1995 Uruguay Round in the form of WTO. The Bretton Woods system, a multilateral regulatory mechanism is a centralized system that forces nations to adhere to its rules; cutting across their sovereignty. It is a huge shift from the conventional bilateral trade between nations and their central banks. Though a centralized regulatory body should have created a level playing ground for all the nations; due to the US and the West's domination, it has in effect; resulted in the establishment of the US hegemony by simply transferring the power from Britain post-World War 1 to the US post-World War 2[193].

IMF was set up specifically to establish a global monetary system to stabilize exchange rates and revalue them periodically; oversee currency convertibility and manage short-term liquidity to create a stable environment for growth and trade. The World Bank was created to help the economic reconstruction of war-ravaged Europe and the developing world for major developmental and infrastructure projects. The ITO's duty was to lay down the rules and regulations for free trade, and address and remove the protectionist barriers. Ironically, the ITO faced opposition from the US itself who never intended to create a level playing field and was replaced by a much weaker General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT) and finally WTO. It is thus evident that this system was flawed and highly skewed right from inception.

The Bretton Woods made the US dollar the International Reserve Currency. The US economy thus went from surplus to mounting deficits, and countries forced to accept the dollar as their currency of trade were happy to have the US maintain these constant trade deficits. To supply the

world's risk-free asset, the US needs to maintain a current account deficit and in doing so becomes more indebted to foreigners, until the risk-free asset that it issues ceases to be risk-free! The US economy since 1982 has increased its foreign obligations which have been made further possible by nations pouring capital into the US to build their dollar reserves. The US economy has resultantly not only enjoyed the benefit of living far beyond its means but has even been able to sustain its mounting debt and finance its mammoth global military expenditures.

The dollar's reserve and "risk-free asset" status makes it especially lucrative in times of geopolitical and geoeconomic stress. In moments of stress when capital chooses a safe haven, the first option it considers is the US dollar! This is an endless self-sustaining cycle as it gives the US further licence to impose its will and act as the big brother in moments of extreme global stress. This sounds great, so what's the catch? The dollar enjoys this exalted status due to its perception of being a risk-free asset and, more importantly; due to the lack of an alternative. It is the global agreement of countries that makes the dollar larger than life and allows the US to maintain such unsustainable levels of spending. A rapid sell-off of US Securities or Treasuries by major countries across the world could threaten the US dollar's stability by driving the interest rates up and make the US debt far more expensive to service. However, this is unlikely as the US Federal Agencies hold the bulk of the US securities (approx. $14 trillion), while Japan and China, hold a combined $4 trillion; of the entire $18 trillion debt[194].

The dollar's only vulnerability in the past lay in the fact that it was not backed by gold. The US experienced this in the aftermath of the decade-long Vietnam War when its deficits were mounting and the dollar was sliding; leading to a loss in confidence of the dollar as reserve currency. Nations started moving away from the dollar and started converting the dollar into gold. The US, well aware that such an event would take away its power to sustain unlimited spending and thereby its hegemony; abandoned the convertibility of the dollar into gold in 1971. Other

countries were thus forced to float their currencies even though this was a contravention of IMF agreement and exchange rate system agreed upon at Bretton Woods[195].

A series of conferences and meetings were held between 1971 and 1974 to ascertain a new format for determining the exchange rates by the Committee of the Board of Governors on Reform of the International Monetary System referred to as C-20. The office bearers of the C-20 were those who had executive control in IMF and were naturally in no mood to change the status quo. It is hence unsurprising that they decided to continue this new system that was not an international system at all but rather a tool for the continuation of the US hegemony and with it, the dollar. IMF has never been used as a tool to discipline nations economically regarding their performance; (surplus or deficit) but rather as a method to pass on the US's deficit cost adjustment on all the countries globally while avoiding any disciplinary action upon itself. The new system by C-20 forced all the countries (barring the US) to revalue their currencies to eliminate unfair exchange rates, failing which they would be liable for a 10 percent surcharge till the time of compliance. However, this was not a fool proof agreement, and its failure was visible in the 1970's Oil Embargo which shook up the US, and forced it to think of a permanent solution. The result was the creation of the Petrodollar under the stewardship of Dr Henry Kissinger[196]. The Petrodollar committed all the global Oil transactions solely in the US dollar and the further investment of Oil profits in US Securities, Treasuries and its financial system; a self-serving mechanism to maintain the dollar's supremacy. We will be discussing the Petrodollar in Part VI.

In 1991, the EU came into existence and with it, the single currency of the Euro. The Euro was set up on the premise of low inflation, low government deficits, and a stable currency regime. It was expected that the Euro would unseat the dollar as the global reserve currency. The European Crisis of 2009 was rather convenient for the US and the Greek Crisis that followed after only reaffirmed the dollar's supremacy in the

global financial system as money moved away from other assets into the risk-free dollar. The dollar remains the undisputed king of currencies even today. With the rise of China, Chinese policymakers have been vociferously talking about the financial deception of Wall Street, the dollar's virtualization and the spillover effects of the Federal Reserve's monetary policies on the world. China has been demanding reforms at IMF's Special Drawing Rights and calling for the inclusion of the Yuan to challenge the dominance of the dollar, and thereby the US.

Yuan in SDR

The SDR is an international reserve asset created to supplement the official forex reserves for IMF member countries, defined and maintained by IMF. It was created in 1969 to overcome the shortfall of preferred forex assets such as gold and the US dollar. SDR represents a claim to currency for IMF members and can be exchanged for currencies that are a part of its basket. When its member-nations run low on forex, they can exchange their SDR rights in the currencies of the US dollar, the euro, the pound sterling or the Japanese Yen. These four currencies are weighted by their relative importance and global trade volume. The composition of SDR is usually reviewed every five years, and China has been actively lobbying since the past decade; for the inclusion of its currency in this strategic basket.

The two primary criteria for inclusion are a dominant share of the currency in global exports and its free usability. While the Yuan's share in global exports gives it an entry by default (Yuan's share was 12.4 percent compared to the dollar's 9 percent in 2014); its free usability was a question mark given the tight regulations on it by the People's Bank of China. On 30th November 2015, IMF announced the inclusion of the Yuan as Reserve Currency in SDR giving a clear indication of the shift in the geopolitical and geoeconomic order in the times ahead[197].

A lot of the Yuan's weight in SDR will depend on how much the PBOC relaxes controls and makes it free floating for trade and other

purposes. Given that this will be a long process, there is still time before the Yuan can unequivocally challenge the dollar by facilitating a substantial amount of global trade, and command the reserves of the world's central banks. In 2015, the Yuan at 2.8 percent was close to the Yen (2.9 percent), the fourth-largest payment currency by value, up by 0.8 percent from 2012 while the dollar commanded 43.3 percent, the Euro 28.6 percent and the Pound 9 percent. From a mere 3 percent in 2010, the Yuan now settles around 20 percent of China's total trade. However, compared to the Chinese economy of $10 trillion, this number is highly insignificant. In contrast, about 60 percent of the Euro and 40 percent of the Yen are used to settle Europe and Japan's external trades, respectively[198].

IMF has decided to include the Yuan in SDR with a weight of 10.92 percent above the Yen and the British Pound whose weights have decreased from 9.40 percent to 8.33 percent and 11.30 percent to 8.09 percent respectively. The Euro also has its weight decreased from 37.40 percent to 30.93 percent but the US Dollar maintains its weight with a small adjustment from 41.90 to 41.73 percent[199]. All the central banks of the world are mandated to maintain minimum reserves of the reserve currencies and the Yuan's inclusion will thus increase capital inflows into China in the short term. In the long run, the Yuan's entry in SDR has some big implications in The New Global Order.

China used the 2008 Crisis to lobby for the Yuan's entry in SDR calling for a more balanced geoeconomic order to dilute the dollar's hegemony. For China, the Yuan's entry is more than a symbolic ascension to the high table. In 2000, China's debt was about $1 trillion and after continuous borrowing; it currently stands at $28 trillion. China's enviable 25x growth is due to the Ponzi scheme that is called the Chinese economy. The Communist Party runs this Ponzi scheme with the Shanghai Oligarchy (China's Wall Street version) at its centre. China's banking system is highly opaque and works on the rationing of national credit trickling down to the towns and villages. This scheme has produced over capacity,

ghost towns and ghost factories. For example, China's annual steel output is more than 1.5 billion tons, and its demand is not even 40 percent of the production. There are over 70 million empty apartments, overbuilt highways and shopping malls with no revenue generation[200]. Thus, it is only a matter of time before the law of diminishing returns kicks in and the Chinese economy overheats; and becomes unable to service its mounting debt. The process has already begun and the commodities and the stock market crash of 2015 are proof of the same. China will need to implement urgent structural reforms and carry out currency deregulations to undertake debt restructuring; and manage credit inflows into the country. It will also need to innovate in its economic policies and create demand beyond its export-driven economy that acts as a backend for the US consumers. China is due for a hard landing and the SDR is China's get out of jail card.

The SDR will elevate China to a reserve currency issuer status from a heavily indebted opaque unbalanced economy. China's forex reserves in dollars have been declining since 2010. Its capital flights far exceed its current account surplus as it goes about shopping around the world. On the basis of a formula adopted by IMF to calculate comfortable forex reserves, China is nowhere close and its 2015 forex reserves of $3.33 trillion were the lowest since 2012, by almost half a trillion dollars. China also needs to devalue the Yuan adding further fuel to the fire. China's growth is also slowing down and this further adds to its pain. To avoid the hard landing and initiate capital reforms China needs capital inflows badly. This is where SDR is like Father Christmas. The SDR norms will create massive capital inflows into China by various central banks allowing it to offset its capital flights. This will give China a cushion to devalue the Yuan in a timely and more advantageous manner.

The Chinese Order

As we have discussed above, the Yuan's entry paves the way for a bipolar world in The New Global Order. The Yuan in SDR along with AIIB and

OBOR will create a Chinese model to challenge the US-led model of IMF and World Bank. The extent of the cooperation and rivalry between these two models will have a profound impact on The New Global Order. A lot of the Chinese model's success will depend on how well China will be able to transform itself from a production and export-based economy to a domestic consumer and import-based economy. The Yuan's entry in SDR will facilitate capital inflows and ensure the regulations to make this possible, but the implementation and success rests solely with China. Both the West and China have much to gain from each other. As China will open up its economy and free its currency from regulations; the western banking system will gain important sectors for investment.

China has also struck currency swap deals with Tajikistan ($500 million) and Russia for 150 billion Yuan. China's expanding global footprint could lead to more nations in Africa, Asia and Latin America following suit. China's goal of internationalizing the Yuan entirely depends on tackling its overheated economy and credit bubble. It needs Western money for the same. Any argument that China can inject liquidity into its economy by selling off its US Treasuries would be foolhardy. By selling US Treasuries, the PBOC sucks money out of the Chinese economy. As China draws down its reserves to buy overseas assets, it further sucks money out of its system. If Chinese companies change the Yuan into the dollar with the PBOC for importing goods and services from the US, the beneficiary is solely the US economy. If China trades the liquidity of its US securities to fund its energy needs, it still comes back to the US via the Petrodollar. Thus, the only way for China to truly inject liquidity in its economy is by capital inflows[201]. The US ended the domination of the powerful British Empire post-World War 2 and it would be foolhardy to think that it would cede its role as the sole superpower so easily; least of all to the Yuan; whose entry it has backed. This saga has all the makings of a fixed match between Beijing and Washington, who will now have another tool to mutually profit from this perpetuated chaos of monkey balancing currencies.

It would be fair to say that the Yuan's entry in SDR marks a transitional point in the global order where China joins Bretton Woods and slowly integrates itself as the opposite pole to the US. Once China, just like the US obtains a license to print its internationally accepted currency; its need to behave responsibly and hold other currencies as a buffer will fall. Knowing the Chinese mindset, the Yuan's entry in SDR and resultant capital inflows will make it behave responsibly only temporarily. This good behaviour will give China the time to further strengthen its economy. It will only be a matter of time before China comes back to its natural behaviour and makes the US hegemony look like a saint. True to its imperialist nature, the Yuan is not even in the SDR officially yet; and in April 2016, China launched a twice-daily Yuan-denominated gold benchmark to gain independence from the dollar in international gold transactions. China is the top global producer, importer and consumer of gold. Though this will not pose an immediate threat to London and New York's dominance of fixing the gold prices, things could significantly change as and when the Yuan becomes fully convertible. If this is also a precursor to China's greater use of gold in its monetary system that is now linked to Bretton Woods, the implications are simply staggering.

"The Bretton Woods saga has all the makings of a fixed match between Beijing and Washington, who will now have another tool to mutually profit from this perpetuated chaos of monkey balancing currencies.".

CHAPTER 6

South China Sea: Clash of the Titans

In this part dedicated to China, we have discussed the Chinese foreign policy that is highly influenced by Sun Tzu's Art of War. We have discussed the Chinese penetration in Africa, Latin America, and Russia along with the inclusion of the Yuan in SDR, a geoeconomic game changer. Chinese investment in the US is almost a $100 billion dollars and coupled with investments in the US allies totals an impressive half a trillion dollars. China's soft power is now omnipresent, and its military might is growing exponentially. Things are gradually shaping up that will make the world its oyster for China. This is where the clash of the titans, the US, and China will begin. Currently, it is all smoke and no fire.

The US, the current sole superpower is still miles ahead of China economically and militarily while its diplomatic influence is unrivalled. The single biggest advantage the US enjoys is safety from conflict zones that permits it to participate in multi-front wars without fearing a massive blowback. The Atlantic and the Pacific Ocean are the mighty protectors of the US. As we discussed in the Latin American chapter, China's space program, military and economic engagements in the US backyard are aimed at rattling it while China goes about securing its borders by goodwill, force, and colonization.

Today China is staking claim over 80 percent of the South China Sea to safeguard its strategic interests. While China is creating its string of pearls in the Indian Ocean, it is also building its first military base in Djibouti in the Horn of Africa. Djibouti is also home to the US's only military base in Africa. China and the US are cooperating in Afghanistan for now, but things will change when the Great Game for Central Asia heats up in the times to come. NATO's eastward expansion; and the substantial Chinese investment in Central Asia will lead to a tug of war

between the current and emerging superpower. The US has also increased its military cooperation and exercises in the Pacific and the Indian Ocean to counter the Chinese influence. China's bête noire India has now become important to the US to dilute the Chinese might. There is a nice game of corner and counter going on globally between these two titans, albeit at a subtle level.

After the Middle East, the next two theatres of chaos will be Africa and then Central Asia. It is a given that no country would like its backyard and neighbourhood to get dirty, and its house on fire. Each country would endeavour to push the theatre of chaos away from its borders to minimize collateral and economic damage. The US, a seasoned geopolitical superpower is hardly going to make life easy for the Chinese and will ensure that there will be a theatre of conflict where China will face maximum economic, military and diplomatic damage. China's aggressive expansionist behaviour will make things easy for the US in this regard. The theatre for this battle will be The South China Sea.

Importance of the South China Sea

With the winds of change blowing towards an Asian century, the SCS is being aggressively courted by her traditional suitors and has also become the reason for new alliances and partnerships. The SCS lies south of China and Taiwan, west of the Philippines and east of Vietnam and is bounded by Indonesia in the south. The SCS extends from Singapore and the Strait of Malacca to the Strait of Taiwan at the northwest. The Malacca Strait is a critical chokepoint in international trade and the shortest maritime route between Africa and the Persian Gulf to China. A third of global Crude Oil (over 15 million barrels daily) and over half of global LNG trade pass through the SCS. Around 70 percent of Korea's, 60 percent of Japan and Taiwan's; and over 80 percent of China's energy supplies come through the SCS. The Oil transported through the Strait of Malacca is three times the volume transported through the Suez and fifteen times the volume transported through the Panama Canal. Over

50 percent of the world's merchant trade and a third of all international maritime traffic valued at over $5 trillion annually passes through the Malacca, Sunda, Lombok, and Makassar chokepoints on the SCS[202].

The SCS also holds substantial reserves of Oil. As per estimates by The US Energy Information Administration (EIA), the SCS holds approximately 11 billion barrels of Oil and 900 trillion cubic feet of natural Gas in proved and probable reserves[203]. Apart from this, a UN report states that the SCS holds over 10 percent of the global fisheries production. With the current problems of overfishing, fishermen are compelled to go further into the seas clashing with other claimants over fishing rights. Fishing boats are often used as proxies by the military and with the impending food crisis; this situation is only going to worsen. China, well aware of its food security vulnerabilities is already marketing and selling fish caught off the Mischief Reef in the SCS as Patriotic Fish[204]. For China, control of the SCS will mean the dominance of a major trade route; and the territorial expansion of the two hundred small islands and reefs that dot the SCS. Apart from this, it will give China the power to threaten and disrupt trade shipments to countries in East and Southeast Asia along with preventing the entry of all foreign military forces, particularly the US Navy, the supreme patroller of the global seas. Moreover, as China has no direct access to the open seas, it has to protect its eastern seaboard at any cost as it is the entry and exit point of its global trade; the factor significantly responsible for making it an economic powerhouse.

History and Territorial Disputes

Many countries from East Asia are exercising their claims to parts of the SCS and its resources. While these claims get more aggressive, an island building spree led by China is taking place. China's claims to the SCS date back to the records from the Xia and Han dynasties via The Nine Dash Line which has resulted in it mapping, surveying, and naming 291 islands and reefs in the SCS. China has a habit of claiming territory based

on historical maps as we have seen with Russia's Far East and the East China Sea; and it has used the same to exercise its territorial claims in the SCS. The US, however, states that the SCS is international water, and thus its sovereignty should be decided by the United Nations Convention on Laws of the Sea (UNCLOS) which states that countries cannot claim sovereignty over land that is either submerged at high tide, was previously submerged or has been raised above high tide level by construction[205].

There are six countries that claim sovereignty over land masses in the SCS- Brunei, China, Malaysia, the Philippines, Taiwan, and Vietnam with three primary disputes. These territorial and maritime disputes are decades old. The first is over the Paracel Islands (which China has occupied since 1974) among China, Taiwan, and Vietnam; the second is over the Scarborough Reef among China, Taiwan and the Philippines; and the third is over the Spratly Islands among multilateral countries. The Spratly Islands, home to over two hundred land masses (most of them underwater) hold about 2.5 billion barrels of Oil and 25.5 trillion cubic feet of Natural Gas[206]. While China, Taiwan, and Vietnam are claiming ownership over all of Spratly's land features, Brunei, Malaysia, and the Philippines are claiming ownership over some parts. Vietnam, Malaysia, and Indonesia have yet to delimit their entire claims in the SCS. Over the last two decades, all the claimants apart from Brunei have developed outposts in the SCS to project their civilian presence and monitor the activities of other claimants. These outposts include land reclamation, the construction of buildings and extensions; and defence placements of varying degrees. In the Spratly Islands, Vietnam has 48 outposts, the Philippines and China both 8, Malaysia 5 and Taiwan 1[207].

In 2013, the Philippines brought its case to the International Tribunal for The Law of the Sea at The Hague stating that China's claims and activities in the SCS were contrary to international law. The UN Arbitration Tribunal in its verdict on 12th July 2016 has ruled in favour of the Philippines and stated that China has "no historical rights based on the nine-dash line" map while China has stated that it does not recognize

the UN Court's jurisdiction and will not accept its order on the SCS claims. Even Taiwan has not accepted the ruling. China has further called the Philippines petition as an "illegal arbitration"; setting the stage for further conflicts with the other claimant countries[208]. However, this is just a teaser. With the winds of change blowing east the SCS that holds the keys for the transit of crucial energy and trade will become a flashpoint leading to escalated outposts, growing tensions and a face-off among the claimants.

Land reclamation

China is on a land reclamation spree in the Spratlys; and is building artificial islands. Though land reclamation is not a new event in the SCS; the Philippines, Vietnam, Malaysia and even Taiwan have indulged in the same; China's activities outweigh all the other claimants in size, pace, and nature. The Philippines has reclaimed about 14 acres, Taiwan 8 while Vietnam has reclaimed about 80. Malaysia has reclaimed 70 acres to build an airfield in Swallow Reef. Their combined land grab does not exceed 200 acres. In contrast, China was a latecomer to the land reclamation party; (as late as 2013) and as things stand today, it has claimed over 3,000 acres, and this figure is growing. China has reclaimed fifteen times more land in less than three years than the other claimants have in half a century[209]. In addition, China is also constructing an airstrip at Fiery Cross Reed with many more expected. It has also built the world's largest aircraft carrier dock (700 metres) in the Hainan Province naval base that is able to service ships on both the sides to project its powerful presence in the region. The Yalin naval base off the Hainan houses China's submarine fleet which is one of the world's largest and includes nuclear anti-ballistic missile vessels. China has also launched programs to build a fleet of modern aircraft carriers, and a full range of associated battleships.

This mammoth reclamation and construction will give the Chinese Navy greater depth to expand their law enforcement; and project their presence in the deep waters. China will be able to effectively militarize

the SCS and sustain longer operations. Its multiple outposts will improve China's intelligence and enhance the deterrent military engagements. The addition of surface-to-air, anti-ship, and ballistic missile systems on reclaimed land is sure to start an arms race in the SCS as other claimants will be compelled to resort to similar measures; leading to an escalation of tensions. China has already started militarising the Woody Island in the Paracels. China is also aggressively asserting its claims in the SCS by relocating Oil rigs in disputed regions, restricting access to disputed fishing zones and interfering with the supplies to the outposts of the other claimants. Until the time that China embarked on a crazy land grabbing spree, the other claimants lived in a state of relative peaceful co-existence. China's imperialist agenda threatens peace and stability in East Asia.

The end goal of all this reclamation and island construction is to simply undermine the powerful and omnipresent US Navy. China is fully aware that there is no way it can become the master of the SCS as long as the US has a free run in the West Pacific and this is where its several outposts and real-time intelligence become crucial. China is now asserting almost complete control over all the disputed territories, building its capabilities and strengthening its military presence in the SCS to dilute the US Navy's might in the region and the tensions between the two giants have already begun. At the eve of the Shangri-La Conference in Singapore in 2015, the US Defence Secretary Ashton Carter stated, "The US will fly, sail and operate wherever international law allows, as we do all around the world. We will remain the principal security power in Asia-Pacific for decades to come"[210]. The battle for reef building may be over, but the war for control of the SCS has just begun. The end goal is a much bigger prize than just the South China Sea.

China's Island Chain Strategy

The Pacific Ocean and its land features can be divided into the three main groups of Micronesia, Melanesia, and Polynesia; and also include the islands of Japan, the Philippines, Taiwan, Hainan, Papua New Guinea,

Fiji, Tonga and Hawaii. These land features are geo-strategically very important for sustaining deep sea operations economically. Asia-Pacific is home to over 50 percent of the global population, two of the three largest global economies, the largest democracy, the largest Muslim country, the most populous nation, five declared nuclear nations, seven of the world's ten largest militaries, nine of the ten largest global ports and the world's busiest sea lanes for energy and commerce. The above clearly explains why control over Asia-Pacific is extremely crucial for any nation to exercise global dominance. However, the Pacific Ocean, as vast as it is, has an insignificant number of land features of military value and this makes the available land features worth their weight in gold. There are only 20 islands larger than 10,000 square kilometres with the significant ones already being under the US control barring, of course, the reconstructed islands by China in the SCS (in the Spratlys and Paracel Islands).

The Island Chain Strategy[211] is very relevant in China's military doctrine and comprises of the First and Second Island Chains. This concept was first implemented by the US after World War 2 to hinder the growth of communism; by placing its bases strategically on certain island groups in the Northwest Pacific. The Island Chains refers to the areas that China considers strategically important for its security and defence. Thus any presence of the US military bases, aircraft and aircraft carrier groups in these zones will have to be negated and taken under the Chinese control to ensure its freedom of navigation in the West Pacific.

The First Island Chain begins at the Kuril Islands and includes the Japanese archipelago, The Ryukyus, Taiwan, North Philippines and Borneo; and the waterways of the Yellow Sea, the East China Sea, and the South China Sea. Several prominent US think tanks and experts are of the opinion that China will achieve its First Island Chain by 2020. Going ahead, China will like to expand its defensive parameter to the Second Island Chain, which includes the Bonin and Marshall islands in the north; moving south to the Mariana Islands, Guam, Palau, and the Caroline Islands; and the waterways of the Japan Sea, the Philippines

Sea, and Indonesia Sea. China's recent territorial claims of Hawaii and Micronesia on the basis of Qing Dynasty maps that we discussed in the first chapter should also be seen in this light[212]. The US base in Guam in the West Pacific is its spear tip for China, Russia, and North Korea; and also the staging area for any attacks launched by China against Taiwan[213].

While China is on its way to achieving its First Island Chain and has claimed rights to important territories in the Second Island Chain, it is also speeding up diplomatic and economic assistance to the states critical to its goals, and this is where Micronesia, located directly in China's Second Island Chain becomes relevant. The Compact of Free Association (COFA) is an international agreement establishing and governing the relationships of free association between the US and three Pacific Island nations of the of the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands: the Federated States of Micronesia, the Marshall Islands, and Palau. The Federated States of Micronesia consists of four districts: Kosrae, Pohnpei, Chuuk, and Yap. The Compact of Free Association created post-World War 2 allows the US to maintain strategic access and communication on the Pacific route into the East and the South China Sea; and beyond. This treaty was last renewed in 2003. The US nationals also enjoy free immigration status with these nations and vice versa with the US dollar being the official currency.[214]

However, the US administration of these islands and the open nuclear tests conducted during 1946-58 has always been a source of tension between the locals. This treaty will expire in 2023, giving China an opening. China has already invested hundreds of millions of dollars in the Pacific Islands since 2000 and is trying to shift Micronesia away from the US. A substantial amount of this money has been parked in a trust to cover the budget deficits that will be faced by Micronesia; if and when it cuts ties with the US post-2023 and with it, the US's defence rights on the islands and its waters. Chinese fishing interests already have a vertical monopoly in the rich waters of Micronesia. China is also using tourism as a strategic investment in the Micronesian state of Yap. Yap is located

roughly 800 kilometres away from Guam, the US's largest and most important base in the West Pacific. However, China is not just stopping at providing economic and diplomatic ties but is hedging its bets rather carefully. The island of Chuuk in Micronesia is seeking independence from Micronesia and the US influence; in a move that could propel the independence of the other states. This would work out rather well for China in case the US is able to convince Micronesia to continue with the Compact. Is this quest for independence by Chuuk only due to the resentment and less development by the US or does China have a role to play here as well? After getting a glimpse into the Chinese mindset and its encirclement of the Pacific from the South China Sea to Latin America, we will leave it for you to figure this one out!

Beijing vs. Washington: The Dance of the Elephants

The 2016 Annual Report to the US Congress by the Department of Defence about military and security developments regarding China states that since 2015 China is restructuring its military hierarchy to advance its sphere of influence both regionally and globally; and is currently preparing for conflicts in the Taiwan Strait, the Korean Peninsula; and the South and East China Sea. It also states that "China is using coercive tactics short of armed conflict, such as the use of law enforcement vessels to enforce maritime claims, to advance its interests in ways that are calculated to fall below the threshold of provoking conflict. In the long term, Chinese leaders are focused on developing the capabilities they deem necessary to deter or defeat adversary power projection and counter third-party, including the US intervention during a crisis or conflict"[215].

There is no greater uniting force than a common enemy and China's maritime aggression has moved countries in East and South East Asia towards the US and each other, changing the regional dynamics. A Chinese Air Defence Identification Zone over the air and sea will gradually drive other claimants away from the SCS. Thus, China's aggression has made the US even more important as the security provider in the region.

Taiwan's new President in 2016; Tsai Ing-wen does not endorse Beijing's One China policy. Japan is already at loggerheads with China in the East China Sea and needs a free SCS for the safe passage of its energy imports. The Chinese aggression has prompted Japan to increase diplomatic and military ties with the Philippines and Vietnam. In an unprecedented move, the Philippines is negotiating access to Japanese forces on its military bases, marking Japan's active entry in the SCS; breaking away from its foreign policy norms[216]. The Philippines and Vietnam have also signed a strategic partnership of cooperation causing concern to China. The US has unveiled a $425 million initiative to upgrade the naval and coastguard capabilities of its allies in the region, like The Philippines, Malaysia, and Vietnam. It is also upgrading its alliances with Japan and Australia. Additional visits, reconnaissance aircraft flights and military exercises with the US Navy will further empower its allies to deter the Chinese adventurism further. The US is also proposing the establishment of an International Maritime Operations Centre (IMOC) in Indonesia, to provide the necessary support for multilateral patrol operations in the Western Pacific and the Indian Ocean.

China has also stepped up its diplomatic and PR initiatives with Japan and Vietnam to justify its expansionist measures; but in 2015 when it moved a controversial Oil rig into Vietnam's waters; an unlikely friendship of old foes was born-Washington and Hanoi. The US has pledged $18 million for naval aid and troop training to Vietnam and has also signed the Joint Vision Statement on Defence Relations, to support the expansion of military ties[217]. Vietnam is also enjoying its moment in the sun as it is busy courting friendships with Russia, India, Australia and ASEAN. The only organization that could provide an umbrella to nations in Asia-Pacific is the ASEAN, but its history of tackling security challenges is not promising. A divided ASEAN is in China's interests, and this explains China's selective pursuit of Japan and Vietnam and not the Philippines. China is using the classic divide and rule strategy to undermine ASEAN, and it will take the combined efforts of a strong

ASEAN and the Indian Subcontinent to counter China's aggression. China's expansionist agenda in Asia-Pacific and beyond should be taken very seriously. While it is true that the US has not acted as a responsible global leader, China's claims of peace and harmony should be taken with a big pinch of salt. It is not just China's apathy towards other cultures, human rights, democracy, freedom, and environment that should concern the world; but rather the Chinese mindset that has no room for anybody else in the world.

The Chinese worldview can be understood in Sun Tzu's teachings. Apart from the strategy of deception which we have explained earlier in the part; the Chinese territorial claims also revolve around the non-acceptance of the global order, the basic tenets of international law and the Westphalian model of nation states. While China is ironically a member of elite bodies such as UNSC, WTO, NSG, etc.; and constantly claims "peaceful development"; its territorial claims range from Tibet to the Far East in Siberia, the straits of Taiwan, Arunachal Pradesh and Aksai Chin in India to the SCS. China is only waiting for the opportune moment to right what it considers are "historical wrongs". It also seeks to undo the wrongs of the British Opium Wars and the humiliation imposed upon it by the West over the centuries. Its talks of a fair bipolar world are at best a mirage; as the Sun Tzu military doctrine dictates that there can be only one ruler (or Hegemon) in the world. Thus, China's peace with the US and its neighbours is only temporary; its ultimate aim is to topple the US and impose its Order; replacing the one "imposed" by the US and the West since the last few centuries[218].

India and South China Sea

While India has normally maintained a policy of non-interference, the docking of a Chinese submarine in Colombo, China's warning about cooperating with Vietnam for Oil and Gas projects in the SCS; and China's claim of the Indian Ocean being its backyard have compelled it to change its passive Look East policy to an Act East Policy. India is

now shedding its former policy of NAM for its maritime security with diplomatic and maritime cooperation in the SCS region. India clearly stated the dangers of regional peace and security destabilization in a Joint Statement with the US and reaffirmed the same with Vietnam at the East Asia Summit and the 2014 India–ASEAN summit. Other diplomatic and military measures include the strengthening of bilateral ties with regional countries, ASEAN and the building of the Asian Quadrilateral with the US, Australia, and Japan.

China's claims in the SCS have resulted in a polarization between China and the US in Asia-Pacific. However, the US does not have an effective counter here and that can only come from India and Japan. While Japan suffers from an ageing population, India boasts of a young and skilled workforce. India's vast population if effectively mobilized can reap a phenomenal demographic dividend. Though India and Japan both have territorial disputes with China, India has much more to lose with its arch-rival Pakistan on the way to becoming a Chinese colony. The US has also stepped up military partnerships with India to a strategic plus level. The Indo-US ties will further step up several notches with India's signing of the LEMOA as the US will use India as a counterweight to China in the region. China is also trying to encircle India with its influence in Nepal, Maldives, and Sri Lanka apart from asserting its dominance on the Indian Ocean. However, every country no matter how powerful has an Achilles Heel and China's is Tibet and Xinjiang; among others. Tibet's Government in Exile has already found a home in India while Xinjiang is becoming a flashpoint. Will India be able to effectively counter the Chinese dragon? Will it be able to keep its date with destiny and rediscover its past glory? We will find out in the next part.

"The battle for reef building may be over,
but the war for the control of the South China Sea has just begun.
The end goal is a much bigger prize".

Part V

THE INDIAN SUBCONTINENT

"It is already becoming clear that a chapter which had a
Western beginning will have to have an Indian ending
if it is not to end in the self-destruction of the human race.
At this supremely dangerous moment in history, the only way of
salvation for mankind is the Indian way".
– Dr Arnold Toynbee, British Historian

CHAPTER 1

India's Foreign Policy

In the previous part, we have discussed the rise of the Chinese dragon on its journey to challenge the US hegemony. With the winds of change blowing towards Asia-Pacific, two Asian powers; China and India will battle each other for supremacy in the region. India is the world's largest democracy, the second most populous nation, and the third largest economy in the world after the US and China. As the Chinese dragon grows larger, the only country that could provide a counter to its rise in the region is India. Thus, India has started becoming strategically more important for the US and its allies. However, there is a long way ahead for India before it can achieve the stature of challenging its communist neighbour. The road will be full of trials and tribulations. The journey has only just begun. Will India finally keep her date with destiny after such a glorious past?

When we think of India's glorious past and its contributions to the world like Ayurveda, Arthashastra, Zero, Yoga and many more; India's stature in the global order should have been that of a powerful player. The Chinese love to dwell on their glorious past but the Indian story is no different. The Mauryan Empire from 322–185 BCE, was one of the largest of its time, stretching from the north along the natural boundaries of the Himalayas, to the east into Assam, to the west into Balochistan (south-west Pakistan and south-east Iran) and the Hindu Kush mountains; (now Afghanistan) after driving out Alexander the Great's successors and conquering his easternmost provinces. The Mauryan Empire was at par with the Persian, Roman and Han empires. It brought about the development of the Indian Ocean trade networks for the movement of goods and ideas between the Middle East and Southeast Asia. Similar to modern-day statecraft, the Mauryan Empire maintained

regular diplomatic relations with the Seleucid Empire, Macedonia, Egypt and other Hellenistic kingdoms. These diplomatic relations also involved trade and missionary expeditions. The Mauryan Empire played a key role in the spread of Buddhism and is directly responsible for the conversion of the Sri Lankan ruling class. Apart from this, a substantial population of China, Japan, Korea, Vietnam, Tibet, Burma, Bhutan, Nepal, Thailand, Laos, and Cambodia is Buddhist due to the Mauryan Empire. Hu Shih, the former Ambassador of China to the US once said, "India conquered and dominated China culturally for 20 centuries without ever having to send a single soldier across her border". Hu Shih was referring to India's inclusion by embrace of China through Buddhism.

The chief architect of Mauryan power was Chanakya who penned the political treatise called the Arthashastra[219], a prescriptive text that lays out the rules and norms for successfully running a state and conducting international relations; with an emphasis on espionage. Chanakya created a system of assembling the Mauryan Empire similar to Westphalian Europe approximately 2,000 years before the Treaty of Westphalia. The Arthashastra also advocated the theory of an international system called the circle of states (or rajamandalas) which states that nations around the border are hostile and those that circle the hostile nations should be considered natural allies. This method of foreign policy is employed most widely today. Unfortunately, the Mauryan Empire did not enjoy as long a reign as the Han, though it has contributed tremendously to the modern system of administration. It also did not get the opportunity to create a unified model which future generations would set about recreating; leaving the Indian Subcontinent vulnerable to foreign oppression and invasion.

Indian Foreign Policy post-Independence

Post-independence, India under PM Nehru chose a policy of socialism and Nonalignment between the Eastern and Western blocs refusing to get drawn in the USSR vs. US battle. PM Nehru championed Pan-Asian

Unity and signed the Panchsheel Treaty with China in 1954 to carve out a pacifist bloc across Asia based on shared civilizational ties; and created NAM in 1955.

NAM was created on the basis of the five principles of mutual respect for each other's territorial integrity and sovereignty, mutual non-aggression, mutual non-interference in domestic affairs, equality and mutual benefit, and peaceful co-existence. Unfortunately under Nehru, India's domestic and foreign policies were never synced. Nehru was of the opinion that Pakistan was the only imminent threat to India's security and that China's aggressions could be curtailed by friendship. He could not have been more wrong! As we have detailed in Part IV, China's foreign policy is completely based on deception and guile to hide its ambitions of expansionism behind the charm of pacifism. The Nehruvian policies unlike Sardar Patel's, India's first deputy PM (also called the Iron Man of India), were based more on idealism than reality.

Sardar Patel, a better judge of geopolitics; was strongly against communist China. He knew that in the long run it would be the Chinese who would present the major threat to India and not Pakistan. Hence, he never approved of Nehru's legitimization of China's sovereignty over Tibet. Patel rightly stated, "We have to consider what new situation now faces us as a result of the disappearance of Tibet as we know it, and the expansion of China up to our gates. Chinese irredentism and communist imperialism are different from the imperialism of the Western powers. The former has a cloak of ideology, which makes it ten times more dangerous. In the guise of ideological expansion lie concealed racial, national and historical claims…"[220]. Patel also did not favour Nehru's endorsement of the One China policy, India's inaction when North Korea invaded South Korea (with the Chinese backing), Nehru's wish to hand over a Permanent Seat at the UNSC to China and Kashmir's conditional accession to India (confined only to defence, foreign affairs, and communications). Sardar Patel, influenced by the Chanakya school of thought was against internationalizing Kashmir by taking it to the UN or accepting China's

claim to Tibet. However, PM Nehru's desire of Pan Asian Unity, NAM and appeasement of China prevailed over the better judgment of Patel; and India continued with this disastrous foreign policy that has resulted in a Chinese entry on Indian borders.

Through the 1950's till the 1970's India continued with its foreign policy of Pan Asianism and NAM. The US stopped its supply of military aid to India in the 1965 Indo-Pak War and in the 1970's, Pakistan turned towards the US and an alliance of SEATO and CENTO. As Pakistan embraced the US, India moved closer to the USSR; this became very pronounced in the 1971 Bangladesh Liberation War. The US and Chinese backing of Pakistan made India (under Nehru's daughter late PM Indira Gandhi) very suspicious of the West. This also reflected strongly in her foreign policy and led to India becoming a client state of the USSR. Post the break-up of the Soviet Union in 1991, India broke away from the shackles of NAM and embraced the western capitalist model and set out on the path of economic liberalization. Today, over 70 years post-independence, India is now a $2 trillion economy and the fastest growing in the world, though this should have happened much earlier.

Sardar Patel's views on foreign and domestic policy are as relevant today as they were in the 1950's while the Nehruvian policies have resulted in three Indo-Pak Wars, the 1962 Indo-China War, the loss of territories in Kashmir to Pakistan; Aksai Chin in Kashmir ,and parts of Arunachal Pradesh to China; and the buffer state of Tibet. We will be discussing these in the subsequent chapters. For India to emerge as a challenger to China, a paradigm shift in its foreign policy and its syncing with domestic policy is essential. The 2014 elections brought PM Narendra Modi to power. PM Modi, highly influenced by Sardar Patel, reversed the Indian foreign policies and embarked India on a radical shift of multilateral alignment.

India's New Foreign Policy

When we talk of India's foreign policy, it is important to understand that the success of its domestic policies and the growth therein is crucial for an aggressive foreign policy. India is a $2 trillion economy while China is $10 trillion, and India's debt is about 65 percent of its GDP while China's debt is about 282 percent of its GDP. The sizes of their markets and military strength are thus beyond comparison. India will have to embark on a journey of two-digit domestic growth for at least two decades to emerge as a challenger. India will also have to follow a policy of engaging with the world diplomatically, culturally, militarily and economically at varying levels to build its economy to a position of strength. India, under PM Modi is implementing various policy changes to achieve these goals. These goals are similar to Sardar Patel's address in 1949 saying that "the key to our economic situation lies in increased production. The problem of increasing production has to be looked at in two ways. It means a greater utilization of our industrial capacity at present. It also means that we must not be content with merely utilizing what we have but must explore fresh woods and new pastures. For the expansion of our industrial effort, we must obviously have more capital and investments. Increased production would enable us not only to meet the demands of the consumers but also to substantially cut down our imports, thereby saving valuable foreign exchange for other, more pressing needs, chief of which would be import of capital goods which we would require for old or new industrial undertakings"[221].

PM Modi's economic policy of minimum government, maximum governance is based on the three pillars of industrial growth, promotion of private entities and liberal government policies. The Make In India initiative along with Digital India and the bold rural electrification and farmer security programs should be seen in this light. India's new domestic policies serve a twin purpose. At one end, they fuel the Indian growth engine and provide the government with the soft power necessary to harness the Indian model overseas and at the other end, foreign

investments in various Indian sectors also build diplomatic and bilateral and multilateral ties which strengthen India's stature in the world. India's foreign policy is based on universal peace and harmony under the auspices of "Vasudeva Kutumbhakam", which means the "world is one family" and seeks for all the individuals to live in peace and harmony with the freedom of thought, religion, and speech. India aspires to be a holistic power that advocates tolerance and assimilation, unlike China's imperialist agenda which simply has no room for anyone but itself.

PM Modi's new foreign policy of multilateralism was evident right from his swearing in where he invited all the SAARC leaders. The last couple of years have shown that India's new foreign policy is focused on "Neighbourhood First" by prioritizing an integrated Indian Subcontinent, an active "Act East Policy" (to ensure a multipolar and balanced Asia-Pacific), leveraging international partnerships to promote India's economy, increasing the Indian outreach on global governance, and lastly creating a strong no-tolerance for terrorism policy and dissuading Pakistan from the same. The Indian foreign policy is thus evolving to shape India as a challenger rather than a counter.

Other examples of multilateralism are evident from the way India is balancing ties with Russia (its old ally), the US, the Middle East, Iran, and Israel while maintaining its policy of strategic autonomy. The Indian foreign policy towards Russia has always been that of a time-tested friend and strategic partner. Due to India's strong leaning towards the USSR in the past, most of its weapon systems are also of Soviet origin. However, after the breakup of the USSR in 1991, the Soviet industry lost some of its sheen. Though India has now diversified its arms vendors and currently buys the most from the US, Russia still holds a special place for India and its aid in the 1971 War can never be forgotten. India is negotiating the manufacturing of KAMOV 226 military helicopters under Make in India; the FGFA stealth and Sukhoi jets; and the Brahmos Cruise Missile Project[222].

Alternately, the Indo-US relationship has a complicated history and has evolved from an economic one to defence. The US backing of Pakistan during the Cold War and India's Soviet-leanings have always made the US an untrustworthy ally. This thought continued well into the 21st century. In 2005, India and the US signed the landmark defence agreement "New Framework for the Indo-US Defence Relationship" laying the foundation of a strategic partnership in the common areas of interest followed by the 2009 Indo-US Nuclear Deal. However, despite enhanced economic engagements with the US, India was averse to signing any technology sharing agreements. India, post-2014 renewed the Indo-US Defence Partnership and added the significant DTTI Clause for the transfer of military technologies and also signed the Foundational Agreement of LSA/LEMOA; heralding a new era of military cooperation with certain conditions that maintain its strategic autonomy while keeping the Chinese expansionism in mind. India's Malabar military exercises with the US and Japan must also be seen in this light. India is also seeking stronger ties with the US for Make in India and Digital India while making it categorically clear that it does not support the US sanctions against Russia and will not be a part of any US military campaigns against the Indian interests[223].

India has defence and economic ties with the UK, and various EU countries like Germany, Italy and France. France and India's ties date back to 1982 with the purchase of Mirage 2000 Fighter jets, air surveillance radars and anti-tank missiles. Post the disintegration of the USSR; the Indo-France ties have only strengthened with the further purchase of Exocet missiles and the leasing of Scorpene submarines. In 2015, India signed a government to government deal to purchase 36 Rafale jets despite the vociferous opposition by Russia and the hectic lobbying by the US for its F-16/F-18s jets[224]. While Indo-French relations have grown, India's ties with Italy have gone downhill. The Italian court's conviction of several European nationals of its defence giant Finmeccanica has led to the expose of the corruption scandal in the Agusta Westland Chopper

deal with India and a subsequent ban on the giant. Further on, the souring of Indo-Italian relations over the Italian Marines shooting case led to Italy vetoing India's entry in the MTCR though in June 2016 India's MTCR membership was approved by a silent procedure[225]. India and the EU are also locked in negotiations to conclude the India-EU Free Trade Agreement.

The Middle East is a crucial region for India. Israel is one of India's time-tested friends that helped in the 1999 Kargil War and has also been very receptive to the Make in India program. However, Indo-Israeli ties have been rather covert due to India's significant Muslim population. Israel has been a crucial partner in drip irrigation, water cleaning technology and defence programs like Barak Missiles, Israeli drones, and surveillance technology like AWACS Radar systems. Unlike his predecessors, PM Modi has been vocal about Indo-Israeli ties, a first for an Indian PM. However, while PM Modi will be the first Indian PM to visit Israel, he will also be visiting Palestine. In 2015, he already balanced the Israeli tilt by visiting the UAE and Saudi Arabia; crucial for India's energy needs, counter-terrorism and black money efforts; and the vast expat Indian population. India is also courting Iran, Israel's sworn enemy. Iran has civilizational ties with India and has lent its strategic Chabahar Port for development along with building a rail network to Afghanistan and Central Asia which was signed during PM Modi's 2016 Iran visit. The Chabahar Port gives India access to Afghanistan and Central Asia; providing it with a foothold in the region; and helps to keep a close watch on the Chinese activities on the Gwadar Port. India's new strategic autonomy doctrine has balanced out Israel and Iran very well[226].

India is also aggressively pursuing a policy of establishing peace in its backyard, and this is visible in its approach towards its South Asian neighbours like Nepal, Bhutan, Bangladesh, Sri Lanka, Myanmar, and Maldives. India's pursuit of peace and enhancing its regional sphere of influence is crucial to its global rise. From strategic investments to economic and military aid, India is moving its South Asian policy away

from merely Pakistan to a much broader one. India is engaging with Myanmar for peace and security in its northeast region, and a trade pact with ASEAN to further the demand for its goods and services. Beyond the immediate neighbourhood of South Asia, India has transformed its Look East Policy to an Act East Policy. The rise of China has also made countries embrace India in an effort to counter its expansionist agenda. For India, apart from the Chinese containment; Southeast Asia is also a lucrative zone for defence ties, resources and trade. Examples of these are investments in Oil and Gas with Vietnam, and energy and defence with Japan and Australia. India is also calling for the Freedom of Navigation of the Seas, in a clear inference to Chinese tactics in the SCS.

The rise of China in Asia-Pacific presents another eventuality for India in the Indian Ocean region, which it has largely dominated and considers its backyard. India aims to establish strategic partnerships with Asia-Pacific countries like Japan, South Korea, Vietnam, Australia, etc. following the theory of Rajamandalas by Chanakya. The trilateral dialogue between India-US-Japan, the Malabar Exercises and Make In India syncing through DTTI with the US opens up a totally new space for India to have a Blue Navy, and project its military influence across the Indian Ocean region viz China's expansionist designs. Simultaneously, India aims to deal cautiously with China while further strengthening the Indo-Russian ties to keep China in check. We have already discussed the complicated Russian-Chinese relationship in Part IV.

India's Foreign Secretary S Jaishankar talking of India's multilateralism shift has stated, "It is therefore time to ask ourselves whether India should raise the level of our ambitions. Are we content to react to events, or should we be shaping them more, on occasion even driving them? Should we be aim to be a balancing power, or a leading one?"[227]

From the above it is evident that India's new foreign policy revolves around five innovations; narratives; lexicon and imagery; soft power; the Indian diaspora; and the link between foreign policy and national development. These five innovations are clearly defined by priority, an

integrated view of regions, and multilateral ties to achieve optimum results; in a well-balanced manner to enhance India's sphere of influence. Thus, India's peace-loving nature, its UN Peacekeeping record, and the no-first-use of nuclear weapon policy are part of the narrative to obtain a permanent seat at the UNSC, which is essential for India to effectively counter China and its proxy Pakistan. India's humanitarian assistance in war-hit Yemen has earned it tremendous goodwill, and its rescue and relief efforts in earthquake-hit Nepal have signified India's commitment to its neighbourhood and showcased it as a reliable ally[228]. India's contributions to the world in Ayurveda, Yoga, music, dance, etc.; are being effectively utilized to harness its soft power and introduce more people and nations to the Indian way of life. The International Day of Yoga is a strategic victory. Another important aspect of India's foreign policy is its engagement with overseas Indian nationals as brand ambassadors of the India story. On several overseas visits, PM Modi has actively engaged with the Indians abroad and is also boosting the Pravasi Bharatiya program.

India is a founding member of BRICS and is also building institutions such as the International Solar Alliance (ISA), the Indian Ocean Rim Association (IORA) and the Bangladesh Bhutan India Nepal Initiative (BBIN). The ISA aims at international cooperation to reduce the cost and share the technologies for solar power. The IORA is aimed at collective maritime cooperation among the 35 navies of the Indian Ocean for bettering security and economic ties. The BBIN aims at advancing motor vehicle movement, hydropower management, and inter-grid connectivity. India has also announced the development of a SAARC satellite that will benefit all the member nations in the areas of telecommunication and telemedicine. India is also lobbying for entry into the NSG and SCO that could bear fruit in the near future. Apart from this, India is also seeking stronger trade ties with the 54 nation strong African Union.

India's new-found strategic autonomy is a sea change from its former Nehruvian foreign policy. India needs to actively pursue this foreign policy while assuring economic growth; which is a tall order. Though it

is still early days, India has already started tasting success. Unfortunately, PM Modi did not receive an India with a blank slate but rather one that came with tremendous baggage. The disasters of the Nehruvian foreign policy are still alive and kicking, and are constantly stirring up trouble. It will take dedicated time and effort to negate them.

"India's foreign policy is based on universal peace and harmony under the auspices of Vasudeva Kutumbhakam, which means, the world is one family and seeks all individuals to live in peace and harmony with the freedom of thought, religion, and speech".

CHAPTER 2

Pakistan: A Noxious Neighbour

In the previous chapter, we have discussed the evolution of India's foreign policy. Post-2014, India's foreign policy has undergone a paradigm shift as it has started following the concept of strategic autonomy with multilateralism. The period post-Indian independence till 2014 has taught enough lessons to India about the failures of its old foreign policy. In this and the next two chapters, we will be discussing the major failures of India's regionally confined former foreign policy. History teaches us the errors of the past, so we don't repeat them as future mistakes. If India wishes to emerge as a challenger to China, it will have to systemically undo all the damage of the last 70 years. In this chapter, we will focus on India's arch nemesis, Pakistan.

Pakistan, a nuclear country, and India's arch-rival has made itself infamous as the rent-a-terror state of the world. Though Pakistan is a democratic country, the army has always been its de facto ruler. In 70 years of independence, Pakistan has faced military rule for almost half the period. Pakistan's army and ISI have successfully cultivated a parallel army of Jihadi monsters as non-state actors to further their foreign policy. The reasons for a troubled relationship between the two nuclear-armed countries are many with the primary being Kashmir. India's Nehruvian foreign policy has made the internal struggle between India and Pakistan, a source of a geopolitical battle between various countries for supremacy in the region while undermining both India and Pakistan's peace and security.

Kashmir: Bullets in Paradise

Kashmir, a land of many religions, and ethnicities; has witnessed an erratic imperial history. Early records indicate that Kashmir was under

the Hindu or Buddhist rule of the Mauryan Empire, Kanishka Empire, Karkota Dynasty, Queen Didda, etc. from 326 BCE till 1346. From 1346-1580, Kashmir was ruled by the Kashmiri Sultanate, the Mughals (1580-1750) and the Afghans (1750-1819). In 1819, Kashmir came back to Hindu rule when the Sikhs from Lahore (now Pakistan) under Ranjit Singh gained control. In 1846, Gulab Singh was recognized by the British as a tributary Maharajah by the Treaty of Amritsar, making Kashmir India's second largest princely state. In the late 1840's, Gulab Singh started making inroads into Tibet and Xinjiang to the dismay of the Chinese[229]. Singh's dynasty ruled Kashmir till independence in 1947 when Hari Singh was the reigning Maharajah. At the time of Greater India's partition, both India and Pakistan agreed that the princely states would be given the right to opt for either India or Pakistan. As Kashmir shared a border with Pakistan and had a significant Muslim population; for the Pakistani elite, gaining Kashmir became an issue of identity. Professor Phuntchok Stobdan, an adviser to the Indian government on Kashmiri affairs and border security, describes Pakistan's national psychology as: "We Muslims had ruled over Hindus for more than 500 years, the Delhi Sultanate and the Mughal Empire until the British came by the mid-seventeenth century. Now the British have left, why shouldn't Muslims rule over Hindus again?"[230]It was anticipated that the Hindu Maharaja would accede to Pakistan.

Unfortunately for Pakistan, the Maharajah hesitated, talks dragged on, and Pakistan used tribal guerrillas to frighten Hari Singh into submission. It is thus evident that Pakistan's psyche even at inception was one of violence and guerrilla warfare as submission tactics, which continues to this day. Hari Singh was thus forced to request Governor-General Mountbatten for assistance who agreed on the condition of Hari Singh acceding to India. However, Mountbatten added a handwritten clause saying that the wishes of the Kashmiri people should be taken into account, and unfortunately PM Nehru did not object to Kashmir's conditional accession or the handwritten clause. This conditional accession

sowed the seeds of distrust between India and Pakistan and has helped the British/West to continue their legacy of divide and rule between these two neighbours even 70 years after independence! Subsequently, the Indian soldiers entered Kashmir and drove out the Pakistan sponsored guerrillas from all but a small section of the state; who continued with the violence. Pakistan went on to occupy parts of Kashmir and has created a constant security situation for India at its borders. PM Nehru further approached the UN for a ceasefire internationalizing the Kashmir issue. This unresolved issue has led to two more wars in 1965 and 1999.

The 1965 and 1999 Wars

The 1965 War started as a series of guerrilla infiltrations in the Indian sector of Kashmir. The US State Department declassified cables of October 1965, back India's claims that the guerrillas were Pakistani militias who were attempting to stir up an uprising; and force India into negotiations with the UN due to PM Nehru's internationalizing of Kashmir. When this uprising did not happen, Pakistan banked on the US to intervene diplomatically which did not come to pass. When India was forced to launch attacks in West Pakistan to counter the aggression, China used the opportunity to force India into dismantling all its military installations between Tibet and Sikkim and withdraw its troops, or "face a two-front war". Meanwhile, China also started amassing troops at Sikkim and Ladakh. The Chinese Premier Zhou Enlai also called on Pakistan to launch a "people's war" against the Indian assault on Lahore and charged that "the Indian reactionaries could not have engaged in such a serious military adventure without the consent and support of the United States" while the American ambassador in Warsaw, the only place in the world since 1955, where official diplomatic talks between China and the US were being held, warned China to stay out of the Indo-Pakistani conflict if it wanted to be safe from American retaliation.

This is where Indo-US relations should have taken off, but fate had other plans. The US preoccupied with the Vietnam War did not want

to spend any extra resources on Pakistan. The US's loss was Russia's gain. Russia invited the Indian PM Shastri and Pakistani President Ayub Khan for a meeting at Tashkent, which did not achieve anything more than a declaration of troop withdrawal. China, by then had identified Pakistan as a strategic ally (due to Central Asia and the Persian Gulf access) and called the Tashkent meeting a Soviet plot to cajole Pakistan to the side of India and Russia against China. Shastri's mysterious death post the Tashkent meeting ensured a thaw would never take place, and subsequently, the Indo-Soviet ties became stronger while Pakistan started drifting towards China.

The 1965 War also widened the divisions between the suppressed East (now Bangladesh) and dominant West Pakistan. While Pakistan under Zulfikar Bhutto moved to restore a balance in relations with Russia and the US, China remained the cornerstone of its foreign policy due to a common enemy, India. As Sino-Pak relations intensified, Pakistan's active participation in CENTO and SEATO lapsed which was a violation of its treaty with the US. This was a clear sign for the US that Pakistan would never be a reliable ally. In 1969, China and Pakistan proposed the Karakoram Highway, the first stage in China's "Long March South" to the Indian Ocean, which India considers its backyard. Moreover, this road runs through the Khunjerab Pass and Pakistan occupied Kashmir, firmly giving China an entry in the Indo-Pakistani problem over Kashmir and Pakistan's long-term survival, despite it being a failed state[231].

The 1971 East Pakistan Liberation War and the creation of Bangladesh was welcomed by India and cited by Pakistan as a major loss. Pakistan held India responsible and vowed revenge, though India did not intervene in recognizing Bangladesh diplomatically as it would risk Chinese intervention. In the 1971 War, the USSR acted like a responsible power and urged Pakistan to stop the oppression of East Pakistan and settle with Bangladesh without alienating India. The US, on the other hand, behaved like a hypocrite. On one hand it sent aid worth $10 million to the East Pakistani refugees while arming the military dictatorship

in West Pakistan. The US and China sided with West Pakistan. US President Nixon condemned India's claims of a genocide in East Pakistan (which has now been confirmed by an April 1971 declassified document of the US State Department) and rather called India a "reactionary expansionist" and the USSR a "shameless hypocrite" for its strategic interests. The US was turning a blind eye to West Pakistan's abuse of East Pakistan as Henry Kissinger's secret July 1971 visit to China was being prepared through Pakistani channels. The China visit was a ploy to end the decade-long Vietnam War without admitting defeat; a strategy of Dr Henry Kissinger's Ping-Pong diplomacy. It was this emerging US-China-Pakistani triangle that compelled India to sign the Indo-Soviet Treaty of Peace, Friendship and Cooperation in 1971, moving away from NAM and crawling towards becoming a Soviet client state[232].

On 3rd December, 1971 a full-scale war broke out between India and Pakistan on two fronts in Kashmir and Indian Punjab, and East Pakistan. It resulted in the surrender of 93,000 Pakistani POWs in East Pakistan, the highest ever since World War 2. The Chinese did not come to Pakistan's aid but the US sent a nuclear aircraft carrier once Pakistan's defeat was imminent in a show of support while the Russian submarine trailed the US aircraft carrier in its show of Indian support. China did, however, veto the Russian draft at UNSC (the first ever) that called for the recognition and ascension of Bangladesh to the UN. China was concerned that India could use a similar pretext to legitimize Tibet and call for its recognition as an independent state; and also blamed the USSR for using the Uighur Muslims for anti-China activities, conveniently setting aside its oppression of the Tibetans and Uighurs. It is noteworthy that the Chinese aid for Pakistan was only restricted to West Pakistan and it did not come to East Pakistan's aid as it was indifferent to the human suffering. Moreover, its only concern was that India and West Pakistan should not come together as that would throw a spanner in the works of its imperial goals.

Bangladesh's recognition was like a comedy of errors at the UN as the US resolutions favouring Pakistan were vetoed by the USSR, while the USSR proposals were vetoed by the Chinese. None of this would have come to pass if Nehru would not have advocated a UNSC seat for China in his obsession for Pan Asian Unity. After the conflict, the Chinese civilian and military aid to Pakistan increased by leaps and bounds. Pakistan received arms worth $1.5 billion from China from 1966-80, US-China relations thawed and with it the US encirclement of China. This also gave China the opportunity to look beyond Pakistan at South Asia as it continued its diplomatic and economic ascent while India embraced the licence Raj and continued with its western suspicions.

Post the 1971 disastrous defeat; Pakistan moved from an overt war to a covert war by using radical Islamist terror organizations to achieve its objective of dismembering India and bleeding it by a 1,000 cuts. This doctrine was introduced by General Zia Ul Haq, who was the prime sponsor of Afghan Jihad against the Soviets, conniving with the Americans and the Saudis. This Pakistani foreign policy doctrine changed the fate of Pakistan and with it, the world forever. The country that has borne the major brunt of it is naturally India. Pakistan's military and ISI have been conducting a mass Talibanization of its youth. Pakistan also conducted a successful nuclear test in 1998 following India and is threatening first strike.

In mid-1999, General Pervez Musharraf gained power in a military coup; shortly after the Indian PM Vajpayee met with his Pakistani counterpart Nawaz Sharif to propose a journey of peace, and greater trade. As stated earlier, Pakistan was created on the premise of violence and peace is anathema to it. Peace also reduces the relevance of the powerful army and ISI. Thus, just three months after the Indian and Pakistani leadership spoke of peace, hundreds of Pakistani Jihadis infiltrated the various peaks in Kashmir's Kargil district, with the idea of occupying the highway from Srinagar to Leh, the capital of Ladakh. It is noteworthy that China is also eyeing Ladakh. China and Saudi Arabia backed Pakistan while Russia

and Israel backed India. The US was alarmed that this would turn into a regional war and asked Pakistan to pull back threatening the freezing of $100 million of IMF credit. Pakistan, concerned at the US isolation sought a face saver on the lines of the Kashmir Peace process which it did not get. India took over three months to clear all the insurgents from its territory, and considered the US's responsible role as "the prelude towards a new era in Indo-US relations"[233].

Post the 9/11 attacks; Pakistan became an important US ally in the War on Terror. Currently, the US and China are both heavily invested in Pakistan. The US needs Pakistan for its access to Central Asia and Afghanistan along with keeping a watch on China while China needs Pakistan for its strategic location and to ensure that India does not gain access to Central Asia. Though former Secretary of State Hillary Clinton condemned Pakistan as "raising poisonous snakes in its own backyard"[234], it is not Pakistan's inaction against snakes in its backyard, but rather its prominent shift towards China that is making the US slowly turn towards India to counter the rising Chinese influence. The circle that should have begun in 1965 may now get completed post-India's signing of LSA/LEMOA with the US.

PM Nehru's blunder of accepting a conditional accession, internationalizing the Kashmir issue by approaching the UN for a ceasefire and promising a Plebiscite under UN supervision; has cost India dearly. A matter which was bilateral in nature and had India in a position of strength was unnecessarily taken to an international forum, giving the UN and other international powers, the right to intervene and interfere in a purely domestic issue, and use India and Pakistan for their strategic gains. PM Nehru's blunder of not sending in Indian troops to fight, and rather approaching the UN for a settlement showed a defeatist attitude which has come to define the Indian foreign policy towards Pakistan. Moreover, this has cost India strategic access to Central Asia via Afghanistan and made Pakistan, unnecessarily important. It has created a situation of constant tensions between India and Pakistan and the possibility of a

two-front war between India and Pakistan, and India and China. Even worse, it has affected India's goodwill at the international forum and given Pakistan a chance to make noise about India while escaping from its complicity of abetting terror. In a strange twist of history repeating, India under PM Modi and Pakistani PM Nawaz Sharif also proposed a road of peace in December 2015. The Pakistani Army, which does not want peace at any cost retaliated by attacking India's military base at Pathankot in 2016 through its non-state actors, less than a week after the visit. Peace in the Subcontinent is beneficial to the people of India and perhaps Pakistan, but detrimental to all the other players in this battle. This is a battle which India will have to fight alone.

"Pakistan has faced military rule for almost half the period. Pakistan's army and ISI have successfully cultivated a parallel army of Jihadi monsters as non-state actors to further its foreign policy".

CHAPTER 3

The Indo-China Rivalry

We are discussing the failures of the Nehruvian foreign policy, and the resultant damage. The 21st century will be an Asian century making the relationship between India and China more complicated who already have a sore history due to the border dispute and the 1962 War. This unresolved border dispute dates back to the 1950's after India's independence and China under Mao. Though standoffs have occurred regularly post the 1962 War, a military confrontation has been avoided. China has also occupied India's Aksai Chin and is staking claims to parts of Arunachal Pradesh. Apart from this, China is working covertly and overtly to cause massive unrest in India's northeast to achieve its strategic goals. China's aggression in Asia-Pacific is tilting India and other countries towards the US. Moreover, as China gets more powerful in the region, the US is looking towards India as a counter to China. India and China are the two powerhouses of Asia with the largest and second largest global populations. How will things play out as China bares its fangs globally and India's growth engine takes off? We will first go back to the roots of the Indo-China conflict; their border dispute and its after effects; and then talk about the relevance of the conflict in today's era.

China's Occupation of Tibet and the Great Chinese Deception

The Indo-China border dispute can be traced to over twelve years of differences between Independent India and Communist China. In this regard, we first need to understand the Chinese occupation of Tibet. Tibet was a Chinese protectorate since 1720 over which its control weakened post the Opium Wars with the British and the 1911 Chinese Revolution (that overthrew the Qing Dynasty). Tibet was also preferred as a buffer state by British India against any threat from the Manchu and Tsarist Empires. By the end of the 19th century, the weakened Chinese control

over Tibet and the British pursuit of a forward policy extended British India's sphere of influence to Lhasa.

The Simla Conference and the drawing of the McMahon Line in 1914 by Britain was an attempt to secure the Tibetan frontiers. The McMahon Line defined the boundary between India and Tibet from Bhutan's east to what it is now Burma and discussed the proposed division of Tibet into two distinct zones of Inner and Outer Tibet. The Chinese authority was to be limited to areas bordering on China's south-western provinces while Outer Tibet including Lhasa and all of Western Tibet was to be granted full autonomy. China naturally refused to ratify or sign the treaty but in a classic example of Chinese deception, did not challenge the McMahon Line either; which Britain and Tibet went on to sign; and Tibet enjoyed de-facto independence from 1912-1950[235].

On October 1950, Chinese forces crossed into Tibet and seized the land along the frontier that divided China and Tibet. China showed its hand by stating that it had begun the process of "liberating Tibet", which meant the gradual occupation of Tibet to avoid international actions. PM Nehru instead of worrying about imperialist China on India's borders due to the elimination of the buffer state instead stated that he recognized China's sovereignty over Tibet and would not interfere in its internal affairs but was against the use of military force in Tibet. While China under Mao started negotiating full control over Tibet, the Dalai Lama fled Tibet and moved to a Buddhist monastery close to the Indian border. The US urged the Lama to flee for safety and his older brother Thubten Norbu even travelled to the US as a guest of San Francisco Group- The Committee for Free Asia (financed by CIA)[236].

For Independent India, Chinese forces at the Himalayan border presented a new set of security challenges beyond Pakistan. The Deputy Indian PM Sardar Patel in a letter dated 7th November 1950 cautioned PM Nehru about China's intentions on Tibet and suggested security measures that India should take to safeguard its borders. He also affirmed that the Chinese were deluding India with their intentions of peace and

that their interpretation of Suzerainty was different, and soon Communist China would treat British India's treaties with Tibet as null and void. Thus, India's lobbying for China's entry at the UN and even securing guarantees from the US on Taiwan for it was foolhardy as it would not appease China. He stated that "communism is no shield against imperialism and that the Communist are as good or as imperialist as any other. The Chinese ambitions in this respect not only cover the Himalayan slopes on our side but also include the important part of Assam"; pointing to the Chinese expansionism in India's North and Northeast[237]. Despite this, Patel's warnings were not headed by PM Nehru who was oblivious to the Chinese deception and considered China as India's "civilizational neighbour" due to his beliefs in Pan Asian Unity and Anti-Imperialism against the imperial West. Hence, while PM Nehru was rather quick to internationalize the Kashmir issue, he chose to stay mute on the Chinese occupation of Tibet and even endorsed the formal Chinese takeover of Tibet in September 1951. PM Nehru's delusions of peace with China made India the victim of the 1962 War as India continued with its path of pacifism while China continued with its imperialism under the façade of "peace".

The entry of PLA in Tibet was met with vociferous resistance by the Tibetan monks; and protests and rebellions followed, and over 100,000 Tibetans were killed. Post the occupation; China had no route for the transit of food grains and supply lines to its troops in Tibet. This is where India should have seized the opportunity to hinder the Chinese advances. However, Chinese Premier Zhou Enlai pandering to PM Nehru's Pan Asian Unity stated that Tibet would have to depend on India for the supply of food and logistics, and China would also need to build roads from Tibet to India to facilitate the same. China also asked for the logistics to be facilitated through Gangtok where its officers would be placed, giving its troops an entry on the Indian borders. This should have raised serious red flags in India. China on the guise of feeding its troops was in fact building roads from Tibet to the Indian border and Aksai

Chin in the Indian Territory, and intelligence capabilities on the Tibetan border[238].

In 1954, India and China signed the Panchsheel Treaty based on the five principles of coexistence which did not include a pact on Tibet. The Indian Intelligence was unconvinced about surrendering Tibet to China as a goodwill gesture, but PM Nehru was convinced that India and China had never fought a war and hence this was the best way ahead for nations to progress and become great nations under Pan Asian Unity. Thus, NAM was created. PM Nehru not only surrendered Tibet to China undermining India's defences forever but also legitimized China's expansionist agenda by giving Taiwan's UNSC seat to China. Nehru was further responsible for giving China diplomatic respectability as China was already facing international outrage due to its adventurism in both Tibet and Taiwan.

China was reeling from World War 2, the 1949 Revolution and a depleted economy and military; and did not want to bear the ire of the US intervention in Asia-Pacific; due to its backing of the Vietnamese rebels in Laos and Cambodia. As we have discussed in Part IV, China was bidding its time and buying respectability to create a clear playing field for itself in due course. Hence, China cleverly used the pacifist card to neutralize any threats that would derail its future power. NAM ensured that no US military bases came into being on China's outer periphery in South East Asia detaching Laos, Cambodia and Vietnam on the Indo-China border as well as around India, Nepal, Myanmar and Sri Lanka. NAM was essential for China, and this is where the Chinese pandering of Nehru's beliefs in Pan Asian Unity became useful. In November 1954, Nehru rejected the proposition of Pacific NATO or SEATO, which Pakistan joined and pushed NAM at the UN. It is indeed strange that the whole world could see China's expansionist agenda from Taiwan to Tibet and beyond but PM Nehru could not, to India's dismay. NAM was merely a tool for China to further its sphere of influence regionally, and ultimately; globally.

In 1959, the Dalai Lama fearing for his life fled to Dharamsala in India and set up the Tibetan Government in Exile and China's invasion of Tibet was complete. The USSR offered the Tibetans moral support while the western countries led by the US, have been arming and training the Tibetan rebels. As things stand today, more than 500,000 Tibetans demanding Free Tibet have been killed by China though human rights organizations peg the figure much higher. The Free Tibet Movement has been simmering for decades now due to brutal Chinese oppression. Tibet is important for China due to the fresh water rivers and water sources from the Tibetan Plateau and its vast mineral wealth. The Chinese occupation of Tibet in 1951 played a critical role in the events leading up to the 1962 Indo-China War.

The Indo-China War of 1962

PM Nehru's belief in Pan Asian Unity and Anti-imperialism and his ignorance of Sardar Patel's warnings came back to haunt him in the years leading up to 1962. As we have stated above, China was using the Indian goodwill to build roads up to the Indian border. Alarm bells rang in New Delhi when secret military patrols sent by the Indian government discovered a road cutting across north-east Ladakh and Aksai Chin in Jammu & Kashmir constructed and patrolled by the Chinese. In 1959, clashes broke out between the Indian and Chinese troops on the Northeast and Ladakh frontier. The US training of the Tibetan rebels through East Pakistan created the Chinese suspicion of India; and killed all the goodwill that India had garnered. The fleeing of the Dalai Lama to India and his brother to the US only confirmed the Chinese suspicions. Thus, it may be assumed that peace and unity between India and China did not and will never favour the US hegemonic agenda[239].

Post the Indian discovery of Chinese patrols in Aksai Chin, Chinese Premier Zhou Enlai invited Indian PM Nehru to a summit meeting in Beijing to diffuse tensions on the border and offered a trade-off where China would give up its claims to Northeast India and in turn, India would

accept the Chinese control of Aksai Chin. PM Nehru did not accept the proposal and China continued building troops on India's borders and the Indo-Sino romance came to an end. With time, the Chinese advances on Aksai Chin were highly conspicuous. India countered by sending troops in Ladakh and the North East but the reinforcements were inadequate. Mao declared war on India on 20th October, 1962 where the Chinese forces overwhelmed the Indian forces. Faced with the prospect of a rout, Nehru shed his NAM mindset and requested US President Kennedy for help as the USSR chose to sit out of the conflict and even froze the sale of MIG 21's to India[240].

President Kennedy not only backed India with war supplies and logistics but the USAF also helped in reconnaissance missions over the Indo-Tibetan border to give details about the Chinese troop movements. The US also used its diplomatic clout to deter Pakistan (a signatory of CENTO/SEATO) from opening a two-front war on India. After just a few weeks of fighting, the Chinese forces had invaded parts of Northeast India especially Assam; making Sardar Patel's warnings sound eerily prophetic. After virtually admitting defeat, PM Nehru wrote two letters to President Kennedy on 19th November 1962. In the first letter, he stated, "Events have moved very fast and we are facing a grim situation in our struggle for survival and in defending all that India stands for against an unscrupulous and powerful aggressor"[241]. The second letter was an urgent plea for help and stated that within a few hours, the situation had deteriorated drastically and India's entire Brahmaputra Valley was threatened and India's northeast and states like UP, Punjab and Himachal Pradesh were also under siege. The Chinese were getting ready to amount attacks from multiple directions and thus he requested "that immediately support be given to strengthen our air arm sufficiently to stem the tide of Chinese advance"[242]. It goes without saying that China did not share PM Nehru's illusions about civilizational ties and Pan Asian Unity!

The US accepted India's request and dispatched its Seventh Fleet to the Bay of Bengal warning China that further aggression would

necessitate a US intervention. This led to Mao declaring a ceasefire on the 20th November, 1962 and the withdrawal of its forces from Northeast India while maintaining its presence in Aksai Chin, exactly similar to the proposal Zhou Enlai had first offered Nehru. Ironically India was a victim of Chinese aggression that it helped to legitimize along with the signalling of the superiority of the Chinese strength to the weaker nations in South and Southeast Asia. In a way, the 1962 War blew the bugle for the rise of China's regional domination which stands unchallenged to this day.

Geopolitical Impact of Indo-China War

The 1962 War shaped the world order in many ways. The Cuban Missile Crisis prevented a nuclear showdown between the US and the USSR while the Indo-China War shaped China's destiny as the dominant power in South and Southeast Asia. The Cuban Crisis was also responsible for the USSR staying out of the Indo-China War as it needed China on its side despite being India's ally. The USSR even implored India to negotiate with China and not internationalize the issue at the UN as it would be forced to support China. Ironically, the Sino-Soviet marriage was short-lived. Russia and China fought a war in 1969. Following the secret visit of Henry Kissinger in 1971, China established relations with the US in 1972 and set off on its modernization drive; helped indirectly by the US corporate elite.

The US, under President Kennedy, came to India's aid, and this should have been the start of the Indo-US partnership which is taking shape now in 2016! However, before this could come to pass, President Kennedy was assassinated, and PM Nehru passed away as well. The new Indian PM Lal Bahadur Shashtri signed the Soviet Treaty of Friendship in 1964 and India became a Soviet client state. Pakistan, a US ally under CENTO/SEATO tilted towards China and in 1963 declared that it had clinched a deal with China resolving its border dispute in POK (Pakistan Occupied Kashmir). This was the foundation of the Sino-Pak alliance;

we see today. India's defeat in the 1962 War was one of the prime reasons for the development of India's Nuclear Deterrence and Ballistic missile program; to deter China, which is far superior to India in a conventional war.

The Indo-China conflict was a geopolitical cornerstone in South Asia as well as the larger Asia-Pacific. The Indo-China conflict and overt American help to India made Pakistan cut a deal with China, which in turn laid the foundation of the Sino-Pak alliance. This alliance has grown in recent times while India has clinched a defence and strategic partnership with the US. Another consequence of this long-standing Sino-Pak alliance will be India tilting towards the US and its allies in Asia-Pacific (Japan, Australia, and even Vietnam) to counter China and the syncing of its Act East Policy with the US Pivot to Asia. The Indo-China conflict is a prime example of "no permanent friends or enemies, just pure national interest" as when the Soviets needed China during the Cuban Crisis they left India high and dry during the 1962 War; and given the situation today where an isolated Russia is dependent upon China; India needs to prepare its strategic policies accordingly. With India emerging as an Asian powerhouse in the 21st century and China seeking to expand its Asian superpower tag globally, these two giants will collide in many theatres economically, diplomatically and perhaps militarily. China will not find India an easy pushover like the last time around. The resurgent India of 2016 is very different to the India of 1962.

"Sardar Patel's prophecy of "communism is no shield against imperialism and that the communists are as good or as imperialist as any other" sums up the Chinese ambitions in India. The Pan Asian Unity myth is dead and buried".

CHAPTER 4

India's Troubled Neighbourhood

In the previous chapter, we have discussed the Indo-Sino rivalry and its implications in today's times. We have also seen how the Sino-Pak friendship has grown and blossomed with a common enemy, India. With the winds of change pointing towards an Asian Century, India is now poised to become an important player in Asia-Pacific. With the Indian Ocean as its backyard, India is in an envious position to control the supply routes of the world. It offers a vast market for western MNC's to profit. India also has a huge young, educated and tech-savvy population that makes it very important for the manufacturing and service industry. It is also one of the largest arms importers and a growing energy consumer. There is much potential in its agricultural, infrastructure and water management sector. India can become an investor's delight! However, just like the rivalry between India and Pakistan, the battle for South Asia also has many actors; both state and non-state. All these actors have their vested interests in Asia-Pacific. Some of them would prefer a rising India (with limitations) whereas the others would prefer India not to rise at all, so the status quo remains unchanged. Moreover, none of these actors would prefer a strong independent India as this is detrimental to their interests. Thus, as India grows, all these actors will do their utmost to stop it; as any change affects them and their leveraging power; and if this even means unleashing chaos and mayhem on the Subcontinent, so be it.

The Greater Bangladesh Project

Pakistani President Zia-ul-Haq coined the phrase- "to bleed India by a thousand cuts". Pakistan, post its humiliating defeat to India, and the emergence of Bangladesh in 1971 has adopted the policy of waging a civilizational war. It is investing all its resources in exporting terror via radical terror groups instead of focusing on building its economy. This

is evident by the fact that even post-70 years of independence, Pakistan is heavily dependent on occupied Balochistan for energy and mineral resources (which is struggling for independence from Pakistan). Pakistan has also abetted the Khalistan Movement in Punjab in the 1980's, violence in Jammu and Kashmir, and the Greater Bangladesh Project.

The Greater Bangladesh Project by ISI seeks to create a territorial expansion of Bangladesh (erstwhile East Pakistan) as per the territory of the last Nawab; Siraj ud-Daulah in 1750 AD, infamous for his anti-Hindu attitude. This project includes all of the present Bangladesh, and the Indian states of West Bengal, Assam, Tripura, Meghalaya, parts of Bihar, Jharkhand and Orissa, and Arakan from Myanmar. This project was conceived as a result of Pakistan's humiliating defeat in the 1971 War against India. For this purpose, illegal immigration is actively encouraged by ISI to change the demography of India's North East (including Bihar and West Bengal) into Muslim-majority areas that will subsequently seek to separate from India and join the Muslim-majority Bangladesh. ISI has also launched anti-India terror fronts in India's Northeast to facilitate logistic and financial support to rebel groups and terrorist organizations such as ULFA and NSCN in Assam, Nagaland, Tripura, etc. and the establishment of terror networks in Bangladesh such as Jamaat-e-Islami (JEI), HUJI etc., under the BNP government. ISI's funding comes from its unholy nexus with the underworld which acts as its front. One of the most important components of this nexus is the Dubai-based ARY Group that is associated with the Taliban, Al-Qaeda, etc[243].

The head of the ARY Group Abdul Razzak Yakub (now deceased) was also the head of the Dubai-based World Memon Organisation, a Muslim charity that is well connected with other Islamic charities such as Assembly of Muslim World, (linked to the 1998 US Embassy bombings in Kenya and Tanzania). Moreover, Yakub was also close to Iqbal Mirchi, the right hand of international mafia don Dawood Ibrahim. Dawood Ibrahim's D Company's tentacles are spread far and wide in the Indian Subcontinent. The D Company has joined hands with other terror

groups such as LeT, The Harkat-ul-Jihad-al Islami (HUJI), SIMI, Indian Mujahideen and many more to promote terror in India. ISI has also set up terror modules and sleeper cells in India through Bangladesh, Nepal, Sri Lanka, etc. and is simultaneously playing with the demographics via infiltration. With so many infamous actors enjoying a free run on the Pakistani soil, it is not without reason that Pakistan is the crime capital and the rent-a-terror state of the world[244].

With current Bangladesh PM Sheikh Hasina cracking down heavily on terror networks including the expulsion of Pakistan's diplomat in December 2015 (on the charges of espionage); ISI has become more active via Nepal and Sri Lanka. Pakistan's relationship with China and the heavy Chinese investments in Nepal also make this process easier. However, ISI is still active in Bangladesh, and the radical elements present there targeting Hindus, and their temples underscore its deep network. While the ISI-backed terror groups work towards creating The Greater Bangladesh Project; the Church backed Missionary groups are working as covert fronts of the Western intelligence agencies (with rebels groups like NSCN-K etc.) and Chinese Intelligence agencies to create a Christian State of Greater Nagaland (also known as Nagalim) in North East India.

The Nagalim Project

India's Northeast has many actors that are backed by foreign intelligence agencies to keep the five-decade long insurgency going for the pursuit of Project Nagalim. Project Nagalim advocates a Naga separatist state in India's northeast consisting of Nagaland, three-fourths of Manipur and large portions of Arunachal Pradesh and Assam. Though the insurgency in India's northeast is five decades old, this concept is even older.

Historically, before India's independence, the British and American missionaries had already called for a Sovereign state of Greater Nagaland. At the time of independence, the British, similar to the Sykes-Picot Agreement split the Naga-dominated areas of India and Myanmar, and

the then independent states of Assam, Manipur, Arunachal Pradesh, etc., sowing the seeds of conflict. The British aided the Naga National Council (NNC), headed by A Z Phizo in 1947, a Christian convert to declare an Independent State of Nagaland; and missionaries funded and facilitated the rebellion. The NNC is now divided into four groups NSCN (IM), NSCN (Unification), NNC (Adino) and NNC (Yanthan). Just like the Bolshevik Revolution, the British missionaries supplied lethal weapons in Red Cross boxes to NNC militants. In addition to the missionaries, several NGO's also acted as fronts of NNC rebel groups to establish a Christian State. These NGO's, even today maintain a close strategic link with the Church and its local and international organizations. The NGO's and separatist groups have support centres in several countries like the Netherlands, Thailand, Denmark, Germany, Estonia, South Korea, Australia, the Philippines, Sweden, Belgium, the UK and the US. For the Vatican, the Christian state of Nagalim gives it a foothold in the third world, where there is no Christian country, hence the unholy trinity of the UK-US-Vatican. Moreover, the Nagaland Church has also given credence to the concept of Greater Nagaland by declaring the proposed State as 'Nagaland for Christ' where only Christianity will be the recognized religion totally in contravention to the Secular Indian constitution. Moreover, the proposed state has also raised its demand for an independent nation in the UN; twice[245].

Apart from the Church and missionaries, who are acting as fronts for western intelligence, China, and ISI are also aiding the Naga rebels. Myanmar's Taga region is home to ULFA and other rebel groups who operate and get trained in its forests. Myanmar's Kachin Independence Army (KIA) that is supported by China, has been arming and funding these rebels; and documents seized by Indian Intelligence in Operation Rhino have established links with the KIA, NSCN, and LTTE and also proved the existence of sanctuaries in Bangladesh. NSCN provokes insurgencies in the Indian states of Mizoram, Manipur, Tripura and Assam with ISI's logistical and financial support. ISI is also the patron

saint of National Democratic Front of Bodoland (NDFB), All Tripura Tiger Force, National Liberation Front of Tripura, PLA (Manipur) and Kamtapur Liberation Organization (KLO), etc. Moreover, even the NSCN-K Chief, SS Khaplang has admitted that Nagas have taken help from China and Pakistan in the past. In 2008, an ISI agent working under the pseudonym of Mr Rex stationed in Bangladesh visited the NSCN (IM) leadership in Bangkok and offered financial and military aid if the Nagas broke the ceasefire with India. The UNLF (separatist group in Manipur) is also close to NSCN-K and has training camps in Myanmar, China, and Bangladesh.

In October 2010, Anthony Shimray, a key official and major arms procurer for the NSCN-IM operating out of Bangkok, was arrested by Indian Intelligence authorities. Shimray was close to Chinese Intelligence Agencies and revealed China's links with ULFA and NDFB in Assam, and the United National Liberation Front in Manipur. Shimray also told Indian Intelligence how he used to procure arms from China via TCL, an authorized subsidiary of the Chinese arms company China Xinshidai, Beijing. TCL is an intermediary for Chinese defence giant Norinco. Chinese links to disrupt the northeast peace process were confirmed again when the NIA extradited Thai gunrunner, Wuthikorn Naruenartwanich alias Willy. Willy is the link between India's North East insurgents and China's state-owned Ordnance firm Norinco. During his interrogation, Willy admitted to mediating a $1.2 million deal between the NSCN (IM) and Norinco. Apart from arming the Indian insurgent groups, China is also providing shelter and safe haven to insurgent leaders like Paresh Baruah, and his faction of ULFA. In 2011, Wang Qing, a Chinese spy disguised as a TV reporter, was arrested and deported after she visited the headquarters of the NSCN-IM. Qing admitted to being a spy for the People's Security Bureau, a Chinese intelligence agency[246]. In 2015, nine militant groups in the Northeast were united by Chinese Intelligence including NSCN-K and the ULFA faction to form the United National Liberation Front of West South East Asia. This unification took place

interestingly after the NSCN-K nullified a 14-year-old ceasefire agreement with India in March 2015[247].

On the 3rd August 2015, Indian PM Modi announced the Naga Peace Accord between the Government of India and NSCN-IM with the rebel group agreeing to disarm and enter mainstream politics. NSCN-IM has also agreed to recognize the Indian Constitution and give up its demand of a sovereign state. However, internal challenges and the threat of violence by NSCN-K still prevail and with China's claims on India's Arunachal Pradesh, it is unlikely that India's northeast problem could be solved anytime soon.

The Untold Conflict of Balochistan

Balochistan, situated in the regions of Pakistan, Iran and Afghanistan is a hotbed of militant activity and rebellions since its independence from the British in 1947. After the partition of India on 15th August 1947, Pakistan took advantage of the chaos amid the disorganized tribes in the region and annexed the Baloch Province, making it one of its four provinces. This strategically located province that provides access to the Persian Gulf also holds vast reserves of coal, minerals, and Oil and Gas. This makes Balochistan crucial for Pakistan and the Sino-Pak alliance. China's Gwadar Port and CPEC also run through this province.

However, despite all this, the Punjabi-dominated Pakistani Government has paid no attention to the development of Balochistan. In 1973, the Pakistani Constitution mandated a sharing of 12.5 percent of Gas royalties calculated on the per capita Gas prices with 1953 as the base year; adversely impacting Balochistan's economic progress. In a repeat of colonial oppression, the Pakistani government has tapped into the vast riches of the province while denying any benefits to the local populace.

The major Baloch uprisings took place in 1948, 1958–59, 1962–63, and 1973–77 with an ongoing struggle since 2003. The Pakistani army, knowing the importance of Balochistan for the survival of Pakistan has

been quelling the Baloch uprising for decades and carrying out genocide against the ethnic population. In 2006, the rebellion between the ethnic Balochs and the Pakistani army took the life of prominent Baloch leader Nawab Akbar Bugti, following which over 25,000 Baloch activists mysteriously "disappeared". Subsequently, mass graves of Balochi people were found in Khuzdar. The Chinese entry in the Gwadar Port will worsen the suffering of the Balochi people and the exploitation of the natural resources. Going ahead, living in the port region will become akin to living in a surveillance state as China has announced plans to build a security fence completely surrounding the Gwadar region with all the residents being issued a pass to maintain tabs for "security" purposes. Humiliation and interrogation have become the norm for the locals at the checkpoints where the Pakistani army is working with China against the interests of the ethnic Baloch people. The Baloch rebels have countered by blowing up Gas pipelines and have also targeted the port facilities[248].

The influx of Taliban, Jundallah and Al-Qaeda has only deepened the Faultlines. Quetta, the capital of Balochistan, is now the de-facto capital of Taliban in Pakistan. All this does not bode well for the stability and survival of Pakistan. The same monsters that ISI created against the Soviets and India are now vying for its blood, but Pakistan, as usual, prefers to adopt the ostrich syndrome and blame India for all its problems instead of simply looking inwards. While Pakistan harps on about the Kashmir issue at the UN, it conveniently ignores its acts of genocide; which are now further emboldened by the Chinese partnership. It has constantly played the role of the victim of terror while ISI continues to be in cahoots with the Haqqani network. The Pakistani army's crushing of any dissent in Pakistan occupied Kashmir is also totally ignored even by the US, the champion of human rights, who needs Pakistan for its access to Afghanistan and Central Asia and a watch over China. With the Chinese control over Pakistan increasing by leaps and bounds, the human rights violations are only going to worsen. Will the US support the Baloch movement this time around? The answer lies in the depth of

the Pakistani partnership with China. Sadly, it will not be Pakistan and China's oppression of the Baloch people and their right for independence, but rather the US interests in Afghanistan, that a pro-China Pakistan may not fulfil (which seems to be getting stronger) that may result in the US aiding the Baloch independence movement.

Nepal: No More a Hindu Kingdom

The Chinese ties with India's other South Asian neighbours like Nepal, Sri Lanka, and Maldives also have huge ramifications on the strategic doctrine formulations by New Delhi. The Chinese backing of Maoist rebels led to a decade-long conflict; resulting in a massive civil war and the killing of thousands of Nepalese; including the massacres of the Nepalese royal family and the King Birendra Bir Bikram Shah on 1st June 2001. In 2006, the Comprehensive Peace Accord was signed and the King was suspended from his duties. This brought the end of the Shah Dynasty rule in Nepal that had held the reins since 1768. Finally, on the 28th May, 2008, Nepal became a Federal Democratic Republic (with an Interim Constitution) and the subnational monarchies in Mustang, Bajhang, Salyan, and Jajarkot were also abolished. The once only Hindu Kingdom with an 81.3 percent Hindu population became a secular state. Moreover, its first elections in 2008, post becoming a federal republic unsurprisingly brought the Communist Party of Nepal (Maoist) to power.

The Promulgation of the new Constitution of Nepal in 2015 sought to limit the rights of Madhesis in the Terai Region of Nepal who have a close affinity to the people across the border in India. This led to widespread unrest and violence in the districts bordering India and the communist elements in Nepalese politics accused India of orchestrating the civil unrest and blockades on the large Indo-Nepal border. In 2016, the Nepalese Parliament made the First Amendment to its newly adopted Constitution by agreeing to a higher proportional representation of the Madhesis; in a strategic win for India. However, a great amount of damage has already been done. Nepal's devastating earthquake and the

prospect of cheap loans from China's AIIB has made it sign a deal to import fuel from China ending India's four-decade monopoly over fuel supplies[249]. Beijing has also started its groundwork for the expansion of Tibet Railway up to Kathmandu marking a breakthrough in the Nepal-China relationship[250].

Apart from China, Nepal has also been an important playground for Pakistan which has been using it to export terror to India; and as a conduit and transit point for the smuggling of RDX, arms and ammunition, and IFCN (Indian Fake Currency Notes). IFCN helps ISI to generate funds for its terror network and also harms the Indian economy. The ISI has been active through two subsidiaries- The Joint Intelligence Miscellaneous (JIM) and The Joint Intelligence X (JIMX) to carry out the systematic exploitation of the Muslim population across the Indo-Nepal porous border. Over the last few decades, Nepal has become a staging point for exporting terror to India. ISI operatives have been functioning freely using the Pakistani Diplomatic Mission in Kathmandu. Kathmandu has been turned into an ISI centre with the active help from the local Muslim population. ISI's proxy, the Jammu and Kashmir Islamic Front (JKIF) is mainly based in Kathmandu. The JKIF's control vests with Tiger Memon, the prime accused in the 1993 Mumbai bomb blasts. The ISI funded Students Islamic Movement of India (SIMI) and Indian Mujahideen (IM) have also set up bases and deep-rooted networks in Nepal. With an expanding Chinese footprint in Nepal and the growing Sino-Pak partnership; it is evident that China will go on the diplomatic and economic offense while Pakistan will act like its muscle to stem the Indian influence in Nepal.

Maldives and Sri Lanka

Maldives, located strategically in the Indian Ocean has been historically linked to the Indian Subcontinent. With the US base of Diego Garcia further away, a strong foothold in Maldives goes a long way in dominating the Indian Ocean; and the Indian domination here is detrimental to the

Chinese ambitions. For India, strong ties with Maldives mean a de facto control over the region and the Indian Ocean trade route. This control not only puts India in the envious position of choking Chinese supplies in the event of a war but also acts as a strong deterrent to prevent one. Most importantly, this prevents the Indian Ocean from becoming a Chinese lake!

Pro-India and reformist (former) President Nasheed was the first democratically elected president of Maldives in 2008 bringing an end to the three decade-long rule of President Maumoon Abdul Gayoom. In 2009, India signed a pact with Maldives in which it committed to setup a network of 26 radars across the 26 Maldivian atolls to be linked to the Indian coastal command and an air force station for surveillance purposes. In 2012, further deepening its defence cooperation; India announced that it would jointly fight terrorists and non-state actors with Maldives. India also decided to station a defence attaché at Male. Unfortunately, things did not go as per the Indian plans.

In 2004, post the tsunami, Pakistan-based Idara Khidmat-e-Khalq (IKK), a charitable front of the Jamaat-ud-Dawa (JuD) and political face of the Kashmir-based LeT terrorist group, made its appearance in the guise of humanitarian aid. The IKK spearheaded LeT's activities in the Maldives and focused on drawing youths into its fold and spent over $300,000 for the same[251]. In 2007, Maldives witnessed its first ever terror attack against tourists in the capital Male. In 2009, President Nasheed admitted that several hundreds of Maldivian Muslims were recruited by Pakistan-based terror groups and were fighting against the government in Pakistan. Moreover, the US and Indian intelligence agencies have confirmed that the Maldivian terror is a Pakistani export.

In 2012, President Nasheed ordered the arrest of the Chief Justice of Maldives on charges that he was blocking corruption cases against former President Gayoom. Taking advantage of this opportunity, ISI-backed opposition parties who shared a fundamentalist ideology, protested against Nasheed's liberal and reformist agenda and brought Nasheed's

Vice-President Mohammed Waheed Hassan to power. Nasheed also refused to clear files that would further the Chinese investment in the country; maintaining a pro-India stance. It is noteworthy that during his tenure as President, Nasheed was also sharing intelligence with Indian agencies about radicalized Maldivian students (studying in India) who could harm India's interests.

Several Pakistan-based terror groups have been using Maldives for recruiting Jihadis and fundraising purposes during the last decade. Out of these, primarily the LeT and Al-Qaeda are eyeing a base in the uninhabited islands of Maldives for training and weapons storage under the guise of carrying out charitable operations post the 2004 tsunami. However, it was not just ISI that had a role to play in Nasheed's ouster. President Waheed's close ties with China came into the limelight when he immediately terminated the Male airport operating contract of an India-based firm GMR in favour of a Chinese company after coming to power[252]. Waheed also sought more Chinese investment by sending his defence minister to China on his maiden bilateral visit post assuming office, and also inducted various fundamental Islamic groups in his government; in a clear indication of the Sino-ISI nexus in Maldives. On an official level, the Maldivian government has also become involved in promoting a deal between the Taliban and the Afghan government. Radical political parties like Adhalaat Party who are part of the government and sympathetic to the Taliban are also asking for Sharia law to be implemented in Maldives[253].

In 2014, after more than 40 years of bilateral relations, President Xi became the first ever head of state to visit Male where Maldives joined China's MSR. During President Xi's visit, China agreed to the development of Ihavandhippolhu Integrated Development Project or iHavan, a link to the MSR through which the main East-West shipping routes connect Southeast Asia and China to the Middle East and Europe[254]. The iHavan is located centrally on the Indian Ocean trade route that is worth $18 trillion annually. Beijing is also encouraging Maldives to play a greater role in SCO. In turn, Maldives is supporting Beijing's bid to step up its

role in SAARC to counter India. For Maldives, this financing will be a debt trap just like Sri Lanka as there are always strings attached to any communist largesse.

Sri Lanka, India's island neighbour suffered from Tamil insurgency due to LTTE for almost two decades. With the death of LTTE leader Prabhakaran in 2009, its trained cadres had nowhere to go and the Sri Lankan government breathing down their neck. It was this vacuum that ISI exploited for their spying activities against India. In 2014, India's NIA arrested a Sri Lankan national and former LTTE operative Arun Selvaraj for spying on vital installations like the Chennai-based National Security Guard hub, naval base for nuclear submarines at Vishakhapatnam, The American Consulate etc. at the behest of two officials in the Pakistan High Commission in Colombo-Shah (aka Boss) and Amir Subair Siddiqui, posted as Counsellor (visa)[255]. This was just one of several such incidents. The ISI-backed LeT is very active in north and eastern Sri Lanka among the significant Muslim population, especially the youth. LeT is propagating the fundamentalist Islamic ideology to create an environment of communal disharmony and civil unrest by talking about the rise of extremist Sinhala-Buddhism. This massive radicalization is a trademark of ISI's international agenda of recruiting, systematically brainwashing and indoctrinating youth to a new fold. The Sri Lankan nationals' similarity of appearance with the Indian Tamils, their linguistic capabilities and the presence of a significant number of Sri Lankan refugees in India, makes these operatives relatively less suspicious and difficult to detect.

All of this was carried out under the government of Pro-China/ Pro-Pak President Rajapaksa. Pakistan is China's all-weather friend, and President Rajapaksa was building a Lanka-China-Pakistan alliance. We have already discussed the Chinese investments in Sri Lanka and Maldives in the previous part. China and Pakistan are well-entrenched in Sri Lanka since decades. The 1952 Rubber-Rice Agreement, China's accordance of most favoured nation status in 1963 and the arms imports from Pakistan

are just a few of the examples documenting the Sino-Pak-Sri Lankan alliance apart from of course, their fantastic human rights records. From the above, it is evident that China is attempting a systematic encirclement of India to prevent its rise with ISI doing its dirty work.

India is also witnessing an alliance of Leftists terror groups like Naxals and Maoists co-opted by ISI. Many arrested LeT operatives such as Syed Abdul Karim Tunda and Mohamed Madani have confirmed ISI and ISI-backed SIMI links with India's Maoist insurgencies. In 2012, West Bengal DGO Naparajit Mukherjee also blamed ISI for helping Maoists carry out anti-government activities. A leading US organization, Stratfor's Global Intelligence files abundantly refer to several instances of co-operation between LeT and Maoists in India. Maoists have also been procuring arms from China through their Nepali comrades and ULFA-I leader Paresh Baruah[256].

India's Nehruvian foreign policies have left a legacy of chaos on its borders. PM Nehru's unnecessary importance to Pakistan and delusions about China's pacifism has resulted in a complete encirclement. Moreover, the inheritors of the Nehruvian policy have created further damage by diluting India's influence in its neighbourhood. Perhaps one of the biggest failures of the Nehruvian policy was the lack of marrying the domestic and foreign policy. This has not only created India's troubled neighbourhood but also severely compromised its internal security and economic growth. These policies have also cost India its self-sufficiency in weapons and technology and have given the foreign powers an opportunity to dictate terms. Hence, today, as India becomes the fastest growing economy in the world, it is forced to spend precious resources on undoing the decades of damage.

Under PM Modi, India has rightly adopted the "Neighbourhood First" policy and embarked on innovative diplomatic and economic manoeuvres. Unfortunately, the damage of decades cannot be undone in a couple of years and least of all when foreign powers and their MIC have a vested interest in perpetuating the conflicts and chaos in the

Indian Subcontinent. The chaos in South Asia is not too far away; Africa is already on fire and as the theatre shifts to Central Asia, the flames in South Asia will surely be lit up. Hence, South Asian countries; with India at the forefront need to find a solution internally; and not the one imposed from outside.

"The damage of decades cannot be undone in a couple of years and least of all when the foreign powers and their military industrial complex have a vested interest in perpetuating conflicts and chaos in the Indian Subcontinent".

CHAPTER 5

India's Global Footprint

As we discussed earlier in this part, India's foreign policy has undergone a paradigm shift under the Modi Government. The policy of "India First" being implemented can herald India into a powerful place in The New Global Order. Though it is still early days, there have already been some strategic achievements and critical realignments taking place. As we have stated earlier, geopolitics and geoeconomics cannot be de-hyphenated from each other. Thus, India's foreign policy will have to be backed by its domestic policy. This is where Make in India, Digital India, and various other initiatives become crucial. To understand the impact of the new foreign policy, we will need to look into the highlights of the India First doctrine and explore India's current overseas footprint. Let us first traverse through the highlights of the India First doctrine which India has adopted since 2014.

Highlights of "India First" Doctrine

The India First doctrine has been implemented quite vigorously and the Modi regime has given great emphasis on getting the India story back on track; by inviting foreign investors under Make in India and Digital India. It is pertinent to note that India received $19.78 billion in FDI from 12 countries visited by PM Modi in 2014-15. The total FDI received in 2014-15 was $30.93 billion, an increase of 27 percent from the previous year. Japan committed an investment of $35 billion in a span of 5 years; China committed $22 billion and France 2 billion Euros. In 2015-16, India was the top global recipient for FDI overtaking China with a massive $63 billion. China, on the other hand, saw a 24 percent decline in capital investment and a 16 percent decline in projects in 2015[257].

The India First policy has yielded substantial gains in its neighbourhood like a commitment of 10,000 MW Hydroelectric power with Bhutan, the historic land boundary agreement with Bangladesh, and economic and reconstruction aid to Nepal in the wake of the devastating earthquake. Goodwill diplomacy has been further emboldened with strategic dialogues with the Indian Ocean States of Sri Lanka and Maldives that are critical for India's maritime and coastal security. India has made a commitment of $318 million to Sri Lanka in railways. Sri Lanka has also expressed interest in India's LCA Tejas Fighter jet. India is also keen on the ratification of ASEAN-India FTA by 2016 as well as the creation of a Regional Comprehensive Economic Partnership in Asia-Pacific.

The India First doctrine has yielded substantial results in the Indo-US partnership. In stark contrast to the Cold War era, India has elevated the Indo-US defence partnership with foundational military agreements like LEMOA while the US Congress has introduced a Bill that will place India at par with its NATO allies for trade and technology transfers. This could alter the maritime scenario in the Indian Ocean and expand the Indian Navy's reach into the far Indian Ocean and the SCS. In 2015, India also signed deals to develop islands in the Indian Ocean like Agalega in Mauritius and Assumption in Seychelles. India has agreed to develop infrastructure facilities on the above islands for enhanced naval depth[258].

The Modi government's understanding of India's urgent needs in the energy sector has made it remove all bottlenecks in the Indo-US Nuclear Deal paving way for Indo-US Nuclear power plants in Andhra Pradesh in collaborations with Westinghouse and Toshiba. India and the US have also agreed on developing smart cities in Ajmer, Vishakapatnam and Allahabad while collaborations with Google, Facebook, etc. are on the rise to promote Digital India[259].

The Modi government, maintaining a fine balance in its foreign policy has also got Russia to become one of the prime participants in Defence Joint Ventures like Brahmos Cruise Missile exports, Sukhois and the likely Fifth Generation Fighter jets (FGFA). Russia has also signed

an Inter-Governmental Agreement with India for the manufacturing of Kamov-226 helicopters in India as part of Make in India. Russia has further committed to the construction of twelve atomic plants with Indian firms; along with proposals to boost defence manufacturing and readiness with next generation equipment. India has also acquired stakes in two Russian Oilfields in East Siberia that are operated by Rosneft for $4 billion.

The India First Doctrine has also been instrumental in getting nuclear deals with countries like Australia and Canada, who have agreed to supply 500 tons and 3,000 tons of Uranium respectively. India has also signed a Nuclear Fuel Supply Agreement with Kazakhstan, which holds the world's largest uranium reserves. Along with building an MIC, the India First doctrine also aims to propel India's economic might globally. India still needs to build greater capacities in critical sectors like infrastructure, railways, water technologies, smart cities, etc. The Japanese funding of the Mumbai-Ahmedabad bullet train, Delhi-Mumbai Industrial Corridor or Varanasi's smart city program (like Kyoto) is another example of the same. South Korea has expressed its intention to invest $10 billion in developing smart cities, railways, power generation and transmission capacities, etc. PM Modi is also seeking to boost shipbuilding ties and investments in LNG tankers to scale-up imports of Natural Gas with Hyundai Heavy Industries. PM Modi has also launched The International Solar Alliance with French President Hollande and invited the UK to partner with it[260].

An obvious example of the syncing of national interest with foreign policy is the Mega Infrastructure Sagarmala Project to develop ports on India's 7,500 km long coastline and connect it with inland shipping. This project has the potential to generate ten million jobs while mobilizing infrastructure investments to the tune of $70 billion in the next decade[261]. The project is based on the principles of a) reducing the time for inland shipping/cargo, b) reducing the cost and time for export and imports from the ports, c) locating big industries in industrial clusters around these ports and increasing competitiveness and generating more

employment. Sagarmala will also enable India to project its soft power across the continents of Africa, Latin America, and South East Asia.

From the above, we have seen how the Modi's government's policy of India First has kick-started the journey of India's rise as a global power. The India First policy is not just about strategic autonomy but also about capacity building similar to what China did during the decades of the 80's and 90's. Let us now traverse across geographies and map India's global footprint.

India's Strategic Forays in the Persian Gulf

Iran's entry post the Nuclear Deal could be one of the key events in enhancing India's sphere of influence abroad. After the signing of the Nuclear Deal in July 2015 and the phasing of sanctions; the floodgates for strategic investments in Iran have opened. India, China, Russia and the EU are eyeing strategic gains in Iran. For India, the Chabahar Port in Iran gives it a strategic entry in the Middle East and the Persian Gulf, a stable supply of Oil and Gas, and access to Central Asia and Afghanistan.

The Chabahar Port and Free Trade Zone facilitate Iran's objective of emerging as the main trade and transit hub for Central Asia, South Asia, and the Persian Gulf. Chabahar will make Iran a significant regional player. Its current capacity is 2.5 million tons annually, and Iran is looking at increasing this to 12.5 million tons. India and Iran have a long-standing agreement, signed in 2002, to develop Chabahar into a full deep sea port. Chabahar is central to India's efforts to circumvent Pakistan and open up a route to landlocked Afghanistan where it has developed close security ties and economic interests. India is also eyeing trade with Europe via the Chabahar Port and the International North-South Transport Corridor. For India, the Chabahar will serve as the Indian Ocean outlet for its Grand International North-South Transit Corridor (NSTC) initiative. With India's overland access to Central Asia blocked by Pakistan, the Chabahar Port and the NSTC running northward through Iran and Afghanistan will provide it vital access to the Central Asian, Russian, and

ultimately European markets, enabling India to compete effectively with China. The Chabahar railroad also connects the Oman Sea to the Iranian city of Mashhad on the border of Central Asia; and to Russia.

Compared to the current Indian Ocean-European transport route via the Red Sea, Suez Canal, and the Mediterranean, the Chabahar-based NSTC is about 40 percent shorter and will reduce the cost of Indian trade by 30 percent. Recently, India also proposed membership for Turkmenistan for NSTC (crucial for Gas reserves). The completion of the Kazakh-Turkmen Railway line will become very important once the Chabahar-Zahedan-Mashhad comes into effect providing economic integration of the Indian Ocean and Persian Gulf countries with their Eurasian counterparts. India's investment in Chabahar will, directly and indirectly, extend its sphere of influence exponentially.

The Chabahar Port also opens up the possibility of importing Gas from Iran via India's Mundra Port along with enhanced trade and Oil import opportunities. Important here is the South Asia Gas Enterprises Pvt Ltd (SAGE) undersea pipeline to bring gas from Oman and Iran to India. So far, India's gas imports are primarily from Oman and Qatar. SAGE, when implemented, could see over 31 million cubic meters of Natural Gas per day delivered to India. The 1,200-1,300 km pipeline, set to cost around $4.5 billion, is the best energy option for India. For the protection of its interests in Afghanistan, India requires a viable access to the country, and, at present, Iran provides India the most viable transit. India has also announced its intentions to build a 900-kilometre rail link from the Hajigak iron ore mines in Bamiyan to the Chabahar Port and is also working with Iran to build a 600-kilometre road from Chabahar to the Iranian city of Zahedan. India is also considering investing in the Chabahar-FarajBam railway[262].

Chabahar Port is located on the Arabian Sea's Makran coast in the Sistan and Balochistan Province. Pakistan's Gwadar Port also is situated on Pakistan's Balochistan Province's Makran coast, only 72 nautical miles southeast of Chabahar. Both offer direct access to the Indian Ocean. India

is helping to underwrite the development of Chabahar while China has been financing Gwadar since 2002. Both India and China are seeking closer relations with Afghanistan and Central Asia. The planned transport and trade routes cut off thousands of kilometres and will have the obvious effect of building solid ties. For India, Chabahar is the nearest port to the Indian Ocean providing direct access to the Middle East and Central Asia. India, Iran, and Afghanistan have signed an agreement to give goods, heading for Central Asia and Afghanistan, preferential treatment and tariff reductions. Chabahar is India's answer to China's CPEC through which it aims to link the Silk Road project with the Persian Gulf. While Chabahar is in a relatively stable area on the Iranian coast, the Chinese project at Gwadar has come under attack many times by the Baloch rebels in the Balochistan Province of Pakistan who despise the Chinese presence in the region. Chabahar officially marks India's entry in the Great Game of Central Asia where much strategic realignment will take place in the future, and the knives will be out between Russia and China.

India Strategic forays in the Middle East

Prime Minister Modi's first bilateral visit to the UAE after 34 years was aimed at renewing India's focus in the Gulf post the Iran Nuclear Deal. Through the 1950's and 1960's India and the Arab world enjoyed strong ties. In fact, Egyptian President Gamal Abdel Nasser and PM Nehru were pivotal in setting up NAM. However, post the 1970's most of the Arab world sided with Pakistan over the Kashmir issue. Post-1991, when India embraced liberalization, trade started to flourish with the Gulf countries and the Middle East became India's primary Oil supplier. The increased engagement continued and even extended to Israel. For the GCC, a slowdown in Europe, the growing economies in the East and the changing nature of their conventional strategic partnerships have made India much more important to it than before. The GCC countries have now adopted a Look East policy which India has capitalized on as it needs to secure its energy supplies and trade relations. The GCC countries supply 45 percent of India's petroleum, with the UAE being

the sixth largest source of Oil. Indians are the largest expat community in the Gulf and send remittances worth $36 billion annually. India's energy imports are linked to the security of the Straits of Hormuz and Bab el-Mandeb. Increased naval cooperation between India and the GCC in the Arabian Gulf and the Horn of Africa along with counter-terrorism and black money cooperation and the allotment of land to build a Hindu temple by the UAE Government are other examples of strategic gains. Moreover, PM Modi also visited Saudi Arabia in 2016 for increasing security cooperation[263].

India's Footprint in Africa

India and Africa have both witnessed the horrors of colonization and the brutal exploitation of their resources by the French and the British. It was this shared pain that made India and Africa come together in the 1955 Bangdung Conference where NAM was born. In the 70's and 80's India also supported the liberation movements in South Africa and Namibia. In the recent times, however, it has been China and not India that has taken advantage of Africa's vast mineral and Oil wealth. We have already discussed the Chinese colonization of Africa in Part IV. For India, it is now time to play catch up and with this in mind; India has once again renewed ties with the AU. At the 2015 Indo-African summit in New Delhi, nations like Sudan, Uganda, and South Africa called on India to invest in various sectors while Djibouti, Somalia, and Mozambique sought greater security and defence co-operation with India against terrorist groups like Al Shabab, Boko Haram; and piracy in the Arabian Gulf. India also pledged a concessional credit of $10 billion to the AU in the next five years along with a grant assistance of $600 million[264].

Apart from bilateral deals, India's Public Sector Undertakings (PSU's) and the private sector have taken the lead in investing in Africa. In 2005, ONGG Videsh Ltd (OVL) teamed up with Arcellor Mittal to form ONGC Mittal Energy Ltd (OMEL) for a $6 billion infrastructure deal in Nigeria in exchange for Oil blocks. Similarly in 2006, OVL received

a 25 percent stake in Sudan's Great Nile Oil project for $690 million despite the opposition by Chinese Petroleum Company (CNPC) which has a 40 percent ownership in the project. The Indian Oil Corporation (IOC) has also purchased an offshore Oil block in Côte d'Ivoire for $1 billion. Other nations such as Burkina Faso, Guinea, Ghana and Senegal are also on India's wish list. Unlike China, India has made it clear that it wishes to play the role of a development partner and not an exploiter. Indian companies have invested nearly $12 billion in Uganda in aquatic fisheries, and food processing units in Uganda and Kenya. Indian companies and PSU's have also been exporting essential food grains like wheat and agriculture technology to Africa. The Indian exports to Africa comprise of machinery, equipment, paper, transport, textiles, plastics, chemicals and pharmaceutical products, etc. India's low-cost generic medicines have also found a great market in Africa especially for Sun Pharma and Cipla. The Indian telecom giant Bharti Airtel has acquired Africa's communication giant MTN. India is also the hub of polishing and trading diamonds from South Africa, Namibia, and Angola, etc.[265]

India is also looking at developing ports on the East African coastline to extend the reach of its Navy and gain capabilities to control the Indian Ocean and even develop military bases in the future. India's record of a peace-loving country that walks the talk; unlike China is also evident from the fact that it is the third largest contributor to the UN Peacekeeping Forces deployed mainly in Africa. India and Africa have much to gain from increased ties. Africa has the potential to become the most prosperous continent in the world if peace prevails and in India, it gains a strategic partner for its development that is genuinely concerned for its wellbeing.

India's Footprint in Latin America

Latin America has been largely disconnected from India despite it being rich in copper, iron ore, tin, lithium and even Oil. Latin America, just like Africa can become a major market for Indian goods like consumer,

vehicles and chemicals. The Indian generic pharma manufacturers have provided low-cost bulk and retail generic drugs to Latin America and enjoy tremendous goodwill with Brazil and Chile's health ministries. This goodwill has also spilled over to the IT industry where over a dozen Indian companies have employed over 50,000 locals in IT and BPO companies. India's IT giant TCS has a presence in fourteen Latin American countries since launching operations in Uruguay in 2002. Apart from this in 2006, ONGC Videsh acquired 15 percent of Brazil's Oilfields. In 2007, Jindal Steel and Power invested $2.7 billion for mining Iron Ore in Bolivia's Mutun mine while Arcelor Mittal has steel plants in Mexico, Argentina, Brazil, etc. The Essar Group is also invested in Latin America's energy sector and has bought more than 10 million tons of Crude from countries like Venezuela, Mexico, Colombia, Brazil, and Ecuador. India has so far only focused on Brazil, Colombia and the Caribbean nations so far and this must change in the times ahead. While it is true that China is heavily invested in Latin America which we have discussed in the previous part, the local population's resentment of the Chinese could work in India's favour as India is aiming for an equitable partnership, unlike China's exploitative one. Moreover, Latin America can also be strategic for India's defence sales along with its space sector where India is miles ahead of China[266].

India's Strategic Forays in Asia-Pacific

The India First doctrine has transformed India's Look East policy to an Act East one. The South East Asian countries are the key to India spreading its sphere of influence across the region and countering the expansionist rise of China. India also has a cultural affinity with Asia-Pacific through Buddhism and its erstwhile Chola Empires that had spread far across South East Asia. Unlike China, which is viewed with suspicion, India is viewed by these countries as a friend and prospective ally counterbalancing China in the region.

India is attempting an economic integration of Asia-Pacific through Free Trade Agreements. ONGC Videsh has a strategic stake in Vietnam's South China Sea. Vietnam has also deepened its defence cooperation with India to safeguard its interests with respect to China and expressed interest in buying the Indo-Russian JV developed Brahmos cruise missile. India has also integrated itself into Asia's multilateral networks like the East Asia Summit and is eyeing an entry in APEC. India also has trade links with Malaysia and Singapore due to the substantial expat population along with various Indian enterprises. South East Asia, from the Golden Triangle to the South China Sea is critical to India as this where the real game for supremacy will be played in the times ahead.

The above is a glimpse of India's overseas footprints and the new partnerships that are being born out of its new foreign policy. We can see how India's footprint has expanded across Africa, Latin America, South East Asia and the Persian Gulf. The fruits of these will be visible in the times to come. With India's economy on a roll and the syncing of its domestic and foreign policy, India is poised to rise as an Asian giant and stake its claim at the high table. The journey ahead will have diplomatic, economic and political challenges such as bilateral trade treaties, a UNSC seat, etc. However, with some innovative foreign policies and perseverance, India is slowly but surely on the way there.

"Chabahar officially marks India's entry in the Great Game of Central Asia where much strategic realignment will take place in the future, and the knives will be out between Russia and China"

CHAPTER 6

The Road Ahead

In this part dedicated to the Indian Subcontinent, we have discussed the evolving Indian foreign policy aimed at creating India as a challenger to China in Asia-Pacific. We have also discussed the failures of the Nehruvian Policies and their resultant security and geopolitical ramifications in the Subcontinent and the wider Indian Ocean region. India also faces pressures on issues like trade treaties, arbitrations, IPR, Farmer subsidies, etc. In the previous chapter, we have discussed the immediate impact and gains of India's new multilateral foreign policy along with mapping its global footprint. India's fast economic growth coupled with an aggressive foreign policy makes it well placed to become a challenger to China. India also has tremendous goodwill on its side compared to China. The only thing that remains to be seen is how well India encashes its goodwill, and economic and diplomatic dividend to gain a seat at the high table. In this concluding chapter, we will attempt to answer how India should approach the rise of China and deal with the US, who wishes to partner India to counter China in Asia; and its old ally Russia. India needs a wholesome strategic policy, which should encompass economic, military and covert methods in The New Global Order.

Economic Dividend

India is already the fastest growing economy in the world, and thus, the principal component of its economic policy should be to augment double-digit GDP growth beyond 9-10 percent for a minimum two decades. Economic prosperity is mandatory for a country to extend its sphere of influence regionally and globally. Make in India and Digital India initiatives have the potential to transform India beyond a service hub to a manufacturing and service hub. Agriculture is also one of India's

biggest exports, but there is potential to do much more in this sector. India should build its economic capacities by implementing various strategies like GST to adopt a uniform tax structure. This will facilitate India's entry into APEC, a precursor to TPP or world economic/trading blocs. The US and Australia have already called for India's accession to APEC which has economic powerhouses like the US, China, Japan, the EU and Russia as members. Apart from rationalizing taxes and hosting a predictable tax regime, India also needs to harness its demographic dividend by focusing on the financial inclusion of the economically weaker sections by providing soft interest loans to boost the domestic production of its small and medium enterprises. This will not only provide employment locally but also put India in a position to challenge China's manufacturing monopoly in the decades ahead. India also needs to bring out the much-needed labour reforms, which so far have been a hot potato.

India's has to implement financial reforms to make its Rupee competitive with sufficient liquidity to promote capital investments. Other financial reforms include the privatization or consolidation of some PSU banks to ward off any borrowing crunches; and to restrict the worsening of PSU's that have become white elephants over the decades. PSU's should be reformed to work like professional companies with restricted finances and operational targets and used as the strategic arms of the government and not as tools of crony capitalism. India should learn from the Russian and Chinese state-owned enterprises that have created giants like Chinese National Petroleum Company, Gazprom or ROSNEFT. The targets of India PSU's have to be resource specific like overseas stakes in Oil and Gas, gold, copper, nickel, diamonds mining and other rare earth minerals. An example of this is ONGC Videsh's stakes in critical natural resources in Africa, Russia, Vietnam and Latin America.

While India creates policies to enhance production, it will need to secure its water and food resources. Water management will form the

backbone of the Indian agriculture and food security, and play a critical role in achieving the double-digit economic growth. Water Wars are a reality in The New Global Order and India must plan accordingly. We shall discuss Water Wars in the final part. With its growing population and the fight over water resources, India needs to work on water management and agricultural reform. India's hinterland, peninsula, and even the Gangetic Plains may face severe heat waves affecting the water supplies in the glacier fed rivers like Ganga, the Yamuna, and Sutlej, etc. To solve the water problem in the decades ahead India must develop a comprehensive plan like 1) Promoting rain water harvesting techniques and giving incentives for the same, 2) Accelerating the inter-linking of river projects to connect the glacial fed rivers to the seasonal rivers in the Deccan, 3) Promoting crop patterns that consume less water and 4) Use technologies for river purifications and desalination plants across the coastlines in various metros to use water more efficiently. India should also collaborate with Israel, the pioneer in such technologies. Simultaneously, India will also need to implement reforms in agriculture to boost efficiency in production. These reforms include addressing the land ceiling to create large-scale production, cooperative farming for smaller land parcels, and investments in agro-innovation to produce crops in saline water; the promotion of scientific water management to produce more crops per drop and also invest in hydroponic farming. All of these will not only address India's food security problems but also make it a bigger player in agro-exports in the times ahead.

Another barometer for economic growth is self-sufficiency in energy. Energy is critical to any country's industry; especially the manufacturing sector. India has an abundance of Coal based thermal plants for the generation of power but with the increasing trend of global warming, to supplement its rising energy demand; India needs to invest in alternate sources of renewable energy. India should continue with its aggressive adoption of solar and Hydel and boost its nuclear and wind energy sector. However, India should maintain its coal-based thermal plants till

alternate sources of energy are secured. A fine balance will have to be struck between environmental concerns and sustainable development. India also holds over 25 percent of the global thorium reserves, which can also be used as a nuclear fuel. India should invest further in the research and development of thorium fuel and its reactors[267]. India should also consider creating another group similar to the NSG, for nations that use nuclear fuel for civilian purposes to undermine the power of the Chinese veto in NSG.

Efficient water management, food security, financial liquidity and the strategic targeting by the PSU's can pivot India's economy to build capacities that will provide the capital to fund overseas aid, soft loans, and infrastructure projects. Along with these traditional strategies, India also needs to invest further in research and development as innovation is critical in emerging as a global leader.

As part of the comprehensive regime of investing in R&D in various sectors, India also needs a robust IPR regime. This doctrine should include protecting critical sectors like the generics manufacturing by the Indian pharmaceutical industry; and the promotion of Indian pharma giants like Ranbaxy, Sun Pharma, and Cipla, etc. in making India the hub of global generics and cost-effective health care. Indian drug makers are one of the biggest generic drug manufacturers in the world with exports to 200 countries and account for 40 percent of US generic drug imports[268]. India's drug industry is touted to touch $48 billion by 2018 owing to the expiry of patents of several high-value drugs such as Pfizer Inc.'s cardiac drug Lipitor, Roche's Boniva, and GlaxoSmithKline Plc's Combivir. We have already seen how India's generics and the low-cost healthcare sector have boomed in Africa and Latin America. India can use this low-cost health care regime as a soft power to extend its sphere of influence by strategic investments; and also promote medical tourism. India also needs to rebuff all efforts from western giants to scuttle its critical sectors. While India works on domestic policies to enhance its production, it will

not be able to harness this economic dividend completely till it does not fix its bilateral trade treaties.

Trade Treaties

India has nearly 86 Bi-Lateral Investment Treaties (BIT's) and FTA's (Free Trade Agreements) with countries across the world, signed in the previous decade. India's IPR regime and specifically its patent laws have been a sticking point in bilateral negotiations with the US as well as FTA's with the EU. Many treaties with Japan and South Korea contain the controversial ISDS clause. The ISDS clause makes a sovereign nation vulnerable to a lawsuit by multinational corporations. We will be discussing ISDS in detail in Part VI. India has already experienced this with Vodafone, UAE's Etisalat, Russia's Sistema, Norway's Telenor and Australia's White Industries. In 2014, the US Trade Representative's review of the Indian IPR regime raised concerns about protectionism in counterfeiting, piracy, and patents. This unsurprising stance stated that western MNC's were not in favour of the strong Indian IPR laws (as this affects their bottom lines). This review was nothing short of economic warfare as India is TRIPS (The Agreement on Trade-Related Aspects of Intellectual Property Rights) compliant and has been following all the international norms[269].

The US and EU Pharma Lobby is especially unhappy with India's IPR. In 2010, the Indian Patent Office granted permission to NATCO Pharma to make a generic version of German giant Bayer's cancer drug Nexavar, who appealed against the granting of this license and lost. In 2014, India's Supreme Court rejected Novartis's concept of patent evergreening. Various US Pharma giants like Pfizer etc. have been advocating and litigating vigorously on extending their monopolies of critical medicinal formulas, which if acceded to; would hamper the huge generic drug manufacturing in India. The Pharma Lobby also rejects Compulsory Licensing under Section 84 and Section 92 of the Indian Patents Act. Section 84 provides for the granting of a license for

Generic Drug Manufacturing (critical drugs) to meet the reasonable requirements of the public at a reasonably affordable price. For example, cancer drug Novartis's Glivec used to sell above $30,000 while its Indian generic by Natco Pharma's price was $2,000 for an annual treatment. After the drug price control by India, they both retail at similar prices in the $2,000-3,000 range. Section 92 states that Compulsory Licenses can also be granted for all other drugs in exceptional circumstances such as national emergencies. The Western Pharma Lobby has been very vocal against Compulsory Licensing citing innovation, but the reality is local Indian generic drugs undermine their profitability. It is also the duty of a government to safeguard its national interests and prevent corporates from looting during a large-scale epidemic. From the above, it is clear that the Pharmaceutical Research and Manufacturers of America's (PhRMA) issues stem only from profitability and their claims of India not being WTO and TRIPS compliant are just a method of deflection. Moreover, other countries such as the Philippines are now adopting laws similar to India putting these western giants in a real quandary[270].

The EU, one of India's largest trading partners with trade in excess of 86 billion euros also wants India to accept IPR norms far beyond the mandated requirements under the 1994 WTO Agreement and TRIPS. The EU wants India to accept the controversial Article 22(3) which provides for the seizure of the defendant's property and his bank accounts for infringing acts. The proposed agreement also mandates that the courts or tribunals shall have the power to grant exparte orders for infringing activity and gives no safeguards for the honest and bonafide users. These provisions travel far beyond the accepted norms agreed upon in TRIPS[271].

Going ahead, India will have to renegotiate its bilateral treaties and free trade agreements to maintain its strategic autonomy. In May 2016, India under PM Modi released a national IPR policy. This policy makes it clear that India will not relent to international pressure on the Compulsory Licensing and Evergreening of Patents of critical medicinal products.

The proposed IPR Policy also addressed the issues of promoting the IPR and innovation among the general masses while making the process for registration of trademarks easier and quicker. Though this is a step in the right direction, this is bound to ruffle feathers in the US and the EU in the concerned trade agreements.

While it is true that India needs fair trade agreements and not free trade agreements, it will have to indulge in effective monkey balancing while maintaining its strategic autonomy. While India ensures it does not become a mere cash register for western MNC's, it cannot afford to become rigid as over 50 percent of the global FDI comes from the 12 nations that are signatories to the US-led TPP. In the wake of a rising China in Asia-Pacific, India will have to make a choice and take a stand. India is eyeing a greater partnership with the US for its defence and trade. India and the US have also stressed on the freedom of the navigation of the seas, expanding defence partnership under DTTI and hosting regular strategic and economic dialogues. India's exploration of the APEC membership that PM Modi has advocated is an informal precursor to the US-led TPP membership that can unlock India's potential as a global manufacturing hub and deepen its ties with the global economy.

India must take a cue out of Brazil (another BRICS nation), which is not a party to any BIT's and yet receives substantial foreign investment. Brazil signed 14 BIT's in 1990, but its parliament refused to ratify the treaties because of the risk associated with ISDS provisions. Brazil has implemented some key provisions of BIT's like treating foreign investors equally as part of its reforms agenda while South Africa has terminated all its treaties and replaced its BIT regime with Domestic Dispute Resolution Fora. India, in 2016 has already negotiated a treaty with Mauritius; and has written to 47 more countries to nullify the existing BIT's and sign fresh treaties that will make it mandatory for foreign investors to exhaust the local judicial remedies before seeking arbitration, negating the controversial ISDS. Various mechanisms have been set up by India on discussing BIT's with the US but what needs to be seen is how much

India is willing to relent on the contentious issues for the mutually beneficial relationships to take off. While courting the US and its allies in Asia-Pacific may be strategically viable for India, it must ensure that it doesn't lose its strategic autonomy over its military and economic affairs.

Economic Dividend: Launchpad for a Robust Security Policy

A rising economy is an effective launch pad for a robust security policy. This consists of building the military, hybrid warfare and covert security capabilities. Military capability growth is important as India is uniquely placed with the sea on three sides and trade routes crisscrossing its backyard. India must build a strong MIC to complement its economic growth which could later also be exported to other countries. India's entry in MTCR and potentially NSG is also a game changer in this aspect. We shall discuss the Indian MIC and its prospects in detail in part VI. India must focus on hybrid warfare as the future of war and invest in technology, Artificial Intelligence, war robots and armed drones; making its armed forces lean yet lethal.

In the 21st century, terrorist groups operate like corporations with strong cyber networks. Hence, India must also wake up to the challenges it faces in cyber terrorism, thefts, and vandalism. India must create a Cyber Warfare Command by deploying sophisticated brains in Indian Intelligence and IT experts to secure its critical systems that also have the capacity to take down enemy communication satellites, electronic grids and other computer operated military/civilian systems. To complement the Cyber Warfare Command, India should aim to develop technologies on the lines of the STAR WARS concept of laser and electromagnetic pulse weapons, which can take down satellites from the ground. As part of Hybrid Warfare, India must develop the means of asymmetrical warfare and not rely only on conventional methods. For this, India should augment its espionage capabilities not only in Asia-Pacific but also across the world. India must also deploy means of tapping and decryption techniques to mine the Internet and social media for potential

terror threats and subversive propaganda. Covert warfare should also include PsyOps or psychological warfare whereby India is recommended to cultivate links in foreign media, lobby groups across the globe that can actively put forward India's interests with governments across the world. Another essential tool, which India should actively deploy, is demographic warfare by using its population as a plus in neutralizing the potential dangers emanating from the countries in the region. India must also open up cultural centres to attract a mass following across Asia-Pacific, Africa, the US, Europe and Latin America for the promotion of Yoga, Ayurveda, and its rich heritage. India should also use these cultural centres to develop links with the local media and create cultural exchanges and programs to propound the Indian way of life.

Diplomatic Dividend

India's favourable trade treaties will make it the global manufacturing hub and deepen its global ties. Its security policies will help in the propagation of the India story overseas. While India adopts an aggressive foreign policy, the perfect marriage of its domestic, economic and foreign policy will only take place when India gains a permanent seat at the UNSC. The United Nations Security Council (UNSC) is one of the six principal organs of the United Nations and is empowered with the maintenance of international peace and security, establishing peacekeeping operations, establishment of international sanctions, authorization of military action through Security Council resolutions, accepting new members to the UN and approving any changes to the UN Charter. The UNSC consists of 15 members, and World War 2 heavyweights of the UK, Russia, France, the US; and China are its Permanent Members (P5). The P5 hold the power to veto any Substantive Security Council Resolution (usually aimed at furthering their own geopolitical interests); admission for new member states and the selection of candidates for the UN Secretary-General. The UNSC power of veto is frequently cited as a major problem within the UN. By wielding their veto power (via threat or actuality), any of the P5 can prevent the adoption of any (non-procedural) UNSC draft

resolution that is not to their liking. This often prevents the UNSC from acting to address the pressing international issues and accords the P5 great influence within the UN and by extension; over the global affairs[272].

The P5 maintain the world's most powerful armies with the highest military expenditures. They are among the world's largest arms exporters and are also the only nations officially recognized as nuclear-weapon states under the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty (NPT). The UNSC also has 10 Non-Permanent members elected regionally to serve a term of 2 years. India has served seven terms as a Non-Permanent Member and has echoed the need for expansion and reform in the Security Council. Only three other countries have ever served more than seven terms as Non-Permanent Members. They are Brazil, Germany, and Argentina. There are four countries (G4) that are supporting the expansion of the UNSC namely Brazil, India, Germany, and Japan, who also mutually support each other's bids for Permanent Membership. The P5 and G4 account for eight of the world's ten largest defence budgets and nine of the ten largest economies.

For India, a permanent UNSC seat will elevate it globally to the stature of the P5 and give it say in critical global matters. India, a peaceful country has a very strong case for admission in the P5 club. It was offered a permanent seat at the UNSC in the past by the US and the USSR, but PM Nehru declined the offer and stated that it should be offered to China. It is an important country in Asia, the largest democracy with a secular constitution, a responsible nuclear nation, home to Hinduism and Islam, (both of which are under-represented in the UN), has never invaded any other country, is a frequent non-permanent member, relatively trusted by the Muslim world, has never faced an army coup and has the backing of the US, the AU and many European, Asian and Latin American nations! India is also the third largest contributor of troops to United Nations Peacekeeping missions with 7,860 personnel deployed currently with ten UN Peacekeeping Missions and has participated in over 43 missions. In comparison, the US and Russia only contribute around 70 troops each;

the UK contributes 289, France over 900 while China has agreed to create a peacekeeping force of 8,000 as late as 2015!

Thus, under PM Modi's aggressive foreign policy, India has been actively pushing for its permanent membership in the UNSC. His efforts have also resulted in the US endorsing India's bid, a first. India's bid has made progress with nearly 200 countries of the UN agreeing to negotiate the wording that will call for the reforming of the UNSC in 2016. However, India faces opposition from China and Pakistan and surprisingly Russia; who dismissed the move but were unable to garner support to oppose the same. Thus, the P5 members who hold the keys to India's entry in the UNSC can be split into two groups of the US, the UK and France; and Russia with China. The US is now endorsing India's permanent membership in the UNSC, the NSG, and the MTCR (which is done). The US is also endorsing Japan's entry for a permanent seat. Both India and Japan are Asian countries that could take on the role of challenging China. Japan and the US have strong military ties including a base in Okinawa; while India and the US have very strong military vendor-purchaser ties to the ire of India's traditional vendor Russia. Washington has also acknowledged India as an important strategic partner in its Pivot to Asia policy. It may also be assumed that the UK and France, both powers that no longer enjoy the clout they used to, will go Washington's way when it comes to crunch time, perhaps with certain considerations or a quid pro quo.

The Chinese support for India's permanent seat in the UNSC remains a distant dream despite the fact that China owes its UNSC seat to India. China has opposed all attempts at reform of the UNSC and it also fears that India's entry into the UNSC would be a huge loss for its current global status and prestige among the third world countries. Another factor for China is India's solidarity with Japan, China's arch-rival, in making a joint bid for the UNSC membership. Russia is bleeding with the international sanctions imposed upon it by the West and the dramatic fall in the price of Crude and needs Oil and arms exports to sustain its economy. India has

been a huge importer of Russian weaponry traditionally but lately it has been diversifying its vendors angering its traditional friend who recently retaliated by selling arms to India's arch-rival Pakistan for the very first time. The sanctions imposed on Russia have made it very dependent on China. It would be fair to assume that Russia will croon a similar song as China in all matters connected to India in the short to medium term.

India's permanent seat will necessitate an amendment to the UN Charter, which requires a two-third vote of general members, and the support of the P5. While the US's endorsement of a permanent seat for India is a welcome move, given India's importance for it; the West will also ensure this event does not take place immediately as allowing India to admit would open up a floodgate of other UNSC reforms which affects the status quo severely. Moreover, the US needs India to act as a challenger to China in Asia-Pacific; and would never be in favour of India's global ambitions. India would be wise to keep up the pressure and use all its leverage to garner a seat without depending on any one country. It must utilize Pakistan's growing shift to China for its gains and push the US to use its diplomatic clout for its interests. The time is ripe for India to ask for what is rightfully its and the only policy it should adopt is carpe diem.

Global Alignments

The War on Terror has unleashed the scope of warfare and with it, paradigm shifts in foreign policy. It has already destabilized the Middle East and Afghanistan-Pakistan, and will cause further global realignments. With Pakistan slowly pivoting towards China, the Sino-Pak axis and prospect of a two-front war present a new challenge to India. India will have to take counter measures to safeguard itself against this axis and its evil designs. It must follow and implement Chanakya's policy of Rajamandalas expounded in the Arthashastra qua the Sino-Pak axis. India must aim to build friendly relations with countries sharing borders with China that could in the future conflicts act as a bulwark in an all-out

Chinese aggression. India must strengthen strategic ties and partnerships with Russia, Japan, Vietnam, the Philippines, Indonesia Thailand, and Malaysia, etc. India must also work with Russia; as a counter balance to China in Asia-Pacific. Russia's recent dependence on China is more of a marriage of convenience than one of ideological affinity. China's increasing assertiveness in the region and its claims on Russia's Far East is what India must tap into with Russia; sharing similar concerns. India must also use its defence partnership with Russia to strategically arm countries against China in South East Asia.

The rising Sino-Pak axis should make India look for more strategic forays like the Chabahar Port on the Iranian coast; connecting Afghanistan and Central Asia; rivalling the Sino-Pak CPEC and Gwadar Port. India must also work with Russia more actively in Central Asia where China is seeking to expand its sphere of influence. With Pakistan pivoting towards China, India must shed its Cold War inhibitions and embrace the idea of a strategic understanding with the US and other countries in Asia-Pacific like South Korea, Japan, the Philippines, Vietnam, and Australia, etc. While India builds ties with the US and its allies, it must also think about giving ideological and material support to the Uighur groups in Xinjiang, which is a weak spot in China's rise. India must act tactfully and cultivate covert support with groups like the World Uighur Congress; and Tibetan, Baloch and Taiwanese groups that could send a message to Beijing that we are willing to engage with you, but our passivity should not be taken for granted. Simultaneously, India should engage with China in the Indian Ocean and the South China Sea and keep the issue below the conflict zone while building its diplomatic and military muscle. This is where its high economic growth and the potential tripling of its economy to $6-8 trillion along with a powerful MIC becomes crucial.

India's strategic embrace with the US in DTTI or LEMOA should be welcomed with cautious optimism and India should aim to build on the security understanding; especially in the Indian Ocean. While ensuring cooperation, India must ensure its strategic autonomy and refuse to be

drawn into the US-Russia conflict or any others with the US against its allies. India should also seek a fair arrangement with the US on the sharing of critical defence technologies while asserting its sovereignty against the US Deep State.

India will be faced with the dilemma of an economically weaker and isolated Russia; its traditional friend, embracing China. India's foreign policy towards Russia has to be independent of its strategic partnership with the US while factoring in the Chinese angle. India must use its old friendship with Russia and increase the scope of Indo-Russian relationship from a tradition vendor-vendee relation to a geostrategic partner. India should augment its non-defence partnership with Russia in agriculture and foodstuffs, filling in for the import sanctions that Russia has imposed on the West. The relationship has to develop further in the field of Hydrocarbons (Oil and Gas) and counter terrorism cooperation in the region. Though India has diversified its vendors regarding defence technologies like France, Israel, and the US, Russia is still one of the leading ammunition suppliers to India. The Russian military might is still strong enough to maul any challenge thrown at it. Thus, India should not only cultivate and diversify the old friendship with Russia but also use multilateral forums such as BRICS and SCO to contain the Chinese sphere of influence while pushing for more coordination with Russia.

India lacks a coherent policy towards Pakistan, which has largely been mired with flip-flops. India needs to recognize that the basis of the creation of Pakistan was the two-nation theory propounded by Jinnah. The Pakistani military and ISI is a state within the state; running its two-fold foreign policy of bleeding India by a thousand cuts while using its political class and civil society as deceptive agents of peace. With the growing Chinese investment, Pakistan has acquired a new lease of life; is unlikely to dismember shortly and will be used by China as a bulwark against India. India's foreign policy towards Pakistan has to be of offensive-defence where the cost of abetting terror should become unsustainable. While India augments its conventional defence forces and

weapon technologies, it should keep the diplomatic back channels open with Pakistan. India should only engage from a position of strength and use all means necessary to bring any adversary to the table be it through covert or overt, military or economic, and diplomatic or international pressure. India should also use active diplomacy with Gulf countries like the UAE, Qatar, and Saudi Arabia to unravel the terror and financial networks of underworld don Dawood Ibrahim's D-Company that has been cultivated with the blessings of ISI.

India also needs to focus on the broader SAARC and the Indian Ocean region. The rise of communists in Nepal and Islamists forces in Bangladesh could cause further trouble in the already unsettled northeastern and eastern regions of India. The spread of radical terrorist organizations from Bangladesh and Myanmar into West Bengal, Bihar and Assam and other parts of North East India also present challenges. India should strategically manoeuvre and project its soft power in Bangladesh, Nepal and Sri Lanka. The bolstering of democratic institutions in Bangladesh through economic aid and solving border disputes; and curtailing the Chinese cultural invasion of Nepal is essential for India. India should also use the Cultural Centres for Yoga and Ancient Sciences to push for the revival of ancient Hindu practices and cultivate links with the local media, polity, and intellectuals to highlight the Indo-Nepali civilizational ties.

India should also ward off a demographic war on it by way of the illegal migration from Bangladesh into India. India for this very reason must back the Awami League government in its crackdown on the radical Islamic groups like Jamaat-e-Islami and make stronger efforts to secure its border. For India to project itself as a global power; it is essential to have its backyard sorted out first and for that, India must come out of its old ambivalent policy and adopt a more daring and hybrid policy.

India must also focus on having a maritime policy of projecting its naval outreach in the Indian Ocean and South East Asia. India must aim to augment its strength with outposts in the Andaman Sea, Maldives,

Sri Lanka and even Vietnam to exert its sphere of influence and counter China's string of pearls. The projection of a Blue Navy and maritime security architecture requires a whole new transformation from battleships to nuclear submarines to aircraft carriers which will extend the reach of Indian Navy further in the Indian Ocean, the Gulf Region, and even the South China Sea. India must seek to invest further in strategic island nations such as Seychelles, Maldives, and Mauritius by developing them as trade hubs and using them as listening posts. India must also upgrade its facilities in the Andaman Sea, which gives it a crucial foothold in the heart of the world's largest trade and energy routes. In this context, India needs to carefully balance out its South East Asia policy by developing relations with states like Vietnam, the Philippines, South Korea, and Japan, which are outside the Chinese sphere of influence.

While India's prime focus has to be Asia-Pacific, it should also prepare a comprehensive policy of outreach in Africa and Latin America and invest in critical sectors like IT, health care, foodstuffs and agriculture, naval reconnaissance and trade through ports along the Indian Ocean to the Atlantic on the other side. Here India should also project its cultural influence and history to show that unlike China, India is not here to exploit the rich mineral resources for cheap products and infrastructure but is rather a "development partner". The communist mindset allows no room for accommodation and the locals in Latin America and the AU are already experiencing and rebelling against the communist mindset. India must capitalize on this resentment by presenting a more viable model of development where the host nation equally benefits from the partnership than simply being a client nation.

In summary, by the year 2040, India should be prepared to foist its own order in sync with the basic principles of democratic values and national interests. To foist this, India must focus on the 3M's which are "Men, Military, and Mind" meaning investing in the economy and harnessing the demographic dividend, developing its indigenous defence manufacturing capacities and most of all promoting and investing in

innovation, research, and development. It is through these 3M's that India can seek to carry out nation-building and aspire to lead a regional and more equitable global order in the times to come.

It can be concluded that the India First doctrine, which was envisioned by Sardar Patel and based on Chanakya's Arthashastra was the correct way ahead for India, which is now being implemented by PM Narendra Modi. The India First policy is designed to forward India's national interest while securing its strategic autonomy or in simple terms the welfare of its people along with the well-being of all; across the continents from Africa and Latin America to Asia-Pacific. India must rightly display its rich heritage that it is a partner in sustainable development and peace, and not a hegemonic power looking to exploit the abundance of nature while creating chaos. It is the principle of "Vasudeva Kutumbakam", which India should carry globally that this world is one family. India's new foreign policy and the adoption of "The Road Ahead" will herald it into a heavyweight in The New Global Order.

"India must focus on the 3M's which are "Men, Military, and Mind" meaning investing in the economy, harnessing the demographic dividend, developing its indigenous defence manufacturing capacities and most of all promoting and investing in innovation, research, and development".

Part VI

THE NEW GLOBAL ORDER

"This present window of opportunity during which a truly peaceful and interdependent world order might be built will not be here for too long. Already there are powerful forces at work that threaten to destroy all of our hopes and efforts to erect an enduring structure of global cooperation".
– David Rockefeller, To the UN, September 1994

CHAPTER 1

The Global Order

The global order is the way in which the political power is distributed globally and the expectations in the international community of how that power will be used. We have witnessed how political leaders have tried to create an international order that has constantly been evolving to govern relations between the countries of the world. Though countries have enjoyed their individual statuses, the reflection of power through the global order has mainly been a reflection of the current balance of power.

This idea of a global order has its roots in the 17th century, by King Henry IV of France when he suggested a Christian Republic in Europe along with the preservation of nationalities and religions, by organizing Europe and sustaining peace which ultimately resulted in the Treaty of Westphalia. Thus, the concept of sovereign states and a ruling body to mediate and resolve the issues was born; and has been evolving. The end of World War 1 brought the League of Nations post the Treaty of Versailles. Subsequently, the League of Nations showed itself as inadequate to resolve the issues leading to World War 2; which created a new superpower: The United States of America.

This rise, in turn, created the United Nations and IMF/ World Bank and evolved the global political order to an economic order as well. As we can see, the world has always been divided into "Spheres Of Influence" be it mandates after World War 1 in the MENA or colonies in Asia or Eastern and Western Europe post-World War 2. Post-World War 2, during the Cold War, the world was divided into two blocs; a western Bloc in NATO, SEATO, CENTO and a Soviet Bloc, which extended its sphere of influence from East Germany to the Caucasus and Central Asia. Complementing the above was a bloc of Non-Aligned nations

mainly consisting of third world countries, who opted to stay out of this tug of war.

The breakup of the Soviet Union led to a unipolar world with the hegemony of the US which stands true to this day. A decade post the fall of the USSR, the US revisited the British strategies of the Middle East to put an end to Arab nationalism by striking at the tribal and sectarian schisms. We have seen proof of this in Iraq, Yemen, Libya and currently, Syria. The result of this constructive chaos will ensure a strong US influence over the region and the resultant microstates, being eternally dependent on the US, continuing its hegemony.

As the adage goes- the only thing permanent in life is change, and the changing dynamics of the world provide opportunities for secondary and tertiary players to shake up the status quo and perhaps in time, even challenge it. The world is currently witnessing a degradation of the idea of democracy which is an American import. In the last two decades, the world has rapidly moved from the western capitalist system into the lands of communist nations of China and Russia as integral participants without which the economy would be unable to function. The global economic growth in the last decade or so has mostly come from China. China's supply of cheap labour and accelerated industrial growth has made it the primary trading partner of practically all East Asian, many South American, Middle Eastern, and African countries. Thus Chinese demand is now far more significant than its western counterpart in many countries of the world. China is also the largest foreign creditor of the US. Russia has managed to emerge as a key energy producer and exporter; and a vast market for European industries and investments. The sheer amount of goods manufactured in the communist countries and their western embrace is proof enough that most of the planet is a part of the same economic system, with simply different ideologies.

Globalization has made international politics contain an unprecedented level of interdependence and interconnectedness. Though political conflict has been the most common and efficient tool in shaping

the global order, with the advent of economics impacting the balance of power; the changes in global order are determined as much economically as politically as geopolitics and geoeconomics cannot be separated from one another. Geoeconomics is commonly referred to as soft power and its agents include sanctions, the Petrodollar, UN Vetoes, trade barriers, trade agreements, aid, etc.

Geopolitics and geoeconomics raise two fundamental questions. They are 1) the distribution of economic goods to the masses; and 2) the future of political communities by tribal, sectarian, religious or ideological beliefs. Thus, though even today the $18 trillion US remains the sole superpower, the last two decades have created an opportunity for a pole emerging from the east. The US has ceded some of its power, which is now widely dispersed. China, the EU, India, Russia and the US account for over half of the inhabitants of the world, they hold 75 percent of the global GDP and account for 80 percent of the global military spending.

Regarding political communities, the communist models of Russia and China have shown the possibility of an existence of a non-democratic model. Though Russia and China have very different communist models, they have shown the probable success of these in the post-Cold War world and have also given an indication of the times to come, given their vast populations are linked by ideology and trade. Russia and China's legitimization of brutal dictatorships and pariah nations with a non-interference policy are in sharp contrast to the western model of human rights, freedom and a big brother outlook. Thus, we are slowly going back to a system of two ideologically opposite poles balancing the world in a highly connected world. Interestingly, it was this rise of China backed by Russia that made many analysts coin BRICS as The New Global Order.

BRICS: The New Global Order Mirage

In 2001, the Chairman of Goldman Sachs Asset Management, Jim O'Neill coined the term BRICS- Brazil, Russia, India, China and South Africa. In 2009, BRICS nations announced the need for a new global

reserve currency that was diversified, stable and predictable. BRICS was conceptualized due to Goldman's 2001 and 2002 forecasts which suggested a healthier outlook in the emerging market economies of Brazil, Russia, India and China compared to the G7. On a current GDP basis, the size of the BRICs is about 8 percent and growing. Their combined population is about 3 billion, and their combined GDP is $16 trillion. China, a BRICS nation was boasting of individual higher growth than most western countries; while India and Brazil were also offering promising returns, making their incorporation imperative. China's incredible growth was a very lucrative opportunity for Goldman and the West to profit. It is noteworthy that O'Neill was actively advocating for communist Russia and China to be included in the capitalist USA's model[273]. BRICS is touted by many as The New Global Order where the conglomerations of emerging economies will challenge the Washington Consensus and the West in the world's financial system. Dedollarization is a frequent theme BRICS is associated with. Is all of this enough to constitute BRICS as The New Global Order? The projection of economic and military power is a vital factor in understanding the changes in the global order, and this is where this cookie starts crumbling.

Between 2000 and 2014, China grew at almost 11 percent annually, quadrupling its GDP. South Africa, Brazil and Russia achieved only 3-4.5 percent, well below the emerging and developing world average over that period; while India has grown at 8 percent since 2000. In the 2014-2015 Global Competitiveness Index rankings, China was ranked 28th out of the 144 economies, well ahead of Russia (53rd), South Africa (56th), Brazil (57th), and India (71st). India, Brazil and South Africa still need to work on their critical sectors of infrastructure, health, primary education, competitiveness and economic stability. To address these concerns, the BRICS Bank was decided to be set up at the 2014 Brazil summit, with its permanent headquarters in China with India getting the first right for Presidency for the tenure of six years. At best, this bank called The New Development Bank with an initial corpus of $50 billion could be an

alternate to IMF to fund infrastructure needs for BRICS nations. China contributed $41 billion while Russia, India and Brazil contribute $18 billion each and South Africa $5 billion. Interestingly, complementing the BRICS Bank is China's AIIB which will also add to the multitude of financing options for the developmental projects of the member states.[274]

BRICS, a brainchild of the same Wall Street bankers who make up the pillars of the western economic system, has inherent contradictions. The regional rivalry between India and China; and the conflict of economic unions between China and Russia in Central Asia will adversely affect the sphere of influence it can project. When we talk about India and China, we cannot de-hyphenate China's abetment of terrorist activities in North East India, the investments via AIIB in Central Asia, the military engagement in Afghanistan-Pakistan region and eye on the Indian Ocean and their boundary dispute. This will make an Indo-China working relationship at best, a tolerant one. India's Foreign Secretary S Jaishankar has stated OBOR as "A national initiative devised with national interest and it is not incumbent on others to buy it"[275].

The Chinese influence in Central Asia directly undercuts the Russian influence. China is making massive investments in Kazakhstan via OBOR and its investments in Ukraine and Belarus will find conflict with Russia's Eurasian Economic Union (EEU) which has succeeded the EACU. Unfortunately, Russia's weakened position due to the recession and the economic sanctions due to Ukraine has made it wounded, and its dependence on China for its energy export exports creates a very uncomfortable relationship. This has also made Russia embrace China and become the junior partner in SCO. SCO with Russia, China, India, Pak, Iran and Central Asian states is again a Shanghai-based security architecture with a regional focus on terrorism, economic security and dialogue with member states with no military force like NATO. The Russian dependence on China has made India tilt towards the US, Japan, Australia and Vietnam in Asia-Pacific; far away from its once Soviet orbit. China's syncing of AIIB, OBOR and CPEC with India's arch-rival

Pakistan has made India enter into a new defence cooperation deal with the US, aimed at countering China. Brazil had also signed a defence agreement deal with the US in 2010.

China's AIIB where it holds the veto and the majority shareholding with 26.06 percent is more diverse and has the participation of 60 countries compared to the five nations BRICS Bank. China is also aggressively pushing OBOR with Italy and Germany through the World Bank. China's approach as the de facto leader of BRICS resulted in its lobbying for the inclusion of the Chinese Yuan in SDR. Thus for China, AIIB and BRICS Bank are simply instrumentalities to foist the Beijing Consensus and challenge the hegemony of the Washington Consensus. This can be further corroborated as the BRICS Bank President K V Kamath has said that the first loan that will be issued by the bank in 2016 will be in the Chinese Yuan.

Taking this theory further, we can examine these countries debt: reserves ratio to determine their economic might. India's external debt in 2013 was $427 billion against forex reserves of $300 billion; Brazil's $482 billion against $359 billion while South Africa's debt was $140 billion against reserves of a mere $50 billion. The forecast of BRICS share in the world economy is expected to be 32.7 percent in 2019 from 30.1 percent in 2014[276]. The Russian President Vladimir Putin stated at the 2015 BRICS Summit in UFA that "BRICS has no plans to form a military, political alliance"[277]. Hence, it would be fair to state that a loose, informal grouping of nations without a charter or a prospective political, economic and military alliance or union is incapable of being termed as The New Global Order.

The New Global Order: Spheres of Influence

Now that we have established how the global order has been evolving from merely political to one with political, economic and military might; it can be assumed that the next evolution will be go beyond NATO, the EU, BRICS, EEU, ASEAN, SAARC, IMF, AIIB, etc. These are just

subsets in the larger battle of the "Spheres of Influence". The next wave will come via historic trade deals that will integrate several nations from Asia to Europe as part of the Washington Consensus. The US is creating its sphere of influence by creating unions like NAFTA, NATO; or trade agreements like TTIP and TPP to extend its influence all the way across the Pacific to the South China Sea. The US is also courting Cuba and Brazil and extending its influence in Central and South America.

In Europe, we saw how the fall of the Berlin Wall brought about the rise of the EU with its common currency, the Euro and the European Central Bank as the financial institution running policy. The EU is also trying to bring within its sphere, the Balkan and the Baltic States with Germany as its powerhouse; financially through ECB and militarily through NATO. The other Eurasian giant Russia is trying to bring within its sphere, the former Soviet states from the Eastern European countries like Ukraine, Belarus to the Balkans to the Central Asian countries like Kazakhstan with the EEU/EACU as a single trading and economic block.

China is exerting its economic and diplomatic might through OBOR, AIIB, SCO and BRICS Bank. With the Yuan already accepted in SDR, China is now ready for a seat at the high table of global domination. China is exerting its might in Maldives, Pakistan, Sri Lanka, Myanmar and Iran. It is also neo-colonizing Africa and extending its economic sphere in South America; the US backyard.

India is seeking to create its area of influence in SAARC with the Four Nation Pacts with Bhutan, Nepal, Sri Lanka, Vietnam; and the Indian Ocean region ranging from the Gulf to the Andaman Sea. It is also seeking better democracy in Myanmar to contain the terrorist activities in the northeast. Myanmar is an important cog in the wheel in connecting South Asia with South East Asia; and plays a crucial role in curbing Narco-Terror from the Golden Triangle and Thailand; whose drug proceeds are used to recruit and train terrorists by organizations like ISIS, Al-Qaeda and agencies like ISI. Simultaneously, Washington

is trying to include India in a coalition of regional countries hostile to China to wrest it from BRICS.

India and China are both seeking to influence a nuclear Iran. China is attempting military ties and India, economic ties via its Chabahar Port. The GCC is trying to counter Iran and its ploy to create a Shia Crescent of Syria, Iraq and Iran with Shia-dominated governments and militias all the way up to Lebanon and the Turkey border.

With the various foreign policy initiatives implemented by China, politically, economically, diplomatically and militarily; it is becoming evident that a prominent pole is emerging from the east by China complemented with Russia with the aim of challenging the West; led by the US and the EU. India, the world's largest democracy will be the rising power, and the GCC will play at the sub-sphere level. Iran will be a player in the Persian Gulf and Central Asia while Turkey will act as the balancer.

Thus, The New Global Order is a battle of the present and rising powers to create "Spheres of Influence" by projecting their economic and military strength over the resource-rich and strategic states and territories. The world will witness economic, political and social conflicts on the chessboard of these very spheres of influence and the global giants will use their influenced states as vassals, proxies and virtual colonies through economic aid, bailouts, military and humanitarian aid against each other. It promises to be a rollercoaster ride.

"The world will witness economic, political and social conflicts on the chessboard of the spheres of influence".

CHAPTER 2

The Illusion of Capitalism vs. Communism

In the previous chapter, we have discussed how the shifting global economic and political patterns have brought about the rise of China as a contender to challenge the hegemony of the US. In a classic case of history repeating, the world will once again witness two giants competing for world domination with diametrically opposite ideologies; in a repeat of the Cold War. How things will play out in the decades ahead will be of great significance to the world. In a strange twist of fate, communism once considered a foul word by the Pope, now has his benevolence as he calls Communist China "the land of the wise"! In these changing spheres of influence, as countries get to buy legitimacy, the $10 trillion Chinese Dragon is spewing fire and promises to burn anyone who comes in its way, and that includes the $18 trillion US! In the times to come, we will see geoeconomic and geopolitical games encompassing various methods of statecraft including soft power, diplomacy, and muscle flexing. As the world will get divided distinctly into two dominant spheres of influence, let us understand the fundamentals behind the two poles.

The Washington Consensus

The term Washington Consensus was coined in the year 1990 and as the name suggests, refers to a set of reform policies believed by the US and its financial institutions as imperative to ensure economic growth. They revolve primarily around IMF and World Bank, who are the biggest lenders of aid and loans to most nations in the world, including the developing countries as they set about on the path of industrialization. The modus operandi of these institutions is simple. They give high-interest bearing loans to countries that cannot afford them and on default suggest

the privatization of resources and strict austerity measures in the guise of fiscal prudence that favour the US MNC's and the western world. Greece and most of the AU have been the victims of this Consensus. This model is not restricted to just IMF etc., but also their associated corporations and banks. As this Consensus evolved, so did their measures to include bailouts, tax structures, free trade agreements and treaties like NAFTA and now the mega deals of TPP and TTIP[278].

The Beijing Consensus

The rise of China has brought about the Beijing Consensus which is aimed at ensuring a more diverse and free representation. As China started exerting its might, it felt that all the financial institutions of the world were furthering the Washington Consensus; and thus felt the need to create its order. China has countered IMF and World Bank with AIIB and initiatives like OBOR to revive the old Silk route connecting Shanghai with Central Asia and extending all the way to Europe. China has used the trade, aid and FDI model to colonize the resource-rich African countries and is also projecting its economic sphere across Pakistan, Iran, Maldives and Latin America.

China's economic model is based on a communist state having its oligarchy. What the Wall Street bankers are to the US, the Shanghai Oligarchy is to China. China's rise is in sync with the ascent of this Oligarchy, which has no connection to the 1949 Chinese Revolution; and rather represents the property owning elite. This Oligarchy within the ranks of the Communist Party often sees the factional struggles between The Young Communist League led by former President Hu Jintao and the Shanghai group led by former President Jiang Zemin. President Xi's father, Xi Zhongxun was a career bureaucrat who was purged by Mao for being a capitalist roader. President Xi has commerce in his blood as he has witnessed his father establishing China's first SEZ in Shenzhen. He also has a reputation for fostering private enterprise and was the common choice of both the dominant factions of the Communist Party. Today, his

extended family has amassed a fortune in excess of $405 million. As is evident, China and Russia have far more in common than their disregard for human rights and free speech[279].

Instruments of The Beijing Consensus

President Xi's leadership has been pivotal in China's economic assertion. China has launched financial institutions and initiatives that assist in aid and infrastructure through various methods; regionally and globally. A lot of these soft power endeavours have a diplomatic agenda to further the Beijing Consensus. China's AIIB consists of over 60 countries including the UK, France, Germany, Israel, etc. The top contributors to its $100 billion corpus are China with $29.78 billion (26.06 percent vote share), India with $8.37 billion (7.51 percent VS), Russia with $6.54 billion (5.93 percent VS), Germany $4.48 billion (4.15 percent VS), South Korea $3.74 billion (3.5 percent VS) and Australia with $3.69 billion (3.46 percent VS). China retains the veto making it the perfect counter to IMF/World Bank despite its tall claims of free and fair representation to all[280].

China's OBOR is a highly ambitious goal of strengthening infrastructure to connect westward land and southern maritime routes through Central Asia and South East Asia to Africa and Europe respectively. China has also integrated its string of pearls in the South China Sea and the Indian Ocean into OBOR despite regional opposition from India, Vietnam, Indonesia, and Japan. China is also the de facto leader of BRICS Bank, which is also headquartered in Shanghai. The trade cooperation agreement and the economic cooperation pact among BRICS could eventually facilitate a BRICS Free Trade Zone. China is also imposing SCO to aid projects in infrastructure, and Oil and Gas. China is also developing the strategic Gwadar Port in Pakistan's Balochistan Province as well as the CPEC from Gwadar to the Karakoram highway that will also sync with OBOR.

Militarily, it is building the largest fleet of submarines and has also acquired strategic ports and listening posts across the Indian Ocean. It has set up a military base in Djibouti and is eyeing many more. Its island building activities in the South China Sea are aimed at reducing the US Navy's clout. Moreover, its First and Second Island Chains will create a very powerful naval deterrence. Beyond Asia-Pacific into Africa, China is embarking on the colonial conquest of the 21st century. Resource-rich Sub-Saharan Africa has become the centre of the struggle for influence between China and the US. At the China–Community of Latin American and Caribbean States (CELAC) forum in Beijing, Chinese President Xi Jinping signalled that China will continue to build its way into the region with investments in Latin American infrastructure projects. The Chinese Dragon has been roaring fire in Latin America, especially in Venezuela, Argentina, Brazil, and Ecuador.

Washington Consensus vs. Beijing Consensus

The Washington Consensus orients from the Wall Street dominated world order since most of the last century. In the Beijing Consensus, China is trying to spread its influence through geo-strategic/economic means like AIIB, OBOR, SCO or BRICS while Russia is complementing China in the Beijing Consensus viz-a-viz the Washington Consensus. Russia, which is currently hamstrung faces a financial crisis with the falling Rouble and Crude; and is being pushed into China's sphere of influence[281].

It is important here to note that both these forces though appearing in contradiction with one another, at first, have benefitted greatly from each other's inclusion in today's globalized market. China and Russia have enjoyed the largesse offered by the Washington Consensus post the Cold War while Washington and its corporations have enjoyed the benefits of low cost manufacturing provided by these communist countries. China received the impetus to kick-start its economy by its integration in the western world order. China and Russia are both huge overseas investors which has been made possible by the financial models of the Washington

Consensus. Today, China, a totalitarian communist country ironically has greater means than many capitalist countries. Interestingly, what started out as an order to challenge the hegemony of the US has now turned into a similar instrument!

The Beijing Consensus is not about the termination of the Washington Consensus, but rather about offering the world an alternate geostrategic and economic vision to demand a global governance reform. IMF has already agreed to induct the Yuan in SDR at the behest of Washington. The Bank of China is the First Asian Bank to join the auction setting of gold prices in London's bullion market. The other members are Goldman Sachs, HSBC, JP Morgan Chase London, Bank of Nova Scotia, Societe Generale and UBS. London is the world largest gold trading exchange, and China has already launched its Yuan-backed gold fix to rival London in gold trading[282]. Moreover, China is also stockpiling gold as a part of a plan to diversify its massive foreign exchange reserves.

However, China faces several roadblocks in its vision; from the recent turmoil in the Chinese stock markets, the expected slowdown in growth estimates, the massive credit bubble and ghost cities and factories. The autocratic rule of the Communist Party is also likely to create problems as more Chinese citizens demand democratic rights and greater freedom. While China has rapidly grown over the last two decades with a rate of 12 percent plus it is now showing signs of slowing down. Since 2008, the level of private domestic credit in China has risen from $9 trillion to an astounding $23 trillion, an increase of $14 trillion in just a little more than 5 years. The ratio of credit to GDP jumped by 75 percentage points to 200 percent of GDP, compared to the roughly 40 points in the US over the five years leading up to the 2008 subprime bubble. China's debt has quadrupled from $7 trillion in 2007 to $28 trillion as of mid-2014 reaching 282 percent of GDP; much higher than the level of the United States. Almost $9 trillion of this debt is directly or indirectly linked to real estate; including most of the loans by the shadow banking sector with loans of $6.5 trillion[283].

While China will continue to be the primary driver of growth in the 21st century, it will have to implement structural and transparency reforms to sustain its economic prosperity. The success of the same could well define the extent of social harmony or disharmony among the various classes; and elements inside PLA. China's role of being America's largest trading partner and yet its challenger for global power shows their interdependence. It also points out that in the 21st century's globalized world; the Capitalist US and Communist China's models of governance are perhaps mirror reflections of each other.

"In the 21st century globalized world;
the Capitalist US and Communist China's models of governance
are perhaps mirror reflections of each other".

CHAPTER 3

Narco-Terror: Crippling Countries

Geopolitics and Geoeconomics play a combined role in bringing a sovereign state under the sphere of influence of a leading power. A superpower may eye a sovereign state and deem it important for its influence due to a variety of factors and in return; offer it an assortment of doles. While the fable of David vs. Goliath remains an inspiration for all; it is usually difficult for a sovereign nation to stand up against being an influenced or client state. Geopolitics can be a dirty game as the changes and transitions that the world order experiences may not necessarily be out of choice or reality; but rather circumstantial and often deliberate. These changes may be sudden or slow moving but have the end goal of shaping nations to a position of choice by the reigning superpowers. The tools of change can be of many types and are often used collectively. In time, many of them develop a well-nurtured ecosystem that can be deployed at will. Over, the next few chapters; we will attempt to explain the few prominent tools in detail.

The global drug trade or Narco-terrorism generates billions of dollars which are used in funding and fuelling conflicts across the world. The use of narcotics as Narco-terror as a strategic power to target countries is not a recent practice, but one that has been going on for centuries, from the days of opium trade and wars by the British in China. Drugs are one of the primary sources of income for the terrorist organizations in the world. Narco-terrorism originates mainly from three regions in the world i.e. South East Asia (Burma-Thailand-Laos-Vietnam) also known as the "Golden Triangle"; Iran-Afghanistan-Pakistan also known as "Golden Crescent"; and Mexico and the Colombian Drug Cartels. To understand Narco-terrorism, it is important to understand these three drug havens in the world.

The Golden Triangle

Opium was introduced to China by Arab traders during the reign of Kublai Khan. It was introduced by the British as a major cash crop in the colonial period. The French advocated the production of opium as well. However, it was the Chinese led by Chiang Kai-shek who fought against Mao's Red Army that made the Golden Triangle infamous for its lucrative opium trade. In 1949, the Kuomintang Army retreated to Burma / Myanmar after refusing to surrender to the Red Army. Subsequently, when Mao came to power, thousands of other soldiers from the Kuomintang Army, supported by CIA, the Thai government and the Chinese government in Taiwan worked together to liberate the Chinese mainland from Mao's oppressive rule. They needed money to fund their army and encouraged the farmers of Myanmar to raise opium which they sold for huge profits. This Army then reinvented itself as an anti-communist mercenary force and finally transformed into the drug lords of the Golden Triangle[284].

The CIA took over from the French after 1955, when their colonial rule came to an end. Following a similar arrangement, they collaborated with the Chinese and the Vietnamese mafia; who also served the twin roles of being their eyes and ears; to distribute this opium. It was all in all, a very tidy arrangement between the mafias and Intelligence agencies. When the Chinese left, CIA gained direct entry in Vietnam. Then came the Vietnam War and it was boom time for the opium and heroin business; and the business expanded to Laos, Myanmar and Vietnam with CIA's help. The reasons cited were the same: arming of groups and the perpetuation of chaos to fight communism during the periods of 1960-1973. Opium flooded the market; more people had access to drugs; more rebel groups were funded, and everyone was happy. During the 40 years of the Cold War, CIA following the US policy diktat allied with anyone and indulged in all sorts of nefarious activities; if it would help to stop the spread of communism. Consequently, these drug lords became larger than life and became prominent political figures in their respective

societies. With CIA's patronage, they were immune from any action and took this opportunity to spread their business across the world and this included even the US! CIA also set up an airline called Air America to facilitate the logistics needed for this trade and gained notoriety for its dope shuttle flights[285].

This continued through the 1980's, and the 1990's; about 4,000 tons of opium is estimated to be produced in Myanmar in 1995. At one point, about 70 percent of heroin in the US originated from the Golden Triangle[286]. In 2013, nine metric tons of heroin was seized from this region. After the withdrawal of the Soviets from Afghanistan, the Golden Crescent of Pakistan, Iran and Afghanistan surpassed the Golden Triangle in the production of opium. This opium cultivation funds their global terror activities. In the Golden Triangle, even today Myanmar produces about 90 percent of the heroin with Laos contributing minimally. The proceeds of opium from Myanmar are also used to fund terror activities in India's North East.

The Golden Crescent

The Golden Crescent region emerged as a huge producer of opium; and together with the Golden Triangle became one of the two top global heroin producing centres. The Helmand Valley of Southern Afghanistan: the bulk opium-producing area was under the control of the Mujahideen especially the Hezb-i-Islami led by Gulbuddin Hekmatyar, who also owned a string of heroin laboratories across the Pakistani border at Koh-i-Soltan. The Af-Pak region is full of such laboratories processing opium in the North West Frontier Province region and Pakistan's share from heroin was as high as $10 billion in the late 1980's, a fourth of the country's GDP[287].

If CIA had its fingerprints all over the Golden Triangle, why should the Golden Crescent be any different? At the time of the war against communism against the Soviets in Afghanistan and the creation of the Mujahideen; ISI, CIA and USAID helped to convert farmlands into

extensive opium cultivation centres. For this purpose, Mullah Akhunzada, a Mujahideen commander further received CIA's assistance and then took control of the entire territory and converted Afghanistan into the opium centre; it is today[288]. Opium, being a cash crop was a perfectly designed project of the US foreign policy. Drug money was laundered and recycled; and used to fund all the groups to fight communism during the Soviet-Afghan War. The Iran-Contra and Bank of Commerce and Credit International scandals have also revealed documents proving the same.

Afghanistan produces about 90 percent of the world's opium supply today, and its economy and political class are entwined deeply with it. Afghanistan is one of the world's most lawless places, with an inhospitable terrain. The nexus of drug money, feuding warlords, terror groups and political complicity with NATO's protection of the lucrative cash crop has ensured that even after the withdrawal of the US troops in the region, Afghanistan will continue to remain lawless and may perhaps deteriorate further. Adding further fuel to the fire is the fact that a bulk of the country's opium is exported through the volatile Balochistan Province onwards to Iran, the Balkans, the Persian Gulf and, Africa. The Balochistan Province is experiencing a wave of nationalism by its ethnic population and seeks independence from Pakistan. Balochistan is also the base of the Afghan Taliban and witnesses regular human rights violations. This province is crucial for Pakistan and China for its Gwadar Port. When we think of the various state and non-state actors that are involved in the lucrative opium trade of the Golden Crescent, this paints a very stark picture of the times to come.

Central /Latin American Drug Cartels

The drug mafia has deep roots in Latin America. Initially based in Colombia with the Cali and Medellin Cartels, today the most powerful drug lords are located in Mexico. The Mexican Cartels consist of the Sinaloa, Jalisco New Generation, Gulf, Knights Templar, Zeta and the

Beltran Leyva Organisation[289]. The case of Pablo Escobar is perfect to get an idea of the kind of influence that drug money can buy. His net worth was $80 billion, and he controlled over 80 percent of the world's cocaine market with estimated revenues of $60 million daily[290]. There is a strong reason that where drug money goes, arms follow or vice versa. Colombia's armed groups-The Autodefensas Unidas de Colombia (AUC), Ejército de Liberación Nacional (ELN) and Fuerzas Armadas Revolucionarias de Colombia (FARC), all benefit from the drug trade. The FARC, in some instances directly trades cocaine for weapons and funds its weapon purchases from cocaine proceeds.

In 1996, the San Jose Mercury News published Dark Alliance, a three-part investigative series. The reports revealed that CIA supported cocaine trafficking into the US by the Contra Rebel Organization from Nicaragua to raise funds to fight the Sandinista National Liberation Front[291]. The Reagan administration did not take kindly to the spread of communism and Marxism by the Sandinista Front in Central and South America. The CIA admitted its role in the 1980's while the 2014 movie-Kill The Messenger showed the conspiracy of CIA in drug trade into America to fund its guerrilla wars[292]. An investigation by El Universal has also revealed that between 2000 and 2012, the US government had an agreement with Mexico's Sinaloa drug cartel to allow the smuggling of billions of dollars of drugs into the US in exchange for information on rival cartels. Sinaloa supplies 80 percent of the drugs flooding Chicago and has a presence in cities across the US[293].

Narco-Terrorism

The global drug trade has been the biggest contributor to Narco-terrorism for groups like Al-Qaeda, the Taliban, ISIS, Hamas, and Hezbollah. Hamas and Hezbollah fund their sale of contrabands out of the tri-border area of Paraguay, Brazil and Argentina to buy arms, and the funds are channelled back to Lebanon. Turkish Press has reported that PKK produces 60 tons of heroin per year and receives 40 million dollars in proceeds. Similar was

the case with LTTE in Sri Lanka, Abu Sayaff Group in the Philippines; and Kachin Rebels, PLA, NSCN, and ULFA from Myanmar. FARC, the Marxist rebel group, was the force behind the agreement with Al-Qaeda in the Islamic Maghreb (AQIM), an independent unit of Al-Qaeda via the Sahel and North Africa as its drug route. FARC also has operational ties with Hezbollah and has recently agreed to disarm and enter mainstream politics.

Similarly through the opium production in Afghanistan, the Taliban was able to fund groups like Al-Qaeda to unleash terror on India in complicity with ISI. Recently, a former CIA and State Department official stated in his deposition before the US Congress Committee; that, "India is in the neighbourhood of two of the most cocaine producing countries in the world i.e. Afghanistan and Burma. The fact that you have drug trafficking activities both from production and distribution in the same areas of the world, where these groups that are either Marxist–Leninist or Islamic; is no coincidence"[294]. The underworld of drug syndicates, terrorist organizations and arms dealers makes a deadly cocktail which is exploited by intelligence agencies across the world to fund their covert operations in various target states. In the bargain, Narco-terror cripples countries, creates social mayhem, funds terror and reduces the security apparatus of a state. Drug money is like a parasite, once it gets a hold in the ecosystem, it creates such an addiction; that a detox is almost impossible.

"Drug money is like a parasite, once it gets a hold in the ecosystem, it creates such an addiction; that a detox is almost impossible".

CHAPTER 4

The Petrodollar: Empowering America

The dollar enjoys an exalted status among all the currencies because it is the global reserve currency. The Petrodollar guarantees the leadership of the US over the world's Oil supplies and allows it to print money at will. All the global Oil transactions are negotiated through the dollar. This has made the dollar market highly liquid, the US Treasuries highly sought after and given significant purchasing power to the dollar. As all the countries need to maintain huge reserves of the dollar to pay for Oil, which is a strategic necessity, the US dollar though just acting as a broker, enjoys an artificial demand. The US also has the added advantage of not having to use any other foreign currency to pay for Oil, unlike other nations. Resultantly, the US has been able to live far beyond its means and spread its inflation across the world. Since a majority of the world's Oil supplies are in the Middle East, the sustainability of the Petrodollar vests with the volatile geopolitics there. Till there is conflict and chaos in the region, the countries there will need the security and arms from the US. The day there is peace, well… Let's just say peace in the Middle East is bad news for the Petrodollar!

Oil in the Middle East has created a boom in the region but has also been responsible for the export of fundamental Islam across the world. Saudi Arabia with over 268 billion barrels along with other Arab countries is the prime player in regulating the Oil supply in the world. Crude affects almost all sectors across the world from commodities, manufacturing, power generation, etc. Therefore, the Petrodollar's tentacles are spread far and wide and are not limited merely to the Oil and Gas industry. Other countries with significant Oil reserves are Venezuela with 297 billion barrels, Canada with 173, Iran with 157, Iraq with 140, Kuwait with

104, UAE with 97, Russia with 80, Libya with 48 and Nigeria with 37 billion barrels[295].

The Petrodollar is born

The Oil market was initially regulated by OPEC from the Gulf and North Africa, which was worrying the Western Oil giants. The Western Oil giants are a very powerful club, and governments that have tried to nationalize Oil or destabilize the Giants, have not had very happy endings. During the Yom Kippur War between Israel and the Arab states in 1967, Egypt closed the Suez Canal and halted all the tanker traffic and further called for an Oil embargo. The Saudis, Libyans, and Iraqis concurred, but Iran, then under the rule of the Shah did not agree and increased the Oil production. This war created a wave of nationalism and brought Gaddafi to power in 1969 while the Palestinians simultaneously targeted the crucial Tapline pipeline and drove prices up[296].

Once in power, Gaddafi initiated the Tripoli I and Tripoli II demands with support from King Feisal of Saudi Arabia who cut production by a massive 25 percent. This was futile as the Shah kept the Oil flowing and it resulted in the world production increasing by 8 percent. King Feisal was later assassinated by his nephew who had just returned from the US[297]. The Nixon Administration had learnt its lesson and vowed never to be at the mercy of OPEC again. Thus, the International Energy Agency (IEA) was born. Simultaneously, at the secret Lagos Agreement, it was decided that all Oil transactions hence would only be carried out in the US dollar. The Shah of Iran, an American ally pushed for a price hike at this stage leading to a flush in the US dollars to $423 billion from $140 billion. It was boom time from 1972-78, everyone was happy, and all the OPEC countries were using some of these profits for industrialization and social welfare schemes in their respective countries[298].

If this sounds too good to be true, it probably is. Soon the Ponzi nature of the Petrodollar revealed itself. Under the Petrodollar, all Oil transactions would be in dollars. The profits from these transactions

would then be invested in the US banks and financial institutions. IMF, the financial muscle of the Washington Consensus would then use the same money to facilitate loans to Oil importers/ third world countries, etc. that were having difficulty in paying its high price. These loans would naturally be in US dollars. This agreement was formalized in the "The US-Saudi Arabian Joint Commission on Economic Cooperation" put together by Nixon's Secretary of State Henry Kissinger in 1974[299]. Starting with Saudi Arabia, this system was expanded to include the rest of OPEC by 1975.

Though presented as a buffer to the recessionary effects of Oil prices, this removed all the conventional restraints on the US monetary policy. A 1975 document titled "Oilfields as Military Objectives: A Feasibility Study" released by the Congressional Research Service reveals that while conducting these negotiations, the US officials were openly discussing the feasibility of seizing Oilfields in Saudi Arabia militarily[300]. In the wake of the embargo, both the Saudi and US officials worked on their bilateral relationship with their shared opposition to communism, renewed military cooperation, and agreed on economic initiatives that promoted the recycling of Saudi Petrodollars to the US via Saudi investment in infrastructure, industrial expansion, and the US securities. The Petrodollar also facilitated the export of Wahhabi ideology and American arms purchases through the Saudi Arabian Oil profits.

The Oil Cartels

To understand how the Oil and Gas industry works, it is important to identify the actors here and the roles they play. OPEC consists of Oil producing nations, divided between the two factions of Price Hawks and Price Doves. The Price Hawks consisted of Libya, Iraq, Algeria and Venezuela and have always advocated member quotas to ensure prices remain on the higher side. The opposing faction of the Price Doves was Iran and Saudi Arabia, who argue for higher Oil supply and lower Oil prices, which favours the western nations; especially the US and its Oil giants.

The Price Doves also have the advantage of being swing producers, who can sabotage any demand of higher Oil prices by increasing production due to their low break-even production points. The IEA was thus created to counter the Price Hawks[301].

As we saw during the Oil embargo, Iran under the Shah helped to counter these Price Hawks under OPEC. However, the situation was reversed post the Iranian Revolution when Iran became a Price Hawk. This compelled the Western nations to create GCC in 1981 to counter Iran's switch. The GCC comprises of Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Qatar, Kuwait, Oman and the United Arab Emirates. All, except Oman, are also members of OPEC and known as its Banker Nations, who recycle the Petrodollar profits in western nations, their banks and corporations. The GCC receives massive military protection from the US. Iran, Iraq, Indonesia, Venezuela, Nigeria and Algeria are considered the industrializing nations of OPEC, who still need to invest in their infrastructure and service debts from the western financial institutions. The GCC's formation was criticized by Iraq, Syria and PLO, who said that the Arab League was now divided[302].

OPEC was a result of the Arab states to craft regional solutions to lessen the western dependence in 1973. It was led by the Price Hawks post the 1972 Arab Summit in Sudan which called for the better social spending in the poor Gulf nations. It was a noble thought and would have significantly enhanced the development of the poor nations instead of the western Oil giants. At the Paris Conference on International Economic Cooperation, this would have become possible when 19 developing countries met with their G-7 counterparts. However, the western nations through their proxies in IEA ensured no such thing would happen, and the Ponzi Petrodollar scheme got another lifeline to keep the US economy, its arms sales and global conflict going. In 1979, the Price Hawks attempted to stop Camp David Peace Accords between Egypt and Israel (backed by the US and Saudi Arabia) that would create a further wedge in the Arab unity, but this was not to be again. The

Accords were signed and in 1981, GCC was created. In 1984, Oil was discovered in the North Sea in Britain and Norway, and in 1994, Jordan resumed diplomatic ties with Israel. This marked the end of the clout of the Price Hawks in OPEC and Arab unity was permanently crushed[303]. The substantial Russian Oil reserves and the Shale Revolution in the US have further ensured that nothing can challenge the Petrodollar.

The Economics of Crude Oil

It is a commonly misunderstood notion that Crude Oil fuels just our cars, energy and aviation. Citizens equate that a reduction in the price of Crude internationally must be followed by a corresponding decrease in the price of petrol/ diesel in their country. The Oil industry is the staple for multiple sectors and a simple internet search will reveal that its by-products run in thousands. A few notable examples are tar, paraffin wax, asphalt, plastics, lubricants, heavy oils, etc. Products made from petroleum waste by-products include fertilizer, petroleum jelly, soaps, capsules, pesticide, perfume; to just name a few. Even the heavy equipment that is manufactured for use in war has an approx. 30 percent component of Crude Oil.

Though the world is slowly making a shift away from hydrocarbons for energy, the other products of the petroleum industry do not have a substitute. Even the substitutes that do exist will not be available at this low cost. If we think of a world without tar and asphalt, we may be unable to enjoy our modern infrastructure. A world without plastic would compromise all our manufacturing technologies and electronics. Without lubricants and heavy oils, we will be unable to keep our heavy machinery and other equipment running. The absence of these by-products could set us back by at least a hundred years. The Crude Oil industry not only powers thousands of other industries but also holds the key to their survival by controlling their price, supply, and production. Thus, the masters of Crude also control the key to almost all the economic lifelines of the world.

The Geopolitics of Oil

Stalin said, "Fighting for one's oil is fighting for one's freedom".

Crude Oil has changed the face of the Middle East, brought great prosperity to the region and resulted in the propping of dictators and massive human rights violations to gain control over this scarce resource. Oil and Gas have been the subject of an intense geopolitical tug of war. From the time of the Oil embargo during the Yom Kippur War to the subsequent Gulf Wars, the fight for the control of Oil has seen the dirtiest of games being played by the West and their Oil companies.

Saddam Hussein wanted to start selling Oil in Euros while Gaddafi was advocating the sale through the Golden Dinar after taking over as President of the African Union[304]. Iraq and Iran, who could challenge the Petrodollar on account of being Price Hawks, were neutralized with regime changes, invasions, sanctions, etc. The US, using the Saudi Arabia led GCC has ensured that it retains a strong foothold in the Middle East even if that means turning a blind eye to the atrocities committed by its allies. Ironically, in the other nations of the world, the US adopts a big brother outlook and fights for the same liberal reforms through its NGO's and government apparatus.

In the late 1980's the fall of Oil prices in the $20 range was instrumental in the collapse of the Soviet Union that was heavily dependent on Oil exports for foreign exchange and revenue. Interestingly, in the 1970's, Oil prices were in the $70 range. When the US President Reagan took office, he decontrolled Oil after ensuring the supply lines, and this led to a fall of 68 percent to $27. Unable to prevent the collapse, President Gorbachev begged the German Chancellor for a $12 billion loan, but it was too late. In December 1991, the Soviet Union ceased to exist[305]. Today, Russia's position is no different. It is reeling from sanctions and the collapse of Oil prices to the $30-40 range is not helping its high breakeven. Russia's fiscal breakeven is $105, Iran's $130, Venezuela's $150

while the US-Arab allies like Qatar and Kuwait have breakeven levels at $57 and $51, and the Saudis near $100. The high breakeven points for these Price Hawks make them vulnerable to economic warfare by GCC. Saudi Arabia, though impacted, has significant forex reserves and the support of the US to maintain the low Oil price. The GCC is thus advantageously positioned to survive the low Oil prices in the short to medium term.

The US, Russia, and China are competing for the control of the Caucasus Oilfields and supply routes. The Oil from Baku, once eyed by Hitler is a strategic opportunity for all these countries. The falling Crude price along with sanctions has played an important part in driving Iran to the negotiating table, leading to the clinching of the Iran Nuclear Deal. With this deal, the Iranian Oil and Gas have hit the market ensuring Crude prices will remain low to moderate in the medium term. The Iran Nuclear Deal was clinched after a decade-long lobbying and secret talks. The Western Oil giants fearing their loss of revenues and Iran's gain ensured a shift in the US foreign policy towards the normalization with Iran as we have explained in Part III. Post the shift in the US strategy; the Iran Project was launched in 2003, by a US charity, the Rockefeller Brothers Fund[306]. The biggest beneficiaries of the Iran Nuclear Deal will be the Western Oil giants like Shell, BP, and Total, that will gain access to Iran's field modernization program while the EU will be the beneficiary of Gas exports from Iran's PARS Gas field in the Persian Gulf.

The advent of radical groups like ISIS, AQAP and the proxy war with Iran in the region has only increased the clout of the Western powers over the Saudis who are seeking further security assurances from the US and even Israel for their strategic needs viz their common foe; Iran. Saudis and the US have a very powerful and lucrative defence partnership. Saudis and other GCC countries are using Oil prices as leverage with Russia in the Syrian conflict; as proxies of the West. This power play is interesting. The Saudis and GCC are backing Yemen against Iran's militias while engaging with Iran in tapping its Oil and Gas.

It is also noteworthy that the Shale Revolution in the US has further tilted the balance, making OPEC and GCC even more dependent on the US. The US surpassed Saudi Arabia as the largest producer of Oil in 2014-2015 and with the lifting of the four-decades-old Oil export ban; the US could effectively become the swing state to control the Petrodollar[307]. The recent discoveries of Natural Gas reserves along the coast of Israel and Egypt, and the Caspian Sea in Central Asia; have made OPEC and to some extent GCC irrelevant. With the Western Oil giants controlling huge Oil and Shale assets across the US and the Middle East and even partnering with Russia in the Arctic Gas fields, their monopoly has only strengthened the Petrodollar further. The non-dollar Oil and trade deals between China and Russia, and India and Russia; are too marginal to dethrone the Petrodollar. However, China is expected to launch a Crude Oil futures contract by the end of 2016 to rival the Brent or WTI to get a piece of the trillion dollar market. Born in 1973 at the behest of the Secretary of State, Henry Kissinger, the Petrodollar even today is alive and kicking harder!

"The Petrodollar guarantees the leadership of the US over the world's Oil supplies and allows it to print money at will".

CHAPTER 5

Climate Gate: The New Age Tool

"Mankind has been at constant war with nature" is one of the most repeated clichés. Warmer summers, extensive droughts and melting glaciers are all part of a doomsday narrative built around climate change; along with the spiel that we need to act to save the planet. While it may be a social obligation of the human race to treat the precious natural resources judiciously and save the endangered species from extinction, this does not call for paranoia and fear-mongering. Perhaps of all the tools deployed to create The New Global Order, no tool can be as psychologically effective as climate change. It is human tendency to fear the unknown and a matter of survival of one's home, country and planet is the easiest trick to compel the populace to change their living patterns and adopt new habits without much resistance. Is this debate a fair one that that entails that all kinds of pollutants and emissions should be reasoned rationally; or is it one funded and narrated by the proxies of corporations; seeking to reap the benefits of a media-sponsored frenzy?

Climate Change and Geopolitics

Climate change is not a tool that has suddenly been thrust upon the world; rather; it has been in the making slowly and steadily for over two decades now. The collective efforts of the media; and seasonal changes, melting glaciers, heat waves, etc. have contributed in highlighting this issue, especially in the developing world. The First World Climate Conference was held in 1979 that acknowledged the role of countries in causing climate change and paved the way for the UN to study this within the decade[308]. Subsequently, in 1988, The United Nations Environment Program and World Meteorological Organization established the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) to assess the available scientific data and the possible broader impacts of climate change; and propose a global

response[309]. In 1997, the UN adopted the Kyoto Protocol, which required the 37 industrialized nations including the US to reduce greenhouse gas emissions, which was to come into effect in 2005. The argument for the adoption of the Protocol for the developed world was that these countries had enjoyed the benefits of industrialization and, as a result, contributed more to climate change[310].

The powerful Oil companies including ExxonMobil argued against the Kyoto Protocol as it was not favourable to their business interests. Lee Raymond, the former CEO took it upon himself to prove climate change wrong and Exxon started funding groups and created a team called the Global Climate Science Team to challenge the same. An internal Exxon memo to derail the climate change campaign stated: "Victory will be achieved when average citizens understand uncertainties in climate science and recognition of uncertainties becomes part of the conventional wisdom"[311].

In 1998, The Global Warming Petition Project also known as The Oregon Project was organized by the Oregon Institute of Science and Medicine to collect signatures from scientists who believed that there was no scientific evidence proving that climate change is manmade. The purpose of this petition was to urge the US to reject the Kyoto Protocol and other such policies. The petition with more than 31,400 signatures and only 39 climatologists is frequently cited by climate-change sceptics as evidence of consensus on the issue. In March 2001, the US under President George W Bush withdrew from the Kyoto Protocol as did Canada in 2005[312]. The Protocol did come into effect in 2005 with 141 countries signing it, but without any important countries on board, it merely paid lip service.

In 2006, the Oil companies and ExxonMobil changed their tune and accepted climate change as a reality[313]. The Competitive Enterprise Institute, a think tank funded partly by the energy industry, made climate change a talking point and provided publicity before the release of Al

Gore's documentary: An Inconvenient Truth that won him the Nobel Peace Prize jointly with IPCC in 2007[314].

After winning the Nobel, Al Gore said "Now comes the threat of climate crisis; a threat that is real, rising, imminent, and universal. Once again, it is the 11th hour. The penalties for ignoring this challenge are immense and growing, and at some near point would be unsustainable and unrecoverable"[315]. In November 2007, the IPCC released a major report confirming climate change mostly as a result of human activities with the collaboration of over 500 authors and 2,000 experts, which is the most exhaustive report released till date. In December 2007, in its Corporate Citizenship Report, Exxon announced that from 2008, it would not contribute to research groups that denied climate change[316]. In the run up to the Presidential Polls of 2008, John McCain and Hillary Clinton advocated a cap and trade legalization as did President Obama in his State of The Union Address on 24th January 2009. However, Exxon advocated a carbon tax instead of cap and trade on January 8, 2009. The Waxman-Markey Carbon Regulation Bill (which advocated cap and trade) was proposed in 2009 that would reduce pollution and encourage the US to adopt a clean energy economy and empower its renewable energy industry. Needless, to say, the Bill did not pass confirming once again the power the Oil giants have with the sanctum sanctorum of the powerful governments of the day.

IPCC Scam

The 2007 IPCC report claimed that "glaciers in the Himalayas are receding faster than in any other part of the world and, if the present rate continues, the likelihood of them disappearing by the year 2035 and perhaps sooner is very high"[317]. This claim would have huge ramifications for India, China and other Asian countries; and was questioned globally on its authenticity. Cornered, the architect of this report, the infamous Chairman of IPCC, Dr Rajendra Pachauri backed down and apologized for this shocking and disputed claim.

It was later discovered that these allegations of the melting Himalayan Glaciers originated from a report by Dr Syed Hasnain working with The Energy and Resource Institute (TERI), a New Delhi-based company with Dr Pachauri as its director. The source of funding for this report was linked to a $500,000 grant to TERI by the Carnegie Corporation, a US-based charity. On delving deeper, it was found that this grant was due to an interview, given by Dr Hasnain to The New Scientist in 1999 which was quoted in WWF's 2005 environmental campaign. In May 2009, TERI was also given a role in a three million euro project funded by the EU. Citing the WWF's 2005 report, the EU set up its High Noon project to study the impact of melting Himalayan glaciers aimed at alarming India to win its support for action on climate change at 2009's Copenhagen Conference[318]. However, in Copenhagen 1,000 hacked emails and documents spanning 13 years of research from climate scientists at the University of East Anglia's research unit, surfaced before the conference proving that the scientists had manipulated key evidence that exposed climate change. The emails and discussions within showed IPCC's 2007 ground breaking report as incorrect and put it on the backfoot leading to Pachauri saying, "There is no possibility of exclusion of any contrarian views if they have been published in established journals or other publications which are peer reviewed."[319]

ClimateGate: The Hidden Hand

The million dollar question is how did such alarmist theories make it to a UN panel report? Moreover, the impact of the alarmist theory of melting Himalayan Glaciers would have affected China, the one country that sees itself as a challenger to the US, and India, the most. The answer is simple. Climate change is the perfect excuse to get the developing countries to commit to binding emission cuts, something they can ill afford.

Developed countries like the US, Canada, the EU and now China are major contributors to the emission of greenhouse gasses that are leading to global warming and affecting the earth's ecosystem in

many ways. As per 2013 estimates, the per capita emission of China is 10,330,000 (KT), US 5,300,000 and EU 3,740,000 (KT)[320]. The nexus of corporate funded philanthropy organizations and IPCC/UN is the hidden hand behind ClimateGate. The report by TERI was also courtesy the Carnegie Corporation. The Carnegie Corporation, Ford Foundation and Rockefeller Foundation are the three pillars of American global quest since the last century and are responsible for exporting its capitalist ideology. Today, they are joined by the Gates Foundation, the most powerful philanthropic body in the world that distributes over $3 billion grants annually.

One of the key projects supported by these major foundations was the War-Peace Studies Project by CFR, which ran between 1939 and 1945 at a cost of $350,000. The project outlined the basics of the US foreign policy in the post-World War 2 era to emerge as a superpower. Two major recommendations from this project were integral to the propagation of the US global authority: the first involved American financial support for and control of the World Bank and IMF (P-1323 of July 1941); and the second, the need for the development of bilateral assistance agreements, currently operationalized by the USAID[321].

USAID entailed the grooming of the third world intellectuals via grants, educational exchange, cultural exchange programs etc. to give them an insight into the American ideology and expand the same in their home countries. Programs bringing African students to the US were organized in the 1920's by the Phelps-Stokes Fund and the Rockefeller Charities. The Rockefeller Charities also established the International Education Board aimed at the spread of democracy through education. The Ford Foundation singlehandedly established the major Area Studies programs in American universities which focus on the research and study particular to geographic, national or cultural regions. Important general research centres supported by foundations during the 1950's and 1960's included MIT's Center for International Studies, Harvard's Center for International Affairs, the Center for Strategic Studies at Georgetown

University, the Institute for International Studies at Berkeley, the Stanford University Institute for Communications Research, and the Center for International Studies at Princeton University[322].

All this ensured that the cultivated developing world intellectuals would research, advocate and endorse the politically, socially and economically sensitive topics; the US considers strategically important. The foundations also extended their philanthropic reach by financing research centres internationally. Thus, TERI headed by Dr Pachauri, after enjoying the largesse of these foundations, sang their tune to bully India into an accommodative stand on carbon emissions at Copenhagen.

Climate Change: It's Target India

The US and China quietly agreed on the climate change deal in 2014. With the US, the EU and China on board, there was a major push to make India commit to carbon emissions. 0n 2nd Oct 2015, India committed to reducing the emissions intensity of its GDP by 33-35 percent from 2005 levels by 2030 and achieving 40 percent of its cumulative electric power (around 350GW installed capacity) from non-fossil fuel-based energy resources; mainly renewable power[323]. India now joins the ranks of major global economies including the US, the EU, China, Canada and Brazil, who have declared their Intended Nationally Determined Contributions (INDC's). The statement came ahead of the UN Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC) in December 2015, where Prime Minister Modi brought India on board and stated that "climate justice" was achieved.

India has the world's second largest population and its young demography with increased consumption patterns, makes it eye candy for multinational companies. In such cases, an indigenously industrialized India is not conducive to the interests of these MNC's. The targeting of countries like India is not only about over declaring INDC's but also about the targeting of their crucial mineral wealth through NGO's like Greenpeace, Cordaid, Action Aid, Amnesty International and others to

hamper its energy independence citing environmental, economic or human rights concerns. India has recently put the US based NGO's like George Soros's 'Open Society', NED, and World Movement for Democracy (WMD) on the watch list[324]. It has also cancelled Sabrang Trust's license, and suspended Lawyers Collective's license for misappropriating foreign funding.

The Intelligence Bureau (IB) Report in June 2014 titled "Concerted efforts by select foreign-funded NGOs to take down Indian development projects" has stated that a significant number of NGO's in India funded by donors based in the US, UK, Germany, and Netherlands are using people-centric issues to stall its developmental projects[325]. These agitations include the nuclear power plants like Kundakulum, coal-fired power plants in Madhya Pradesh, mega industrial projects like POSCO and Vedanta, Hydel power projects in Gujarat and Arunachal Pradesh, and extractive Oil and limestone activities in the North East; just to name a few. In fact, the Kundakulum agitations served a twin purpose. Firstly, they were aimed at ensuring India would not become energy sufficient and secondly, it was the US MIC's way of marking a protest against nuclear plant deals awarded to the Russian MIC. The negative impact on India's GDP growth from these agitations was estimated at 2.3 percent per annum.

The IB report also detailed the web of donors and NGO relationships, financial transactions, movements and other data to show how India's economic independence was being impinged upon. The report detailed the activities of Greenpeace International and its funding nexus. It also detailed how Greenpeace is assisted by the US-based Center for Media and Democracy (CMD) that is funded by Ford Foundation, Rockefeller Foundation, etc. and creating agendas to target India's energy security by opposing thermal and nuclear power plants; citing climate change to benefit the Western corporate giants invested in these sectors[326].

NGO: Non-Growth Facilitating Organizations

Climate change is also used as economic warfare by those who tightly control the supply of crucial raw materials and technologies. Countries like Russia, China, India and even the US allies like Israel, Australia, and Canada have been targets of these NGO's and social activists.

Russia already had a law against "foreign agents" (local NGO's) that receive funds from overseas to carry out political activities but in July 2012, President Vladimir Putin signed a new treason law. Russia's previous law defined high treason as threatening the state through espionage, the disclosure of state secrets, or any other assistance to foreign nations or organizations. The new law is expanded to prohibit financial, technical, advisory, or other assistance in the pursuit of damaging Russia's security, constitutional order, sovereignty, and territorial and state integrity. Hundreds of NGO's have already been targeted, with the focus on human rights, environmental groups, and health-care associations. Under the new "undesirable" law Human Rights Watch, Amnesty International, Carnegie Moscow Center and Memorial are likely to face action while the US Congress funded NED was already banned in 2015[327].

NED, along with the Ford Foundation is also on China's watch list that accuses it of furthering the US hegemony and interfering in its internal affairs. The Chinese further state that American NGO's use their relationships with the Chinese universities, the Academy of Social Sciences, etc., to cultivate relationships with the Chinese scholars. All these activities subvert the ideology of the Communist Party and propagate Western capitalist values. Chinese leaders, who have seen the fall of the USSR, fear a similar uprising and the failed 2011 Jasmine Revolution stokes their fears of instability; and has resulted in the further crackdown on NGO's. China has also passed a similar law to regulate the activities of overseas NGO's wherein they will have to register with and be approved by the Chinese authorities if they want to set up representative offices

in the mainland or temporarily operate on the mainland for a certain program[328].

In February 2016, Israel passed a law regulating the activities that receive foreign funding. The law stipulates that NGO's receiving more than half of their funding from foreign governments will have to declare it in all their official reports. Many left-wing Israeli NGO's receive a large percentage of their funding from abroad, especially from the EU[329]. The bill has received widespread criticism from the democracies across Europe and the US. Greenpeace International has come under attack in Australia for running a disinformation campaign on the destruction of The Great Barrier Reef to prevent coal mining; causing huge obstacles to its mining industry and its coal exports. Greenpeace was also under scrutiny in New Zealand. The Canadian Tax authorities have audited Greenpeace and the Canadian Security Intelligence Services (CSIS), have also raised an alarm about the impact that multi-issue extremists, including Greenpeace, have on the nation's critical infrastructure and national security, similar to Indian Intelligence Agencies[330].

Climate Change: A Fair Play?

The US and other major industrialized countries have repeatedly rejected the idea put forth by the developing countries, including India that the developed countries should be held accountable for their history of carbon emissions. We have already examined how powerful the corporations in the West are and how they will not accept any policies that affect their fat bottom lines. The Climate Accountability Institute in Colorado suggests that the blame for the climate crisis can be linked to just 90 companies[331], collectively responsible for over 63 percent of GHG emissions going back to the beginning of the Industrial Age in the 18th century. The research finds that roughly 30 percent of GHG emissions were produced by just 20 of these companies. Topping the list are Chevron, Exxon, BP and Royal Dutch Shell; and coal producers that include British Coal Corp, Peabody Energy, and BHP Billiton. The western countries who took advantage

of the Industrial Revolution are the most liable for climate change. Today, they wish to prevent countries like India from their development as it does not agree with their economic interests. The responsibility of safeguarding the planet rests with all nations of the world. It is important that we leave a better world for the generations to come and conserve nature to our utmost ability. However, when climate change is used as a tool by countries and companies via their proxies to further their power, it loses its humane agenda and becomes an elitist scam.

"When climate change is used as a tool by countries and companies via their proxies to further their power, it loses its humane agenda and becomes an elitist scam".

CHAPTER 6

Water Wars: Weaponising Water

Wars have always been fought over resources. While in the 20th century, they were fought over Oil, in the 21st century the world will be at war over water as its scarcity becomes a rapidly emerging trend. While water is a relatively new topic of discussion, it has the same imbalance between supply and demand as any traditional resource. Food and water security are essential for any nation, and the absence or blockade of these can have dire consequences for its population and even put its survival at risk. It is ironic that water that is used to put out fires will ignite blazes globally when in scarcity. Water could be a deadly tool to bring countries to their knees.

Water: The 21st Century Crude

The 2008 Goldman Sachs Report stated that water is the petroleum of the next century. The demand for life-sustaining water has no substitute and continues to escalate. While two-thirds of the earth's surface is covered with water, a majority of it is not fit for drinking and domestic use[332]. The world's freshwater supply is shrinking due to pollution, the draining of underground aquifers, population growth, industrial expansion and climate change; resulting in severe droughts and extreme rainfall. Freshwater constitutes only 2.6 percent of total water reserves available while the remaining 97.4 percent consists of oceans, seas, and saline lakes. Of the 2.6 percent fresh water reserves, 1.984 percent is in icecaps and glaciers; with only 0.592 percent in ground water. Thus, less than 2.6 percent of the available freshwater is feeding the constantly growing world population which has now crossed 7.4 billion[333].

Chronic water shortages already affect 40 percent of the world's population in 80 countries as per a report by the World Resources

Institute. The demand for water is increasing at a rate of 2.3 percent annually and by the year 2030, will exceed its supply by more than 60 percent. People living in the MENA region will experience one of the most dire water shortages in the world. The growing population there has already begun to overwhelm traditional water sources as per the World Bank. From 1960 to 2025, per capita renewable water supplies in MENA will fall from 3,430 cubic meters to 667 cubic meters, or an 80 percent drop within a single lifetime[334]. China and India with nearly 2.5 billion people are likely to face a bigger crisis given that the most of the freshwater supply in this part of the world depends on rivers emerging from the Himalayan glaciers and the Tibetan Plateau.

According to the World Bank, water will become the most sought after natural resource, most likely to cause wars in the 21st century. While the main constraint on agriculture has been the lack of arable land in the past, it will be the lack of water in the decades to come. The shortage of water will also impair industrialization and the shifting of low-cost manufacturing to the developing world (in the case of countries that are water scarce). Moreover, the lack of food and water will have severe consequences for the world's population, and in nations that are extremely water scarce, will even create water refugees. In the coming decade, the world will see a sustained focus and investment in the global water sector. However, new sources of water can cost between two to three times that of sources already tapped. One must remember that while Oil has its substitutes in the form of alternate energy; water in its real or virtual form has no substitute. It is not without reason that water is considered the Crude and lifeline of the 21st century.

Water Wars

There are more than 240 water basins in the world that cross national borders, many of which could become flashpoints for conflict. A brief overview is provided below.

Indo-Pak Water Dispute

The river water sharing dispute between India and Pakistan is a long-standing one since Independence in 1947. The dispute over water sharing of the 6 Himalayan Rivers i.e. Indus, Chenab, Jhelum, Ravi, Beas, and Sutlej has long been the bone of contention between the two countries. The water sharing dispute was linked to long-standing issues like Kashmir over the decades. Pakistan has repeatedly accused India of launching a Water War on it, by releasing the flood waters; inundating the fertile plains of Pakistani Punjab; or regulating the supply of water in the rivers originating from the Himalayan region; making the fertile land arid[335].

With the World Bank's mediation, India and Pakistan signed The Indus Water Treaty in September 1960 where it was agreed that three Eastern Rivers Sutlej, Beas, and Ravi would be available for India's unlimited usage while the western rivers of Indus, Chenab, and Jhelum would be largely available to Pakistan. India would also gain the western rivers for limited domestic, non-consumptive and agricultural use, Hydel power, storage, etc., subject to the concurrence of Pakistan (within the prescribed conditions as laid out in the treaty). The treaty also has a three-tiered dispute resolution mechanism between the two countries. Pakistan invoked this Dispute Resolution Mechanism on 17 May 2010, alleging that India's 330 MW Kishenganga project would rob it of 15 percent of its share of river water. It also accused India of diverting the river to harm Pakistan's 969MW Neelum-Jhelum hydro-electric project (NJHEP). India won this round when the ruling stated that only nine cumecs of the natural flow of water must be maintained on the Kishanganga River at all times, to keep the environment downstream, much lower than the 100 cumecs of natural flow that Pakistan wanted to maintain[336].

The Kishanganga victory was a diplomatic win for India over Pakistan concerning disputes over its Hydel power strategy in the state of Jammu and Kashmir. Pakistan had raised a similar objection on the Baglihar dam, in Jammu and Kashmir's Doda district and had even gone to the

World Bank for arbitration after several rounds of talks between the two sides from 1999 to 2004; failed. The World Bank adjudicator Raymond Lafitte, a Swiss civil engineer, gave his final verdict, rejecting Pakistan's objections on the height and gated control of the dam's spillways on 12th February 2007. While this dispute was settled by legal means, the danger remains that the fight over water resources could lead to a breakout of hostilities in the future. Even terrorist groups like LeT and others have called for Jihad against India on water.

Indo-China Water Dispute

China's plans to tap the waters of the Brahmaputra River have created anxiety in India and Bangladesh who share its water. The Brahmaputra originates from the Tibetan Plateau and flows through Arunachal Pradesh and Assam in North East India; and further into Bangladesh where it joins the Padma River. China depends on the Tibetan Plateau for the water needs of its billion plus population. Tibet, though an independent nation has been under the Chinese occupation since the 1950's. Tibet is also known as the 'Third Pole,' for holding the most frozen fresh water outside the North and South Poles. It is also called the "The Water Tower of Asia" for being the source of major rivers that flow into India, Bangladesh, China, Nepal, Pakistan, Thailand, Myanmar, and Vietnam.

China's aims to construct dams and restrict the flow of water downstream into North East India have further complicated the already disturbed Indo-China relations. Beijing's plans for the Brahmaputra include two kinds of projects. The first involves the construction of hydroelectric power projects on the river and the other more ambitious project; envisages the diversion of its waters to the arid north. Since 2010, China has started construction work on the damming and diversion of the Tsangpo (Brahmaputra), Sutlej and Lancang (Mekong) in Tibet. In November 2014, China's 2.5 billion KW Zangmu Hydropower Station project costing $1.5 billion became operational[337]. China also plans to tap most of the other big rivers flowing from the Tibetan plateau. The

Brahmaputra's northward diversion will result in a significant drop in its water level as it enters India and have a grave impact on agriculture and fishing in the downstream areas; due to increased salinity. All these activities raise a serious concern in India; especially in the absence of a dispute resolution mechanism; like the Indus Water Treaty with Pakistan.

Water Wars in Africa

Egypt and Ethiopia are at loggerheads over the River Nile. Egypt gets 94 percent of its total water resources from the river. The Nile supplies water to about 300 million people in Kenya, Burundi, Rwanda, Uganda, Tanzania, Congo, Sudan, Egypt, and Ethiopia. Ethiopia embarked on the construction of the $4.2 billion Grand Ethiopia's Renaissance Dam (GERD) with a 6,000MW electric power generation capacity in April 2011. Egypt complained that this will disrupt the river's flow, and adversely impact its entire population; and threatened military action. Ethiopia has adopted the Harmon Doctrine, (an international resources law) that holds that a country has absolute sovereignty over the water that flows through its territory, regardless of its impact on the other riparian states while Egypt considers this a political issue. However, Egypt has adopted a hard line by holding onto the 1959 historical usage rights and earlier treaties to exploit the waters that the majority of Nile Basin nations never signed.

The Nile, the Zambezi, and the Senegal are crucial to the economic development of the Sahel region. In 1990, armed clashes erupted between Nigeria and Cameroon over the use of the Lake Chad water, fuelled by water and land scarcity. Lake Chad has shrunk by 90 percent, though it remains the only large source of fresh water in the Sahel zone. In Southern Africa, both Malawi and Tanzania's claims of ownership on Lake Malawi are a potential flashpoint. The Zambezi River flowing through Angola, Botswana, Malawi, Mozambique, Namibia, Tanzania,

Zambia and Zimbabwe is also a potential source of conflict if the water resources are not properly managed[338].

Water Wars in the Middle East

Israel diverted the River Jordan half a century ago, towards the Negev desert, via a canal called the National Water Carrier. The River Jordan rises from the Israel-occupied territory of Golan Heights. As a result, the Dead Sea has lost a third of its surface area. From this water, approximately 85 percent goes to Israel and the rest, to Palestine. The Palestinians are accusing the Israelis of suppression and discrimination. The Palestinian Water Authority says that the Israelis consume seven times more water, per capita than the Palestinians. Population projections for the next 20 years show that the Palestinian population is expected to grow by nearly 60 percent than the Israelis at 40 percent. Though currently the Israelis enjoy a strong majority, the demographics are not in their favour, and this could result in a ticking time bomb. The next Intifada could thus be due to water.

ISIS is headquartered at Raqqah, very close to the largest reservoir in Syria, Lake Assad. Raqqah's economy depends on the cultivation of cotton irrigated by Lake Assad, which was formed by the construction of the Tabqa Dam in 1973. In 2014, ISIS fought for the control of the largest dam in Iraq, across the Tigris at Mosul. Its fighters also took over two other dams across the Euphrates; one at Fallujah and the other at Haditha. They did not succeed in gaining control, but this is a clear indication of the role water can play in terrorism.

There is another aspect of Water Wars, moving away from real water or water sharing agreements between countries. It is called Virtual Water, and is a relatively new but very significant concept in the times to come. Virtual Water has the potential to reshape The New Global Order significantly.

Virtual Water

The water used in the production process of an agricultural and industrial product or services is called Virtual Water. It is also called embedded or exogenous water. The idea of Virtual Water was introduced by Tony Allan in the early nineties. Trade between the water-scarce and water-rich countries in real water is impossible due to distances, but Virtual Water Trade is a reality. The world population consumes roughly 10 percent of the available freshwater annually for domestic use, 20 percent for industrial and 70 percent for agriculture. Developing markets today only use 11 percent of water for industrial use versus 42 percent by the developed countries.

Water footprinting is an important measure of determining the food-water-energy-nexus. Thus, be it for domestic, industrial or services, the water footprint can be referred to as the total water used by a country. The difference between the water footprint and the total water available with a country determines whether a country is water secure or not. A water footprint is measured in terms of the volume of water consumed, evaporated and polluted and can be divided into the three main categories of Blue, Green, and Grey. The Blue Water footprint refers to the amount of surface water and groundwater required, evaporated or used directly, to make a product. The Green Water footprint is the amount of rainwater required, evaporated or used, directly to make a product and the Grey Water footprint refers to the amount of freshwater required to mix and dilute pollutants enough to maintain the water quality as per standards.

The top biggest average daily users of water are the US, the UAE, Australia, Italy, Japan, and Mexico with well over 300 litres. The countries where water usage is the lowest are Mozambique, Rwanda, Haiti, Ethiopia, and Uganda; they use 15 litres or less. The US has one of the largest water footprints, and the absolute highest daily household use of over 575 litres. The US, China, India, Russia, Indonesia, Nigeria, Brazil, and Pakistan together represent over 50 percent of the entire

world's water footprint. India and China's daily water consumption is far less than the West, but their enormous population gives them a 12 percent global footprint each; though India has adopted more rainwater harvesting than most nations in the Subcontinent. Water shortages are concentrated in Northern China; increasing its need to become water secure. The industrial and developed countries, though enjoying all the benefits of water security consume a higher water footprint due to the elevated standards of living. Thus, Virtual Water is going to impact every nation on the globe. Every citizen of the world needs water in multiple ways for his daily needs. Moreover, we must not forget the MNC's that are located around the globe and have a substantial water footprint by using much of the country's available water for their production. In economically weak but water-rich nations this could also lead to water colonization on the lines of China in Africa[339].

Thus, water in the form of Virtual Water becomes an economic commodity that can be exported, i.e., The Virtual Water Trade. The Virtual Water Trade means that the poor countries can use their water to grow or produce things that the rich countries do not want to use their water for. Like the fact that probably all of the roses in Switzerland and Europe come from Lake Naivasha in Kenya. The commodities or services can be further classified regarding their water intensity for production. For example, 1 kg of grain needs 1,000-2,000 kg of water, 1 kg of cheese needs 5,000-5,500 kg of water and the production of a 32-megabyte computer chip of 2 grams requires 32 kg of water[340]. Thus, water-rich countries can profit from their abundance of water resources by exporting water intensive products while water scarce countries can import the same thereby ensuring their water security. When we talk about quantifying Virtual Water Trade, it can be at the place of production or consumption. However, this is subjective, as costs vary by the producing nation's efficiency and water optimization capabilities. Either way, from an environmental point of view Virtual Water, is infinitely preferable to the diversion of river basins in the opposite direction where it can affect

the entire ecosystem conversely. This is particularly in the case of China, where major real water transfer schemes are being implemented; and also in Southern Africa, where it is a realistic and sustainable alternative to real water transfer schemes.

A majority of fresh water globally is used to grow the food we eat. Regarding Virtual Water mapping, countries both import and export Virtual Water through their international trade. The major gross Virtual Water exporters are the US, China, India, Brazil, Argentina, Canada, Australia, Indonesia, France and Germany while the major gross Virtual Water importers are the US, Japan, Germany, China, Italy, Mexico, France, the UK and the Netherlands. The largest net exporters of Virtual Water are thus the US, Canada, Brazil, Argentina, India, Pakistan, Indonesia, Thailand and Australia while the biggest net Virtual Water importers are the MENA, Mexico, Europe, Japan and South Korea[341]. When we examine this list, we can see that both the US and China feature prominently on this list. We know that Virtual Water can be an effective tool for achieving regional water security. However, when we factor in the Beijing vs. Washington Consensus with China's activities of colonizing Africa for food; and the US having the largest water footprint, Virtual Water has the potential to become a very important tool in geopolitics and geoeconomics. When we further consider the presence of the US and China-backed MNC's, their competition for thick bottom lines and trade deals such as TPP, TTIP and RCEP; this can get far dirtier than the Oil industry. Here, countries that are not allied with any of these giants will have to prepare their water security roadmap carefully lest they become pawns in this global war. Like climate change and carbon tax, the Virtual Water Trade treaties by WTO with a possible water credit or tax scheme will also become a reality.

Michael Burry, the man who foresaw America's mortgage crash is currently investing all his money in the water embedded in food, citing it as a rational investment[342]. Lester Brown, the founder of the Earth Policy Institute, stated in his book Plan B: Rescuing a Planet Under Stress and

a Civilization in Trouble, "to trade in grain futures is to trade in water futures". The old real estate investment theory of "they are not making any more of it" applies just as well to water; as to land and farmland[343].

Geopolitical Impacts

With the risk of water shortage around the world becoming acute and the current international laws on shared water supplies proving inadequate, dams and water diversions will be used as weapons; making Water Wars inevitable in the future. Fresh water supply is now tied with a nation's internal political security, extramural expansion, and geopolitical stability. The bulk of freshwater is used for food production but about a quarter of global food ends up in trash. Many experts also believe water security can be improved if the world turns vegetarian as meat necessitates a substantially higher water footprint.

The water-scarce Middle East expects a doubling of its population over the next 40 years. Sanaa will be the first city to run dry this century by the year 2025 when its groundwater reserves are depleted while Abu Dhabi and Quetta could be next[344]. WaterAid, a London-based organization, states that water shortages are responsible for more deaths in Nigeria than Boko Haram. A drought/ water shortage in one country can impact the geopolitical fortunes of another country and seal its fate forever. 20 states of Sub-Saharan Africa have sold or leased their fertile lands to foreign firms with the bulk of them being from Saudi Arabia as it, (the Middle East's largest wheat grower) is aiming to secure its food and water supply by growing its cereals in Africa. The droughts in Australia caused Egypt's 2011 uprising because of the spike in grain prices. Similarly, South Korea's persistent water shortages and commercially arranged land grab (to ensure its food supplies) resulted in protests and the toppling of Madagascar's leader Marc Ravalomanana in 2009. The new military-backed leader Andry Rajoelina cancelled the deal and stated, "Madagascar's land was neither for sale nor rent"[345].

Libya, strategically located as the gateway to Africa and Europe, is one of the world's driest countries. Its leader Gaddafi initiated a plan to draw fresh water from ancient underground aquifers and laid the foundation for The Great Man-Made River Project in 1984. This would have made Oil-rich Libya independent in food production. The project also had the potential to change the fortunes of Libya drastically. The results of this pipeline network were far reaching, and the Libyan people enjoyed regular water supply for the first time in their lives. In 1999, UNESCO accepted Libya's offer to fund the Great Man-Made River International Water Prize, an award that rewards remarkable scientific research work on the water usage in arid areas. When NATO invaded Libya in 2011, they destroyed this important civilian infrastructure, which was the lifeline of the Libyan people though they put the blame on the pro-Gaddafi rebels. The destruction of civilian infrastructure is a War Crime under the Geneva Conventions. The bombing of critical infrastructure resulting in the cutting of water supply to demoralize and destroy the enemy is another example of how dirty Water Wars can become[346].

The potential challenger to the US, China has 18 percent of the world's population, but a mere 8 percent of its freshwater. Of China's 22 provinces, 11 are considered water stressed as of 2012. About 45 percent of its GDP comes from its water-scarce provinces, according to a 2012 report by HSBC and China Water Risk. About 300 million Chinese drink contaminated water daily. Former Chinese Premier Wen Jiabao was not wrong in 1999 when he called the country's water problems, a threat to the "survival of the Chinese nation". Wang Shucheng, a former minister of water resources, has predicted that if the groundwater extraction in the north continues at the current rates, in 15 years there will be none left[347].

The solution lies in Chairman Mao's 1952 statement of "borrow a little water from the south". Southern China is home to four-fifths of the country's water sources, mostly around the Yangtze River Basin. China launched the South-to-North Water Diversion Project (SNWDP), a 4,345 km long pipeline project, the largest in world history, with the first

phase beginning operations in 2014, initially costing 500 Billion Yuan (USD $76 billion as per the February 2016 exchange rate). This massive pipeline is built from the Tibetan glaciers, which feed all the rivers in Asia. The Institute of Water and Hydroelectric Research estimates that the total demand in Northern China will reach 203 billion cubic meters by 2050, of which the SNWDP will only supply a little over a fourth. The Chinese Government recently announced the introduction of a pricing scheme for water, where rates will rise exponentially as the water consumption increases. China is also the world's leading dam-builder and the largest producer of hydropower. China's Three Gorges Dam generates 22.5 GW power, three-and-half times the next largest Grand Coulee project in the US. China is constructing hundreds of such dams in the developing world. As the populations of South and Southeast Asia continue to grow, water scarcity will become more acute; leading to conflicts between China and its neighbours over water resources[348]. It will not be unrealistic to state that with China's need for water and indifference towards its neighbours in the region, the first Water War in Asia will start in China.

In the US, the drought-ridden Colorado River Basin is shared by seven US states and Mexico. The rivalry over the control of water is largely political for now, but this could change. As per NASA, California has only one year of water left after four years of consecutive droughts[349]. In Latin America, Peru and Brazil are investing in alternate ways to harness water. In Cyprus, solar power is used to create an extra 5 million litres of water daily via desalination schemes.

The shortage of water will increasingly make it a political asset as well as a weapon to buy influence. As seen from China's activities, countries with the ability to construct and support major water projects will be able to weaponize water against nations that cannot; to obtain regional influence and along with it, political power. In 2008, the US Department of Defence's Army Modernisation Strategy described the arrival of a new "era of persistent conflict due to the competition for depleting natural

resources and overseas markets fuelling future resource wars over water, food and energy". A 2012 US Department of State report states that in the coming decade, many countries of importance to the US would certainly face water problems of shortages, quality, floods, etc. leading to political instability, state failures, and regional tensions. This will lead to them focusing inwards and distract them from working with the US on its important policy objectives. The report speaks of water basins being used to further terrorism objectives beyond the decade as water scarcity will become an acute situation by then. The report further states that for the US to continue its global hold, investments in water management related to prices, allocations and Virtual Water and water related sectors such as agriculture, power, and water treatment are the way ahead. It also advocates the sale of US products in the open market; opposed to the bilateral treaties to milk its Virtual Water Trade to the maximum[350].

The report further adds, that as the water crisis will continue to accelerate, other nations that are water rich or have the technology will challenge the US over a period. The US must thus "actively engage with all nations and support international agreements of improving water management to ensure that no other players may rise, to challenge the status quo of the US in the water industry". The US, the leader in water technology is continuing the development of hydrological models, remote environmental monitoring and the facilitation of data on a global scale. It is also continuing to share this technology globally to ensure its influence, now furthered by the mega trade deals of TPP and TTIP, etc.

Conversely, countries with abundant fresh water which can exploit their new comparative advantages are Canada, Chile, Brazil, and Colombia. They should tap into their future markets (in advance) and create an ecosystem. India, though holding a sufficient amount of fresh water reserves suffers from the lack of water management, conservation and incorrect agricultural policies. India has the potential to use its agriculture exports with the MENA for virtual water trade against Oil which can be a fiscal game changer. These countries should play their

water cards well without succumbing to any international pressure as being water-rich countries; they have the potential to challenge the status quo in the coming decades. For example, the Siachen glacier where Pakistan has fought a war with India in 1999 and long been lobbying and pressuring for demilitarization; is one of the few glaciers in the world which are growing substantially. Vested foreign interests have also targeted India's self-sufficiency for water. An example is the Narmada Dam issue by a local NGO; Narmada Bachao Andolan, who later also collaborated with the US-based Environmental Defence Fund.

Colonization and Cartelization of Water Resources

According to Johan Bastin, former Group Managing Director (Infrastructure) of the European Bank for Reconstruction and Development, "Water is the last infrastructure frontier for private investors". The World Bank, part of the Washington Consensus, has adopted a policy of water privatization and full-cost water pricing and often works in close collaboration with the western MNC's; helping them to acquire the water assets of debtor nations.

More than ten major corporate players are delivering fresh water services commercially. In the last decade, this sector has seen a growth of more than 400 percent. The three biggest: France's Suez and Veolia Environment, and Germany's RWE-AG deliver water and wastewater services to almost 300 million customers in over 100 countries, with the majority of their business being in the developed world. Others such as Bouygues SAUR, Thames Water (owned by RWE) and Bechtel-United Utilities are also eyeing a larger share of the pie. The biggest American player, Bechtel, whose directors include former Secretary of State George P Shultz, is famous for its strong political ties[351].

However, the major business is in the developing world, and this is where the World Bank's policy of privatizing the water supply conveniently coincides with the United Nations Agenda 21. Agenda 21 actively promotes the privatization of the world's water supplies through

a "water for profit" scheme which affects the third-world countries in a big way. Often, as a precondition to receiving loans, the World Bank imposes the privatization of the fundamental necessities of life (for e.g. water) from which MNC's derive significant economic benefits; a clear way of cartelizing resources[352]. For example, in July 2001, the World Bank approved a new $110 million structural adjustment loan for Ghana. Before dispensing the loan, the Bank forced the government of Ghana to increase electricity and water tariffs by 96 percent and 95 percent, respectively, to cover the operating costs. The effort to attain full cost recovery was a prerequisite to privatization[353].

The MNC's wanted to operate systems where consumers will meet the expenses of running them and moreover, pay enough for the profits, too. In November 2001, Bechtel sued Bolivia for $25 million for cancelling a contract to run the water system of Cochabamba, the third largest city in the country; after the local people protested against the massive water price hikes. Bechtel got the contract at the World Bank's insistence on Bolivia to privatize its state enterprises. In 2009, Camden, NJ, sued United Water (an American subsidiary of the French giant Suez) for $29 million in unapproved payments, unaccounted for water losses, poor maintenance, and service disruptions.

As many governments are ceding control over their water resources to the private sector, it is giving birth to the global water cartel. Like the energy cartel where every single drop of Oil and Gas is spoken for by a corporation before it even comes out of the ground; we will have a global water cartel where all the water will be privately owned. One such example is the packaged water industry where over 400 billion litres of clean water is put in plastic bottles around the globe annually. As the crisis worsens, companies like True Alaska that own rights to vast stores of water will not necessarily sacrifice their profits from water guzzling companies like Coca-Cola or Nestle over water-starved communities, to cite another example. Privately-owned water companies will be akin to war profiteers with scant regard to the human necessity of water[354].

The Wall Street banks and multi-billionaires are also buying up water globally. Banks and institutions such as Goldman Sachs, JP Morgan Chase, Citigroup, UBS, Deutsche Bank, Credit Suisse, Macquarie Bank, Barclays Bank, the Blackstone Group, Allianz, and HSBC Bank, among others, are consolidating their control over water. Wealthy tycoons such as T Boone Pickens, former President George H W Bush and his family, Hong Kong's Li Ka-Shing, the Philippines' Manuel V Pangilinan and other billionaires are also buying thousands of acres of land with aquifers, lakes, water rights, water utilities; and shares in water engineering and technology companies all over the world. We are also moving to a corporate control of clean-up technologies from desalination, (which is going to be nuclear powered in many cases) nanotechnology and recycled sewage water. This will also bring the genetically modified food industry in focus where the proposed trade treaties could mandate water efficient seeds, completely destroying the indigenous farming techniques and create other monopolies. Companies like Monsanto, Syngenta, etc. could be huge gainers as could be businesses that find a way to grow crops in highly saline environments[355].

In September 2003, Goldman Sachs partnered with Blackstone Group and Apollo Management to acquire Ondeo Nalco, a leading company in providing water treatment, and processing chemicals and services; from French water corporation Suez SA for $4.2 billion. In 2006, UBS Investment Research, a division of Switzerland-based UBS AG, Europe's largest bank by assets, entitled its 40-page research report, "Q-Series®: Water- Water scarcity: The defining crisis of the 21st century" (October 10, 2006). In 2007, UBS, along with JP Morgan and Australia's Challenger Fund, bought the UK's Southern Water for $2.1 billion[356].

Water is the hottest stock option currently. There are dozens of water indexes, portfolios and funds simply because the world is running out of clean water. We have allowed this cartel to be created and will have to pay the price for the same. The commodification of water makes it an economic commodity, which is far removed from its necessity. Making water an economic good and milking it for profit is part of the agenda of water corporations.

We believe that water should be declared as a fundamental human commodity; and not a commercial product. Hence, water should not be put on the open market to be sold to the highest bidder for profit. In a corporate-controlled world, water will only be available to those who can buy it and not to those who need it. It is the responsibility of the governments to provide clean water to those who need it and also to the wealthy who can buy it. Governments cannot transfer this responsibility to the private sector. Water must be excluded from being a good, a service and investment in all international, regional and bilateral/ multilateral trade agreements. As Maude Barlow has rightly said, "The commodification of water is ethically, environmentally and socially wrong".

"The commodification of water makes it just an economic commodity, which is far removed from its necessity".

CHAPTER 7

The Surveillance State

We have explored the various forms of conventional warfare like terrorism, proxy wars, rebel groups, mercenaries, etc., but there is another essential element in the shaping of The New Global Order. It is the battle of minds through surveillance, cyber warfare, and PsyOps. The power to control minds and influence mass public opinion will be one of the biggest tools of warfare where states and intelligence agencies will deploy propaganda or disinformation to gain public permission for implementing policies in the name of national interest. Disinformation and Deception is not a new tactic; it played a role in World War 2 by the Nazis and perhaps even earlier. Today, these techniques have evolved drastically and have far reaching consequences. Welcome to The Surveillance State.

Control through Mass Media

One of the necessary tools to control mind space and the public narrative is the media, which includes both electronic and print. Invariably across the world from the US, Russia, China and India, the mass media that helps in propaganda and opinion formulation is corporate-controlled; consisting of a group of a tightknit circle of elites comprising of the political establishment, think tanks and journalists (who are given sponsored junkets by the corporate financiers and covertly backed by philanthropy organizations). This group forms a cabal and acquires majority stakes in various spectrums of the media; used for propaganda by the state, intelligence agencies and political parties. Six giant corporations control almost 90 percent of American media. They are General Electric, News Corp., Disney, Viacom, Time Warner and CBS[357].

GE media-related holdings include a share in NBC and Telemundo, Universal Pictures, Focus Features, and 26 television stations in the US including cable networks MSNBC, Bravo and the SyFy Channel. Time Warner controls CNN, HBO, Time, Warner Bros and CBS controls Showtime, Smithsonian Channel, NFL.com, Jeopardy and 60 Minutes. The AOL and Time Warner $112 billion merger in 2000 has created a very influential empire of broadcasting, music, movies, publishing and the digital world. Walt Disney owns ABC TV network, Walt Disney Pictures, Touchstone Pictures, Hollywood Pictures, MGM, Miramax, Buena Vista, and Pixar Animation Studio; Disneyland and Disney World theme parks; almost twenty online ventures; six music labels; Disney Book; the ESPN, Soap, and Lifetime cable networks; Jim Henson's Muppets; newspapers and several baseball and hockey teams[358].

Viacom, formed by the remerging of Viacom and CBS Corporation in 1999 comprises of CBS, Blockbuster, Paramount Pictures, MTV Films, Nickelodeon Movies, DreamWorks, United International Pictures, Republic Pictures, MTV and Nickelodeon cable networks, TV Land, CMT, Spike TV, VH1, BET, Comedy Central, book publishers, almost two hundred radio stations; and Outfront Media, one of the largest advertising companies in the world.

News Corporation, by Rupert Murdoch owns Fox TV, Fox News, and seven other US news networks; Sky TV (UK), Foxtel (AUS), Star TV (Asia); and ownership stakes in Hughes Net, 20th Century Fox movie studio, 20th Century Fox Television, Fox Searchlight Pictures, MySpace, Photo bucket, Flektor, Grab.com, and IGN Entertainment; thirty-four magazines (including TV Guide); HarperCollins and seven other publishers; a global network of newspapers, including the New York Post, The Times, The Daily Telegraph and the Australian; as well as several sports teams, (including the Los Angeles Dodgers). Thus, it is easy to understand how the mass media along with its journalists can easily shape the public opinion through manufactured news, op-eds, debates, seminars, lit-fests, and much more.

An investigative news website Intercept in September 2014 put out a series of declassified CIA documents procured under the Freedom of Information Act that proved that CIA was in constant touch with journalists across various media houses on the content of media reporting from conflict zones such as Syria, Yemen or Libya[359]. The emails also disclosed how intelligence agencies co-opt journalists (who form a part of the intellectual elite of the world); filter out information and opinions, and control the flow of information.

For example, Ken Dilanian, a prominent national security reporter for the Los Angeles Times, routinely submitted drafts and detailed summaries of his stories to CIA press handlers before publication. Emails showed that he enjoyed a closely collaborative relationship with the agency, explicitly promising positive news coverage and sometimes sending the press office entire story drafts for reviews before publication. On May 7, 2012, the Associated Press, Dilanian's employer, broke a story about a secret CIA operation that thwarted an ambitious plot by Al-Qaeda's affiliate in Yemen to destroy a US-bound airliner. The next day, Dilanian sent CIA a detailed summary of a planned piece that followed up on the AP story. "This is what we are planning to report, and I want to make sure you wouldn't push back against any of it"[360]. Dilanian's emails were included in hundreds of pages of documents that CIA turned over in response to two FOIA requests seeking records on the agency's interactions with reporters. They include email exchanges with reporters for the Associated Press, Washington Post, New York Times, Wall Street Journal, and other outlets.

In 2015, Dr Udo Ulfkotte, a leading German journalist said, "I've been a journalist for about 25 years, and I was educated to lie, to betray and to not tell the truth to the public"[361]. He stated how he was forced to publish the works of intelligence agents under his name, also adding that the noncompliance with these orders would result in him losing his job. Confirming his claims, former CBC News reporter Sharyl Attkisson also spoke on TEDx about how, "fake grassroots movements funded by

political, corporate, or other special interests very effectively manipulate and distort media messages". These are just a few of the many voices who are now talking about the media-government-intelligence-corporate nexus. Unsurprisingly, the 2012 Gallup poll showed that over 60 percent of Americans have little or no trust in their mass media to report news fairly and accurately.

In India, corporate giant Reliance has a controlling stake in TV 18 Network while the political-media nexus is conspicuous in NDTV, News X, IBN, Lokmat, Hindustan Times, News 24, etc. The political-media nexus is an important component of India's Nehruvian ecosystem which is represented by the socialist Indian National Congress (which has ruled India for the majority of the time post-Independence). The 2015 campaign of rising intolerance in India is an example of how the media manufactures stories to voice public opinion against the ruling government, aided by civil society activists and artists to protect its ecosystem.

Unlike, democracies like the US and India, the situation is dire in communist countries like Russia and China where dissent can be dangerous or terminal. The Kremlin tightly controls the media through co-opted oligarchs. After Vladimir Putin came to power in 2000, he established control over the three most important TV stations, First Channel, NTV and state broadcaster Rossiya 1. The director of The All-Russia State Television and Radio Broadcasting Company is appointed by presidential decrees. In December 2013, the editorially independent but state-run news agency RIA Novosti was liquidated and replaced by a new agency called Rossiya Segodnya, or Russia Today, run by Dmitry Kiselyov, an ardent Kremlin supporter[362]. The international arm of Russia Today was pumped with cash to carry out propaganda for the state during the Ukraine crisis; and recently, the invasion and withdrawal from Syria. In 2014, Russia's only independent television channel, Dozhd, was cut from the airwaves. In March 2014, several news sites with opposing views were blocked.

Communist China is no better than its ideological twin, Russia. The Communist Party of China exerts near complete control over the country's 358 television stations and 2,119 newspapers; the primary media available to more than one billion Chinese citizens. In the People's Republic, there are no Chinese language news media that are both widely accessible and independent of CPC. The internet is widely available to over 100 million users but with strict censorship, and politically threatening websites are blocked. Foreign radio broadcasts and uncensored satellite television are restricted. In 2015, China announced new regulations making it mandatory for users of the internet to register with real names and urged caution while passing opinions on issues that could undermine its national interest. This is in sync with a proposal by the Public Security Bureau to create a unified tracking system. This system will grant users access only after logging in with their digital cards based on their government ids. China is also investing heavily into its surveillance system which it intends to use for predictive policing capacities to create a Situation-Aware Public Security Evaluation (SAPE) platform[363].

The Central Organization Department and the Central Propaganda Department directly appoints the managers of national media, such as the television station CCTV, People's Daily, or Xinhua News Agency. The Central Propaganda Department determines the national standards of acceptable news content. An example; in March 2003, the spread of the Severe Acute Respiratory Syndrome (SARS) in China went largely unreported until the disease reached dozens of countries, and the central government was forced to admit the severity of the epidemic. Nearly all of the executive directors of television channels, radio stations and key newspaper editors are CPC members. In September 2004, the New York Times researcher Zhao Yan was indicted on charges of leaking state secrets in December 2005. The People's Republic is clearly not interested in hearing the voice of the people![364]

In addition to mass media disinformation and Information warfare, other tools which are currently being used effectively to control the

mind space are surveillance on social media, cyber warfare, terrorism and PsyOps.

The Surveillance State

Surveillance or the tracking of data of users across the country and the globe has become the latest tool in the hands of states and intelligence apparatus to spy on their people; violating the basic fundamental freedoms like the right to privacy. The growing risk of terrorism and the rise of the use of technology like the internet, social media and smartphones have made it necessary for intelligence agencies to penetrate these networks and counter any illegal activities in the digital world. However, many a times, they have also been used to silence dissent or discredit critics with mass propaganda and disinformation campaigns. This pattern has been on the rise since 9/11 and the War on Terror that was launched in response to it.

Much of the US surveillance programs came from the aftermath of the 9/11 terrorist attacks. PRISM, a secret NSA surveillance program of which The Washington Post and The Guardian obtained a leaked 41 slide security presentation was also revealed by the whistle-blower Edward Snowden[365]. Both the publications said that the highly classified PRISM allows NSA and FBI to retrieve data directly from Microsoft, Yahoo, Google, Facebook, Pal Talk, AOL, Skype, YouTube, and Apple; and email services like Gmail, Outlook, etc. It began under President Bush with the Patriot Act and was expanded to include the Foreign Intelligence Surveillance Act (FISA) enacted in 2006 and 2007.

The NSA surveillance program can be split into two categories: upstream wiretaps, which pull data directly from under-sea telecommunications cables; and efforts like PRISM, which acquire communications from the US service providers. NSA programs collect two kinds of data: metadata and content. Metadata is the sensitive by product of communications, such as phone records that reveal the participants, times, and durations of calls while the communications collected by PRISM include the contents

of emails, chats, VoIP calls, cloud-stored files, etc. from phone companies. The Internet metadata also contains information such as email logs, IP addresses, and web search histories. This invasive surveillance is possible by Section 702 of the FISA Amendments Act (FAA) and Section 215 of the Patriot Act[366].

The US Government initially denied this massive surveillance but later admitted to its presence. In the absence of the Patriot Act or FISA, the latest version of the Cyber Security Information Sharing Act (CISA) passed by the US Congress in 2015 spells out that any broadly defined "cyber security threat information gathered can be shared notwithstanding any other provision of law". The CISA amendment was widely opposed by companies like Apple, Reddit, and Twitter, who were hesitant to share the data of private citizens with NSA[367].

In early 2016, a magistrate of a US court ordered Apple to let FBI hack into an iPhone 5C of a terror accused. Apple rebuffed this and Twitter, and Facebook backed it in the fight for digital privacy. FBI has been trying to force Apple and other companies to build a backdoor into their software to eliminate specific security protections they built into the phone software to protect customer data. If Apple is forced to share data, in this case, it will set the standards for similar cases across the globe, and this data sharing could be used/abused in the name of national security. However, after a month-long standoff with Apple, who refused to comply, FBI, with the help of an Israeli company; put aside customer privacy concerns and unlocked the phone[368].

Just like the drone warfare that we discussed in Part II, private contractors are allowed to mine the data collected in these mass surveillance programs. One of NSA's most prominent contractors is Narus, a subsidiary of Boeing that makes key telecommunications software that allows the government agencies and corporations to monitor huge amounts of data. Narus devices and PRISM together cover almost the entire spectrum of communication.

The UK is now enacting similar laws citing ISIS terror threats in the wake of Paris attacks in December 2015. The Investigatory Powers Bill will permit the gathering of private communications or other forms of data to combat crime, terrorism and other threats to the UK's national and economic security. The bill provides for communication firms, such as broadband or mobile phone providers to hold a year's worth of communications data (called the internet connection record). The bill also grants powers for the interference with computers including hacking to acquire information or any other investigative reason[369]. Alternately, India has struck down on section 66A of the Information Technology Act as unconstitutional on the grounds of preventing its citizen's right to the freedom of expression. When it comes to the freedom of the internet and social media, the worst ranked countries are China, Russia and Turkey who simply have no appetite for dissent against the government.

Cyber Warfare and Terrorism

With the advent of digital technology, new challenges like cyber warfare and cyber terrorism have emerged, and most nations are ill-equipped to deal with such kinds of digital warfare. Cyber warfare typically involves the use of illegal exploitation methods on the internet, the corruption or disruption of computer networks and software; hacking, computer forensics and espionage. The anonymity of cyberspace makes it more lucrative for hackers to intrude into the computer systems and servers to steal information, military secrets and indulge in acts of cyber vandalism like taking down systems; from telecommunication to electrical grids. All of these can make the enemy highly dysfunctional.

One of the most notorious cyber-warfare offensives till date took place in Estonia in 2007 when over one million computers were used to jam government, business, and media websites. The attacks (originating in Russia) coincided with a period of heightened bilateral political tensions. The inflicted damage was estimated in the tens of millions of euros[370]. Similarly, the US intelligence agencies had hacked into North Korean

security systems in 2010 to create an early warning system of spyware that kept them informed of communist hacker activities[371]. North Korea is currently running a 6,000 strong workforce for cyber warfare and also performing cyber-attacks to achieve physical and psychological paralysis in South Korea, such as causing problems for military operations and national infrastructure[372].

In another incident, as many as 80,000 residents of West Ukraine lost power for six hours in December 2015. Cyber-security firms SANS ICS and iSight Partners have attributed the blackout to the Russian hacking group Sandworm and its malicious software BlackEnergy-3[373]. The Cyber-attacks against the Ukrainian, the EU and NATO officials in 2014 were attributed to the same hacking team. In addition to the Russian hackers, the most frequent hackers targeting the US on a large scale are the Chinese hackers. In 2015, Chinese hackers hacked The White House Office of Personnel Management to build a database of the US diplomats, intelligence operatives, and those with businesses in China. Russia has been linked to at least two major US government data breaches in 2015. In April 2015, Russia-hired hackers reportedly broke into an unclassified White House system and stole information about President Barack Obama's daily schedule and communications. In July 2015, Russian hackers knocked the Pentagon's email system offline for two weeks and shared large quantities of data across thousands of websites[374].

However, The US Department of Defence has named China as a potential threat of cyber warfare, in the wake of it targeting critical US military technologies like THAAD, F-18s, Black Hawk Helicopters and F-35 Stealth Jet. Frequent cyber-attacks by China targeting the US interests overshadowed President Xi's state visit to Washington DC in 2015, where China assured the US of curbing the cyber-attacks on the US government and its corporate interests. Within a couple of months of President Xi's visit to the US and his assurances of curbing cyber warfare; in December 2015, China centralized its cyber, space and information

forces in a group called Strategic Support Force (SSF). The SSF will integrate and consolidate intelligence, communications, and technical reconnaissance with cyber warfare and electronic warfare; to create an information dominance force[375].

Cyber warfare is not only a means of covert warfare between sovereign states but even terrorist groups like ISIS, who have resorted to cyber hackings and vandalism by taking down the US Department of Defence Twitter Handles and leaking maps of US forces in Asia-Pacific and the Middle East. Terror groups are already using social media for recruitment and propaganda, and the threat of them using the internet for taking down financial and communication systems, and civilian and military installations is very real. Hence, nations across the world need to prepare for this new covert and subversive technique of warfare that can cripple the critical sectors of a country.

Psychological Operations (PsyOps)

The scientific art of manipulating public opinion is centuries old. PsyOps have evolved to the point where states and their intelligence apparatus can make people believe or passively accept whatever they want to; with the media as their most efficient weapon.

PsyOps were actively used during the Nazi era where messages of invincibility and racial superiority were deeply engrained in the public mindscape to accept a war for authority. PsyOps were publicly revealed in 1977 after the Congressional Church Committee investigated CIA manipulation of the news media; and after George Bush Sr. left his post as the Director of CIA, the famed Watergate reporter Carl Bernstein searched deeper into Operation Mockingbird. He revealed that over 400 US journalists were carrying out secret CIA PsyOps services to circulate hard-hitting stories in the mainstream. Bernstein identified operations involving almost every major US news outlet, most notably The New York Times, CBS and Time magazine. The CIA admitted to the program, but it is now widely erased from public memory[376].

However, this is not a new phenomenon. The Creel Commission established under President Woodrow Wilson in 1917 was a government propaganda machine to influence America's participation in World War 1. The impact was such that it turned the then relatively pacifist American public into a war mongering, and rabidly anti-German populace. A similar propaganda was used post-World War 1 called The Red Scare where a strong environment of an impending Bolshevik Revolution was created to suppress unions, the freedom of the press and political thought.

The CIA also created front organizations overseas that publicly maintained an appearance of free press but were operated by them. An example of this is the Rome Daily American, which was 40 percent owned by CIA for three decades. Another example is Radio Free Europe where CIA and the US State Department decided the broadcast policy for the flow of news to countries in Eastern Europe, Central Asia and the Middle East. The US Army's Psychological Operations group has carried out PsyOps against ISIS in Syria by dropping leaflets where it has depicted that by backing it, one would be in the meat grinder[377]. PsyOps are a critical part of the strategy to wear down the enemy's defence lines.

Noted American philosopher, Noam Chomsky has stated, "Propaganda is to a democracy what the bludgeon is to a totalitarian state". He has further said that as the American tendency to go to war became more regular; these imperial tendencies had to be justified to the citizens. "If you want to have a violent society that uses force around the world to achieve the ends of its own domestic elite, it is necessary to have a proper appreciation of the martial virtues and none of these sickly inhibitions about using violence"[378]. Today, ISIS's acts of grotesque violence are also broadcasted regularly by the mass media to psychologically target and gain the public approval for more wars and invasions. Mass media plays a critical role in the dissemination of propaganda targeted at the human mind in conjunction with the digital world, where blogs and websites are put up to discredit opponents. Rival sides also deploy information warfare and propaganda to convince the people of their versions and in

return, seek the approval of their policies. Hence, the PsyOps industry is today a well fed billion dollar industry.

As The New Global Order evolves, the techniques of warfare will evolve from the conventional to drones, war robots, cyber warfare, information warfare and PsyOps in the digital world. To bring about a significant change, military dominance is not enough; winning the mind space of the people is also essential. Hence, whether it is the shaping of the US public opinion for a reluctant war in Syria, the calls for decimating ISIS or the intolerance campaign in India; all these instances involved the media propaganda of obscuring the real facts. They worked as PsyOps by convincing the target population of the objective; which it set out to achieve. The disinformation campaign against Saddam Hussein about the possession of weapons of mass destruction to create a strongly favourable opinion to invade Iraq is another classic example of PsyOps. PsyOps are a brilliant social experiment in the connected globalized world. Hence, the Surveillance State is here to stay, as greater connectivity in the smartphone age only means greater access.

"In the globalized world,
the Surveillance State is here to stay,
as greater connectivity in the smartphone age only
means greater access".

CHAPTER 8

The Military-Industrial Complex: It's Just Business

The military industrial complex (MIC) forms an integral part of foreign policy formulation and is one of the most effective and powerful tools used by nations to maintain their global stature. It collectively consists of companies, also called defence contractors, engaged in the production, service, and R&D of military material, equipment and facilities. Globally, over $1.5 trillion is spent annually on military expenditures, and this industry is recession free, thanks to the War on Terror and the increasing global chaos.

The combined arms sales of the top 100 arms-producing companies exceed $400 billion. As per SIPRI, the volume of international legal weapon transfers in 2010-14 was 16 percent higher than 2005-2009, and with the rising threat of ISIS/Al-Qaeda and other terror groups; the numbers for 2015-19 promise to be drool worthy. The arms trade is divided into two main categories; the legal bilateral trade and the illegal or grey market trade. It further consists of big ticket high-tech bilateral sales and small arms. We will be discussing the big ticket sales later in the chapter. The small arms trade, both legal and the grey market; constitutes the bulk of the trade by volume and contributes to nearly 80 percent of global casualties. Illegal small arms trade amount to about $1 billion and when combined with the legal small arms trade is $5-7 billion annually.

The biggest arms exporters in 2010-14 were the US, Russia, Germany, China, and France while the biggest importers were India, Saudi Arabia, China, Pakistan and the UAE. The US and Russia remain the top two exporters while China is slowly relieving Germany of its third place. Arms sales are on the rise in Africa, Latin America, Asia and Oceania;

and on the wane in Europe. During the Cold War, ideologically aligned groups were armed across the world, and many of these illegal arms transfers have come back to haunt their original suppliers. The US is now fighting against the same Latin American drug lords it once armed to fight against communism while the breakup of the USSR has resulted in multiple arms supply lines in Ukraine and Belarus; which are now used by separatist groups against Russia. Thus, conflicts have fuelled the arms trade across geographies, benefitting the MIC of various countries from the US to Russia and China.

The concept of MIC has undergone a transition from purely state-owned corporations manufacturing weapon systems and ammunitions; to private conglomerates rolling out big-ticket weapon technologies. The models may vary from country to country, but the MIC's role in arms trade and conflict zones solely aimed at profiteering remains unchanged. In other words, the MIC is less about defending a country against its enemies and more about ensuring that there is permanent chaos to enjoy fat bottom lines. The MIC now not only dictates a country's foreign policy but also plays the role of a power broker.

A powerful MIC is the key for a power to emerge as a global player, as we are also witnessing with China. China's military spending at $250 billion has increased exponentially by over 168 percent in the last decade and is almost 2.1 percent of its GDP. This is another clear indication of China's desire to create a bipolar world and challenge the US hegemony. While the coming century will be about the rise of China, one cannot ignore the Russian MIC that remains the elephant in the room. Russia's MIC grew at a rate of 97.4 percent in the decade of 2005-15, and can effectively tilt regional balances. Russia's 2014 military expenditure was $84.5 billion which is almost 4.5 percent of its GDP, though it is now cutting back on military spending on account of the sanctions[379].

However, the US-led Anglo-American MIC remains by far the most potent and effective in the world and has been responsible for destabilizing countries, regime changes and perpetuating chaos. The US spends over

$650 billion annually on its military which is more than the combined spending of China, Russia, Saudi Arabia, France, the UK, India and Germany. The US military spending only increases every year and its closest rival China spends a mere $250 billion in comparison.

The US MIC enjoys a revolving door relationship with the high office and commands enough clout to dictate foreign policy. In fact, US President Eisenhower in his farewell speech on 17th January 1961 gave a stark warning on the prospect of the MIC dominating America's foreign policy and strategic affairs and stated: "In the councils of government, we must guard against the acquisition of unwarranted influence, whether sought or unsought, by the military-industrial complex. The potential for the disastrous rise of misplaced power exists, and will persist"[380].

The Anglo-American MIC

The US MIC true to its capitalist nature is not state-owned but rather consists of privately-owned corporations that manufacture big-ticket weapons which they then sell to the US Defence Department for a sizeable profit. Thus, unsurprisingly owing to the mammoth US defence budget, the big whales of the global MIC are based out of the US. The US giants that control the flow of arms in the world are Lockheed Martin, Boeing, Raytheon and Northrop Grumman with 78, 35, 93 and 82 percent; respectively of their total sales from the arms trade.

The market leader, Lockheed clocked arms sales worth $37.47 billion in 2014 with a profit of $3.6 billion. In 2015, it acquired the Black Hawk stealth helicopter manufacturing company Sikorsky Aircraft from United Technologies for $9 billion. Post this; Lockheed is expected to clock over $45 billion in sales and sell over 50 percent of its hardware to the US Government alone. The US military holds Lockheed in high esteem due to its pioneering of high-tech weaponry such as the F-22 Stealth Raptors jets and the latest F-35 Stealth fighter jet. Boeing, an aerospace giant with sales over $90 billion, trails behind Lockheed with $29 billion[381]. Boeing is also eyeing further defence relationships with India and Saudi Arabia

(with whom it recently clinched a contract for its Apache Helicopter Gunships). It has also mooted a proposal on manufacturing the F-18 Super Hornet jets under Make in India as part of the Indo-US Defence partnership agreement signed in January 2015[382].

Raytheon, with arms sales of $21.37 billion in 2014 is a leader in Electronic Warfare focusing on cyber, signals intelligence and lasers. It is also the manufacturer of the high-tech Patriot missile defence system and Paveway II laser guided bombs, which are very popular with the US and NATO. Northrop Grumman with sales worth $19.66 billion is the fifth largest global military supplier and the fourth largest in the US. It is also a leading aerospace manufacturer and has been awarded by the Pentagon to make the new long-range strike bomber code named as FX or F/A-XX, a Next Generation fighter with built-in laser weapons, drone qualities, dogfight capabilities and artificial intelligence[383]. It has also been awarded a $53 million contract for a high-powered laser weapon system demonstrator (LWSD) for the US Navy, deployable on their ships[384]. Northrop is also involved in air traffic communication radios and navigation systems for the Indian Coast Guard vessels[385].

The European MIC is not far behind. The UK's BAE Systems with sales worth $ 25.73 billion, (with a specialization in aerospace) is one of the largest arms manufacturers outside the US. It manufactures warplanes, avionics, submarines, surface ships, electronic and laser guided weapon systems. BAE has exported its Tornado Fighter and Hawk Jets to Saudi Arabia since the last two decades; and recently the British Government allowed the export of the Hawk Jets to Zimbabwe, Indonesia, Zaire and Tanzania. France-based Airbus is another aerospace giant with sales over $80.52 billion with its arms sales constituting around $15 billion. While Airbus is best known for its civilian aircraft, its Eurocopter for military uses is operational in the militaries of Malaysia, Thailand, Mexico, Brazil, etc[386].

Other European giants are Finmeccanica, Dassault Aviation and Saab. Finmeccanica is the Italian state-controlled defence giant and Europe's

third largest military services provider with arms sales of $10.54 billion in 2014. It is engaged mainly in Aeronautics, Space and electronic defence systems. Finmeccanica has been embroiled in the Agusta Westland Chopper bribery scam and is facing prosecution in the Italian and Indian courts. France's Dassault Aviation has been primarily marketing its fourth generation multi-role fighter jet Rafale to countries like Egypt, Qatar and India. Sweden's Saab has been aggressively pitching for its fighter jets like the JAS 39 Gripen Multi Role jet across the world. The Anglo-American MIC overwhelms its Russian and Chinese counterparts in sheer volume, market share and numbers; making it the undisputed leader of the pack.

The Russian MIC

The Russian MIC, formed in the mid-1960 after the Warsaw Pact, is the oldest in the world, and it once rivalled the US MIC during the Cold War. Russia primarily relies on its weapon systems like Sukhoi Jets, S-400/300 SAM Missile Defence Systems, Submarines and small arms and ammunitions. The Russian MIC, unlike the West, is dominated by state-controlled defence firms; run by a few selected oligarchs. Rosoboronexport is the sole state intermediary agency for Russia's exports and imports of defence-related and dual-use products, technologies and services.

The end of the Cold War and the subsequent disintegration of the USSR severely affected the might of the Russian MIC. It lost its shipbuilding hub in Ukraine whose Nikolayev Port had seen the largest aircraft carriers and Navy ships of the Soviet era being made along with the Motor Sich plant used for building helicopters. Even today, the Ukrainian state-owned Yuzhmash manufactures rocket engines and fuel tanks for Russian ICBMs somehow circumventing the imposed sanctions. Apart from Ukraine, the former USSR countries like Belarus, Kazakhstan and Kyrgyzstan also contribute significantly to its MIC. Almost 100 Belarusian companies provide military materials used in the Russian torpedoes. Russia's defence spending per GDP is very high, and it had

planned a $370 billion plus upgrade to its Soviet-era military hardware by 2020, which currently seems difficult on account of the sanctions and Oil crash[387]. Sukhoi has recently undertaken the development of the new Fifth Generation Stealth Fighter called PAK FA and is collaborating with India on the same; and has also tested its new Cruise missile SS-N-30 in Syria in early 2016. Russia is also selling its state of the art Sukhoi-SU 35 to China[388]. Outside of the US MIC, the Russian MIC is one of the prime suppliers in the white and grey market sales to countries in Asia and Africa.

China's MIC

China's $10 trillion economy has given it the opportunity to overhaul and expand its military might. China has also developed a powerful MIC, which will make it a serious competitor to the Anglo-American and Russian MIC in the future. As we discussed in Part IV, the PLA's diversification from a purely military force to a powerful MIC started as a result of Deng Xiaoping's military reforms. Xiaoping advocated the prioritization of indigenous military production and the effective use of the military in civilian as well as peacetime efforts; to give a makeover to the Chinese military setup in 1982. Soon after, the PLA started profiting from arms sales; including missiles to countries in the Middle East, Central Asia, North Korea, Pakistan and Africa. The PLA has also created various corporate entities that deal in the arms trade which are managed by the families of the top military-civilian leadership of its Communist Party, also known as the Shanghai Oligarchy. While the Shanghai Oligarchy functions as the MIC, President Xi is also undertaking further military reforms to make the PLA leaner with a centralized command (similar to the US) and give the Navy greater power to build aircraft carriers and other equipment to extend China's reach further into the South China Sea, West Pacific, and the Indian Ocean. President Xi has also established cyber warfare and space commands to ensure that the Chinese MIC becomes a contender in every aspect of the arms trade.

The Indian MIC

As we discussed in Part V, the Indian MIC is also slowly taking shape. India is currently one of the world's largest arms importers and its new foreign and domestic policies are pushing for the creation of its MIC. However, this should have happened a long time ago. India's military had nearly 32 ammunition depots and servicing facilities for American jets at the time of World War 2 but failed to encash on the same, and its political establishment and Nehruvian policies resulted in India becoming a Soviet client state. It was much later that India started pursuing indigenous nuclear weapons, missile technology and space missions by ISRO (Indian Space Research Organization). By 1998, India had conducted successful nuclear tests and tested its Agni Missile System. It was as late as 2001 when India permitted upto 26 percent FDI in defence which was extended to 49 percent under the Modi Government in 2014. In 2016, India permitted 100 percent FDI in Defence subject to government approval in cases that bring in modern technology or other special reasons, giving a big boost to Make in India[389].

In 2015, former Indian President and a scientist instrumental in developing India's nuclear and missile capabilities, Late Dr A P J Abdul Kalam stated, "The need of the hour is to establish a military-industry complex (MIC) at the national level enlisting large and medium industries to be partners along with defence PSUs (public sector units) as its members. Establishment of MIC envisages not only the industrial development but also creates numerous job opportunities. This will pave the way for knowledge workers to participate and contribute to the production of high-quality systems"[390].

India's MIC has been mainly pivoted by the Defence Research and Development Organization (DRDO) that has developed the Agni Missile systems (capable of carrying nuclear payloads on the entire Asian continent); the land-based short-range nuclear-capable Prithvi and the surface to air Akash Missile systems capable of rivalling the Russian BUK

or the American Hawk missile system. Russia's JSCMIC and the DRDO have developed the Brahmos Cruise Missiles (described as the fastest in the world) in a joint venture, which are fitted on the Russian Sukhois. India and Russia, in 2016 have agreed to export the Brahmos Anti-Ship Missile variants to Vietnam, UAE, South Africa and Chile[391]. Apart from the DRDO, another prominent arm of India's MIC is Hindustan Aeronautics Ltd (HAL) which has developed fighter jets like the LCA (Light Combat Aircraft) and LCH (Light Combat Helicopter). The LCA made its debut at the Bahrain Air Show in 2016 and has received interests from Sri Lanka and many more countries. HAL has also entered into a joint venture with Russia to manufacture the Sukhoi SU-30 jets in India along with a partnership with Russia's ROSTEC to manufacture the Kamov 226T Military helicopters under Make in India. The Indian MIC has also developed the Dhanush 155m Artillery gun under Make in India; capable of targeting long-ranges in all terrains and the K9-Hunder self-propelled 155m gun Vajra built by Indian giant L&T with South Korea's Samsung Techwin[392].

The Indian Navy has also built frigates such as the Brahmaputra Class, the Shivalik Class and the Kolkatta Class that will be fitted with Israel's Barak 8 SAM Anti-aircraft systems that are jointly developed between India and Israel[393]. India's new aircraft carrier INS Vishal that will be armed with a nuclear propulsion and EAMLS system is part of its partnership with the US under DTTI. Moreover, India's ISRO has successfully deployed satellites though PSLV and GSLV at very low costs providing formidable competition to the US and France's satellites. The ISRO has also achieved remarkable feats by recent expeditions to the moon (Chandrayaan) and Mangalyaan (Mars Orbiter), a feat which China has yet to achieve. In 2016, ISRO also successfully deployed India's GPS Navigational System NAVIC for military and maritime use, making India part of the select club of nations with their navigation systems such as the US's GPS, Russia's GLONAS and China's BeiDou[394]. The DRDO and India's Bhabha Atomic Research Centre (BARC) are also developing

the world's deadliest technology: the KALI-5000 Microwave weapon (Kilo Ampere Linear Injection) in which bursts of a microwave can cripple the electronic systems and computer chips; jamming the enemy missiles and jets. This microwave technology is far more lethal than the laser systems which are more time consuming[395]. This will propel India into the elite group of countries developing technologies on the "STAR WARS" concept to target the enemy satellite and communication facilities.

Apart from the above state-owned corporations, India's MIC is also witnessing joint ventures between its private sector companies and various international defence giants. Examples are Tata's proposed military plane with Airbus, Tata Advance Systems fuselage development for Apache AH-64 helicopters with Boeing under Make in India, Reliance's development of air to air missiles and air defence systems with Israel's Rafael Advance Defence Systems, Reliance and Ukraine's Antonov's upgradation of military transport aircraft, Mahindra's military helicopter development with Airbus, Pipava's modernization of Indian submarines with Russia's JSC Ship Repairing Center under Make in India, and many more. From the above, it is evident that India's MIC is slowly but surely coming of age and with sustained research and development; it can emerge as a powerful contender in The New Global Order.

The importance of the MIC in establishing a country's power has led to the corporatization of war where conventional rules and the use of defence only as an offence are cast aside; and the sole motive is profit at all costs. Old rules are being discarded, and new rules are being written to facilitate the arms trade in countries that are pariahs. This has created the breed of private defence contractors who are naturally not averse to bridging the greys and embracing the black world of the arms trade. Examples of this are Blackwater, Purple Shovel, White Helmets, etc.; who are hired by the US Defence Department but many instances of them going rogue, training mercenaries and even providing security and arms to African dictators have been documented. Blackwater, created by

former US Navy Seal Erik Prince was the largest private military company contracted to the Pentagon and was responsible for the massacre of civilians in Baghdad. Prince is currently the subject of an investigation by the US Justice Department for the overreaching of his brief in Africa[396]. While justice may eventually prevail, the damage has already been done for when "profit dictates the policies, the tragedy of war becomes a statistic in itself".

The Geopolitics of Arms Trade

As we have already stated, MIC's have a significant influence on a country's foreign policy and strategic doctrines. Nowhere is this more evident than the US where it is not just the White House but the thinktanks (that have a vested interest in the MIC) who dictate foreign policy and military doctrines, and accordingly decide who the first-tier and second-tier buyers of the US military technology will be. Noteworthy here is the Council on Foreign Relations (CFR) that is instrumental in developing the US foreign policy in sync with its strategic interests and not necessarily its capitalist ideology. The CFR was set up in 1921 and is a public policy think-tank specializing in foreign policy and international affairs. The almost 5,000 strong member body includes senior politicians, over a dozen secretaries of state, CIA directors, bankers, lawyers, professors and senior media figures.

The CFR promotes globalization, free trade, the reduction of financial barriers on transnational corporations and economic blocs such as NAFTA, the EU and develops policy recommendations that will bring out the same. Moreover, the CFR convenes meetings with government officials, global business leaders, foreign policy communities and intelligence officers to discuss international issues which are then recommended to the White House, its diplomats, the US Congress and the media. Hence, it is the corporate conglomerates in the defence and military sector that determine to a large extent; the strategic interests of the US foreign policy. Thus, in the US; despite the Presidency rotating

from a Republican candidate to a Democrat; its foreign policy largely stays unchanged and with it the hegemony of the US MIC. The US MIC's unchallenged hegemony despite changing administrations is also reflected in its bottom lines as the shares of Lockheed Martin have touched a lifetime high of $241 in 2016 with Northrop, Raytheon and General Dynamics showing similar patterns; clearly showing that the business of war across the MENA is highly lucrative.

The US MIC and their foreign policy's conjunction is most visible by observing the trends of arms supplies to various countries and groups that are strategically aligned with the US and its allies, or against the US's interests. For example, the US's foreign policy of Pivot to Asia is reflected in the growing military partnerships with India, which was non-existent to this level in the past. However, the hallmark of the US bilateral arms trade has been its military aid and assistance to Israel. Israel has been the unquestioned primary beneficiary of the US MIC, receiving the largest US military aid that is designed to maintain its qualitative military edge over its arch-rivals in the Middle East. The US Congress has not only ensured constant purchases from Israel's defence companies but also helped it build a domestic defence industry by sharing critical technologies that has resulted in Israel becoming one of the world's top ten arms suppliers. In 2007, the US and Israel agreed to a ten-year $30 billion military aid package from 2009-18. The US has also been working with Israel on a host of new weapon technologies like Arrow Missile Defence, David Sling, Iron Dome, extended range of F-35 Stealth jets, etc[397].

While Israel remains the principal ally, the US MIC has been very careful to maintain a balance with Saudi Arabia, another important ally and Israel's nemesis. The US MIC, backed by the government has ensured top-tier status to the Kingdom along with other NATO allies like Turkey, Poland in East Europe and South Korea in the East Pacific who have received Patriot Missile Defence Systems, THAAD Missile Defence and many other such advanced security architectures.

India currently is the second-tier recipient of US arms and though it has signed DTTI with the US; it is yet to take shape fully. India is embarking on a diversification of its defence spending from a single military vendor to multiple vendors and platforms. The US has surpassed Russia as India's foremost arms supplier in the last few years which has naturally not gone down well with the Russian MIC (which maintains a huge lobby in India). India's recent signing of the US Apache and Chinook Helicopter, Ultra-light Howitzer and aircraft carriers has only pissed off the Russians further though India still has substantial Russian weaponry like Sukhois, nuclear submarines, aircraft carriers, etc. However, in the competition to remain the bigger MIC, Russia has been selling weapon systems to countries like Egypt, Iran (S-400 Missile Defence System) and the SU-35 Sukhoi jets to China. The economic recession coupled with falling Crude has forced the Russian MIC to make up for lost revenues and deficits. The Russian supply of small arms and ammunitions in the grey market and sales to Pakistan are examples of the same. Fortunately, Russia's 2015 entry into the Syrian War has been a tremendous boost to its MIC.

The Americans and the Russian arms manufacturers have another competitor, China chipping off their market shares with a cheap and easy supply of arms. Unlike the US, which requires a legislative or executive order for the transfer of big arms and technologies, the process in China is different. The Chinese military doctrines are purely based on self-interest irrespective of the regimes or human rights in the host country. China uses all kinds of methods for the procurement ((in the form of hackings, espionage and piracy) and sale of arms regardless of them being legal or illegal. China is the king of reverse engineering of critical technologies; examples being its version of the US Predator Drones or Stealth Jets. The growing Sino-Pak nexus is also visible in China's sharing of critical technology with Pakistan which Beijing will undoubtedly utilize for its strategic gains in the future. China is a major source of Pakistan's missile technology. During the mid-1990's, it transferred an entire production

line of its Missile M-11 and M-9 to Pakistan's National Development Complex, a subsidiary of the Pakistan Atomic Energy Commission[398]. Pakistan has also received Chinese support to develop the Shaheen-1 Ballistic Missile and received the North Korean Taepodong and Nodong Missile Systems through it. Currently, China and Pakistan are jointly developing the JF-17 Thunder Fighter Jet. While it is true that the US's record of arming brutal regimes in the Middle East is hardly prize worthy, China's dalliances with failed states and regimes that have an annihilistic mindset, not only showcase its mindset but also impact the world at large.

The Secrets of the MIC

So far, we have discussed the various MIC's and their players along with their contribution in geopolitics. As we have already stated, the US MIC is the leader of the pack and needs a constant demand for its hardware to stay relevant. Moreover, its technological prowess and constant developments are what gives its hardware top dollar from the US government and other countries; and it, fat bottom lines in return. Let us picture a scenario in which much innovation would not be taking place; what would follow is a significant drop in the US military spending and with it correspondingly, global military expenditures. Countries would not need to spend big money constantly to upgrade their military technologies. This situation would spell doomsday for the US MIC. Moreover, the US MIC would lose its clout in the US foreign policy as its contribution to the US GDP would drop. Hence, we can say that the US MIC needs the Russian (formerly) and the Chinese (currently) MIC to stay strong; to remain relevant and very powerful. We will now be discussing the role of the US MIC in building the erstwhile USSR military and its abetment in the rise of the Chinese MIC. This may sound ludicrous but then a man's power is measured by the quality of his enemies, and if there are no enemies; then they should be created. This saying is quite apt for the US MIC.

Military hardware is made up of industrial applications and metals like copper, steel, iron, etc. to build vehicles, ammunitions and castings for tank shells and missiles. Without these basic products, mere technology will not suffice in developing a nation's MIC. In the decade of the 1930's and 1940's, the US MNC's were responsible for building the industrial units across the USSR and they even assisted in the transfer of Oil technology, which is a significant geopolitical tool today. The 1941-45 multimillion dollar Lend-Lease agreement between the US and the USSR resulted in the US supplying a huge amount of arms and equipment during World War 2. These included light and heavy bomber aircraft, transport and trainer jets, military vehicles, tanks, self-propelled guns, explosives including TNT, construction machinery including roadways and railways, dry cargo vessels, ocean-going tankers, icebreakers and frigates, etc. This literally means that most of the USSR's Red Army's equipment fighting the Nazis was from the US MIC[399]. This huge supply created the foundation for the USSR to build its powerful MIC from the 1930's to the 1970's.

A notable example here would be the Soviet Truck industry. In 1929, the USSR and the Ford Motor Company entered into an agreement for manufacturing automobiles and trucks in the USSR which continued till 1938. This Ford-Gorki plant produced the GAZ range of trucks, automobiles and military vehicles. The engines of these Gorki military vehicles were built with the technical assistance of the Browne Lipe Gear Company and the Detroit Axel Company. Other US companies apart from Ford, which assisted in the transfer of technologies via technical assistance on design, work and equipment were AJ Brandt, Austin Company, etc. The technology supplied by Ford to Gorki was later used to convert the ultra-light Gorkis into armoured vehicles with M-8, M-13, and M-31 rocket launchers mounted on the top. Similarly, the AJ Brandt's AMO Trucks ZIL plant in the USSR was diversified during the Lend-Lease agreement in which technical know-how was provided by the US MIC resulting in the development of Soviet armoured military

vehicles (The ZIL's) that were mounted with guns and rocket launchers and used from the 1960's to 1980's in Vietnam and Afghanistan. The Soviet Tank (with Christie tank's suspension) T-34 was bought from a US company in 1931. Italy's FIAT transferred key US machinery and technology in USSR's Volgograd Plant. Ironically, all the above armoured military vehicles that were developed due to the technologies of the US MIC were used against the US forces in the Korean, Vietnam, and Afghanistan Wars, etc.[400]!

In 1947, the USSR made a replica of the Boeing-29 Bomber called the Tupolev TU-70. Similarly, its MiG 21 fighter jets had Rolls Royce centrifugal turbo-jet engines that were incorporated as the RD 45 engine (which was discovered when a Soviet jet was captured during the Korean War). Moreover, all the Soviet tanks, military vehicles, missiles and other systems were manufactured by ball bearings procured from the Anglo-American MIC. The US State Department as part of a cultural exchange program with the USSR in 1967 even allowed it to obtain access to the US accelerometer designs. In the decade of the 1970's, a joint docking by the US and USSR scientists was also proposed for the cooperation in the space sector. The above are just a few examples of mega-technology transfers from the US MIC to the USSR to build an able competitor.

Post the breakup of the USSR in 1991; Russia found its MIC substantially weakened due to the loss of supply lines and production centres in countries that were now independent. Thus, the US MIC's technology sharing became even more important, even though by then the US was left as the sole superpower and its MIC, the undisputed leader. In 1993, the US and Russia signed the Umbrella ISTA (International Science & Technology Agreement) with nearly 67 ISTA's in areas like aeronautics, earth sciences, space, energy, etc. NASA alone spent over $710 million in technology sharing with Russia. This consisted of satellite launches, inter-planetary missions to Mars and Venus; and the maintenance of the International Space Station[401].

In 2014, the US Congressman Mike Turner wrote to the Energy Secretary and President Obama objecting to the transfer of the Multiple Integrated Laser Engagement System (MILES) to Russia after it had annexed Crimea[402]. The MILES is a powerful technology capable of simulating ground combat with laser ammunitions and available with the US alone. In late 2015, the US ordered a further 20 RD-180 Russian rocket engines, days after the US Congress lifted the ban on the use of Russian engines for US spaceships[403]. Moreover, the US and Russia are also cooperating in areas of Oil exploration, and even today, the US Oil giant Exxon Mobil is the largest shareholder in Russia's Sakhalin 1 Arctic Oil block, as it is the only company with the technology to drill in the freezing conditions. Exxon clearly seems to be exempt from the US sanctions on Russia.

While the above may seem very confusing as the US has been projecting the USSR and Russia as the enemy all along, the story is not quite complete. The US MIC carefully monitoring China's growth also started quietly assisting its MIC's rise. As we have stated in Part V, the US engagement in China began in 1971 when the Secretary of State Henry Kissinger met with Chairman Mao to formalize the President Nixon-Chairman Mao meeting later in the year. China gained diplomatic legitimacy, a UNSC seat (which was Taiwan's) and set off on the Four Modernization Program moving away from the USSR (which the US wanted all along) while the US and China formally established relations making it possible for the US MIC to assist in the Chinese MIC's rise.

In 1974, the US Government gave China the Most Favoured Nation Status in the field of Trade and Commerce. In a declassified National Security Study dated 8th October 1974 signed by Henry Kissinger, the US President requested a comprehensive review of US-China relations and the US policy of the transfer of certain military requirements to China over the next 3-5 years, on the assumption of US commitment to China's defence. The study also asked for the evaluation of China's capabilities to use the various technology transfers[404]. Another declassified document

dated 3rd November, 1978 that reviewed the "US-China Scientific and Technological Relationship" recommended that the US should assist and train China for thermal, Oil and Gas and Hydel energy, start cultural exchange programs between their universities, and offer to assist China to buy and provide a reimbursable launch service Geosynchronous telecommunication satellite and LANDSAT ground station; and other technology transfers of low-cost satellites to prevent a COCOM or GPS disabling problem[405].

Another declassified document dated the 22nd September 1981 by the Reagan Administration titled "National Security Decision (Directive Number 11) conducted a policy review of munitions supply and technology transfer to China. The document outlined that the US was willing to consider the transfer of weapons, components, technical assistance and weapons technology to help China's conventional defence capabilities but would/should not augment China's submarines, intelligence and nuclear technology as that presented a risk to the US[406]. In 1984, President Reagan visited China and stated that the US was willing to cooperate with China peacefully as long as it adhered to the Non-Proliferation Terms and enhance further trade and commerce with it. The declassified document dated 21st April, 1984 titled National Security Decision (Directive 140) regarding The President's visit to PRC stated as its objectives, "To promote a China that remains independent of the Soviet orbit, to encourage China's efforts to modify and liberalize its totalitarian system, introduce incentives and market forces in its economy, and continue expanding its ties with the major industrialized democracies, to help China modernize, on the grounds that a strong, secure and stable China can be an increasing force for peace, both in Asia and in the world… to seek ways of expanding and perhaps institutionalizing regular US-Chinese consultations and coordination on issues where our interests are similar or parallel (e.g., the USSR, Korea, Afghanistan, Kampuchea)"[407]. In 1984, the Bechtel Corporation, the famous US construction giant opened its Chinese subsidiary and

collaborated with the Chinese National Coal Development Corporation and the Chinese National Offshore Oil Corporation (both controlled by China's Communist Party[408]). In 2012, it further signed a management consulting services and staff training contract for the project management of China's Nuclear Power Engineering Company Ltd.[409]

After the Tiananmen massacre in 1989, China's Most Favoured Nation status was removed by the US due to human rights violations. In 1993, President Bill Clinton renewed it with stricter conditions of human rights and political prisoners but did not link it with trade and commerce[410]. In 1998, General Motor's Hughes Electronics and Loral Space and Communication were investigated by the US Justice Department over the failed US Satellite launch by China. Loral Space was accused of transferring sensitive US satellite technology to China with express Presidential permission[411]. President Clinton denied the same and stated that he was merely continuing the legacy of his predecessor President Reagan and "the deal to launch US satellites on rockets owned by other nations was correct and based on what I thought was in the national interest and supportive of our national security"[412].

Interestingly, in 1999, President Clinton further allowed the transfer of technology on satellite fuel and explosive bolts to China which would hasten up China's development of Intercontinental Ballistic Missiles (ICBM's)[413]. In 2003, the US State Department charged the Hughes Corporation and Boeing Satellite Systems with illegally transferring sensitive US space technology to China, which was settled by the payment of $32 million in fines. The companies stated that they "express regret for not having obtained licenses that should have been obtained and acknowledge the nature and seriousness of the offenses charged by the Department of State, including the harm such offenses could cause to the security and foreign policy interests of the United States"[414].

By the decade of the 1990's, China had started emerging as a rising power and while the US MIC was playing its game of "create a competitor and keep the chaos going"; the Chinese were working on

their own game of deception. China knew that the US would not transfer its latest state of the art technology, and it would have to resort to other means to obtain the same. The Chinese spies stole designs of the US nuclear weapons, Predator Drones, F-35, F-22 stealth jets, etc. In 1985, Jonathan Pollard, an Israeli spy was caught supplying classified US data on critical technologies to China[415]. In the mid-1990's, CIA Director R James Woolsey stated that Israel had been supplying critical technologies in jet fighters, air-to-air missiles and tanks to China for over a decade worth billions of dollars[416]. The US allies like France and Britain have also exported arms worth over $4 billion to China till 2012. Considering that Israel is the primary recipient of US military aid; and China was already selling weapon systems to Iran, North Korea, and other nations against the US and its allies, this only indicates that profit and power reign supreme over all else.

The Military Wing under the PLA set up subsidiaries in the US; and after 1998 restrictions were imposed to obtain capital, technologies and gather intelligence by the Chinese President. A Congressional Research Service Report for the same year published a list of PLA companies doing business in the US. Prominent examples were GSD's Poly Technologies, GPD's Kaili Corporation, GED's Xinshidai and GLD's Xinxing Corporation. These companies had exported defence products, specialized technology, military vehicles, telecommunications and radar equipment, special purpose instruments and machinery, and chemical industrial machinery to China. The report stated that 20-30 PLA companies and almost 800 small PRC companies were operating in the US seeking technology and intelligence. In 1996, the FBI ended a sting operation targeting the smuggling of 2,000 fully automatic AK-47 weapons through the port of Oakland by two companies. The two PRC companies were Poly Technologies and NORINCO. While this high level of espionage should have sounded alarm bells in the US administration, prominent think tanks instead of targeting the PLA advocated the strengthening of the US security apparatus as targeting PLA enterprises would mean the

lack of US-Sino cooperation (which was important for the US security interests in Asia). The thinktanks stated that the "Chinese military and defence-industrial enterprises should be allowed to operate within the United States on grounds that problems related to these companies do not appear sufficiently large to warrant the damage to Sino-US relations that would result from banning them"[417]. Considering the influence of the US MIC on the prominent thinktanks and thus the US foreign policy, the above report, though reflecting a clear threat to US national security is hardly surprising.

Apart from these high-tech transfers, there is the illicit world of grey market weapon sales where legal trade is not possible. This trade is present from the rebel and terror groups in Latin America to the dictators in Africa; and separatist groups in Central Asia, East Europe, Southeast Asia and the Middle East. This market is not bound by any conventional norms and facilitates arms proliferation exponentially. Moreover, the grey market arms sales play a key role in supporting insurgencies and revolutions whose aim is chaos or political reform. With the rise of such groups across the world due to ideological differences, class wars, internal politics and the fallout due to the War on Terror, this market will thrive further in the times to come. Though these armed conflicts in various regions of the world appear independent of each other, they are all interconnected; as the arms supply is from the same players; who have been fuelling conflict by channeling arms to various groups on both sides and laughing their way to the bank. They are non-other than the Anglo-American, Russian and Chinese MIC.

The grey market arms sales are also deeply entwined with Narco-Terror and the Deep State which employs it's agents such as NGO's, civil society activists, intellectuals and the media to achieve its strategic goals. Thus we can see how the MIC has been instrumental in shaping the foreign policy of a country, giving it a larger than life persona. Of course nowhere is this more evident than the US where its MIC continues to play geopolitical games to maintain the US hegemony.

From the above, it is evident that we are witnessing a repeat of patterns as the US MIC that was instrumental in the rise of the Soviet MIC did the same with the Chinese MIC. Moreover, the US has recently started increasing defence ties and partnerships with India, the contender to China in Asia-Pacific and is also widening India's role beyond the Indian Ocean into the "Indo-Pacific". In the times to come, we will see conflict, and more chaos as the US and China will battle each other in a bipolar world, that has been created overtly and covertly by the US MIC. As conflict will thrive, the military spending will rise, and the business of war will enjoy boom time. Come peace, the industrialized sisters of the MIC will take over to rebuild countries, offer security services, gain more military bases, train more soldiers and prepare other countries to be defence-ready. The cycle will continue. The motto of the MIC is, don't feel bad about the bullets mate, it is just business.

"When profit dictates the policies, the tragedy of war becomes a statistic in itself.".

CHAPTER 9

Communism: The Creation of a Godless Society

In the modern era, wars are not only fought militarily but also for the control of minds. Ideological subversion is a potent tool in the hand of nation states and their intelligence agencies. In The Surveillance State, we have touched upon the use of PsyOps as a method of information warfare and public acquiescence. In today's world where perceptions can be influenced easily by mass media disinformation campaigns, it is essential to understand the concept of Ideological Warfare. Ideological Warfare is carried out primarily through ideological destruction. It can be compared to Pavlovian experiments on people, where they can be conditioned to react to manufactured situations in a specific manner, collectively and voluntarily. Former KGB head Andropov called it "the final struggle for the minds and hearts of the people"[418]. The ideological and cultural struggle is the most crucial as once people are deprived of their basic ideology and culture; they can be easily reversed without firing a single bullet. Russia has deployed such subversive techniques as part of warfare between the West and the East since World War 2; and China in the recent times. It is imperative to understand ideological warfare as means of subverting not only human minds but also nation states and their cultural identity.

Communism as an ideology rose in the mid-19th century with Karl Marx propounding his theory for the communion of workers uniting across the world to form a Proletariat against the exploitation of capitalist methods and the ruling elite. In 1843, Marx moved to Paris, a hotbed of socialism and extremist groups known as communists and befriended Friedrich Engels, a scion of a wealthy English textile mill owner. Marx and Engels both became confirmed communists and collaborated in

writing revolutionary pamphlets and books, the most famous being Das Kapital. Ironically, it was Engels, a capitalist's son who financially backed Marx, the founder of communism![419]

In 1847, Marx and Engels formed the Communist League and produced its famous proclamation: The Communist Manifesto[420]. The manifesto set forth the ten immediate steps to create an ideal communist state. Its objectives were: the abolition of private property, a progressive or graduated income tax, abolition of all inheritance, confiscation of all property of dissidents and emigrants, creation of a monopolistic central bank with state capital to control credit, concentration of all communication and transport, state control over factories and farm production, state ownership of all capital and the creation of a deployable labour force, combining agriculture with manufacturing industries and the gradual distribution of the population to blur the distinction between towns and rural country and free public education to all children.

Marx's theory of an ideal communist state is where the means of production, state resources, and property are in the hands of government and the state's primary duty is the redistribution of wealth, contrary to the capitalist principles of the free market system and the generation of wealth. Communism is founded on the notion that the desire to acquire and accumulate private property is merely transient; and the human race if educated properly; can evolve and progress towards a better life and eliminate the economic inequalities that create the class wars. However, Richard Pipes, an American academic says, "Historical evidence indicates that the liberties of individuals can only be protected when property rights are firmly guaranteed because these rights constitute the most effective barrier to state encroachments. The recognition by the state of the right of its subjects and its citizens to their belongings is tantamount to acknowledging limits to state power. And in as much as property is a legal concept, enforced by courts, it also signifies acknowledgement that the state is bound by law"[421]. Communism's primary objective of the abolishment of property leads to the destruction of liberty. The coercion

of modern values leads to the dismantling of traditions and civilizations. Moreover, since dissent is not allowed, any resistance is treated with severe consequences.

Communism is thus, the biggest tool of PsyOps employed globally for the surrender of the mass. Edward Hunter, a notable foreign correspondent, author on communist psychology and an OSS agent specializing in propaganda during World War 2; testified before the 85th US House of Representatives, House Committee on Un-American Activities in March 1958, "A man shot with a bullet cannot be put to use, but one whose ideology has been subverted; his mind, beliefs and possessions can all be utilized. Thus the objective of communist warfare is nothing but a conception of modern slavery and nations under communism are prison states". Hunter also called the Geneva Conference of 1954 between India and China as an "act of surrender in which the communists gained control of non-communist areas on the basis of a paper promise (Panchsheel). What followed eventually was China's further aggression in India and Vietnam! This is a classic case of the communist modus operandi: the gaining of something tangible on the basis of a mere paper promise".

Hunter was also of the opinion that the first generation of turning the US into embracing a communist-objective ideology was already underway back in the 1950's. In this context, he also stated that the future US policymakers would advocate far more socialist values, effectively moving the US away from its democratic and capitalist values and the citizens, (dulled by the liberal and humanist values) would not protest. He further added, "Communism is not an ideology except as a weapon of conquest. The Red objective against the United States is not the conversion of the American people to communism….they seek to conquer the United States in a manner that it voluntarily falls in the Red Orbit"[422]. Communism will effectively make the population of both the ideologies; communist and capitalist, its subjects in The New Global Order.

Birth of Communism in Russia

The 1917 Russian Revolution, bringing the Bolsheviks to power and overthrowing the Tsarist Empire led to the establishment of the world's first communist state. The Russian Revolution, the first of its kind, is considered a pivotal point in the spread of communism across the world. Trotsky and Lenin wanted the communist movement to start with Russia, and extend to Eastern and Central Europe, then Western Europe and finally the rest of the world. Ironically, though the primary purpose of communism is the war of the people against the imperialists; it was the bankers in the US that helped Lenin and Trotsky establish the first communist state in the modern era.

Trotsky's real name was Lev Davidovich Bronstein; he had participated in the 1905 Russian Revolution, failed; and was working in New York for a communist newspaper, The New World. In 1917, days before the start of World War 1, Trotsky left for Russia with the blessings of US President Woodrow Wilson, coinciding with the time of the Tsar's abdication in Russia. President Wilson arranged an American passport with a British transit and a Russian entry visa. Trotsky had $5 million in funds organized by the Wall Street bankers; and was aided by the Germans and accompanied by about 150 revolutionaries. Similarly, Vladimir Lenin was exiled for his active participation in the 1905 Revolution and made his way back to Russia at the same time. Many historians believe that the Tsar's abdication following the 1917 Saint Petersburg riots was orchestrated by the British. By 1917, the partnership of Lenin and Trotsky had seized the Russian government for the Bolsheviks[423]. Lenin died in 1924 after forming the Third International or Comintern, an organization to export communism worldwide. Trotsky fled Russia when Stalin took absolute control; and was murdered in 1940 in Mexico by a Stalinist agent. Lenin and Stalin in Russia, and Mao at almost the same time in 1949; sounded the death knell to the democracies in the West.

Wall Street Funding of the 1917 Russian Revolution

The Communist Revolution in Russia was primarily backed and funded by the Wall Street bankers and their British counterparts. Their story begins with the funding of loans to Tsarist Russia by the Morgan banking family. The Russian Revolution can also be seen as the fall of the corrupt Tsars and their political system by the Wall Street elites by using the People's movement via the Bolshevik Revolution. In 1917, when Trotsky was living in New York and working for a newspaper, his standard of living far exceeded his income. How was this possible? When Trotsky left for Russia, President Wilson facilitated his safe passage and funds at a time when the US State Department was concerned about people moving to Russia to carry forward the revolution. Declassified files from Canada on Trotsky's stay in 1917 (Canadian Army Form LB1- 1098) reveal that the Canadians were concerned about Trotsky's intentions and were confident he was going to fuel the situation in Russia. However, they were asked to let Trotsky continue his journey as some prominent people from New York vouched for him. Simultaneously, Lenin with his comrades on his way to Russia to meet Trotsky; was the recipient of funds, initially; by the Bethmann banking family. The reasons for the Bethmann family were simple; priority access to post war Russian markets. The German and British banking families along with their counterparts in Wall Street had a history of financing revolutions even before 1917. The Panama Canal controversy, and the 1912 Chinese Revolution and the 1915-16 Mexican Revolution; are a few other examples.

America before World War 1 was dominated by the two families of Rockefellers and Morgans. Unfortunately, for them, they were unable to profit from the spoils of war (legally) when Europe went to war in 1914 as the US chose to stay neutral; and under international law, neutral countries were not allowed to loan to belligerent countries. This did not stop the banking giants, as they found a way to circumvent it with the blessing of President Wilson again. Come 1917, the US was no longer neutral. However, State Department files show that the Stillman and Rockefeller-

controlled National City Bank, and Morgan controlled Guaranty Trust jointly raised substantial loans for Russia while the US was still officially neutral, contrary to international law. The American International Corporation (AIC) was organized in New York on November 22, 1915, and its directors represented the US industrial and banking elite. The purpose of AIC was to develop the American interests, both domestically and overseas and had prominent interests in the conflict business, among others. The Morgan and Rockefeller family's interests were also directly represented by AIC. On 24th May, 1916 the US Ambassador Francis in Petrograd; in a cable to the Washington State Department for the attention of Frank Arthur Vanderlip, the then chairman of the National City Bank in New York stated,

"We endorse plan cabled as safe investment plus very attractive speculation in Roubles. Owing unfavorable opinion created by long delay have on own responsibility offered take twenty-five million dollars. We think large portion of all should be retained by bank and allied institutions. With clause respect customs bonds become practical lien on more than one hundred and fifty million dollars per annum customs making absolute security and secures market even if defect. We consider three [years?] option on bonds very valuable and for that reason amount of Rouble credit should be enlarged by group or by distribution to close friends. American International should take block and we would inform Government. Think group should be formed at once to take and issue of bonds . . . should secure full cooperation guaranty"[424].

Ambassador Francis's subsequent communications spoke about Olof Aschberg, a Swedish banker and head of the Nya Banken in Stockholm who was also the arranger of the consortium of the Morgan-Rockefeller loans and came to be known as "The Bolshevik Banker". All of this being discussed and justified by the lucrative profits of international trade was, in reality; illegal.

Now comes the deadly game of backstabbing. In 1916, Olof Aschberg negotiated a $50 million loan for Tsarist Russia from the National City

Bank in New York which resulted in a 150 million Roubles funding for the bank's syndicate in Russia. He did this while simultaneously funding the Russian revolutionaries to bring down the Tsarist regime stating "The opening for American capital and American initiative, with the awakening brought by the war, will be country-wide when the struggle is over. There are now many Americans in Petrograd, representatives of business firms, keeping in touch with the situation, and as soon as the change comes a huge American trade with Russia should spring up". Aschberg wore many hats, he was the Morgan banking family's agent for Tsarist Russia; in the 1917 revolution he was the middleman for the Bolsheviks and post it, the head of the first Soviet international bank: Ruskom Bank! Similarly, Max May, vice president of the Guaranty Trust became the head of the foreign department of Ruskom Bank.

Jacob Schiff, the head of Kuhn, Loeb and Co, funded the distribution of revolutionary propaganda among the Russian POW's in Japan as early as 1905 that led to the mobilization of almost 50,000 Russian revolutionaries. The price was a mere $20 million. In 1917, the Wall Street bankers used the Red Cross as their front in Petrograd. The Red Cross's funding was heavily dependent on Wall Street and by World War 1; its directorship looked like the elite list of New York under the chairmanship of Henry Davison (a partner in the Morgan companies). The 1917 Red Cross Mission to Russia consisted of mainly members from prominent New York business interests with only a few members from the medical and military field. William Thompson, a full-term director of the Federal Reserve, New York Branch, led the mission. Thompson, along with other fellow Morgan partners in London, took it upon himself to legitimize the Bolshevik government and also got the British Prime Minister Lloyd George to come on board[425].

So the question that emerges is why would a Federal Reserve director and the Morgan family, avowed capitalists want to facilitate the socialist Bolshevik Revolution? Was it merely to cut up the resources of post-war Russia for Wall Street to profit and share some of the spoils with Britain?

Or is there more to the story... The answer is simple. It was the perfect way for the financial and industrial interests to extend their monopolies, limited then only to the US; globally. A planned socialist government in the vast resource-rich lands of Russia under the totalitarian agenda of Trotsky's Communist International would do the job for them. Moreover, Trotsky, an avowed Marxist was married to the daughter of Abram Zhivotovsky, considered to be very close to Warburg banking family!

These facts have also been confirmed during the Rakovsky Interrogation on 26th January 1938 by Soviet Secret Police NKVD. Christian G Rakovsky was Trotsky's collaborator, a Bulgarian socialist, a politician and a Soviet Diplomat to London and Paris. He was the founding member of Comintern and served as Head of the Government of Ukrainian SSR from 1919-1923. Rakovsky, in his interrogation (also called The Red Symphony) stated how the Western-capitalist elite funded the communist ideology to create two opposing poles as this would produce a huge market for finance and armaments[426].

Rakovsky, on being asked about the people behind the funding of the Revolution said, "Do you know who financed the October revolution? They, the Financial International financed it, in particular through those same bankers who had financed Japan in 1905, i.e. Jacob Schiff, and the brothers Warburg; that means through the great banking constellation, through one of the five banks who are members of the Federal Reserve, through the bank of Kuhn, Loeb & Co., here. There took part also other American and European bankers, such as Guggenheim, Hanauer, Breitung, Aschberg, the Nya Banken of Stockholm. I was there by chance, there in Stockholm, and participated in the transmission of funds. Until Trotsky arrived I was the only person who was an intermediary from the revolutionary side". He furthered, "The Jewish labour movement or bund was also an instrument of them. The Bund's secret faction infiltrated all the socialist parties in Russia and provided the leadership for the Russian Revolution. Alexander Kerensky, the Menshevik Prime Minister was a secret member". He continued by stating that unfortunately Stalin and

his party went on to take power; cementing a lifelong rivalry between Stalin and the Trotskyists.

Stalin was a Bonapartist and not an international communist like Trotsky and was not of much use to the Financial International. In order to curtail Stalin, the same bankers were forced to build up Hitler and his Nazi Party and the person who facilitated the money was "Ambassador Warburg" under a false name. This act of sheer genius should be applauded, for there is no better way to profit than by creating two opposite poles and bringing them into conflict. A logical question that would emerge is would not this Communist International movement threaten the capitalist interests of the Wall Street elite. The answer is simple. If these men have financed this conflict to profit and are willing accomplices to take it to any level that benefits them; it must also be understood that they have the power to control it.

Communist International: A Godless Society

The Communist International or Comintern, founded in March 1919 by Vladimir Lenin, was a Soviet-controlled organization that liaised with all the communist parties across the world, (including the US) in order to further the global revolution. The International intended to fight "by all available means, including armed force, for the overthrow of the international bourgeoisie and for the creation of an international Soviet republic as a transition stage to the complete abolition of the State"[427].

A strike under the communist philosophy is an attempt at revolutionary mobilization. The outcome is always anarchical and leads to economic impoverishment, as it brings about a reduction in production. Any aim of an economic struggle is to earn more and work less, but such is the contradiction of the Marxian theory that any rise in wages is negated by the increase in prices; owing to strikes and the loss of production. In communism, the state intervenes in fixing prices and the result is monetary inflation which ensures this cycle is always repeated.

The general result is more poverty, something which is evident in most socialist countries of the world today be it Russia, Venezuela, Cuba, etc.

This does not mean that capitalism or the free market model is perfect, it too has inherent contradictions, but the socialist model has not proven to be a success anywhere. Karl Marx founded communism and advocated a greater means of production, giving more power to the Proletariat. The Communist International formally came into being post the 1917 Russian Revolution by Lenin and Trotsky; (following the communist ideology) and had its purpose in limiting the surplus value or eliminating the very same excess production. Hence, this act of giving greater power to the masses is at best an illusion to sustain the necessary revolutionary movement.

However, a communist super-state, which is evolving through The New Global Order, has the scheme of Marx's International, which is the synthesis of subjective-communism and subjective-capitalism. In Communism, the state owns the corporations, and the bankers own the state. In Capitalism, the banks control the corporations, and the corporations control the state. Now when we think of the financial models of Russia/ China and the US respectively, we can understand that though they appear to be at odds with each other; they both create the same monopolies. The only thing that matters in both these cases is money and absolute power.

Communism also advocates equal status and equal rights for all. Despite this, how is it that the prominent members of the Communist Parties and their families enjoyed better food, education and living while the average worker starved and lacked for education? The promised heaven of equality and justice for all is clearly an illusion. Moreover, under Communism, dissent is not tolerated and it pits citizens against each other to survive, forces them to spy for the state and reduces any societal bonding. Communism as an ideology promises the moon to the Proletariat to sustain the revolution; but once in power, turns mass crime into a full blown system of government. There is no greater reflection of

absolute power and its abuse than the deaths caused by the communist ideologies. Communism has resulted in the deaths of almost 100 million people. In comparison the Jewish Holocaust, as terrible as it was, resulted in the deaths of 25 million people.

The Nazis were not alone in their creation of concentration camps; they learnt much from the Soviet Gulags. These Gulags or forced labour camps, existed throughout the USSR, but the largest camps were based in the most extreme geographical and climatic regions of the country from the Arctic north to the Siberian east and the Central Asian south. The deaths through execution, famine, forced labour, deportations and physical confinement amounted to a mammoth 20 million in the USSR. Chairman Mao notched this up several levels with the death of 65 million Chinese. The Cambodian and North Korean communist regimes have led to 2 million deaths each, with a further 1.7 million in Ethiopia, 1.5 million in Afghanistan, 1 million in Vietnam and over 1 million in Eastern Europe. Noted author Anne Applebaum and an expert on communism has said, "A totalitarian regime thus has one political party, one educational system, one artistic creed, one centrally planned economy, one unified media, and one moral code. In a totalitarian state there are no independent schools, no private businesses, no grassroots organizations, and no critical thought"[428]. As we can see, Communism and its resultant Godless Society, based on the principles of socialism and humanism; is simply a myth.

It is essential to demystify the myths of communism and understand how this ideology leads to a Godless Society. Apart from the economic and socialist impacts, Communism also includes a Cultural Revolution. A Cultural Revolution works with the destruction of religion which prohibits the propagation of religion and faith, as the state is the ultimate authority or entity to which the subjects should owe their allegiance. It is a part and parcel of communism to abolish all the spiritual faiths and close every house of prayer. Lenin advocated the Marxian principle that "Religion is an opiate of people". In the USSR, God was taboo and

the children could not be taught about God even at home because they were the property of the state and only the state could decide about their education. Hence, the forwarding of scientific rationale in the place of civilizational wisdom and religion becomes the norm; and the science vs. religion debate leads to the observational evidence vs. faith debate.

Education is seen as the factor for human progress, but it is not a gauge of human consciousness and values that define the conduct of society as a whole. The new morality of the 20th century of scientific rationale and obedience to the state is far removed from the wisdom of the ancient civilizations. Edward Hunter speaking of the new form of education or what should rather be called re-education said, "Brainwashing is a system of befogging the brain so a person can be seduced into acceptance of what otherwise would be abhorrent to him. He loses touch with reality. Facts and fancy whirl round and change places.... However, in order to prevent people from recognizing the inherent evils in brainwashing, the Reds pretend that it is only another name for something already very familiar and of unquestioned respect, such as education or reform"[429].

Once, a man starts questioning his faith, it leads to the disconnect and an abandonment of morals that are observed as the essentials of religion, tradition and heritage. This is communism at its virulent worst with a method to demoralize society and the people as the first step in subverting the culture of the state. Once the moral fibre of the nation is weakened, cultural dilution and eradication become easy. It is not a mere co-incidence that the Bolshevik Revolution led to the creation of the "Society of Militant Godless". Alain De Botton, a noted philosopher has stated, "The signal danger of life in a godless society is that it lacks reminders of the transcendent and therefore leaves us unprepared for disappointment and eventual annihilation. When God is dead, human beings much to their detriment are at risk of taking psychological centre stage. They imagine themselves to be commanders of their own destinies; they trample upon nature, forget the rhythms of the earth, deny death and shy away from valuing and honouring all that slips through their

grasp, until at last they must collide catastrophically with the sharp edges of reality. Our secular world is lacking in the sorts of rituals that might put us gently in our place"[430].

Communism in the USSR closed the Church for a long time. Even today, Russia is ruled by mafias that have close ties to the government, with a lack of free speech and a totalitarian state control. Hence, a Godless Society rather than leading to the promised utopia results in the abolishment of freedom and the arbitration of murder; as when the moral values in a society erode, the result is rampant crime where violence is a way of life. The result is a world that needs severe government discipline leading to a totalitarian state.

The modern version of Communist International can be related to the idea of collectivism. Collectivism advocates the trading of individual thinking, in all aspects of life for collective thinking, justifying it as the larger good. This is naturally not a process that can occur overnight but a gradual process which leads to the complete submission of man to a higher power; in this case, the state; which reigns supreme over his individual values of freedom. History is the witness that almost all cases of collectivism accept no dissent and ultimately result in a Police State. Collectivism is the opposite of individualism and the death of freedom in the conventional sense. When applied at a social and national level, it encourages a man to forget his heritage and values completely; and look at the larger picture. When applied globally, it can create the complete blurring of sovereign boundaries.

An example of collectivism in the recent years would be the formation of the European Union which has blurred the sovereign boundaries of individual countries and created a centralized command structure over its nation states. This centralized command structure, the European Union decided the fate of all its nation states when it opened its borders for the refugees from the MENA. The European citizens were told it was for the "larger good" of mankind to take such a step. The European populace, the descendants of such a rich history, have been generously fed socialist

values and believed that this was the right thing to do even at the cost of undermining their own culture. The results in the decades to come will not only dilute or kill the European values but also lead to major civil unrest, which may lead to another Police State. It is, however, to be noted that the Communist International under the garb of Collectivism is no different from National Communism or the welfare state. They are two sides of the same coin. These terminologies are used by the communists to hide the real ideology of a Godless Society; away from the fundamentals of Individualism, which are deeply rooted in one's faith and identity.

Rise of Communism in China

After the 1917 Russian Revolution, which heralded the first Communist State in the USSR, the seeds of this Godless Ideology were further spread in China through the 1949 Revolution. The 1949 Chinese Revolution has played a critical role in the shaping of The New Global Order.

Emperors ruled China until 1911 when the Qing Dynasty was overthrown. This is largely attributed to Sun Yatsen, who wanted to make China a constitutional republic, led by the Kuomintang, or Nationalist Party of China. He was not successful and post his death, Chiang Kai-Shek, a Christian, took over the mantle. The Soviets tried penetrating the Kuomintang, but Chiang Kai-Shek saw through their designs and deported many USSR agents by 1928. In the same year, America's most powerful foreign policy journal 'Foreign Affairs' published its first article criticizing Chiang and from then on he became an enemy of the Soviet Union and the American establishment.

Initially, the Communist Party of China was a puppet of the USSR, who realized the value of Communism's future in China's massive manpower and labour force. It was the ideal state for the spread of Communism in the Asian Continent. In 1933, the Chinese Communist Party sent a message to Joseph Stalin to help it to win over Chiang Kai-Shek's Nationalists. Stalin was in favour, but when the Japanese attacked Manchuria in 1937, he backtracked as the Kuomintang was serving his

purpose of repelling the Japanese, who could threaten Russia's Far East expansion plans. The situation was compounded in 1941 when Nazi Germany invaded the USSR, and Stalin feared a two-front war with Germany in the West and Japan in the East[431].

Since Chiang Kai-Shek's Nationalists were fighting the Japanese, the US's official position was to support Chiang especially after President Roosevelt met with Chiang at the Cairo Conference in 1943. Stalin advised the Chinese communists to help in the war against the Japanese. The Chinese communist leader Mao told his followers: "Our determined policy is 70 percent self-development, 20 percent compromise, and 10 percent fight the Japanese." When Roosevelt and Stalin met at the Teheran Conference (late 1943) and Yalta Conference (February 1945), he asked Stalin if he would break his pact with Japan and enter the Far East War. Stalin agreed, but with certain conditions. He demanded that that the US should equip his Far Eastern Army for this expedition. The Americans not only accepted but also ably provided Stalin's Far Eastern Army with more than twice the supplies, they gave to Chiang Kai-shek during the four years as an ally[432].

Stalin did not merely want ammunition but also the control of the Manchurian seaports of Dairen and Port Arthur to gain a strategic foothold in China and the joint control of the Manchurian railroads with the Chinese. President Roosevelt, without consulting with the Chinese or the US Congress made these concessions. The State Department official representing the US in drawing up the Yalta agreement was Alger Hiss, who was subsequently exposed as a Soviet spy. General Patrick Hurley, the US Ambassador to China, later wrote: "American diplomats surrendered the territorial integrity and the political independence of China and wrote the blueprint for the Communist conquest of China in secret agreement at Yalta". The US State Department's Far Eastern Division was dominated by Communists and pro-Communists, such as Alger Hiss, John Carter Vincent (director of the Office of Far Eastern Affairs), John Stewart (Foreign Service Officer in China), John P. Davies

(Foreign Service Officer), Owen Lattimore, Whittaker Chambers, the US Army General Joe Stilwell, Elizabeth Bentley and several others.

Subsequently, the Soviets won over the Japanese and promptly handed over the recovered arsenal to Mao to overthrow the Chinese Nationalist Government. Meanwhile, the Japanese invasion led to impossible inflation and prompted Chiang Kai-shek to request a loan of US gold. President Roosevelt approved, but the gold shipments were delayed and withheld by Assistant Treasury Secretary Harry Dexter White (another Soviet agent). The Chinese currency collapsed. The above has also been confirmed by the Venona Transcripts and the Russian archives. Finally, the State Department leftists demanded that the Nationalists should form a coalition government with the communists similar to the deception with the post-war governments of Poland, Yugoslavia, and Czechoslovakia (who formed alliances with communists where the Marxists subsequently seized control of those nations). Mao, the Communist Party leader, envisioned the same strategy for China. In his report "On Coalition Government," made in April 1945 to the Seventh National Convention of the Chinese Communist Party, he predicted that a coalition would destroy both Chiang and the American imperialism. Unfortunately, Mao and his followers lacked popular support, and more bloodshed was yet to come[433].

At World War 2's close, Mao's guerrilla's launched a full attack on Chiang Kai-Shek's Nationalist government. Mao's rebellion would have failed but for George Marshall, whom President Truman designated as his special representative to China. Marshall has gone down in history for furthering the communist interests everywhere he has served. Thus, it should come as no surprise that when he was told Mao and his followers were communists, he remarked: "Don't be ridiculous, these fellows are just old-fashioned agrarian reformers". Marshall's 15-month China mission ended in January 1947. Upon his return to the US, President Truman anointed him Secretary of State. Marshall later imposed a

weapons embargo on the Nationalists, while the Communists continued receiving a steady weapons supply from the USSR[434].

In the US, books and news reports were put out to create a perception that Mao's communists were "democratic agrarian reformers" who later went on to become dictators and killed millions. Chiang Kai-shek and the nationalists were portrayed as fascist, reactionary, and corrupt. One of the prominent influences on America's Far East policy and opinion was the Institute of Pacific Relations (IPR) which enjoyed the benevolence of the Rockefeller and Carnegie foundations. The IPR served the communist ideology and indulged in mass propaganda in schools and the military, and sustained the pseudo agrarian reformer beliefs. The IPR organized a magazine, Amerasia, which was a cover for the Soviet spying activities and also published classified information. By 1948, due to Marshall's weapons embargo, the Nationalist government was defeated by Mao with the blessing of the USSR and by 1949, the communists controlled China. Chiang Kai-shek escaped to Taiwan with his followers. David Rockefeller, the noted American industrialist and philanthropist said the following about the Chinese Revolution in the New York Times on August 10, 1973, "Whatever the price of the Chinese Revolution, it has obviously succeeded not only in producing more efficient and dedicated administration, but also in fostering high morale and community of purpose. The social experiment in China under Chairman Mao's leadership is one of the most important and successful in human history"[435].

Communism in India

The establishment of a Soviet Bloc under Russia's Communist Party post-World War 2 and the KGB's activities significantly contributed to the rise of communist ideology across the countries of Eastern Europe, Asia, the Middle East, Latin America and even the US. To understand this modus operandi of the KGB in spreading the communist ideology over the decades, one needs to refer to the famous piece written by Yury Bezmenov, a Russian Diplomat at the Soviet Embassy in India who

defected to Canada under the guise of a hippie in the 1970's. His account of the KGB's modus operandi in the target countries speaks about the nature of ideological warfare which continues till date.

Yury Bezmenov worked in a secret department in the Soviet Embassy in India titled "Research and Counter-Propaganda Group". He was a deputy chief of the department, working under a KGB officer, comrade Valeri Neyev. The objective of this department was intelligence gathering on people of significance from the business, political, military, media community, etc. People who could be persuaded to spread the Soviet ideology were promoted and rewarded in cash and kind, and were also invited for free sojourns to the USSR, and awarded literary or Nehru Peace and Friendship prizes.

Bezmenov has stated, "I realized the great discrepancy between my country's proclaimed goals of selfless fraternal cooperation and the actual ruthless exploitation of India by Soviet neo-colonialists. As an example of this exploitation, the Soviets, in purchasing Indian manufactured goods, would pay the Indians only in Roubles. Unfortunately, Roubles are non-convertible currency on the international market, meaning that the Indian manufacturer would be unable to purchase anything on the international market with his Soviet Roubles. On the other hand, the Soviets would take the Indian manufactured goods and sell them at a substantial profit on the international market for hard currency such as dollars or pounds, which are easily negotiable. So basically, the Indian manufacturer received only a fraction of the actual worth of his product, while the Soviets reaped the rewards of their duplicity. Indians are innocent victims of one of the world's most sophisticated con games-Ideological Subversion. They have been psychologically manipulated through media, politics, etc. into believing that the Soviets are their friends who are protecting them from the Western imperialists. This same subversion game is being played all over the world"[436].

The subversive activities of the KGB are also available in the famous declassified Mitrokhin archives. In the Mitrokhin archives, KGB's

Leonid Sherbashin in Delhi, boasted of using agents to influence Prime Minister Indira Gandhi to impose Emergency in 1975, and stated that the Communist Party of India's, (CPI) Central Executive Committee supported the swift action. In 1975, 10.6 million Roubles were spent to strengthen support for Mrs Gandhi in India and undermine her opponents. In 1972, KGB files said they had 10 newspapers on their payrolls and a press agency under their control. KGB claimed to have planted 4,486 articles in 1974 and 5,516 in 1975 in Indian newspapers. To ensure the success of Mrs Gandhi in the 1977 polls, KGB launched a secret operation named KASKAD in India. The Soviet media and state fully backed Indira and pressurized the Communist parties to support her. The accounts of Yury Bezemenov support facts from the Mitrokhin Archives showing how the Soviets manipulated India into not only a client state for their weapons and arms but also spreading the Socialist-Communist ideology through the intellectuals, elites, and media[437].

The Chilling Procedure

Yury Bezmenov has classically defined the KGB propaganda machine and ideological subversion to spread the communist ideology that is conducted in the 4 stages of Demoralization, Destabilization, Crisis and Normalization[438].

The first stage is the Demoralization of a nation which takes about 15 to 20 years. This is the usual duration of one student generation's education in the target country and is made possible by eliminating any strong dissent that can lengthen the process. In nations, which do not have a strong nationalist agenda, this task is far simpler. The Demoralization usually happens by challenging the faith and philosophies citing scientific values, rationale, the concepts of legislative equality in religion, and the commercialization and the politicization of religions. Here, such campaigns are covertly backed and funded by NGO's and activists masking themselves under the liberalism facade. An example is the systematic targeting of Christianity in Latin America and the US;

and Hinduism in India. The recent targeting of the Hindu temples, faith, practices, rites and rituals are nothing but a ploy to weaken the foundation of religious morality and doctrines. It is also not a coincidence that the same liberal leftist elites ruling in the US, Russia and China are backing the social campaigns in India endorsing women rights, alternate sexuality and reinforcing caste and religious divisions to install a victimhood in the minorities; weakening the social fabric of the country with any challenger labelled as ultra-nationalists, fascists, etc. This is all part of the ideological warfare[439].

The next tool of Demoralization is mass education. The Marxist-Leninist concept of education emphasizes the environment and mass character of education over the individual's abilities and quality. This is usually done through student exchange programs, study materials in campuses, seminars, and conferences where opposing views are banished. The Infiltration of schools and colleges with ultra-leftist teachers; influencing the minds of the students along with newspapers and journals propagating the Leftists-Communist viewpoints are a part of the same. The Mitrokhin Archives disclosed how the academic elite (funded by them) removed the pre-medieval Indian history, scientific achievements, and Hindu glory to dilute any nationalism and propagated the Aryan invasion theory instead. The Marxian historians in India have propagated the myth of the Aryan Invasion theory propounded by the scholars of the West that the Hindus in India came from outside just like the Arabs, Turks or the Mongols and are not the natives. The Aryan Invasion theory was also used by the communist parties before India's Partition to justify the demand of Pakistan by the Muslim League (with whom it had a tacit understanding) while supporting the British War efforts in World War 2 on the call of Stalin. The Communist Party of India (CPI) in 1942 even passed a Resolution saying: "Every section of the Indian people which has its contiguous territory as its homeland, common historical tradition, common language, culture, psychological make-up, and common economic life would be recognized as a distinct

nationality with the right to exist as an autonomous state within the free Indian Union or Federation and will have the right to secede from it if it may so desire". During the time of Prime Minister Nehru and Indira Gandhi, many communists also infiltrated the Indian National Congress at the behest of the KGB[440].

Demoralization is also carried out by side tracking public opinion, energy, money and time from constructive solutions that could result in social reform. Diluting the native culture and traditions and maligning the heritage by attacking the state is also a part of Demoralization. Similarly, intelligence agencies and law enforcement agencies are demonized for using aggressive means to maintain the law; citing human rights. Simultaneously, the judiciary is diluted to keep a more socialist approach. Foreign policy groups and think tanks are greased to adopt a non-nationalist agenda. Most human right activists, feminists, leftists, professors were/are utilized by the KGB as "useful idiots". Ironically, the communist states conduct mass killings without any justification. India was made a client state of Soviet Union in a similar way for nearly five decades ruining its indigenous defence capabilities, which it had at the time of World War 2.

Racial and ethnic interrelations are one of the most vulnerable areas for demoralization. Thus, in India, communists often rally against the Brahmanical orthodoxy as the cause of discrimination in Hindu society. The use of this simple policy of divide and rule between castes perpetuates the victimhood complex of identities, be it the backwards in the Hindu society and minorities like Muslims and Christians, or the trade unions to pit one section of society against the other while ruining the prospect of labour reforms and economic growth. Ironically, there is not a single communist country where ethnic groups are equal and enjoy freedom. The communist solution for racial problems is rather "final". Stalin played with the entire populations of ethnics, resettling Estonians, Latvians, and Lithuanians in Siberia and relocated the Crimean Tartars while in China, the majority Han dictate the rules to the minorities[441].

In the second stage of Destabilization, the subverter narrows down to the internal power structures of a target nation; its foreign relations, economy and social fibre. This could take anywhere from 2-5 years. Destabilization is successful when the traditional national institutions no longer appear efficient and are gradually replaced by artificially created citizen's committees and boards, which acquire greater political power. These bodies go on to become totalitarian structures that can quickly mobilize the mob to incite chaos[442].

The third stage is Crisis, which usually takes only two to six months after the Destabilization phase is complete. In this stage, strong leaders emerge or are rather thrust upon the masses via military takeovers, coups, civil wars and revolutions that is the final aim of communism. The fourth stage is Normalization in which the subjugation of the people of their rights is enforced by applying the new order of the Godless Communist ideology after the destruction of the old order of a free religious society[443].

In this context, it is pertinent to quote the pioneer of Indian Constitution, Dr BR Ambedkar's 1949 speech on the adoption of the Constitution of India, which gave many warnings against the subversive elements inimical to India's democracy and freedom. He stated: "Here I could have ended. But my mind is so full of the future of our country that I feel I ought to take this occasion to give expression to some of my reflections thereon. On the 26th of January 1950, India would be a democratic country in the sense that India from that day would have a government of the people, by the people and for the people. The same thought comes to my mind. What would happen to her democratic Constitution? If we wish to maintain democracy not merely in form, but also in fact, what must we do? The first thing in my judgement we must do is to hold fast to constitutional methods of achieving our social and economic objectives. The working of a Constitution does not depend wholly upon the nature of the Constitution. The Constitution can provide only the organs of State such as the Legislature, the Executive and the Judiciary. The factors on which the working of those organs of the State

depends are the people and the political parties they will set up as their instruments to carry out their wishes and their politics. Who can say how the people of India and their purposes or will they prefer revolutionary methods of achieving them? If they adopt the revolutionary methods, however good the Constitution may be, it requires no prophet to say that it will fail. The condemnation of the Constitution largely comes from two quarters, the Communist Party and the Socialist Party. Why do they condemn the Constitution? Is it because it is really a bad Constitution? I venture to say no. The Communist Party want a Constitution based upon the principle of the Dictatorship of the Proletariat. They condemn the Constitution because it is based upon parliamentary democracy. The Socialists want two things. The first thing they want is that if they come in power, the Constitution must give them the freedom to nationalize or socialize all private property without payment of compensation. The second thing that the Socialists want is that the Fundamental Rights mentioned in the Constitution must be absolute and without any limitations so that if their Party fails to come into power, they would have the unfettered freedom not merely to criticize, but also to overthrow the State"[444].

Communism and The New Global Order

The spread of the communist ideology was rapid post the violent revolutions in Russia in 1917 and 1949 in China. After World War 2, the world was primarily divided into two blocs: one of communism by the USSR and an anti-communist alliance lead by the West. The KGB has a penchant for liberation movements. It created the Liberation Theology in Latin America where the Marxian theory was blended with Christian values. As a result, KGB infiltrated churches in Eastern European and Latin American nations. The National Liberation Army of Columbia (FARC), with Fidel Castro; the National Liberation Army of Bolivia, with Che Guevara; and the Palestine Liberation Organization (PLO), with Yasser Arafat, are just a few additional liberation movements born at the Lubyanka, the headquarters of KGB[445].

Communist ideology also has some overlapping traits with the Islamic community across the world. The relationship of the Marxist left to Political Islam dates back to the 1917 Russian Revolution. At the Second All-Russian Congress of Muslim Communist Organizations (November 1919), Lenin stated: "The socialist revolution will not be solely or chiefly a struggle of the revolutionary proletarians in each country against its bourgeoisie- no, it will be a struggle of all colonies and countries oppressed by imperialism, of all dependent countries, against international imperialism"[446]. Thus, during the Cold War, many Muslims states across the Arab world were inclined towards the Soviet Union. From the time of Khrushchev to Vladimir Putin, Communist Russia has backed the Islamic Order from Egypt to Iraq, Iran, Central Asia and groups like Hezbollah, Hamas or PLO. President Putin has recently also allowed Islamic Banking in Russia and confessed that he likes the ideas of socialism while comparing the code of communism to The Holy Bible. In India or across the world, the communist parties/groups are more aligned towards Russia and China i.e. a transnational concept similar to the Pan-Islamic notion, which is not only ideological but transgresses the national boundaries.

The Western elite has also compounded communism in the US, Russia, China, France, Germany and India to establish a Global Communist State. As stated before, communism and capitalism are just illusions; they both give the concentration of wealth and power in the hands of a select few whether it's the communist oligarchies or capitalist corporations. It is not a co-incidence that the American elite is left leaning and promotes policies like state-run health and medical insurance. The Democratic Party contender Bernie Sanders in 2016 openly proclaims himself to be a democratic socialist. Hillary Clinton also has socialist undertones, by backing ObamaCare and NGO's that push agendas challenging the established systems and cultures in other countries in the name of social and environmental causes. Philanthropy organizations like Ford Foundation etc., which are the front organisations of the Marxist elite in

Wall Street, fund the global leftist and communist movements, activists, etc. The International Conference of People's War in India was held in Hamburg, Germany in November 2012 and attended by communist groups across the world committed to the cause of their comrades and Maoists in India[447]. We can also see the impact of this socialist ideology in Germany's treatment of the refugee crisis, which will not only shake the demographics of Europe but also destroy its native culture. Recently, Pope Francis has also railed against capitalism and called for the redistribution of wealth between people, in a way; advocating Marxian policies[448].

The balance of power is bound to swing in the coming decades between the US and China. While the power play and conflicts will continue to rage; the world will be subtly manoeuvred towards a Godless Society. The rise of China will add impetus to the same. Communism is all about creating uniformity. A predictable public that meekly surrenders and does not believe in individuality is the primary outcome of this ideology. Once a man loses his individuality, his loyalty to family, traditions, society and finally his country follows. Such a man then stops questioning facts or the violation of fundamental rights and becomes completely submissive. Thus once the Marxist bug bites a person, he dumps nationalism and cuts himself from his civilizational heritage.

In a Godless Society, the ultimate outcome is a Big Brother government. Collectivism, the backbone of the Communist ideology, is the modus operandi in the western democracies through which the political groups of opposite creeds are adopting the welfare state. Even the US which keeps shifting from a Republican Government to a Democratic Government has not exhibited much difference in its foreign policies, corporate control, populist schemes and the dominance of the banking system. These welfare models, justified as the larger good, give the governments of the day greater control over their citizen's choices and actions. These result in greater government control and less individual freedom.

The Socialist state, which is a pre-cursor to the Communist Revolution, has more often than not perpetuated poverty and failed economics. The prime example of this failed welfare model is Greece, where the state capitalism ultimately led to spiralling fiscal deficits and debts; and its economy had to privatize various sectors to shore the deficits, which the Global Banking Cartel imposed as a condition for a bailout. Even Russia has repeatedly been facing an economic crisis, from the time of the breakup of the USSR to the 1998 default; and today, it is privatizing some of its strategic assets and companies like Aeroflot, Rosneft etc. to shore up its finances in the wake of the recession. The story of socialism has been far worse in the South American nations of Brazil and Venezuela where the recession and hyper inflations have been followed by citizen unrests and protests.

Wars and Revolutions, though technically in opposition to each other; are great means to bring about social engineering. Revolutions create mass mobilization and an overhaul in values. Wars invoke nationalism and make the citizens rally behind their governments, and accept the marked shifts sold as "the greater good" among the constructive chaos. The US marked a notable shift towards socialist values at the time of the Vietnam War. McGeorge Bundy, the National Security Advisor to President Kennedy and Lyndon Johnson, in an article titled The End of Either/Or for CFR stated, "It is therefore an act of folly for any true liberal to argue that we must choose between Vietnam and social progress. The truth is the opposite. Americans who believe in the further development of the great new departures in education and health, in the battle for better cities, and most of all in the cause of really equal opportunity- those, in short, who care for social progress- should not strengthen the hands of their opponents by accepting the notion that we must choose between persistence in Vietnam, and full budgetary support for a strong domestic program of action . . . . Retreat in Vietnam is not the road forward at home. The real consequence of a pull-out in Southeast Asia, for our domestic affairs, would almost surely be heavy reaction"[449]. The

long stretched Vietnam War paved the way for socialist models in the US which have only grown stronger with the successive presidents. Policies like ObamaCare are a prime example of the same.

The championing of welfare state policies has led to the spiralling of debt in the US from $7.3 trillion in 2004 to $10 trillion in 2008 when the financial crisis hit. Post-2008 more infusion, enhanced liquidity and state spending have further led the US debt to $18 trillion in 2014 which is 105 percent of its GDP. The US debt is expected to touch $21 trillion in 2019. The disaffection of the middle class with the establishment and Wall Street post the 2008 Crisis has resulted in a situation where Socialism is no more considered a bad word; and leading candidates in the presidential elections are furthering the ideas of the welfare state in their bids to assuage the voters. Once people get used to receiving government doles, they continue voting to receive them; and the governments of the day, no matter which ideology they follow, have to continue giving them to stay in power, at a heavy cost to the exchequer. This results in a never-ending cycle of spiralling debt and state borrowing to the absolute delight of the Global Banking Cartel.

The pivoting of the US to the socialist model is just one part of the formation of The New Global Order. The other cog in the wheel is the rise of communist China as the challenger to the Washington Consensus. Since the last decade, we are witnessing the rise of China as the growth story of the 21st century. While this may be partially true owing to the double-digit growth which China has clocked in the last few decades, the law of diminishing returns has caught up and it is now a credit bubble that is waiting to go bust. The slowdown in the commodities market and the market crash of 2015 only reinforces the same. The Chinese debt has now spiralled to $28 trillion (from $7 trillion in 2007) which is 282 percent of its GDP, twice that of the US and nearly half of the global debt.

All collective systems eventually become a centralized system. Resultantly, the US is moving towards a stronger monitoring system

as we have discussed in The Surveillance State with global chaos and citizen safety cited as the justification. Even the liberal democracies in the West ranging from Europe and the UK are now implementing more Big Brother-like surveillances in the name of the War on Terror. These nations are now inching towards China and Russia; strong communist countries that also have a closed internet model. The US is slowly tottering towards Collectivism starkly in contrast to the freedom and individual liberty that it has always championed. Think about it, a century ago, the US citizens did not need government permission to use a vehicle, get married, buy a weapon, engage in a profession, protest, sell a product, etc. Today, the situation is quite different.

At the height of the Cold War, the Western nations led by the US accused Russia of being a Godless Society. In 2014, the Kremlin and the Orthodox Church said, "Many Euro-Atlantic countries have moved away from their roots, including Christian values. Policies are being pursued that place on the same level a multi-child family and a same-sex partnership, a faith in God and a belief in Satan. This is the path to degradation"[450].

The above only goes to prove that Collectivism is the graveyard of civilizations. It is the crushing of an individual. Collectivism also effectively gives control to a select group of people. How? Let's talk about funding. It is evidently clear that all the above countries that represent a majority of the world by population and GDP do not have the means to finance their populist measures. So who is funding it? Where is this debt coming from? Whether it is the capitalist US or Communist China or their fellow counterparts; all these governments get their funding from the same Global Banking Cartel that is controlled by the global corporate elite.

As Rakovsky rightly said, "In Moscow there is communism: in New York capitalism. It is all the same as thesis and antithesis. Analyze both. Moscow is subjective Communism but objectively State capitalism. New York: Capitalism subjective, but Communism objective. A personal synthesis, truth: the Financial International, the Capitalist Communist is one. And above all, They"[451].

The 'They" here are the same elites in Wall Street who control the Global Banking Cartel that funded the 1917 Russian Revolution and the 1949 Chinese Revolution. All the countries are mortgaged to the Global Banking Cartel; and when faced with the prospect of financial stress; they will be made to sell out the control of essential services. The privatization of Land Records in the UK in 2016 is a prime example of the state outsourcing even its basic functionalities to these MNC's. When we think of just a few at the top controlling the many, an absolute prerequisite of that is a centralized decision-making body. History is testament to these changes, and the globalized world is making this centralization much easier. Thus Communism is being deployed by the global corporate elite as a tool to create a perfect Godless Society where anything individual, cultural, religious or spiritual will be mocked, ridiculed or even questioned; and Collectivism will be used to suppress individualism by breaking one's bond with his identity and faith. This will herald The Global Corporate State!

"Once a man loses his individuality; his loyalty to family, traditions, society and finally his country follows. Such a man then stops questioning facts or the violation of fundamental rights and becomes completely submissive.
Thus once the Marxist bug bites a person,
he dumps nationalism and cuts himself from his civilizational heritage".

CHAPTER 10

The Global Corporate State

The New Global Order is The Global Corporate State. Here, the MNC's reign supreme by controlling the critical resources with the sole aim of profiteering; rejecting any humanitarian grounds. The corporate culture ingrained in modern economics, be it capitalism or socialism is the "Rule of the few, by the few and for the few". MNC's promote neo-capitalist policies by monopolizing resources like Oil and Gas fields, technology, water, arms, agro products, and foodstuffs, etc. and dictate policies to the governments who pass legislations to serve them instead of their citizens. The noted English author George Orwell in his famous book "Nineteen Eighty-Four" coined the term oligarchical collectivism which said, "There will be no curiosity, no enjoyment of the process of life. All competing pleasures will be destroyed. But always… there will be the intoxication of power, constantly increasing and constantly growing subtler. Always, at every moment, there will be the thrill of victory, the sensation of trampling on an enemy who is helpless. If you want a picture of the future, imagine a boot stamping on a human face — forever". He seems eerily prophetic. This oligarchical collectivism has come true in the form of The Global Corporate State. As we have discussed in our previous chapters, the tools of climate change, water wars, surveillance state and most importantly communism have been deployed to create inherent contradictions in the world to move it towards a more centralized state. Unfortunately, this centralized state will not reign supreme as it has mortgaged almost all its resources to the powerful corporate elite.

Since the last few decades, MNC's now overshadow many midsized global economies. Nearly 58 percent of the world's biggest 150 entities in 2012 were corporations, sprawled across various sectors like Oil,

Natural Gas, mining majors, banks, insurance firms, telecommunication giants, supermarket behemoths, car manufacturers, and pharmaceutical companies etc. To understand the concept of The Global Corporate State, it is imperative first to understand the Global Banking Cartel run by the corporate elite. As we expounded in the previous chapter Communism that whether it is the democracies in the West or the socialist and communist states; they are both indebted to the same banking cartel.

The Global Banking Cartel

The Global Banking Cartel refers to the structure of financial organisations built over the last century. These financial organisations, have over the eras, consolidated the financial control over the planet and indebted even the most powerful nations of the world. The Global Banking Cartel run by the corporate elite is built at various levels with Central Banks at the lowest level of the hierarchy. On the top of the Central Banks sit the international financial institutions like IMF and World Bank which dictate financial and credit policies to nation states. Above this sits a relatively less known and discussed: the Bank for International Settlements (BIS) created after World War 1. The BIS can be best described as the Central Bank of the central banks of the world.

The Bank for International Settlements (BIS)

The BIS was formed in 1930 by an intergovernmental agreement between the Rothschild banking dynasty and eight countries. It is the world's oldest international financial organisation[452]. The central banks of seven nations, Belgium, France, Germany, Italy, Japan, Switzerland and the UK and three private international banks from the US namely JP Morgan & Company, First National Bank of New York and First National Bank of Chicago financed the establishment of the BIS. The US private banks held threefold interests compared to those of the national central banks[453]. Currently, 86 percent of the shares of the BIS are registered in the names of central banks, and 14 percent are held by private shareholders. The shares owned by the private shareholders consist of parts of the original

French and Belgian issue and all of the shares that were in the original US issue in 1930. The BIS has 60 central banks of the world as its members currently, who together make up 95 percent of the world's GDP. Despite this, the BIS has no accountability to any national government. Its key mandate is to foster cooperation between the central banks of the world and other agencies in pursuit of monetary and financial stability.

As per its archive guide, "the BIS has been involved in many historical events and developments in the monetary and financial sphere. These include, to name just a few, the repercussions of the world financial crisis of 1931, the rebuilding of European multilateral payments in the 1950s, the management of the Bretton Woods system in the 1960s, and the international cooperative efforts to deal with the fall-out of inflation and of the banking and debt crises in the 1970s through the 1990s. The BIS has played an important role in the early history of European monetary unification (before the foundation of the European Monetary Institute in Frankfurt in 1994). It also played host to the experts developing an International Capital Framework (known as Basel II), a far-reaching global agreement aimed at strengthening capital adequacy rules for internationally active banks"[454]. The working of the BIS; as discussed in the Vatican Ratlines are shrouded in secrecy and like the US Federal Reserve; the BIS is also controlled by the same corporate elite based out of the West; mainly Wall Street. It is worth reiterating that even the Central Banks of Russia, China and India are members of the BIS and are guided by its policies.

Professor Carol Quigley, in his famous 1966 book Tragedy and Hope said the following of the BIS, "the powers of financial capitalism had another far-reaching aim, nothing less than to create a world system of financial control in private hands able to dominate the political system of each country and the economy of the world as a whole. This system was to be controlled in a feudalist fashion by the central banks of the world acting in concert, by secret agreements arrived at in frequent private meetings and conferences. The apex of the system was to be the Bank

for International Settlements in Basle, Switzerland; a private bank owned and controlled by the world's central banks which were themselves private corporations. Each central bank, in the hands of men like Montagu Norman of the Bank of England, Benjamin Strong of the New York Federal Reserve Bank, Charles Rist of the Bank of France, and Hjalmar Schacht of the Reichsbank, sought to dominate its government by its ability to control Treasury loans, to manipulate foreign exchanges, to influence the level of economic activity in the country, and to influence cooperative politicians by subsequent economic rewards in the business world"[455].

Central Banks and the Federal Reserve

The concept of the creation of the Central Bank dates back to the Bank of England in the 16th century. The Central Bank alone has the power to print a country's money. To explain the corporate connection further, let's discuss the available information about the structure of the Federal Reserve, which serves as the US Central Bank. The Federal Reserve consists of 12 banks in all, each representing a district of the United States. The stockholders in the Federal Reserve are the private banks that fall under its purview. They receive a fixed 6 percent dividend on their shares from the Fed. None of the stock of the Fed is owned by the US government and the private bank ownership in the US vests with the corporate elite. Thus, the power to print money in the US vests not with the government but these powerful private banks indirectly. If we think about it, the US government when running short of funds to finance its needs, issues Treasury Bonds (from the Department of the Treasury through the Federal Reserve) which are auctioned in the open market. The banks buy these bonds which then become their reserves; and are leveraged several times over to facilitate their banking needs. The Fed receives interest on these Treasury Bonds from the government. The private banks, shareholders in the Fed receive a dividend at 6 percent and the interest that they earn by lending out this money. This magical money conjuring process prompted Wright Patman, Chairman of the House Banking and

Currency Committee in the 1960's, to call the Federal Reserve "a total money-making machine. When the Federal Reserve writes a check for a government bond it does exactly what any bank does, it creates money; it created money purely and simply by writing a check". In other words, the US government owes its growing debt to the global corporate elite[456].

The Federal Reserve being privately owned is a for-profit corporation. It is in its interests to have individuals and nations constantly borrow money, for it to constantly earn interest, and interest on the interest. This not only results in an endless vicious cycle of debt that is beyond repatriation but also inflation. Over the last several decades, though the US dollar remains the global reserve currency, it has lost much of its purchasing power due to inflation. In a testimony before the House Committee on Banking and Currency, regarding the role of the Federal Reserve in creating conditions that led to the depression of the 1930's, Marriner Eccles, the Governor of the Federal Reserve on being asked how the Fed was able to get the money to purchase $2 billion of US Treasury Bonds in 1933 said, "We created it, out of the right to issue credit money. If there were no debts in our money system, there wouldn't be any money"[457]. In the 2008 Crisis, the banks were bailed out by the US government while it was the common man who lost his savings. This is another indication of the power of the corporate elite over the US government.

Needless to say, these elites do not restrict their operations to the capitalist nations of the world. As we have discussed in the chapter on Communism, they financed the various revolutions across the globe including the communist revolutions to profit from finance and armaments as well as the rise of communist nations. An interesting aspect has been the role of the World Bank in facilitating China's rise. In May 1980, China regained entry in the World Bank and moved away from the Soviet-style economic policies to a more western model of state capitalism under Deng Xiaoping. China sent various teams of economists to understand the workings of the World Bank and Western economic

models to see how it could catch up to the US levels of development in the 21st century. Subsequently, in 1983, the World Bank Governor met with the Chinese President and in 1985, The World Bank Country Study Report titled "China-Economic Structure in International Perspective", promoted a model of state capitalism in China under the Communist Party contrary to the core capitalist values of a free market promoted by it[458].

The World Bank also made several recommendations to China such as changing its export model to high-volume manufacturing especially for high-tech products, allowing FDI in advance technologies and joint ventures with foreign companies for SEZ's and establishing foreign arms of state-owned enterprises (SOE's). China's Central Bank head Zhou Xiaochuan worked together with Peter Harrold, (a World Bank economist who worked on the 1985 report) in implementing the reforms suggested in transforming the Chinese SOE's while dumping the idea of privatization. The World Bank further suggested reforms like the holding of portfolios and mutual funds in free market economies and setting up a stock exchange to sell the SOE's shares. Needless, to say, China implemented the World Bank blueprint "in toto"[459]. The partnership between World Bank and China does not end here; the current Chinese Premier Li Keqiang has also co-authored "The China 2030" report with World Bank to chart its future policies[460]. The World Bank not only cast aside its capitalist principles to abet the rise of China, but the US, through WTO under the Clinton administration, also supported the creation of the Beijing Consensus by admitting China in the trade body in 2001, even when it failed to meet the conditions for free and fair trade.

In September 2008, Bank of China, a public bank owned by the Chinese Government and La Compagnie Financière Edmond de Rothschild "LCFR" signed a long-term strategic investment and business cooperation agreement covering private banking and the asset management businesses[461]. As per the agreement, Bank of China acquired a 20 percent stake in LCFR, a private banking group. These are not new

ties. The reputed NM Rothschild & Sons, a notable name in gold bullion trading opened its China office in the 1990's to advise on corporate and project finance transactions, asset management and the treasury business. Though the NM Rothschild business house no longer deals in bullion (it wound up operations in 2004 from the London Gold Exchange), in 2016 the Shanghai Gold Exchange launched a Yuan-denominated gold fix to challenge the western monopoly on gold price fixing[462]. China's largest private company dealing in commodities, Hutchison Whampoa purchased the JP Morgan owned Chase Manhattan Plaza for $725 million. The Chase Manhattan Plaza is located opposite the Federal Reserve building and houses the world's first commercial and largest gold vault in the world[463]. In January 2016, China's largest bank ICBC Standard bought the lease for Deutsche Bank's 1,500 ton gold vault in London[464]. The said nexus between Wall Street and Shanghai is further reinforced by the email leak of the chief representative of the People's Bank of China (PBOC) to the Federal Reserve official in the United States on 27th July 2015 seeking his help and guidance in dealing with the financial market crash in China of mid-2015[465]. It is even more interesting to note that the current chairman of PBOC Zhou Xiaochuan (associated with Jiang Zemin's Shanghai Oligarchy) and re-elected for a third term by President Xi, is also a board member of BIS. Zhou has been strongly advocating for market-oriented reforms.

The term BRICS was coined by Goldman Sachs way back in 2001 and created on the premise of Dedollarization. In 2009, the Chairman of PBOC advocated a new worldwide reserve currency system[466]. From 2010, China stopped buying US Treasuries and started buying gold. It has even started liquidating its US Treasury holdings. There has been a concentrated global effort to keep a lid on the gold price through manipulation to facilitate this gold purchase. China's gold reserves stand at about 4,000 tons still short of the 6,000 tons that would place it in a comfortable position to advocate Dedollarization. In 2015, China's

Yuan was approved to enter the SDR. Many western nations also became members of the Chinese led AIIB in 2015.

On the other hand, the UK, under Gordon Brown, sold 395 tons of its gold reserves, which were 58 percent of the total for a mere 3.5 billion pounds in 1999-2002 when gold was at its lowest; ostensibly to bail out a few powerful private banks that were significantly "short" on gold[467]. These banks similar to the 2008 Crash were too big to fail as they would affect the entire global financial system. The British public paid the price for the mammoth loss as gold was pumped away from a central bank into private ownership; indirectly facilitating a future transatlantic shift to set up the East vs. West mock fight. This is perhaps a clear indication by the Global Banking Cartel that the power axis is slowly going to tilt from the West towards the East. It is interesting that the same global corporate elite that once created the USSR as an opposite pole to the US has over the last few decades; scripted the rise of China. This clearly shows that the banking cartel has always played both sides and does not favour any particular ideology. Money, after all, has no ideology; it is all embracing of the communist red or the capitalist blue!

The functions of IMF and World Bank have gradually led to the bankruptcy of the under-developed nations of the world. The African Union and the Latin American economies are prime examples of the above. Resultantly, many of the country's resources have been appropriated to service this debt while their governments struggle to provide the most basic utilities to their people. We have discussed examples of this in our chapter on Water Wars. This appropriation to herald the Global Corporate State is now set to go to the next level via the mega trade deals of TTIP, TPP and TISA.

Global Corporatocracy and Mega Trade Deals (TTIP, TPP, TISA and RCEP)

The New Global Order is being rolled out through the mega trade deals, which are being negotiated across the world from TTIP, TPP to TISA.

The corporate elite, already controlling the banking system is now aiming for greater control of the countries of the world. These trade deals; creating an alliance of nations bound together by common economic gains; are nothing but measures to create spheres of influence across the globe. The impact of these deals will be visible within the decade, but they will shape the global economic order irreversibly. Economic tools deployed by nation states can be of many types: sanctions, trade and aid. Since time immemorial, the trade route has been the preferred way of the West to enhance its sphere of influence. These trade deals have been created for the purpose of facilitating greater cooperation between the member states by granting access and removing trade barriers but are heavily skewed in favour of the corporate giants. These mega trade deals that over the decades will blur the sovereign boundaries of nations are critical in the creation of The New Global Order.

The TPP was signed between 12 countries in Asia-Pacific namely the US, Canada, Mexico, Peru, Chile, Japan, Australia, New Zealand, Brunei, Vietnam, Singapore, and Malaysia on the 4th of February, 2016[468]. The other mega trade under negotiation is TTIP, a trade agreement between the US and the EU, and is considered one of the biggest trade deals in world history. The US and the EU together represent 60 percent of the global GDP with 33 percent of trade in goods and 42 percent of trade in services. A free trade area agreement between the two trade blocs will represent potentially the largest regional free trade agreement in history, covering roughly 46 percent of the world's GDP.

The negotiations for TPP and TTIP were held in secret behind closed doors. There has hardly been any discussion of the impact and the implications of these mega trade agreements. The Wikileaks revelations of the classified chapters of TTIP and TPP regarding the controversial ISDS (Investor-State Dispute Settlement) led to the review of some of the provisions by the European Parliament, which after a superficial debate has given a go ahead with a minor amendment[469]. However, the US Congress has given the authority to President Obama to fast-track

the trade deals and as these deals have the blessing of the corporations, TTIP is inevitable. In addition to TTIP and TPP, another important deal which is not under the spotlight is TISA with nearly 52 nations in negotiations[470].

A draconian feature of TTIP, TPP and TISA is the much-critiqued ISDS. As per the classified drafts released in the public domain, the ISDS provision elevates foreign MNC's and investors to an equal or arguably superior status compared to a duly elected government of a sovereign state. Once signed, these treaties will allow the companies to skirt the domestic courts and directly sue the signatory governments for compensation in foreign extrajudicial tribunals. We have already seen examples of this in water privatization and when implemented; corporations will not be liable for any environmental violations and will be absolved from all financial risks. ISDS will not be ruled by the courts but by professional arbitrators. The arbitration panel will be made up of three professional arbitrators- one representing the company, one serving the country and the other chosen by the first two to sit as the president of the panel, making it easy to favour the corporations. There is no framework for the selection of arbitrators who will not be trained judges but private individuals representing Western law firms, whom they may have defended in the past. ISDS could thus become a way for public corporations to gain a backdoor entry into public policy.

Corporations will be able to sue under four headings through ISDS: legal discrimination, denial of justice, the right to transfer capital, and the seizure of property. It is this last one that is the meat of the issue. "Expropriation" includes nationalization, seizure, or regulations that could negatively affect the stream of future profits, thus the lost profits doctrine. The infringing on future profits is presented as a theft deserving of compensation. While it makes sound business sense to ensure the continuity of policies to recover investments and profits from a country; any conflict should be handled by the legal process of the country; and not by the private citizens. The bypassing of the legal process of a country

to independent arbitrators directly impacts its sovereignty. What makes it further worrying is that US firms have launched far more ISDS cases than firms from any other country in the world; with the Office of the US Trade Representative boasting that it has never lost a single case. This means that no country can expect to win a case when a US corporation sues it. Post these deals; MNC's will acquire a larger than life persona, much bigger than the sovereign nations. In addition to mega trade deals like TTIP, TPP, and TISA, Bilateral Investment Treaties (BITs) are also being negotiated among various countries and blocs containing similar provisions of ISDS against the protectionist regimes on IPR, public healthcare, etc. The shift of political and economic power from countries to companies is a critical part of The New Global Order.

Global Corporatocracy and Corporate Lobbying

An important factor that has swung nations to back these trade treaties is the corporate lobbying by MNC's who have formed lobbying blocs. The Export-Import Bank supports the US exporters and foreign buyers of US goods. Major Pharma and finance corporations have dramatically boosted lobbying efforts to support TTIP. There has also been hectic lobbying in other sectors like agribusiness and food, telecom and IT, engineering and machinery, automobiles, health technology, chemicals, and logistics. Companies like Boeing, a member of the TPP coalition and an Ex-IM beneficiary, more than doubled their lobbying expenses to about $9.3 million during the second quarter of 2015. Consolidated lobbying expenditures by members of a pro-TPP coalition; led by The Chambers and Business Roundtable, increased to $135 million in the second quarter of 2015, up from $126 million in the first quarter and $118 million in the fourth quarter of 2014, according to a Senate Office of Public Records report[471].

TTIP

TTIP is a series of trade negotiations between the US and the EU. It deals with the reduction of trade barriers in areas of food safety law,

environmental legislation, public health, utilities and banking regulations to list a few. As per the European Commission, TTIP will enhance the EU's economy by €120 billion, the US economy by €90 billion and the rest of the world by €100 billion. After the implementation of TTIP, the European Commission will be obliged to consult with the US authorities before implementing any new legislation granting big businesses and their lobbies; policy framing powers with the European lawmakers, thus undermining the sovereignty of the European nations[472]. John Hilary, Executive Director of campaign group War on Want, has called TTIP "An assault on European and US societies by transnational corporations".

Though these negotiations were conducted behind closed doors, some of the facts emerging in the public space indicate the privatization of public services, excessive market deregulation and the compromise of environmental and consumer rights in favour of the MNC's. This could mean that the NHS, Europe's national health services program will be privatized. The European trade unions are up in arms against TTIP as it will lower the current stringent European safety and environmental standards. In areas of food safety, the market for genetically modified food will open up, which has been non-existent to date. Data privacy laws will be relaxed. The privatization of basic utilities that will follow a for-profit model as opposed to the welfare state model will; apart from diluting standards; lead to a substantial loss of jobs. Most FTA's have resulted in substantial unemployment, and this could also result in civil unrest, particularly at a time when the European countries are already reeling from higher social spending and a changing society structure due to the refugee influx. Their private courts under the dreaded ISDS will prevent any tax justice. TTIP will thus result in the handover of Europe to the corporations on a golden platter.

Katja Kipping from Germany's Left Party was one of the first German MP's to gain access to TTIP's reading room. She has stated, "The first thing that I noticed was that the terms and conditions had already been the subject of negotiations between the European Commission and the

USA. Get your head round that: TTIP isn't even signed yet, and already individual countries have lost the right to decide who gets to read the texts, and on what terms". While Germany's Economy Minister Sigmar Gabriel said "We will not lower any social, environment or consumer protection standards"; Hungary's Prime Minister Victor Orban was concerned how TTIP will result in Hungary surrendering any part of its sovereignty in respect of the jurisdiction of Hungarian courts in the trade disputes. In Spain, the anti-austerity party Podemos remains a vociferous critic of TTIP stating "The proposed agreement is a direct attack against European sovereignty and could be the final nail in the welfare state". TTIP is an attack on democracy as the European citizens are not only unaware of what is transpiring behind closed doors, but moreover, their elected representatives are signing away their country's sovereignty, and they have no say in it whatsoever[473].

The controversial ISDS clause in TTIP led to some rethinks and debates in the European Parliament and resulted in superfluous modifications in the resolution adopted on the 8th July 2015. The resolution passed stated that ISDS cases should be, "subject to democratic principles and scrutiny, in which disputes are processed in a transparent manner, by publicly appointed, independent professional judges and in public hearings. It should include an appellate mechanism, respect the jurisdiction of EU and member state courts and ensure that private interests cannot undermine public policy objectives". However, in the absence of this being a binding resolution, this is mere lip service.

Despite strong public protests, the corporate lobbyists have won the initial rounds and ironically the day Greece surrendered to the harsh austerity measures with the Prime Minister talking about European solidarity; the controversial TTIP was passed. A spokesperson for the European Commission has called all concerns for TTIP as unfounded and said that "The text on regulatory cooperation will be published soon for everyone to see that this so-called analysis is completely false, presents a biased view of the European Commission's work and ignores the reality

of EU texts. Regulators, not trade negotiators will continue to lead regulatory cooperation initiatives- both in the EU and the US and once a final text has been agreed it will be up to member state governments and MEPs to decide on the implementation of the deal". However, in light of the corporate-lobbyist-political nexus and President Obama's push to get these deals done, this should be read at best as, the softening before going in for the kill.

TPP

The TPP will rewrite the rules of trade and commerce among the 12 nations that collectively produce an estimated 40 percent of the world's economic output and affect a populace of twice that of the EU alone. It has 30 chapters with only five focusing on trade. The main points of debate between the participant countries before signing were access to protected products such as apparel and sugar in the US, pork, beef and rice in Japan, and dairy and poultry in Canada. The access to public services of insurance, public healthcare, environmental protection, labour standards, commercial norms and intellectual property protection were also sticking points. While the negotiations have been conducted in secret, over 600 trade advisors have been granted access. Most of them have strong corporate ties and have been corporate attorneys, executives or lobbyists. Interestingly, while TPP will enhance the geopolitical and geoeconomic sphere of the US, it is unfavourable to the average American worker. As per The Wall Street Journal, TPP will increase the US trade deficit by $55.8 billion annually and cost the loss of a million jobs every three years. While developing nations have the most to fear from the dreaded ISDS clause that allows the corporations to sue nations; in the bargain; the same will also apply to the US where almost 10,000 foreign companies will be able to circumvent the US judicial systems and sue the US government for any change in laws that will affect their profitability, both present, and future. President Obama is justifying TPP as a counter to China's increasing clout, but when other stakeholders of the US

such as trade unions, environmentalists, etc. are not participants in the negotiation, it does beg the question of whom TPP will truly benefit[474].

Intellectual Property Regime in TPP

The TPP contains a full chapter on Intellectual Property covering various important issues of copyright, trademarks, internet services, medicines, civil liberties, publishers and biological patents; and is its most controversial chapter. There are various articles in the IP Chapter, which deal with the issues of data protection and exclusivity in respect of Pharmaceutical products (Article QQ.E.16) and Biologics (Article QQ.E.20). According to Doctors Without Borders, "The TPP will still go down in history as the worst trade agreement for access to medicines in developing countries". Let's examine some of the details under this controversial chapter[475].

1-Biologics in TPP

The TPP agreement establishes, at least, a five-year minimum period during which the drug companies shall have exclusive rights to sell treatments made from living organisms, known as biologics after they have been approved. That is less than the 12-year exclusivity period granted under the US law but longer than the time frame now observed by many countries in the pact. During this time, the potential generic manufacturers cannot apply for market licenses. This exclusivity is for medicines that treat or cure human diseases or conditions or prevent them (e.g. vaccines) if they are proteins, which are made using a biotechnology process. The majority of biologics are proteins, and hence defining biologics to include proteins (most vaccines and blood products) excludes few products (Article QQ.E.20). Makers of biosimilars drugs that are cheaper stand to lose from the extra wait in nations that are parties to the trade pact and have shorter exclusivity periods. This will severely limit the access of cheaper generics in the developing countries. In TPP, the US favoured the longer exclusivity, which will secure companies like Pfizer, Roche Group's Genentech or Japan's Takeda Pharmaceutical[476].

2-Data Exclusivity and Protection for Pharmaceutical Products in TPP

In TPP, a new concept has been introduced of data exclusivity in Article 16, which will limit the ability of the generic manufacturers to make use of the data of the originator company's medicines. This market exclusivity means that parties can accept generic medicine applications during those five years, but cannot grant the marketing approval before five years pass from the date of marketing approval in the territory of the party (Article QQ.E. 16.1). Article QQ.E.16.2 of TPP provides for the marketing exclusivity for new forms and uses of old medicines, which could be considered a form of evergreening. Since marketing exclusivity applies regardless of the patent status of a drug, even off-patent medicines presented in the forms and uses as per TPP would not have a generic competitor. The specified period of exclusivity and protection is five years in the case of New Clinical Information and three years in the case of any new combination or improvement in salt, dosage, etc[477].

The data exclusivity has been justified to attract the investment required to continue the medical innovation and develop new biological cures and therapies while completely ignoring the counter effect of creating and extending monopolies over the pharmaceutical patents. Thus, monopolies are created, and affordable generics are compromised again. TPP countries have agreed to the US and its Pharma Company's demands of copyright extensions, the extension of patents and a cap on damages which will increase the cost of medicine for millions and kill the competition for generics as it will no longer be profitable. The exceptions listed in Article QQ.E.16 and Article QQ.E.16.3 of TPP are for the protection of public health in accordance with WTO's TRIPS Agreement, which considering its abysmal record does not amount to much.

3-Provisions Regarding Plant and Seed varieties in TPP

TPP countries are required to join additional intellectual property (IP) treaties such as the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) and the Budapest

Treaty on the International Recognition of the Deposit of Microorganisms for Patent Procedure and the International Convention for the Protection of New Varieties of Plants 1991 (UPOV91). The Budapest Treaty makes the application of patents much easier while the UPOV91 protects seed rights over the farmer's rights and demands IP protection for all species compared to the previously limited list under UPOV78. This indirectly means that the exchange of seeds by farmers for crop and variety rotation will be not be allowed. This will ensure longer monopolies for seed companies and prevent the farmers from using the saved seeds and also endanger the indigenous seeds. TPP will significantly improve market access for the US food and agricultural product companies, in the once restricted markets. It will also make companies like Monsanto, the absolute king of genetically modified seeds[478].

Other provisions of the IP chapter are the push for more intermediary liabilities of Internet service providers, harmonized civil and criminal remedies as well as enforcement and border control actions. Provisions such as the indemnification of internet service providers for the good faith removal of material and potentially infringing copyright could result in false takedowns and the violations of free speech. The Chairman of Motion Picture Association of America said that enacting a high-standard TPP is an economic priority for the American motion picture and television industry. One of the prominent gainers will be Walt Disney with their Mickey Mouse character due to the extension of the copyright period by another 20 years, benefitting famous pieces from intellectual property in the 1930's and the 1940's. An especially controversial part of the provision makes it a crime to reveal corporate wrongdoing through a computer system. Experts have pointed out that the wording is very vague, and could lead to whistle-blowers being penalized for sharing valuable information. Others require that online content providers such as YouTube and Facebook must take down content if they receive just one complaint, which will be harmful to start-ups looking to build such

businesses. All of the above factors only confirm the strong bias of TPP towards the big corporations against the rest of the population.

Data Privacy and TPP

The TPP trade pact raises valid data privacy concerns in the member states. It defines personal information expansively as any information, including data, about an identified or identifiable natural person. TPP terms further obligate the parties to the agreement to adopt or maintain a legal framework that provides for the protection of the personal information of the users of electronic commerce; and in doing so, to take into account the principles and guidelines of relevant international bodies. Moreover, absent a legitimate public policy, the parties to TPP are obligated to allow the cross-border transfer of information by electronic means, including personal information, when this activity is for the conduct of the business of a covered person (Article 14)[479].

TPP agreement puts a requirement on the member nations to allow the uncontrolled cross-border transfer of the Internet user data and prohibits the governments from requiring companies to host data on the local servers, impinging upon the fundamental rights of privacy of the citizens of the member states. These policies would be subject to review by TPP tribunals to determine if they meet the restrictive standards. This means that the governments seeking to protect the consumer privacy via the conditioning of international data transfers on the compliance with data protection regulations could find their policies exposed to challenges by other governments under TPP as well as via extra-judicial tribunals agreed via the treaty's ISDS.

TPP and Currency Manipulation Protection

The TPP prohibits capital controls which mean countries can be economically destabilized via speculation. Taxes on speculative methods will also be barred. Signee nations will not be able to prevent or regulate financial engineering tools such as derivatives etc. that create destructive

chaos and profiteering. TPP will allow unfettered access to the banking system and prevent the nations from limiting the size of banks. These terms are completely in favour of the large banks and investment houses, who continue booking profits while the common man's savings get wiped out in bubbles created by their financial innovations.

The US Congress was of the opinion that a currency manipulation protection must be included in TPP to protect the US exports. The final draft of TPP has no such clause. Currency manipulation has become the trade competitor's favourite tool for skirting massive trade deals as soon as they are signed. Moreover, the devaluation of currency by a TPP member will immediately reduce the cost of their goods to the US and everyone else, and increase the cost of US goods to it. Currency manipulation has resulted in the closure of several factories in the US, and the loss of jobs; and the shift to other low-cost manufacturing nations has given corporations fatter bottom lines[480].

TPP and the Developing World

The TPP consists of 12 nations of which six are developed nations, and six are developing nations. The adherence of uniform standards across nations that are in different stages of economic development only serves to kill their domestic industries. It is the duty of all governments to promote and boost their local industries with subsidies and loans, etc. to enable them to compete globally. Domestic manufacturing firms will find it difficult to compete with the more advanced giants. TPP will not allow the preferential treatment by the governments to its domestic players via trade tariffs and quotas either, again favouring the larger MNC's. It hampers reverse engineering thereby raising the cost for countries to develop and use new technologies to compete with the existing players. The TPP proposes the breaking of successful state-owned enterprises in Singapore, Malaysia and Vietnam, commercializing them and preventing the creation of new such state-owned enterprises, affecting the long-term development goals of nations. The above is just a glimpse of the impact

that TPP will have. The complete ramifications will only be visible in the years to come.

RCEP: TPP's Competitor

RCEP is a proposed FTA between the ten member states of ASEAN and Australia, China, India, Japan, Korea and New Zealand. RCEP is viewed as an alternative to TPP. The RCEP negotiations were first held in November 2012 at the ASEAN Summit in Cambodia. India, as one of advocator's of this FTA, desires a greater market access in South East Asia and is hence interested in pursuing RCEP; given that the clinching of TPP in Asia-Pacific has considerably shrunk its opportunities across the region. RCEP's negotiated texts reveal that each round of discussion has only added more extreme elements to the texts negotiated in the previous rounds. As per the latest information available, RCEP has now surpassed TPP. While India has submitted that it will accept only a TRIPS compliant agreement; it is the draft text of IP chapters submitted by Japan and South Korea that are the primary causes of concern.

The Japanese draft of IP chapter of RCEP on the evergreening of patents states "A party shall ensure that a claimed invention is not excluded from the patentable subject matter solely on the ground that an invention is a new form of a known substance which does not result in the enhancement of the known efficacy of that substance or that the invention is a new use for a known substance". Similarly for data exclusivity, it states, "A Party shall prevent applicants for marketing approval for pharmaceutical products which utilize new chemical entities from relying on or from referring to test or other data submitted to its competent authority by the first applicant for a particular period counted from the date of approval of that application". On border control measures, RCEP includes the extending of powers of determination of infringement to non-judicial authorities, and seizure powers on mere suspicion[481].

The South Korean drafts not only have similar IP provisions regarding the evergreening of patents and data exclusivity but rather go further

by proposing a blanket prohibition on the re-transmission of content over the internet and stringent border control measures. The draft text mandates a copyright term of life plus 70 years and also calls for the imposition of criminal penalties for commercial scale copyright and trademark infringement even where the infringer has not sought or made any profit from the activity, and authorizing a fast-track process for copyright holders to obtain personal information of alleged infringers from their ISP, without a judicial order. The proposed texts of Japan and South Korea are indeed more draconian in nature than what is signed or agreed in TPP.

TISA

TISA deals with the negotiation of the supply of services and will be the largest agreement of its kind. Its negotiations have been conducted in even greater secrecy than TTIP and TPP. The countries that are part of these negotiations are the US, the EU, Australia, Canada, Chile, Costa Rica, Columbia, Hong Kong, Iceland, Israel, Japan, Liechtenstein, Mexico, New Zealand, Norway, Panama, Peru, South Korea, Switzerland and Turkey. Conspicuously the five BRICS nations like Brazil, Russia, India, China, and South Africa are not a party to the negotiations for the agreement. According to the World Bank, the supply of services contributes to 75 percent of the EU's economy and 80 percent of the US.

The proposed draft of TISA available in the public domain only highlights the concerns that the signing nations and their population will share. The treaty, among other things, seeks to do the following:[482]

1. Lock in the privatizations of services: The treaty has proposed that even in cases where the private corporations have failed to provide the delivery of services as contemplated under the agreement, the government of the host state can never return to manage the critical services. This could adversely impact the public in case the private corporations fail to deliver the essential services like water, energy,

health, education, etc., or the corporations seek to monopolize the essential services with the sole aim of profiteering over the public interest.

2. TISA advocates the lowering of regulatory barriers in services to create a uniform model that is applicable across all the countries. This means that standards will be brought down to the bare minimum to ensure uniformity. This includes the environment and essential services. The proposed terms of this treaty will thus restrict a government's right to regulate stronger standards for the services provided by the private corporations in the public interest in various fields such as environmental regulations, the licensing of health facilities and laboratories, waste disposal centres, power plants, school and university accreditation and broadcast licenses.
3. TISA will specifically limit the ability of governments to regulate the financial services industry in an economy thereby handing over the control of financial sectors, lendings, borrowings and debts to the private corporations and the banking cartel, which tend to monopolize the flow of money artificially by creating inflation and recessions, and profiteering from the same.
4. In the area of energy-related services, countries will be forced to establish free markets for the foreign suppliers for energy supplies. This will not only kill any national competition and state control but also lead to the further monopolization of services by established Western energy giants. This will also shift the political power over the trade barriers and regulations etc. from countries to companies.
5. In services related to freight transport and logistics between the signee nations, countries will lose the right to manage their infrastructure, which directly undermines their sovereignty. To create an environment for the unhindered passage of goods through nations, most of the smaller domestic companies will be put out of business, and only the large corporations who have the network to operate across countries will be able to sustain themselves. The above will again further the cartelization of logistics players in the member countries. Safety standards may be compromised to ensure competition, and this will also adversely impact a country's policy of investing in its transportation and infrastructure.
6. In the areas of net neutrality, data and culture protection; TISA advocates that Internet and data service providers will be allowed to move data freely from one country to another, rather than storing it domestically to ensure data privacy. TISA also proposes the removal of the law that provides that service providers for the Internet and broadcast should be locally based and makes use of local content. This will have an enormous impact on the cultural backbone of a nation. Local service suppliers usually, on the norms of the government also promote the indigenous culture, languages, traditions, etc. as part of compliance. With the digital world taking over the conventional broadcast platforms; this is an important medium to sustain the cultural heritage of a country. Some TISA negotiating nations (not the US) are also parties to the UNESCO Convention on Cultural Diversity, which advocates the cultural development as part of the economic development. TISA effectively means that e-commerce giants will no longer be required to sell local goods. This will again favour the corporate giants with deep pockets, create monopolies and put smaller players out of business.

The Public Services International, a federation of 669 trade unions representing 20 million workers in 154 countries has said the following about TISA, "Treating public services as commodities for trade creates a fundamental misconception of public services. Public services are designed to provide vital social and economic necessities such as health care and education affordably, universally and on the basis of need. Public services exist because markets will not produce these outcomes. Trade agreements consciously promote commercialization and define goods and services in terms of their ability to be exploited for profit by global

corporations. This agreement will treat migrant workers as commodities and limit the ability of governments to ensure their rights. With such high stakes for people and our planet, this is a scandal. Who in a democratic country will accept their government secretly agreeing to laws that so fundamentally shift power and wealth, bind future governments and restrict their nation's ability to provide for citizens? The Trades in Services Agreement negotiating texts must be released for public scrutiny and decision making. The TISA must not cover any public services or restrict any government's ability to regulate in the public interest. There should be no trade in public services"[483].

With TTIP, TPP and TISA, the devil is in the details. The aim is very clear: it is profits over the public interest at any cost. As and when TISA is signed, in effect it will mean the monopolistic control of corporations over all the essential services out of the government's purview. The justification of free and fair trade is being cited to get the governments to let the large corporations appropriate the critical resources and infrastructure. The government's ability to check the standards of services provided by these MNC's in accordance with public interest such as environmental controls and non-discriminatory labour practices will be entirely curtailed. The control of financial institutions by the countries will be compromised, amounting to a colonization of sorts.

TTIP and TPP will also badly affect the critical sectors like public health care and access to affordable medical health and generic medicines for the public. They will also override the environmental abuses caused by the unhealthy practices of corporates. Moreover, in the case of environmental damage, a country will be unable to stop the corporation's activities as it could be sued for the loss of future profits. Climate Change finds no mention in TPP. All these terms, in effect, will dilute the power of sovereign states that have elected governments voted in by the people to look after them.

Joseph Stiglitz, a noted economist, and recipient of the Nobel Memorial Prize in Economic Sciences has said that developing countries

are entirely right to resist the highly restrictive trade agreements such as TTIP, TPP, and TISA etc. He has stated, "The real goal is to restrict the government's ability to regulate and tax corporations that is, to restrict their ability to impose responsibilities, not just uphold rights. Corporations are attempting to achieve by stealth through secretly negotiated trade agreements, what they could not attain in an open political process"[484].

Global Corporatocracy and the Cartelization of Resources

The Global Corporatocracy is not only being implemented by trade treaties but also by the monopolization of resources like Oil and Gas with giants like Exxon Mobil, Shell, BP, Chevron Texaco, and Total Oil, etc. as part of the Oil Cartel or the Investment Banks Cartel of Goldman Sachs, JP Morgan Chase, Citibank, Bank of America and Deutsche Bank etc. This cartelization of resources and finance at the topmost level is done by the few, for the few and of the few; as is evident from the manufactured bubbles and crashes where the sole loser is the public while the hedgers make profits and increase their volumes through mergers and acquisitions. The Oil Crash of the 90's lead to BP buying Amoco for $64.3 billion, while Exxon got Mobil for $85.6 billion in 1998; similarly Chevron acquired Texaco for $45.8 billion in 2000, and Shell bought British Gas for $70 billion. Even in the banking sector after the 2008 Crash, few of the big banking giants and financial institutions consolidated. Barclays took over Lehmann Brothers, JP Morgan Chase got Washington Mutual and Bear Sterns, and Bank of America took over Merrill Lynch and Country-Wide, Wells Fargo took over Wachovia, while the ordinary man lost his savings. The same cartelization exists in arms manufacturing and civil aviation like Lockheed Martin, Boeing, Airbus, Dassault, etc.

While many consider these crony capitalistic monopolies as the bane of a capitalist society, this is a fallacy because only growth can provide the capital stimulus required to help fund the social services the state needs to provide a better standard of living to its people. The concept of growth-oriented economics is not flawed, but rather its implementation

has been corrupted and rigged by a few. Most people are caught up in the ideological battle of capitalism vs. communism but what they fail to realize is that both the models are two sides of the same coin and only the terminology is different. The oligarchs in Russia and communist China that retain full control over the state-owned giants like Rosneft, Gazprom, Rusal and PetroChina are no different from their corporate counterparts in the capitalist countries.

Geoeconomics of Trade Deals

The rise of China has coaxed many regional players like Malaysia, Singapore, Australia and Vietnam to join the US-led TPP along with the Latin American nations of Peru, Chile, and Mexico as it assures them against the aggressive expansionist designs of China, in a way. Australia's Prime Minister, Malcolm Turnbull greeted TPP with enthusiasm, saying it offers "unprecedented new opportunities" for new markets in Asia and Latin America, as Australia faces the end of its mining boom. Japanese PM Shinzo Abe also hailed the accord, saying, "The curtain is finally rising on a new Asian century".

The TPP is more vital to the US than TTIP given the rise of China as a hegemonic power wanting to carve out its sphere of influence using various geostrategic tools like the Silk Route Project including OBOR, the String of Pearls in the Indian Ocean and the setting up of financial institutions like AIIB that extend the Chinese soft power in the far reaches of Asia, Africa and Latin America. The long-standing dispute between China and its neighbours in the South China Sea creates an equation where the US is bound to play a part not only as a power balancer but also of one ensuring the freedom of navigation of the seas. As geo-strategic battles are not only fought militarily but even economically; TPP is the US's answer to China's RCEP, OBOR and AIIB.

Mega trade agreements have always been about creating regional partnerships to carve out exclusive spheres of influence given that China is excluded from TPP, and the US is excluded from RCEP. It will be fair

to state that the ultimate goal of these multilateral and bilateral trade treaties is to give complete control over the economies, resources, and finances to a few transnational corporations and oligarchs who will then dictate the policies to sovereign states to maximize their profits. Centuries ago, the world saw the first corporate invasion in the form of The East India Company that colonized the Indian Subcontinent and drained and exploited its wealth and resources after coming to the region as traders. The cycle of history always repeats itself, and the corporate raiders are knocking at the sovereign boundaries of states this time. The damage and absolute control that they bring will exceed anything the world has ever witnessed during the previous eras of colonization. These corporations will acquire a larger than life persona and gain tremendous power. As we know, power corrupts and absolute power corrupts absolutely. Thus, with just one stroke of the pen, the world leaders will sign their nation's sovereignty away and herald in The New Global Order, which is The Global Corporate State.

"As we know, power corrupts and absolute power corrupts absolutely. Thus, with just one stroke of the pen, the world leaders will sign their nation's sovereignty away and herald in The New Global Order, which is The Global Corporate State".

TRENDS IN THE NEW GLOBAL ORDER AND CONCLUSION

"When the sovereign boundaries will blur,
you will never see the world in the same way again".

Trends in The New Global Order

The world order has been evolving over the last century, and every round of conflict and war has only increased the pace of the changing global scenario. If World War 1 led to the League of Nations and World War 2 led to the United Nations, the War on Terror will ultimately lead to The New Global Order, which will redraw and blur the boundaries of sovereign nations. The New Global Order, i.e., The Global Corporate State will also evolve through political, economic and military consolidations.

The existing order is undergoing a profound change. We have already explained how the wheels are in motion to create The Global Corporate State, controlled by the corporate elite; being totalitarian in nature, where conflicts will rage with the ultimate aim to wither down the resistance of the global populace; leading to the creation of "A Godless Society".

However, such radical changes take time. In the short to medium term, The New Global Order will play out via "Spheres Of Influence" with global and regional powers projecting their economic and military might on the influenced states. The broad trends that will determine the decades ahead are the contradictions of globalization, the rise of Asian powers, rise in social and economic inequalities, demographic changes with the strong emergence of the right-wing, and the spread of radicalization across continents; challenging the traditional power structures and institutions.

However, the question that arises is what are the likely events that will mark this transition? The most pivotal point will be the rise of China as another pole, and regional powers like India in Asia-Pacific that will significantly tilt the balance of power from a unipolar order dominated by the US since World War 2.

China: The Challenger

The Beijing Consensus, marking the rise of the People's Republic of China will transform the geopolitical landscape as dramatically as the advent of the US in the early 20th century. A combination of economic growth, expanding military capabilities and demographic dividend will be at the root of the rise of China's economic and political power. It is estimated that by 2020 China's GNP (Gross National Product) will surpass the individual Western countries, (except the US) and by 2040, China will surpass them in GDP, despite its slowed growth over the next few decades; that will also become a prominent trend.

The rise of China will be an inflection point where the geopolitical and the geoeconomic order will undergo a transition from the capitalist west to a communist east. With the entry of the Yuan in IMF's SDR in 2015; China has been accorded its due status in the geoeconomic order. This is bound to throw huge challenges to the established western order, which has dominated the landscape for the last few centuries. The Chinese economy has grown by 10-12 percent over the last few decades, but it is now showing signs of slowing down, and this could hamper its ambitions to rival the US. The average growth of the Chinese economy is likely to range between 4-6 percent up to 2025. China's credit bubble to keep its Ponzi economy running has been unprecedented, and the fall in demand due to the global recession will force it to reorient its economy from an export-driven to one of domestic demand or consumption based.

The Chinese economic growth will slip to 2-3 percent post the year 2030. This will lead to massive social unrest, and the shouts for democracy and the devolution of powers will gain momentum. The rise of radical Islamist groups like TIP and other Uighur separatist movements in the Xinjiang Province will present further challenges, after the rise of ISIS in Afghanistan and Central Asia. Simultaneously, the Chinese demands for the unification with Taiwan will increase. These movements along with the revival of the Tibetan Resistance Movement; and the civil unrest in

Mainland China, Hong Kong and Taiwan will threaten to destabilize the authoritarian rule of China's Communist Party. China's strategic forays like OBOR and CPEC will also face the prospect of radical Islamic terror; and a host of other non-state actors, NGO's, and democracy and civil rights groups backed by the West and other Chinese neighbours to stall the dragon in its path. Simultaneously, Pakistan, China's all-weather ally, will continue with its duplicity of good terrorist and bad terrorist in Xinjiang and CPEC. The Communist Party, as a result, will crackdown on the media and dissenters with brute force.

The Chinese leaders and the ruling Shanghai Oligarchy will face a dilemma over how much to accommodate or risk a popular backlash. Beijing will have to opt for elections at least, at a local level while opening up various sectors of its economy to foreign capital; making it more vulnerable to stock market bubbles and speculations. The Chinese demographic invasion in Russia's Far East will see a drastic rise in the coming decade bringing it into a conflict with Russia. The other flash points for the Sino-Russian conflict will be Siberia, Mongolia and Central Asia. China's strategic forays across Central Asia, Africa and Latin America; the modernization of its defence forces from military, drones to cyber; and its undertaking of political and economic reforms will shape the global landscape. The rise of China will be the story of the century in The New Global Order.

India: The Regional Giant

While China will take on the mantle from where the Soviet Union left off in the early 90's as the opposite pole, in The New Global Order; India will take over the role of the new regional giant in Asia-Pacific and play a pivotal role. Asia-Pacific will witness a game of chess between the Chinese dragon and the Indian elephant. India is the world's fastest growing economy with 7.5 percent GDP growth rate in 2015-16; surpassing China and also has the advantage of a vast, diverse pool of a talented young population (its demographic dividend) that will bear fruits in the

decades ahead. The Indian economy is expected to grow at a rate of 8-10 percent up to 2030; reaching $20 trillion in PPP terms. Despite this; India could face a host of challenges, which could upset its apple cart of upstaging China. The inherent diversity and the demographic dividend which India could leverage (targeting a growth of 10 percent ahead) could also become its bane as it's rise could very well be decided by how the factional politics, coalition governments and economic populism play out.

Another hallmark in the coming decades will be the rise of a robust Indian MIC with public and private partnerships, and global joint ventures; manufacturing cost-effective weapon systems that will give it a substantial market share in the global arms trade. India will turn into a hub for missile technology, fighter jets, small arms and ammunition, etc. with significant exports to Africa and Asia. Another aspect of its MIC will be the space missions and satellite launches providing for low-cost space tourism in the future. This combination of space and missile technology will propel India into the "Star Wars" concept of space weapons; a critical component of warfare in The New Global Order.

India will also face the tough task of fulfilling the needs of its ever-growing population and associated problems like climate change, droughts and water scarcity; and the inclusion of the vast sections of society that are still deprived of basic amenities. Apart from internal security threats due to rising terrorism, India will also face the prospect of changing demography in parts of north and eastern India, adjoining the Nepal and Bangladesh border, respectively. This will confound India with a new reality of the rise of the Wahhabi strain of Radical Islam; testing the resilience of the largely tolerant Indian society. India could also face an onslaught from the nexus of radical Islamic groups and leftist terror organizations, especially in its east and northeast by the year 2040; that could cause an internal security situation; if not addressed.

Apart from the internal dynamics, China, as the opposite pole; in The New Global Order will throw up many questions as to how India sees its

role in global geopolitics, and resultantly defines its sphere of influence. China's rise will open up a host of avenues for India. Its border dispute with India and cosy relationship with Pakistan will push India towards the US, which in the recent times, has been wooing it with a host of lucrative offers in defence technologies and trade deals, etc. India could eventually accede to the US while maintaining its strategic autonomy and ritually engage with China to avoid any escalation of conflict on its borders. China's vociferous opposition to the Indian ambitions for entry to global bodies like NSG and UNSC will further cement the Indo-US partnership and the strategic alliance of democracies in Asia-Pacific.

While a huge military conflict with China in the Indian Ocean or the Himalayas in the coming decade is unlikely, chances of a thaw look difficult; as India tilts towards an Asia-Pacific alliance of democracies i.e. the US-India-Japan-Australia-South Korea vs. a communist bloc led by China. This will define the new Cold War in Asia-Pacific in the decades to come. India's rising economy and MIC could also be put in power play in Africa and Latin America where India will be making strategic investments in natural resources, mining, health care, foodstuffs, ports, etc. All of these will significantly lift India's profile as a rightful global alternative to China. Thus, the rise of India as a regional giant and a powerhouse in Asia-Pacific will be another inflection point.

Sectarian Conflict in the Middle East

The War on Terror that started post 9/11 is likely to continue for a few decades before we see a downswing. Political Islam will have a significant global impact in the coming decade with different groups rallying and creating a transnational authority. The next wave of radicalization will lead to further sectarian chaos in countries across the Middle East and provide huge challenges to the countries that are on the frontline of these battles, and have played overt and covert roles in abetting this radical ideology.

Turkey could face a huge blowback of terrorist organizations like ISIS and Al Nusra. The rise of ISIS in Turkey will also lead to the deepening of sectarian conflicts, especially in the Kurdish-dominated areas of neighbouring Syria, and Iraq and this could further stir up the pot in Turkey, leading to a civil war like situation. While Turkey will do its utmost to prevent the creation of Kurdistan in its quest to foist a Pan-Islamic Order from Ankara, we will eventually see the formation of a Kurdish state of Kurdistan carved out of Syria and Iraq as a compromise. Despite internal confabulations, Turkey will rise as a regional power and is likely to gain further territory and become a nuclear state in the coming decades. Turkey and Pakistan will play critical roles in The New Global Order. The basic ideology of Pan-Islamic Order will reflect in the strategic doctrines of both Turkey and Pakistan, i.e., the re-establishment of the Caliphate in the form of the Ottomans in Eurasia and the Khorasan in South Asia.

The partition of Syria and Iraq based on the ethnicities of Shias and Sunnis will also be an eventual consequence of the War on Terror. The rise of Turkey on the lines of the Ottoman Empire will be parallel to the growing sectarian protests and chaos in the Shia-dominated areas of Saudi Arabia and the Kurdish-dominated areas of Turkey and Iran, apart from Yemen, Bahrain and Lebanon. The global dynamics of Washington vs. Beijing (along with Moscow) will play out in the Middle East as these Faultlines will be further bolstered by the United States (essentially backing the Sunni Gulf Arab states) and China (backing Turkey and Pakistan); starting a new arms race in the region.

Iran's role and influence across the Middle East, Africa and Central Asia will also increase giving rise to a stronger Hezbollah and a powerful Shia Militia. Iran will also become a nuclear state in the next decade, and we will see a stronger Iran-Afghanistan-India friendship. The Shia-Sunni conflict that is once again being stirred up will be a war of attrition like the Iran-Iraq War; leading to the ushering of the next wave of political reforms and the redrawing of boundaries after decades of protracted

conflict. As the war in the Middle East rages on, a further flow of refugees and Islamic fighters among it will rise across Europe, Africa, Central Asia and the Caucasus.

Africa: The Next Frontier

After Syria-Iraq, the next target of the growing global terror syndicate will be the resource-rich nations of Africa. Africa's abundance of natural resources makes it very lucrative for all the terrorist organizations and organized criminal activities to prosper.

Egypt will face multiple problems of dealing with ISIS and Muslim Brotherhood, the failed states of Libya and Sudan threatening its stability; and the critical source of water i.e. The Nile River Delta. There is a high possibility of Egypt getting embroiled in a conflict with Ethiopia over the sharing of the Nile River water in the coming decade. The unrest in Egypt and the growing importance of Ethiopia will also have geopolitical implications. The growing chaos in Somalia, the disintegration of Sudan and Ethiopia's growing importance in the Horn of Africa (where the US and China both have a vested interest) will change the balance of power from Egypt to Ethiopia as the prominent Nile power. Egypt's loss of stature and the discontentment of its population will again bring about the rise of Muslim Brotherhood, furthering its problems. Their battle is likely to widen further on religious grounds as Ethiopia (one of the first countries in Africa to embrace Christianity could also become a hub of Christian terror). Moreover, China is also Ethiopia's primary trading partner.

ISIS and a host of other terror groups like Ansar Al Sharia and rebel groups like Libya Dawn will continue to foster in lawless Libya and make it a haven for the future of the global terror syndicate in Africa. Libya will continue to totter along as a failed state; and the gateway of radical terror groups to Europe. This will also threaten the security situation in other North African countries like Algeria, Tunisia and Mali, etc.

While the terror syndicate will spread its tentacles from the North to West to East Africa; this will also lead to the rise of Christian terror in Christian-dominated countries like the Central African Republic, Rwanda and Congo, backed and funded by the Church and evangelists across the Atlantic. The rise of Christian terror will be due to the backlash of growing Christian genocide by the Muslims, igniting the long-simmering conflict across Africa. The rise of Niger Delta Avengers in the southern part of the Niger Delta, a Christian-dominated area due to the resentment towards the Muslim-dominated Northern Nigeria further underscore the rising trend of Christian Terror seeking to push back the radical Islamic groups spreading out from North Africa. Nigeria could slowly give way to an inter-religious battle between Boko Haram in the North and Niger Delta Avengers in the South. The Christian terror will further spread from Africa to Eastern and Western Europe through gateways like Libya and Turkey as the social demographic worsens owing to the refugee crisis.

The raging conflicts between Egypt and Ethiopia, and other parts of Africa will ultimately threaten the Chinese strategic investments in the region. The expanding US military presence in Africa and its rivalry with China will make it a coveted prize that is up for grabs. Africa will become not only the staging ground for military operations and drone warfare but also a hotbed for civil wars, armed conflicts, terrorist organizations and even private militias/armies securing the loot of riches for the corporate raiders. China's economic colonization and the US counter of beefing its security presence and economic aid will bring fat bottom lines for the corporate raiders of both the blocs.

The Great Game of Central Asia

The chaos emanating from the conflicts in the Middle East will have reverberating effects in the regions of Central Asia and the Caucasus as scores of fighters from Turkmenistan, Kazakhstan, and Uzbekistan, etc. have already joined ISIS in Syria and Iraq. The interlinking of the global terror syndicate between the Middle East, Central Asia and Afghanistan

has created a scenario where various local jihadist groups have sprung up like the Islamic Movement of Uzbekistan (IMU) and the Turkistan Islamic Party (TIP) that operate safely from Afghanistan, China and South Asia; aiming to establish an Islamic Caliphate in Central Asia. The activities of the global terror syndicate along with Narco-Terrorism in Afghanistan have great ramifications for the region.

The action in Central Asia is likely to heat up coinciding with the creation of an independent Kurdish state and the partition of Syria and Iraq; giving Russia a stronghold in the Middle East and making it powerful and capable of using its energy eastwards in Central Asia as a bulwark against China. Post the Middle East with Africa on fire; the rising global chaos will further strengthen radical Islam in Central Asia. The prevalent chaos along with China's role in Africa, its greed for resources in Afghanistan and Central Asia; and the spread of ISIS and Al-Qaeda to Central Asia will strengthen the rise of the Uighur Separatists Movement in Xinjiang, China. Central Asia will witness the rise of the global terror syndicate as well as the power play between Russia, China and the US.

The Central Asian states, who already suffer from failing economies, will also face internal security situations due to a tug of war between a receding Russia and the creeping advance of China through SCO, OBOR, etc.; that wishes to wrest economic control of the region from Russia. Simultaneously, Iran and Pakistan will offer strategic depth to the prime movers in The New Global Order; eying the Central Asian riches. Thus, despite Pakistan's fragile democracy and internal dynamics, the military and ISI will continue to be the power behind the throne and drive the security policies of the Pakistani state. Pakistan will continue to be used as a bulwark to India in the global paradigm by the two poles in the shaping of The New Global Order. It has received a lifeline via the CPEC and is unlikely to break apart for at least a decade. With Pakistan pivoting towards China, the role of Iran's Chabahar Port with India for access to Central Asia becomes even more critical and could

play an important part in the future of Pakistan as well as Balochistan's independence during the decade of 2040.

While Pakistan will continue with its foreign policy of abetting terror in Central Asia; Iran and Hezbollah will also expand the role of the Shia militia in the region. Azerbaijan, a Shia-dominated country will become critical in this regard. Central Asia will also see the battle for supremacy among ISIS-aligned IMU and Al-Qaeda for greater Sunni dominance; and the Iran-backed Shia militia. We will also see the dramatic entry of the Hizb-ut-Tahrir in Central Asia as a more moderate Islamist group that also wishes to create a Caliphate. The entry of Hizb will be akin to the Muslim Brotherhood that aims for the legitimization of the Caliphate. Hizb will have the backing of Turkey in its quest to create a Pan-Islamic Order and is in sync with the Neo-Ottoman State of Moderate Islam. Thus, Central Asia will see the political legitimization of Sharia in the guise of moderate Islam, which is nothing but old wine in a new bottle. The resultant actions will have a spillover effect in the Indian Subcontinent, Russia, Europe and Asia-Pacific.

Eurasia

The European elite will have to work through turbulent waters to save the pilot project of EU, which is seen by many as the prelude to The Global Super State. Germany and France are the drivers in Continental Europe dominating South Europe and the Balkan states. The precedent of the Brexit Referendum and the resultant UK exit will have a reverberating effect on various other states in the EU; seeking a similar renegotiation of terms. The resistance of the former communist and Christian countries to accept Muslim refugees will lead to the further weakening of the EU. Though there could be a demand by other states for a referendum to secede from the EU after Brexit; it is unlikely that the EU will unravel in the near future. However as a consequence of Brexit, Scotland could gain independence from the UK by 2017-18 in a bid to join the EU; charting away from the UK. However if Scotland fails to redeem its independence

by 2025 then the prospects of it leaving the British Union will dim. The headwinds of Brexit will also ignite the demand for the independence of Catalonia from Spain and Basque from France etc.

Europe will face a huge security, economic and demographic challenge owing to the refugee inflows from conflict zones in the MENA and will have to reform its welfare systems accordingly or face a civil war. The influx of refugees and terrorist modules therein presents a new security challenge of increased radicalization. The spread of Islamophobia and the curtailing of the basic freedoms of liberty and privacy will lead to Europe over the next two decades becoming a closed society riddled with violence, sovereign debts, civil wars and recession. The Christian terror that has already started taking shape across Africa will slowly expand to the Eastern European countries like Ukraine, Croatia, Hungary, and Poland from gateways like Libya and Turkey in a modern version of the Crusades.

Brexit will be a gain for the US as a weakened Britain facing economic recession, and a vulnerable EU will get further integrated into the US embrace economically, politically and militarily. As a result, the tensions between France and Germany are likely to re-emerge again over the dominance of the European continent. Britain, after a few years of economic recession, will recover its old status of a player and the balancer of the European continent. Britain's divorce with the EU in Brexit is more political than economic, with a democratic assertion of the native British culture over a different European one. Brexit, coupled with social unrest in the EU will also lead to the rise of white supremacists, right wing nationalists and Christian terror groups who will seek to defend their home turf against the rising radical Islamic jihadists. The deadly cocktail of right wing nationalism and Christian terror will spread to countries in Scandinavia like Norway, Sweden, Denmark and Finland that have a significant Muslim migrant population.

The American dominance of Europe will only increase; leading to the eastward expansion of NATO towards an aggressive Russia. Russia

will use this opportunity to reclaim its hold on Ukraine and the Baltics and the Balkans. Russia, post the decade will rise again to play a pivotal role in balancing a substantially weakened EU and a Chinese dragon breathing fire in its Far East and Asia-Pacific. Russia's economy will recover as Crude Oil prices will once again touch $70-80 barrel by the end of this decade. The economic recovery of Russia in the coming decades will have a significant impact on its foreign policy towards China. Russia's partnership with China though ideological; is a paradox. This partnership will only be strong till Central Asia is on fire, where both will be on the conflicting sides.

The Americas

The US economy will considerably slow down and stagnate as its sovereign debt balloons by over 200 percent of its GDP by 2040 putting severe pressure on its economy to service debt amid the rising trade deficits with China. The slowdown in the US will have a cascading effect globally leading to countries like China and Russia asking for a new global economic paradigm. As the US economy slows down, and the threat of radical jihadists will spread to the American mainland; it will also fuel the rise of right-wing nationalism and white supremacists across the US; vowing to defend the homeland against the hordes of migrants. The US Presidential election of 2016 is just the start of this trend.

The US will also face a demographic crisis with the diverse sections of society growing exponentially; leading to the deepening of racial Faultlines between the native white population and the Afro-Americans, Latinos and Asians. The lethal cocktail of guns and drugs in the south near the Mexico border will further escalate the gun violence and rage among the have-nots. The US will see class wars and racial tensions escalate to a new level in the coming decades; denting its lone superpower status in the world.

However, it will remain the undisputed superpower and continue arming and backing its allies and strategic partners in the Middle East,

Europe and Asia-Pacific; and dictate policy. It will continue to be the torchbearer of freedom of the navigation of the seas pushing back against the Chinese bloc with its Asia-Pacific allies. The US will continue to dominate the air and seas for the first half of the 21st century till the Chinese catch-up.

Latin America will witness a repeat of the capitalist vs. communist battle. Though China still has a long way to go before it can match up to the American might in its backyard; its advance will be more ideologically driven. While the US will continue with its attempts to protect its backyard, the inevitable failure of the socialist model in Latin America will lead to uprisings and coups in countries like Venezuela, Argentina and Brazil, etc. further weakening China's growing hold in the region; giving a potential entry to India. Latin America will also witness the further rise of Liberation Theology and is likely to become the breeding ground for Christian terror and the theatre of proxy war for dominance between the US and China.

New Cold War in Asia-Pacific

In the Pacific, Japan will face an ageing crisis like Europe that could hurt its long-term economic recovery; and also force it to evaluate its changing regional role and status. Tokyo will have to take a call on balancing against or hopping on the bandwagon with China though the latter is more than unlikely. The crisis in the Korean Peninsula is likely to peak in the next two decades with Japan playing a pivotal role. The sentiments of the unification of the Korea and Taiwan Straits will further complicate the regional equilibrium viz Japan, China, South Korea, Taiwan and the US. Japan will strike a deal with Russia on the Kuril Islands dispute in the Pacific in the face of a rising Chinese hegemon in the Far East becoming a common threat. The Kuril Islands are an important component of China's First Island Chain.

The tense standoff among the regional players over the crucial region of the South China Sea and China's expansionist designs are bound to

stir up a region, already sitting on a tinderbox. Beijing will set up an air defence identification zone in SCS post the UN ruling to show its strength. Countries like Vietnam, Indonesia and the Philippines, will also play a critical role in this Cold War. The rise of China and its claims based on its ancient maps will trigger global re-alignments with communist countries like Vietnam pivoting towards the US, Russia and India to build a credible deterrence. Russia has already entered the theatre of the East China Sea and will bid its time with China while quietly arming its adversaries in the region.

At a critical moment in the next decade; Russia remaining wary of China in Far East Siberia; will pull the plug on their marriage of convenience. In all this power play, the US will play a crucial role not only in orbiting the freedom of navigation in the South China Sea and the Indian Ocean for its Pacific allies; but also by signing trade treaties with the Pacific and South East Asian nations to counter China. China, in the meanwhile, will continue with its deception and use asymmetrical warfare techniques to neutralize the enemy positions in quick time in the prospective theatres of war; in the South China Sea and the Indian Ocean Region in its quest to also control the Pacific.

India's tilt towards the US and other democracies in Asia-Pacific and the collaboration with Vietnam, the Philippines, Japan, and Indonesia will become more pronounced with time. While traditional powers will battle out the challenges of changed demographics and religious extremism, the prime drivers of economic growth and prosperity in the globe will come from Asia with India, China, Japan, South Korea, Indonesia and Malaysia leading the pack. Water will be a huge source of conflict in Asia-Pacific especially in countries like India, Pakistan and China who depend on the fresh water resources originating in the Himalayan region to feed their burgeoning population. China will weaponize water with its extensive damming; starting the first Water War in Asia.

Other trends are the further rise of communism in Nepal and radical Islamic groups in Bangladesh, Sri Lanka, Indonesia, Malaysia, Myanmar

and Maldives. The rise of China as a challenger to the US and the rise of India as a new regional power with Japan; will shift the Cold War from Europe to Asia-Pacific in the decade ahead, accelerating the arms race in Asia-Pacific.

While China will lead the Communist bloc in Asia-Pacific, it will be ably complemented by its allies like Pakistan in South Asia and Turkey in the Middle East. The prospect of a Pan-Islamic Order from Turkey, all the way to Pakistan, will put Iran in cross hairs. At this point, we could also see a mega global terror syndicate by the merger of ISIS and Al-Qaeda (bad terrorist) to counter the powerful Hizb-ut-Tahrir (good terrorist); and the Shia militias. India, Russia, and the US will play a pivotal role counterbalancing the China-Pakistan-Turkey axis in the Persian Gulf. We are likely to witness the colonial divide and rule theory being played out in the global terror syndicate. Russia will play a critical role in stalling the advance of the Pan-Islamic Order in the Caucasus while backing Iran, India and the other Chinese adversaries in South East Asia like Vietnam and Indonesia. Faced with the prospect of a deceptive China, Russia will choose temporary peace with Japan in the Far East to protect its resource-rich region in Siberia. The next Cold War in Asia-Pacific will be like a chessboard where the world powers and regional players will make moves that are contrary to the established notions and alignments.

Next Generation Warfare

Another trend in The New Global Order will be Next Generation Warfare; where countries will target the nation states and their populace in non-conventional manners like armoured drones, war robots, information warfare and PsyOps, etc. Drone technology is advancing to include coverage in the deep oceans as well as surface areas without GPS coverage. The world will also see the development of laser and microwave-based weapons that could significantly augment the strength of countries. There will be a giant leap in Space Warfare where countries like China and Russia that are already in the midst of developing space weapons will

be able to take down the satellites of rival countries. The US already has the Space Command and the Star Wars technology, which will play a critical role in how the countries target each other in the future theatres of war. Another quantum leap expected in the coming decades will be in Artificial Intelligence, which will revolutionize the world. We could also see the use of robots in the military and further progress in blast wave technologies like microwave, nuclear and electromagnetic.

Ideological Warfare will also become a critical tool. Mass media propaganda, disinformation, PsyOps; and the targeting of faith and values of nationalism by exporting ideologies like communism and Wahhabism will be used to weaken and wear down the targets. We will witness the strengthening of Islamic Communism, which is the merging of Radical Islam and communism. Radical Islam, a political movement, picks up where communism leaves off. Both these are international movements which justify the termination of the non-believers. As per Radical Islamists, the only way to achieve peace is by replacing all the religions with universal Islam, which like communism does not allow for a private life or the freedom of conscience; and demands complete surrender.

While Communism as a state may be confined to the countries like China and Vietnam etc., yet the ideology contrary to popular perception; is spreading far across. The Marxian theory of Socialism or the Welfare State based on collectivism has takers from far off countries like the US, India, Brazil, Russia, the European Union and countries in Africa and Asia. As the world economy overheats, the consequence of this will be the populace demanding more state action to correct the wrongs, and the redistribution of wealth. With every passing decade, recessions, and conflicts; the world will move more towards a welfare model with a higher degree of state control. The economic recession and growing global economic disparity will question the tenets of Globalism; fastening the transition towards The New Global Order or The Global Corporate State where the sovereign boundaries will become blurred for the ruling elite while deploying the illusion of sovereigns for the global populace.

As the national boundaries will blur in The New Global Order and the Cold War will shift to Asia-Pacific, the new bipolar world between the US and China will also see the clash of ideologies and political systems. While the US-led bloc will promote democracy, freedom and capitalism, the China-led bloc will advocate communism where the state reigns supreme and dissent is not permitted. We will slowly see the transnational concept of Communist International; based on the formation of a Godless Society in existence. This will become very clear by 2050 when China is in a position to actively challenge the US's military, economic and diplomatic might. At this time, China, backed by its substantial gold reserves and the growing US deficit; will threaten the hegemony of the Petrodollar.

There is a strong possibility of a complete global economic re-alignment and the adoption of a single global currency that could be gold-backed to ensure that the abuse of reserve currency by a single country does not happen again. Noteworthy, here again, is the rise of China's gold reserves, and its Yuan-linked gold fix which has been facilitated by the Western capitalist elite. India, with its substantial gold reserves, both official and unofficial (held due to the strong parallel economy) will be a significant game changer. The US will still enjoy the role of a powerful country unlike the UK, which is a mere shadow of itself after World War 2; though it will have to secede some of its power to the emerging challengers.

However, as we have discussed that whether it is a capitalist system propagated by the West or the communist system in the east, both are simply mirror reflections of each other. The result of the Cold War between the US-led bloc (thesis) vs. the Communist China bloc (antithesis) propped up by the same corporate elite will be the synthesis of the new global political and economic order in the form of The Global Corporate State.

Conclusion

The New Global Order means the changing geopolitics and the rise of new powers in the east rivalling the traditional powers in the West. We have already analysed the ascent of China that will lay the foundation of an opposite pole. However, throughout history we have witnessed that changes are never smooth; and are always preceded by upheavals and chaos before the order is restored. It is, therefore, essential to look back to history and view events from a different perspective to understand The New Global Order.

The New Global Order has not cropped up suddenly but has been constantly evolving through the cycles of wars, conflict and peace treaties. While every region in the world like Europe, Asia, China, the Middle East and the Americas; has chosen an order to govern itself; it was only post the 19th century Industrial Revolution and the 20th century technological revolution; that the seeds of The New Global Order were sown. The New Global Order can be defined as The Global Corporate State where sovereign boundaries will blur; creating corporate monopolies with the sole aim of profits over public interest. These monopolies will be created in the essential natural resources like Oil and Gas, water, energy and other public health and safety facilities; with the intent of maximizing profits and exploitative practices with scant regard for the public interest, health or even basic human rights. The monopolization of the critical natural resources and schemes like the Petrodollar have exhibited how certain nations and their ruling elites control their supply chains through various treaties and agreements.

The Global Corporate State has been in the making for over a century now. There are three founding pillars of The Global Corporate State in the making. They are 1) Global Geopolitical Order, 2) Global Economic Order and 3) Cartelization of Natural Resources. The above

consolidations, their impact and their likely consequences for the world; are the nucleus of The New Global Order.

Global Geopolitical Order

The first and foremost component of The Global Corporate State is political consolidation or political union in the form of a World Government which has been unfolding since World War 1. After World War 1, the Global Geopolitical Order underwent a sea change with mandates being formed in the Middle East (through the Sykes-Picot agreement) along with a host of colonies in Asia and Africa by the European powers. The biggest political change post-World War 1 was the first attempt to create a body of major powers akin to a World Government in the form of The League of Nations.

The Treaty of Versailles and the harsh repatriations on Germany sowed the seeds of the rise of Hitler and the Third Reich. The rise of Nazi Germany and Communist Russia (post the Bolshevik Revolution) set the ball rolling for another round of conflict. The failure of The League of Nations to manage the global tensions culminated in World War 2 which left millions dead, and moreover; was instrumental in completely changing the global order. Post-World War 2, the balance of power shifted from Europe across the Atlantic to the US with the British Empire and other Royalties relinquishing control over their colonies in Asia and Africa. Another political consequence of World War 2 was the creation of nation-states like India and Pakistan, Israel and Palestine, Iraq, Syria, and Saudi Arabia, etc. where disputes were left unresolved, leading to the possibility of future conflicts.

A significant political change witnessed after World War 2 was the consolidation by a few countries in the form of the United Nations; another attempt towards creating a single Global Geopolitical Order after the miserable failure of The League of Nations post-World War 1. The coming of the United Nations marked a sea change as it was a supranational body created over and above the sovereign nations and

states; with various organs and dispute resolution mechanisms. While over the years, the United Nations has expanded its role and now represents nearly 200 countries of the world, it is still regarded as the fiefdom of the few (P5 Members) who effectively control the United Nations Security Council (UNSC) that is entrusted with enforcing the UN Charter and its objectives. Other UN organs like World Health Organization (WHO), The United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF), and International Labour Organization (ILO) etc. also marked the next phase of global governance with laws and treaties being formulated by the few at the top of the UN; for the rest of the world.

Another intended consequence of World War 2 was the formation of the Soviet Union extending from East Germany to Afghanistan to Japan, which defined the decades during the Cold War with the US. The Cold War marked the next phase of political consolidation with Blocs like NATO, SEATO, and CENTO created as a bulwark against communism. The creation of NATO, a political-military bloc of the US and the non-communist European nations; laid the foundation of the European Union in 1993; post the fall of the Berlin Wall and the disintegration of the Soviet Union. The EU, as per many is considered the perfect model of global government. The unification of Germany and the Franco-German acquiescence to the EU led by the European Commission and the ECB marked the biggest change after the creation of the UN in a step towards The Global Corporate State. The EU has a parliament with a rotating presidency, a single transit visa, a single currency: the Euro, and a central bank: the ECB, controlling the financial and economic policies of the European member states.

Thus, by going back into history, one can easily decipher a pattern of the Global Geopolitical Order where supranational bodies and organizations like The League of Nations, the UN, NATO and the EU were created to lay down the rules and norms for sovereign nation states, by a few; at the top of these organizations. The global geopolitical consolidation has further continued with regional blocs like SCO, BRICS, ASEAN,

APEC, SAARC, GCC, AU, and Arab League. These blocs in addition to the G-20 and G8 countries have primarily been a part of the evolving political structure of The Global Corporate State.

Global Economic Order

The Global Economic Order is the second foundational pillar of The Global Corporate State. Its essential arms are the global central banks along with multilateral financial institutions that govern the financial and monetary policies of the sovereign nation states. The Global Economic Order has evolved through the last century in sync with the Global Geopolitical Order. The economic consolidation began before World War 1 with the Federal Reserve in the US. The advent of monetary currencies and the US dollar also marked a transitional change.

The very idea of a central bank run by professional bankers has been a contentious issue since the founding of the United States. The arguments for and against a central bank can be seen in the debates of the American Founding Fathers: Thomas Jefferson and Alexander Hamilton. The idea of central banks preceded the Federal Reserve; after the Bank of North America was created in 1781; (even before the drafting of the Constitution) by Congressman Robert Morris. Morris tried to craft the Bank of North America into a central bank by copying the Bank of England. However, the bank lasted just six years before being discontinued (in its role as a central bank) due to rampant fraud and inflation caused by the creation of baseless fiat currency.

The First Bank of the United States, (chartered in 1791) that followed the Bank of North America was also closely modelled after the Bank of England and created a partnership between the government and private banking interests. The bank's proposal faced resistance due to its favouring of the moneyed class over the basic population and also caused severe inflation by the creation of fractional-reserve notes. Unfortunately, the costs of the War of 1812, along with chaotic financial conditions,

prompted the US Congress to issue a twenty-year charter to the Second Bank of the United States in 1816.

The Second Bank of the United States, modelled on the First Bank, was also a private corporation with public duties. The bank handled all the fiscal transactions of the US Government and was accountable to the Congress and the US Treasury. The US Government was its single largest shareholder with a 20 percent share while four thousand private investors, (including one thousand Europeans) held the remaining 80 percent. We must remember that unlike modern central banks, the Second Bank did not set monetary policy, hold reserves or act as the lender of the last resort for other financial institutions; but altered the supply of money and credit in the economy, and interest rates charged; by managing its lending policies and the flow of funds, through its accounts.

The Second Bank ended in 1836 after President Andrew Jackson vetoed a congressional bill to extend its charter in 1832. The Jackson Administration was of the opinion that the Second Bank was a corrupt institution that had failed to produce a stable national currency, lacked regulation and placed too much power in the hands of private interests, which was a threat to American liberty. President Jackson also cited the lack of constitutional legitimacy (due to the violation of the constitutional principle of social equality) for central banks and precipitated the Bank War. The Bank War started with the removal of federal deposits from the Second Bank and pitted the farmers, labourers and mechanics against the private moneyed interests.

After various attempts at creating a central bank for the US, President Wilson signed The Federal Reserve Act on December 23rd, 1913 creating the first central bank for the US i.e. the Federal Reserve. The Federal Reserve System today is composed of twelve Federal Reserve banks, each serving a section of the country, but dominated by the New York Federal Reserve Bank. The Federal Reserve Bank of New York completely dominates the other 11 branches through the stock ownership, control and influence; having the only permanent voting seat on the Federal Open

Market Committee and handling all the open market bond transactions. The Federal Banks are administered by a board of governors appointed by the President and confirmed by the Senate. Despite the word "Federal" in its name, the Fed is not a part of the US government. It is a private organization, owned by its member banks, which, in turn, are owned by private stockholders. This private bank control of the Fed continues till date.

International bankers make money by extending credit to the governments. The greater the debt of the political state, the larger is the interest returned to the lenders. The national banks of Europe are also owned and controlled by private interests, and these same private interests can be demonstrated to own and control the Federal Reserve System. Hence the creation of central banks like the Bank of England and the Federal Reserve in the United States was crucial in The Global Economic Order.

This process was further hastened by the creation of Bank of International Settlement (BIS) after World War 1 in 1930, headquartered in Basel, Switzerland. Though BIS was created to handle the German War repatriations, its workings have been shrouded in secrecy. The BIS for all purposes determines the interest rates and lending rates for the world's central banks which include the Federal Reserve, Central Bank of England and other central banks across the world including Russia, China and India, etc. Thus the creation of central banks whose real control vests with private entities with the BIS on the top of them was another stepping-stone towards The Global Corporate State we see today.

After World War 2, along with the creation of the UN also came the era of international financial institutions that were essential for the furtherance of the Global Economic Order. The creation of IMF and World Bank marked the institutional control by essentially the same private interests who control the central banks to lend money via loans and bailouts; to the third-world and developing countries. These came with conditions and riders like severe austerity cuts and unachievable fiscal

targets, delayed developmental projects leading to more cost escalations, and a further rise in interest rates and debts for these countries and their central banks. An example is the 2015 Greek default and the consequent bailouts. The economic hardships brought on the third-world world countries by the high lending rates and the conditions of international monetary institutions have led to acute recessions and poverty levels, which has invariably been one of the causes of social unrest in these nation states. Examples of the same are former Yugoslavia, Greece and Pakistan.

This flawed model has been time and again criticized for only representing an elite club of nations largely ignoring the developing countries and has come under fire from various quarters. After huge lobbying and complying with the norms set by this elite club of nations, China, the world's second largest economy and the US's competitor gained entry into IMF. The reform of SDR in IMF by making the Chinese Yuan a reserve currency is a development of huge significance in the Global Geopolitical and Geoeconomic Order despite the fact that the US dollar still has a weight of 40 percent as compared to the Yuan's 10 percent. The creation of parallel financial institutions like AIIB in collaboration with the European and Asian nations along with currency and market reforms has made China slowly relinquish its financial autonomy by co-opting the Global Economic Order, and working within the bounds of the same.

In addition to the global architecture of financial and monetary control through monetary institutions like IMF, WB, BIS, ADB, AIIB etc., there is another critical component i.e. trade bodies and treaties that frame rules and laws for countries to favour the corporates of a certain group of nations over the principle of parity and reciprocity.

The GATT (General Agreement on Trade and Tariffs) was the only multilateral instrument governing international trade from 1946 until WTO was established on 1st January 1995. Despite attempts in the mid-1950's and 1960's to create some form of an institutional mechanism

for international trade, the GATT continued to operate for almost half a century as a semi-institutionalized multilateral treaty regime on a provisional basis. The creation of WTO (World Trade Organization) in 1995 marked the beginning of a truly global architecture for international trade; similar to the UN for a Global Geopolitical Order. The interests of the western developed economies have always played a greater role in shaping the international trade laws and rules, through which their corporate-controlled financial institutions augur the policy decisions and tweaking's to it. It has been regularly seen that developed nations in the garb of BIT's and FTA's seek to impose unfair trade practices and conditions on the developing nations. Though the Doha Development Fund established in 2001 looked after the interests of the developing countries in agriculture and food subsidies, WTO meets have stopped short of the categorical reaffirmation of the Doha Round in Bali or Nairobi in 2015.

Another giant step towards The Global Corporate State are the mega trade deals like TTIP, TPP, RCEP and TISA which will usher in an era where sovereign boundaries will blur, and multinational corporations will be able to sue the sovereign states before an extra judicial tribunal for the loss of profits, owing to any policy decisions in the host country; thereby indirectly dictating the policy of a sovereign state. These deals will herald a new era where nations will be at the mercy of corporates whose aim is to maximize profits over the public interest.

Cartelization of Natural Resources

The third foundational pillar of The Global Corporate State is the cartelization of natural resources. In the last few decades, several wars have been fought for natural resources such as Oil and Gas in the Middle East or lithium and other rare earth metals in Afghanistan. Corporate acquisitions and mergers; creating artificial crashes and recessions have become the tools to secure resources like Oil and water; creating monopolies and cartels by limiting the ownerships to a few at the top.

We have already discussed how some powers (backed by corporate interests) have monopolized the Oil supplies, rigs and allied technologies, thereby determining not only the cyclical movement of Oil prices but also artificially creating inflation and deflations through speculations. Similar is the case with water where Wall Street giants have invested in water purifying technologies and secured the fresh water resources given the impending scarcity of fresh water on the planet. It is not coincidental that water has been called the Crude of the 21st century. As Oil prices were used as geo-strategic weapons by certain states, similar will be the case for Natural Gas and water.

The cartelization of resources is also about the other critical resources like nuclear fuel for nuclear power, which is tightly governed by NSG (Nuclear Suppliers Group) and NPT (Non-Proliferation Treaties). NSG consists of a club of nations who strictly control the trade of nuclear fuel and incidental technology, making it difficult for the developing and other nations to secure a stable supply of nuclear fuel and power generation capacities. Even the technologies for renewable energy have been patented and monopolized; disregarding the need of public interest over the corporate profits.

From the above, we can see how the world, over the last century through geopolitical and geoeconomic consolidation along with the cartelization of resources has been slowly moving towards The Global Corporate State. There is a clear pattern of a select club of countries; backed by their corporates and financial institutions, dictating terms to countries and blurring their sovereignty. Let us now understand the modus operandi to evolve The New Global Order.

Modus Operandi: Order Through Chaos

History has shown us that any major change has always been preceded with chaos, and peace has always been established after prolonged conflicts. World War 1 and 2 are valid examples of chaos before the order

was restored in the form of League of Nations, or the United Nations and the coming of The New Global Order will be no different.

The coming changes will also have a series of craftily planned prolonged conflicts executed by using various tools as the means to an end before offering a preconceived solution of The New Global Order. They are: 1) Misuse of Religion, 2) Information Warfare and Propaganda, 3) Cyber Warfare, 4) Private Military Contractors, 5) Economic Hitmen, 6) Regime Change, 7) False Flags, 8) Intellectual Brainwashing and 9) Cultural Disintegration. These tools will be systematically used to weaken a country and the resistance of its population.

As Karl Marx said "religion is the opiate of the masses". He was not wrong in stating the misuse of religion. Most people proclaim that the roots of modern day radical terrorism lie in the strains of Wahhabism from Saudi Arabia, which was later exported during the Afghan Jihad in the 80's and 90's; and led to the rise of Al-Qaeda, the first global terror syndicate. However, history points out that religious extremism and the development of fanatic cults is not new but rather a centuries-old phenomenon that can be traced back to Mesopotamia. The mind controlled "Assassins" were a group of people founded by Hasan Bin Sabah in 1094 AD. These Assassins were willing to execute tasks for their masters in return for getting pleasure in the afterlife. The word "Assassins" was derived from the Arabic word hashshasin meaning Hashish Smoker.

The cult and knowledge of brainwashing people by using religious ideologies along with intoxicating drugs to execute violent acts and suicide missions is an art that has been passed down since centuries. This has been craftily used by the intelligence agencies across the world for their strategic objectives; and radical terror organizations for creating chaos and conflicts in the name of religious supremacy. The Afghan Jihad and the cult of ISIS in Syria-Iraq are examples of the deadly combination of Narco-Terrorism and mind controlled assassins. It is not coincidental that many investigations have found ISIS terrorists carrying out assassinations under the influence of drugs. The Nazis too developed a similar cult with

mind control programs, which was later replicated by CIA in its MK-ULTRA Program; a code name for mind-control research that continued until the late 1960's, when it is said to have been discontinued. It was the brainchild of the then CIA director Allen Dulles who was intrigued by the reports of mind-control techniques conducted by the Soviet, Chinese and North Koreans on the US prisoners during the Korean War.

For radical and extremist ideologies to gain ground in society, information warfare and propaganda are imperative, and this is where the role of the internet, cyberspace and media comes into play. No terrorist or radical ideology can gain traction unless it is given substantial coverage in the media or cyberspace. Thus we find ISIS executing their grotesque violence and marketing the same through the use of technology, motion video, still images; and the use of social media platforms like Twitter, Facebook and Telegram, etc. Despite the crackdown on these social media platforms, the radical terror groups manage to locate the loopholes in technology and cyberspace and use the Dark Web to spread their propaganda. Even nation states use information warfare as a tool for mass disinformation campaigns. We have discussed this extensively in The Surveillance State.

Another tool for chaos is the use of private military contractors, special operation troops and private militias and armies. The trend of private military contractors, militia and armies has been on the upswing with defence contractors deploying mercenaries across the globe on demand which often transgresses the legal boundaries in a theatre of war. The massacre in Baghdad by the Blackwater mercenaries has highlighted the nature of war and the perils of deploying such private defence contractors. Erik Prince sold Blackwater in 2010 and is now chairman of Frontier Services Group (FSG), which provides logistics, aviation and risk management services to firms that want to setup shop in Africa. FSG, which has a sales team in Beijing and is headquartered in Hong Kong, is closely linked to Citic Group, China's largest state-owned conglomerate. In addition to Blackwater, there have been other recent disclosures of

other private military contractors such as Purple Shovel, who have been instrumental in providing arms to the Syrian rebels as part of Pentagon's program of arming and training rebels; along with White Helmets, a new breed of mercenaries and propagandists, disguised as humanitarians in Syria. The trend of corporatization of war with private military contractors, private militias and security services for multinational corporations engaged in conflict zones has been on the constant rise. In addition to the private military contractors, the use of drone strikes and Special Operation Forces has also been under the scanner for transgressing the legal as well as human rights in the fog of war.

Economic Hitmen are individuals hired by the global financial institutions and MNC's to target the resource-rich and big market countries. It is their job to make these countries adopt policies beneficial to the corporates even if it means putting the nation through extreme poverty, debt and the resultant social unrest; if need be. John Perkins, an Economic Hitman, has revealed how organizations such as IMF and World Bank, while publicly professing to save the suffering countries and economies, instead pull a bait-and-switch on their governments: promising startling growth, gleaming new infrastructure projects and a future of economic prosperity; all of which will occur if those countries borrow huge loans from these organizations. Unfortunately, far from achieving runaway economic growth and success, these countries instead fall victim to a crippling and unsustainable debt burden, resulting in the rank privatization of state resources to escape it. The concept of Economic Hitmen has undergone a radical change as it now includes not only individuals but also NGO's and civil society activists who target the critical sectors of the economy of a resource-rich country which could undermine the monopolies of the rich corporations.

In cases where the Economic Hitmen fail, the civil society activists who have been nurtured with a trail of benefits for a long time are activated along with the assets in media. They then carry out mass propaganda and social movements in the form of Colour Revolutions, Democratic

Movements and anti-corruption crusades; creating upheavals in the target countries to achieve the strategic objectives of the colonization of resources. If these social engineering movements do not succeed, the countries are targeted with religious extremist and radical groups or even worse, assassinations and regime changes; similar to Saddam in Iraq and Gaddafi in Libya.

History has also witnessed the creation of faux enemies as a reason to launch a conflict. After creating enemies, False Flag events are staged to mould the public opinion (using mass media disinformation campaigns) to gain the public acquiescence for a conflict. A classic example is Operation Northwoods where the plans included the possible assassination of Cuban émigrés, the sinking of boats of the Cuban refugees on the high seas, the hijacking of planes, blowing up a US ship, and even orchestrating violent terrorism in the US cities. The above is from a top secret document dated 13th March 1962 written by the Department of Defense and the Joint Chiefs of Staff; declassified in 2001 titled "Justification for US Military Intervention in Cuba". The US top military brass even contemplated causing US military casualties, writing "We could blow up a US ship in Guantanamo Bay and blame Cuba, and, casualty lists in US newspapers would cause a helpful wave of national indignation". This is a classic case of the application of the Hegelian Dialect of "Problem, Reaction and Solution", where you first create a problem and use the media to highlight it (dictator, terror group); then stage false flags generating a reaction from the public while using the same media to rally the public opinion behind the pre-conceived strategy of starting wars and conflicts against a perceived enemy.

Another important tool is the co-opting of intellectuals from third-world countries which includes artists, writers, diplomats, journalists and a host of other people from various fields who are offered fellowships, awards and junkets to promote the agendas set by the corporate-backed endowment and philanthropy organizations. The circle of co-opted individuals, who form the elite of their country; control the flow of the

narrative and work as saboteurs whenever any regime that is inimical to the interests of those who have cultivated such elites; comes to power. This facet of intellectual terrorism has been lucidly explained in Climate Change.

It is also pertinent to note the trend of chaos and conflicts being orchestrated in countries that are rich in a cultural heritage and have roots in ancient civilizations. From Mesopotamia to Egypt to Persia to the Indian SubContinent, there is a method to the madness where tools like intellectual terrorism, fanatic religious cults and propaganda are used to demean the old scientific and cultural values of these lands as regressive and outdated. Ancient culture, science and medicine are anathema in The New Global Order where materialistic and modern values are promoted in the name of liberalism and political correctness; demonizing the native culture. The purpose of such intellectual terrorism is to create the public acquiescence to the modern culture of The Global Corporate State. Hence, collectivism is an important tool to break down the cultural roots across the world, leading to the easy acceptance of corporate lifestyles. The decline in the numbers of Catholics in the US to atheists is a prime example of how society, ridden of its core values ultimately gives space to the rise of anti-social and criminal elements before eventually breaking down.

Once the chaos is seeded through the above tools, the MIC (backed by the same corporate elite) will funnel arms to both the sides, militias and terror organizations; making huge profits. Finally, after the resistance offered by the people of the target state reaches a breaking point, a pre-conceived solution to the conflict will be offered. Similarly, the trade unions will result in political unions, and the same patterns and strategies will be replicated, globally, till the result is a pliant global public who will happily accept a global centralized government that will be presented as the solution for all the evils in the world.

While industrialization and the corporate culture is not a sin, rigging the whole system to benefit the few at the top; to the exclusion of the

rest is not only unjust but unfair. The New Global Order must be based on the principle of fair treatment for all the stakeholders and not be a fiefdom of the few. It should also ensure growth-driven prosperity and seek to achieve social justice and the financial inclusion of the weaker sections of society. It is only then that we can hope to achieve some semblance of global peace and prosperity; ending this perpetual cycle of conflicts.

सर्वेशांस्वस्तिर्भवतु ।
सर्वेशांशान्तिर्भवतु ।
सर्वेशांपुर्णंभवतु ।
सर्वेशांमङ्गलंभवतु ।
शान्तिः शान्तिः शान्तिः ।।

May there be Well-Being in All,
May there be Peace in All,
May there be Fulfilment in All,
May there be Auspiciousness in All,
Om Peace, Peace, Peace.

Notes

Part I: The Ascendance of Chaos

Chapter 1: The Last Caliphate Falls

1 *Lawrence in Arabia: War, Deceit, Imperial Folly and the Making of the Modern Middle East* by Scott Anderson, Publisher: Anchor, August 6, 2013

Lawrence of Arabia: The Authorized Biography of T.E. Lawrence by Jeremy Wilson, Publisher: Atheneum, May 1990

2 *The Arab Revolt 1916-18: Lawrence sets Arabia ablaze* by David Murphy, Publisher: Osprey Publishing, November 18, 2008

Lawrence of Arabia: The Authorized Biography of T.E. Lawrence by Jeremy Wilson, Publisher: Atheneum, May 1990

Lawrence of Arabia's Debt to Seapower by Commander Charles L. Parnell, USN, Proceeding Magazine- August 1979 Vol. 105/8/918

3 *A Line in the Sand: Britain, France and the Struggle That Shaped the Middle East* by James Barr, Publisher: Simon & Schuster Ltd, April 26, 2012

4 *The Balfour Declaration: The Origins of the Arab-Israeli Conflict* by Jonathan Schneer, Publisher: Random House Trade Paperbacks; January 3, 2012

5 *The Arab Revolt 1916-18: Lawrence sets Arabia ablaze* by David Murphy, Publisher: Osprey Publishing, November 18, 2008

Lawrence of Arabia: The Authorized Biography of T.E. Lawrence by Jeremy Wilson, Publisher: Atheneum, May 1990

Lawrence of Arabia's Debt to Seapower by Commander Charles L. Parnell, USN, Proceeding Magazine- August 1979 Vol. 105/8/918

6 *The Flying Cavalry: The Story of Cherkess Ethem and the Turkish War of Independence* by M. I. Quandour, Publisher: WingSpan Press, September 6, 2014

Chapter 2: The Treacheries of the Persian Gulf

7 *The Secret CIA History of the Iran Coup- 1953* by Malcolm Byrne, November 29, 2000. http://nsarchive.gwu.edu/NSAEBB/NSAEBB28/index.html

8 *CIA Confirms Role in 1953 Iran Coup* by Malcolm Byrne, August 19, 2013. http://nsarchive.gwu.edu/NSAEBB/NSAEBB435/

9 *State of the Middle East- An Atlas of Conflict* by Dan Smith Publisher: University of California Press, October 21, 2008

*Revealed: How the West set Saddam on the bloody road to powe*r by Patrick Cockburn, Independent, June 29, 1997

http://www.independent.co.uk/news/world/revealed-how-the-west-set-saddam-on-the-bloody-road-to-power-1258618.html

10 *A History of Iraq- The Cradle of Western civilization* by Eric Black, Star Tribune, February 02, 2003.

http://www.startribune.com/stories/1762/3626448.html

Exclusive: Saddam key in early CIA plot by Richard Sale, UPI, April 10, 2003. http://www.upi.com/Exclusive-Saddam-key-in-early-CIA-plot/65571050017416/

11 *A Tyrant 40 Years in the Making* by Roger Morris, March 14, 2003. http://www.nytimes.com/2003/03/14/opinion/a-tyrant-40-years-in-the-making.html

12 *Secrets of History: The C.I.A. in Iran- A special report.; How a Plot Convulsed Iran in '53 (and in '79)* by James Risen, April 16, 2000.

http://www.nytimes.com/2000/04/16/world/secrets-history-cia-iran-special-report-plot-convulsed-iran-53-79.html

The British and the US Governments installed Khomeini into power in 1979, The Excavator, November 3, 2011.

http://disquietreservations.blogspot.in/2011/11/british-and-us-governments-installed.html

13 *America's long war: The legacy of Iran-Iraq and Soviet-Afghan wars,* Global Research, July 05, 2007. http://www.globalresearch.ca/america-s-long-war-the-legacy-of-the-iraq-iran-and-soviet-afghan-wars/6687#

14 *Shaking Hands with Saddam Hussein- The US tilts toward Iraq 1980-1984*, National Security Archive Electronic Briefing Book No. 82, February 25, 2003

http://nsarchive.gwu.edu/NSAEBB/NSAEBB82/

15 *National Security Study Memorandum 4-82*, NSA Archive, March 19, 1982. http://nsarchive.gwu.edu/NSAEBB/NSAEBB82/iraq14.pdf

16 *National Security Decision Directive- 99*, NSA Archive, Signed on July 12, 1983. http://nsarchive.gwu.edu/NSAEBB/NSAEBB82/iraq21.pdf

17 *Shaking Hands with Saddam Hussein-The US tilts toward Iraq 1980-1984,* National Security Archive, February 25, 2003.

http://nsarchive.gwu.edu/NSAEBB/NSAEBB82/

18 *Washington's Iraq Victory*, Global Research, June 14, 2014.

http://www.globalresearch.ca/washingtons-iraq-victory/5387048?print=1

Chapter 3: The Afghan Jihad

19 *The CIA Intervention in Afghanistan, Interview with Zbigniew Brzezinski, President Jimmy Carter's National Security Adviser*, Le Nouvel Observateur, January 15-21, 1998. http://www.globalresearch.ca/articles/BRZ110A.html

20 *Zbigniew Brzezinski to the Mujahideen: Your cause is right and God is on your side*, You Tube Video, Published on September 04, 2014.

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=A9RCFZnWGE0

21 *Hillary Clinton: We created Al Qaeda*, You Tube video, Published on December 27, 2011. https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Dqn0bm4E9yw

22 *U. S.- Jihadists Relation, Part II: Waging Jihad to Defeat the Soviet Union*, Huffington Post, September 01, 2014. http://www.huffingtonpost.com/akbar-ganji/u-s-jihadists-relation-pa_b_5553529.html

23 *Ronald Reagan: Remarks on Signing the Afghanistan Day Proclamation,* The American Presidency Project, March 10, 1982.

http://www.presidency.ucsb.edu/ws/?pid=42248

24 *Reassessing Foreign Assistance to Pakistan* by Lawrence J Korb, Center for American Progress, April 02, 2009. https://www.americanprogress.org/issues/security/news/2009/04/02/5937/reassessing-foreign-assistance-to-pakistan/

Chapter 4: Israel and Palestine-Love Thy Neighbour

25 *Baron Edmond De Rothschild 86*, Jewish Telegraph Agency.

http://www.jta.org/1931/08/20/archive/baron-edmond-de-rothschild-86

26 *Creation of Israel,* Office of The Historian, US Department of State, May 14, 1948. https://history.state.gov/milestones/1945-1952/creation-israel

27 *Israel Palestine- A Chequered History*, July 24, 2014. http://navroops.blogspot.in/2014/07/israel-palestine-chequered-history.html

28 *Gaza Conflict takes toll on Hamas Rocket stocks and Tunnels*, The Guardian, July 23, 2014. https://www.theguardian.com/world/2014/jul/23/gaza-confli ct-hamas-rockets-tunnels-israel

29 *Hamas Human Shield War* by Jonathan S Tobin, Commentary Magazine, July 10, 2014.

https://www.commentarymagazine.com/foreign-policy/middle-east/hamas-human-shield-war-gaza-israel-missiles/

30 *Camp David Accords: The Framework for Peace in the Middle East,* Jimmy Carter Presidential Library and Museum, September 1978.

https://www.jimmycarterlibrary.gov/documents/campdavid/

Israel-Egypt Peace Treaty, Israel Ministry of Foreign Affairs, March 26, 1979. http://www.mfa.gov.il/mfa/foreignpolicy/peace/guide/pages/israel-egypt %20peace%20treaty.aspx

Israel-Jordan Peace Treaty, Israel Ministry of Foreign Affairs, October 26, 1994. http://www.mfa.gov.il/mfa/foreignpolicy/peace/guide/pages/israel-jordan%20peace%20treaty.aspx

Part II: The War on Terror

Chapter 1: Terror Incorporated

31 *Threat Analysis-Hamas and Hezbollah Sleeper cells in US* by Justin Walker and Anahita Abdeshahian, Urban Warfare Analysis Center, March 18, 2009. https://www.documentcloud.org/documents/2164821-analysis-hamas-and-hezbollah-sleeper-cells-in.html

32 *ISIS in America: From Retweets to Raqqa*, George Washington University, December 2015. https://cchs.gwu.edu/isis-in-america

33 *ISIS loyalist woman in San Bernardino massacre is linked to Pakistan's most notorious radical cleric and mosque known as center for fundamentalists,* Daily Mail UK, December 04, 2015. http://www.dailymail.co.uk/news/article-3346618/ISIS-loyalist-woman-San-Bernardino-massacre-linked-Pakistan-s-notorious-radical-cleric-mosque-known-center-fundamentalists.html#ixzz4SibvCJJD

34 *Colombia's FARC rebels would enter politics in new peace deal,* Global Post, November 07, 2013. https://www.pri.org/stories/2013-11-07/colombia-s-farc-rebels-would-enter-politics-new-peace-deal

35 *Narco–Terrorism: International Drug Trafficking and Terrorism–A Dangerous Mix,* Hearing of US Senate Committee on Judiciary, 118th Congress, May 20, 2003. http://www.judiciary.senate.gov/meetings/narco-terrorism-international-drug-trafficking-and-terrorism_-a-dangerous-mix

36 *ETA Terrorist Group Leaders Allegedly on Venezuela Government Payroll*, Insight Crime, May 19, 2015. http://www.insightcrime.org/news-briefs/eta-terrorist-group-leaders-allegedly-on-venezuela-government-payroll/

37 *Al Qaeda boss who served seven years for terror offences smuggled himself into Europe by posing as a refugee,* Daily Mail UK, November 08, 2015. http://www.dailymail.co.uk/news/article-3309265/Al-Qaeda-boss-served-seven-years-terror-offences-smuggled-Europe-posing-refugee.html#ixzz4SslicxMW

38 *Africa's Islamist Groups*, BBC News, December 08, 2013. http://www.bbc.com/news/world-africa-24587491

39 *The Muslim Brotherhood,* Clarion Project, June 2015.

http://www.clarionproject.org/sites/default/files/Muslim-Brotherhood-Special-Report.pdf

Muslim Brotherhood Review: Main Findings, The House of Commons, UK, Dec. 17, 2015. https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/486932/Muslim_Brotherhood_Review_Main_Findings.pdf

40 *Army of God? 6 Modern Day Christian Terrorist groups you never heard about*, April 01, 2015. http://www.alternet.org/news-amp-politics/army-god-6-modern-day-christian-terrorist-groups-you-never-hear-about

41 *Terrorism and Islamic Radicalization in Central Asia*, Jamestown Foundation, February 2013. https://jamestown.org/wp-content/uploads/2013/03/Jamestown_articles_-_Terrorism_in_Central_Asia_February_2013.pdf

Hizb-ut-Tahrir, 2016, Counter Extremism Project. https://www.counterextremism.com/threat/hizb-ut-tahrir

42 *The Persistence of Aby Sayyaf Group* by Dr Rommel C Banlaoi, Institute for Autonomy and Governance, June 14, 2016. http://www.iag.org.ph/index.php/blog/1362-the-persistence-of-the-abu-sayyaf-group

Chapter 2: Terror Inc. and the US: A Fruitful Marriage

43 *Rebuilding America's Defenses,* The Project for New American Century, September 2000. https://web.archive.org/web/20130501130739/

http://www.newamericancentury.org/RebuildingAmericasDefenses.pdf

44 *Uncovering the Military's Secret Military* by Nick Turse, Tom Dispatch, August 08, 2011. http://www.tomdispatch.com/blog/175426/

45 *The Kill Team: How US Soldiers in Afghanistan Murdered Innocent Civilians*, Rolling Stone, March 27, 2011. http://www.rollingstone.com/politics/news/the-kill-team-20110327

46 *Gulag Vs Laogai - The Function of Forced Labour Camps in Soviet Union and China* by Sanne Deckwitz, Utrecht University, January 2012. http://dspace.library.uu.nl/bitstream/handle/1874/228062/gulagvslaogai.pdf?sequence=1

Let History Judge: The Origins and Consequences of Stalinism by Roy Aleksandrovich Medvedev, Columbia University Press, 1989

The Black Book of Communism by Stephane Courtois, Harvard University Press, 1999

47 *Defense Secretary Chuck Hagel: Get used to Endless War*, The Atlantic, October 29, 2014. http://www.theatlantic.com/international/archive/2014/10/defense-secretary-chuck-hagel-get-used-to-endless-war/382079/

Chapter 3: War on Terror: MENA

48 *General Wesley Clark tells of how Middle East destabilization was planned as far back as 1991*, You Tube Video, Published April 10, 2011.
https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=f7NsXFnzJGw

49 *Plans for Redrawing the Middle East: The Project for a "New Middle East"*, Global Research, November 18, 2006. http://www.globalresearch.ca/plans-for-redrawing-the-middle-east-the-project-for-a-new-middle-east/3882#

50 *Blood borders: How a better Middle East would look* by Col Ralph Peters Armed Forces Journal, June 2006.
http://armedforcesjournal.com/blood-borders/

51 *The Grand Chessboard: American Primacy and Its Geostrategic Imperatives* by Zbiegniew Brzezinski, Perseus Books Group, 1997

52 *Directive 11: Obama's Secretive Islamist Plan*, by Daniel Greenfield, Frontpagemag.com July 07, 2015. http://www.frontpagemag.com/fpm/258089/directive-11-obamas-secret-islamist-plan-daniel-greenfield

53 *U.S. State Dept. Document Confirms Regime Change Agenda in Middle East*, Middle East Briefing, June 09, 2014. http://mebriefing.com/?p=789

54 *Deputy of banned cleric Yusuf al-Qaradawi who endorses Palestinian suicide bombers had White House meeting with National Security Council staff,* Daily Mail UK, June 26, 2013. . http://www.dailymail.co.uk/news/article-2348479/EXCLUSIVE-Deputy-banned-suicide-bomb-endorsing-cleric-Yusuf-al-Qaradawi-White-House-meeting-National-Security-Council-staff.html#ixzz4T5VaMH27

55 *ISIS, a history : How the world's worst terror group came to be,* November 19, 2015. http://www.vox.com/2015/11/19/9760284/isis-history

56 *Department of Defense Information Report*, Pgs. 1-3 (2-3) from JW v DOD and State 14-812, May 18, 2015. http://www.judicialwatch.org/document-archive/pgs-1-3-2-3-from-jw-v-dod-and-state-14-812/

57 *Arms airlift to Syrian Rebels expands, with Aid from CIA,* New York Times, March 24, 2013. http://www.nytimes.com/2013/03/25/world/middleeast/arms-airlift-to-syrian-rebels-expands-with-cia-aid.html

58 *Department of Defense Information Report* , Pgs. 287-293 (291) JW v DOD and State 14-812, Judicial Watch, May 18, 2015. http://www.judicialwatch.org/document-archive/pgs-287-293-291-jw-v-dod-and-state-14-812-2/

Chapter 4: ISIS: The Tool of the Season

59 *What ISIS Really Wants*, The Atlantic, March 2015 issue, Graeme Wood.
http://www.theatlantic.com/magazine/archive/2015/03/what-isis-really-wants/384980/

60 *TIME admits ISIS bringing Arms, Fighters in from NATO territory,* Toni Cartalucci, New Eastern Outlook Journal, July 12, 2015.
http://journal-neo.org/2015/07/12/time-admits-isis-bringing-arms-fighters-in-from-nato-territory/
CIA 'running arms smuggling team in Benghazi when consulate was attacked', The Telegraph, August 02, 2013. http://www.telegraph.co.uk/news/worldnews/africaandindianocean/libya/10218288/CIA-running-arms-smuggling-team-in-Benghazi-when-consulate-was-attacked.html

61 *Islamic State ammunition in Iraq & Syria*, Conflict Armament Research Report, October 2014. http://www.conflictarm.com/wp-content/uploads/2014/10/Dispatch_IS_Iraq_Syria_Ammunition.pdf

62 *The Scary amount of Oil Money ISIS makes every day*, Kelsey Harkness, The Daily Signal, September 11, 2014. http://dailysignal.com/2014/09/11/the-scary-amount-of-oil-money-isis-makes-every-day/

63 *Meet The Man Who Funds ISIS: Bilal Erdogan, The Son Of Turkey's President*, Zero Hedge, November 26, 2015. http://www.zerohedge.com/news/2015-11-25/meet-man-who-funds-isis-bilal-erdogan-son-turkeys-president

64 *High finance: ISIS generates up to $1bn annually from trafficking Afghan heroin,* Russia Today, March 06, 2015. https://www.rt.com/news/238369-isis-drug-money-trafficking/

65 *Insight: War turns Syria into major amphetamines producer, consumer,* Reuters, January 12, 2014. http://www.reuters.com/article/us-syria-crisis-drugs-insight-idUSBREA0B04H20140112

66 *ISIS Makes a Fortune from Smuggling Migrants Says a Report*, Time, May 12, 2015. http://time.com/3857121/isis-smuggling/

67 *Exclusive: Islamic State sanctioned Organ Harvesting in document taken in US Raid,* Reuters, December 25, 2015. http://www.reuters.com/article/us-usa-islamic-state-documents-idUSKBN0U805R20151225

68 *ISIS has found huge money making methods that is 'Impervious to sanctions and Air Raids'*, Pamela Engel, Business Insider, December 02, 2015. http://www.businessinsider.in/ISIS-has-found-a-huge-money-making-method-that-is-impervious-to-sanctions-and-air-raids/articleshow/50018217.cms

69 *Chinese Officials: Uyghur Joining Islamic State* by Shannon Teizzi, The Diplomat, March 12, 2015. http://thediplomat.com/2015/03/chinese-official-uyghurs-joining-islamic-state/

Chapter 5: The Ottoman Empire Re-Awakens

70 *Turkey's Relationship with Muslim Brotherhood*, Mohammad Abdel Kader, Al Arabiya, October 14, 2013. http://english.alarabiya.net/en/perspective/alarabiya-studies/2013/10/14/Turkey-s-relationship-with-the-Muslim-Brotherhood.html

71 *West crying for refugees with one eye, aiming gun with the other*, Assad (Full Interview) to Russia Today, September 16, 2015. https://www.rt.com/news/315482-assad-terrorism-refugees-interview/

72 *CIA said to aid in steering arms to Syrian Opposition,* Eric Shmitt, New York Times, June 21, 2012. http://www.nytimes.com/2012/06/21/world/middleeast/cia-said-to-aid-in-steering-arms-to-syrian-rebels.html

73 *Exclusive: Secret Turkish nerve center leads aids to Syrian Rebels,* Reuters, July 27, 2012. http://www.reuters.com/article/us-syria-crisis-centre-idUSBRE 86Q0JM20120727

74 *Exclusive: Turkish Intelligence helped ship arms to Syrian Islamist Rebel areas,* Reuters, May 21, 2015. http://www.reuters.com/article/us-mideast-crisis-turkey-arms-idUSKBN0O61L220150521

75 *Erdogan's dirty dangerous ISIS Games, F William Engdahl*, New Eastern Journal, August 24, 2015. http://journal-neo.org/2015/08/24/erdogan-s-dirty-dangerous-isis-games/

Chapter 6: Refugee Crisis: An Accident to Ignite Europe

76 *One in every 122 people are displaced by War, violence and persecution says UN,* The Guardian, June 18, 2015.
https://www.theguardian.com/global-development/2015/jun/18/59m-people-displaced-war-violence-persecution-says-un

77 *Mapping the Global Future: Report of National Intelligence Council's 2020 project*, December 2004. http://www.futurebrief.com/project2020.pdf

78 *Colonel Gaddafi warned Tony Blair of Islamist attacks on Europe, phone conversations reveal*, The Telegraph, January 07, 2016. http://www.telegraph.co.uk/news/politics/tony-blair/12086505/Tony-Blairs-phone-conversations-with-Colonel-Gaddafi-revealed.html

79 *Iraq, Syria and the Middle East- An essay by Tony Blair,* The Office of Tony Blair, June 14, 2014. http://www.tonyblairoffice.org/news/entry/iraq-syria-and-the-middle-east-an-essay-by-tony-blair/

80 *Europe expected to be next battlefield of ISIS Invasion,* The Conservative Papers, July 12, 2015. http://conservativepapers.com/news/2015/07/12/europe-expected-to-be-the-next-battlefield-for-isis-invasion/

81 *Orbán says migrants threaten 'Christian' Europe*, Politico, September 13, 2015.
http://www.politico.eu/article/orban-migrants-threaten-christian-europe-identity-refugees-asylum-crisis/

82 *Saudi Arabia offers Germany 200 mosques- one for every 100 refugees who arrived last weekend*, Independent, September 11, 2015. http://www.independent.co.uk/news/world/europe/saudi-arabia-offers-germany-200-mosques-one-for-every-100-refugees-who-arrived-last-weekend-10495082.html

Chapter 7: The Oily Tale of a Nuclear Iran

83 *Timeline: Sanctions on Iran*, Al Jazeera, October 17, 2012. http://www.aljazeera.com/news/middleeast/2012/10/201210161327578575 88.html

84 *Joint Comprehensive Plan of Action*, US Department of State, July 14, 2015.
https://www.state.gov/e/eb/tfs/spi/iran/jcpoa/

Chapter 8: The Rise of the Shia Militia

85 *What we left behind*, Dexter Filkins, The New Yorker, April 28, 2014.
http://www.newyorker.com/magazine/2014/04/28/what-we-left-behind

86 *What we left behind*, Dexter Filkins, The New Yorker, April 28, 2014.
http://www.newyorker.com/magazine/2014/04/28/what-we-left-behind

87 *Clashes and Protests mark fifth anniversary of Bahrain's Uprising,* Alex McDonald, Middle Eastern Eye, February 14, 2016
http://www.middleeasteye.net/news/clashes-follow-demonstrations-5th-anniversary-pro-democracy-protests-bahrain-925765539

88 *US thought Nimr allegiences lay with Iran: WikiLeaks,* Middle East Eye, January 03, 2016.
http://www.middleeasteye.net/news/what-us-thought-nimr-wikileaks-2077404599

89 *Saudi Arabia cuts diplomatic ties with Iran,* Al Jazeera, January 03, 2016.

http://www.aljazeera.com/news/2016/01/saudi-arabia-severs-diplomatic-relations-iran-160103202137679.html

90 *Deadly Clashes between Police and Shia Muslims in Azerbaijan,* Nurgul Novroz IPWR, November 30, 2015. https://iwpr.net/global-voices/deadly-clashes-between-police-and-shia-muslims

91 *General Principles of Imam Khomeini's Thought,* Al Islam.
https://www.al-islam.org/message-thaqalayn/vol2-n2-3/general-principles-imam-khumaynis-political-thought-kazem-ghazi-zadeh/general

92 *Former CIA Head James Woolsey Launches Unprecedented Attack on Iran,* The Clarion Project, You Tube video, June 15, 2015. https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=oyn4IaMJPhQ

93 *Shia Militias in Syria & Iraq*, July 08, 2015. http://syria4rev.blogspot.in/2015/07/shiite-militias-in-syria.html

94 *How Hezbollah Funds Terror: Illicit Drugs And Money Laundering*, British Middle East Center, May 03, 2014. http://bmcsr.com/how-hezbollah-funds-terror-illicit-drugs-and-money-laundering/

95 *Hezbollah Finances: Funding the party of God*, Mathew Levitt, The Washington Institute, February 2005. http://www.washingtoninstitute.org/policy-analysis/view/hezbollah-finances-funding-the-party-of-god

Chapter 9: The Shadow World of Drone Warfare

96 *The Five Most Deadly Drone Powers in the World,* Robert Farley, The National Interest, February 16, 2015. http://nationalinterest.org/feature/the-five-most-deadly-drone-powers-the-world-12255?page=show

97 *Remarks of Director of Central Intelligence Agency*, Leon E. Panetta, The Pacific Council on International Policy, May 18, 2009. https://www.cia.gov/news-information/speeches-testimony/directors-remarks-at-pacific-council.html

98 *'Find, Fix and Finish' The Drone Papers*, The Intercept, Jeremy Sachill, October 15, 2015. https://theintercept.com/drone-papers/find-fix-finish/

99 *Special report: Ten Years in Afghanistan's Pech Valley*, Wesley Morgan, United States Institute of Peace, September 22, 2015. http://www.usip.org/publications/2015/09/22/ten-years-in-afghanistan-s-pech-valley

100 *'Manhunting in The Hindu Kush' The Drone Papers*, The Intercept, Ryan Devereaux, October 15, 2015. https://theintercept.com/drone-papers/manhunting-in-the-hindu-kush/

101 *Obama Acknowledges civilian deaths caused by Drone Strikes*, CBS News, April 01, 2016. http://www.cbsnews.com/news/obama-acknowledges-civilian-deaths-cause-by-drone-strikes/

102 *ACLU comment on Leaked Targeted Killing Document,* ACLU, October 15, 2015. https://www.aclu.org/news/aclu-comment-leaked-targeted-killing-documents

103 *Germany is Tell-Tale Heart of America's Drone Wars,* Jeremy Sachill, The Intercept, April 17, 2015. https://theintercept.com/2015/04/17/ramstein/

104 *The War via Ramstein,* Der Spiegel, April 17, 2015. http://www.spiegel.de/politik/deutschland/ramstein-air-base-us-drohneneinsaetze-aus-deutschland-gesteuert-a-1029264.html

105 *Target Africa, The Drone Papers*, Nick Turse, The Intercept, October 15, 2015. https://theintercept.com/drone-papers/target-africa/

106 *Drone Makers Hope to Corner Burgeoning Global Market,* National Defense Business and Technology Magazine, May 2015. http:// www.national defense magazine.org/archive/2015/May/pages/DroneMakersHopetoCornerBurgeoningGlobalMarket.aspx

107 *Reaping the rewards: How private sector is cashing in on Pentagon's 'insatiable demand' for drone war intelligence,* The Bureau of Investigative Journalism, July 30, 2015. https://www.thebureauinvestigates.com/2015/07/30/reaping-the-rewards-how-private-sector-is-cashing-in-on-pentagons-insatiable-demand-for-drone-war-intelligence/

108 *Reaping the rewards: How private sector is cashing in on Pentagon's 'insatiable demand' for drone war intelligence,* The Bureau of Investigative Journalism, July 30, 2015. https://www.thebureauinvestigates.com/2015/07/30/reaping-the-rewards-how-private-sector-is-cashing-in-on-pentagons-insatiable-demand-for-drone-war-intelligence/

109 *The Military's Budget for New Drones Is Bigger in 2015,* Derek Mead, Motherboard/Vice News, March 04, 2014. http://motherboard.vice.com/read/the-militarys-2015-budget-features-more-money-for-new-drones

Part III: Eurasia

Chapter 1: The European Order

110 *The Thirty Years' War* by Geoffrey Parker, Publisher: Routledge, Second Edition, February 13, 1997

Thirty Years War by Herbert Langer and C.S.V. Salt, Publisher: Littlehampton Book Services Ltd, First Edition, September 1980

Heart of Europe: A History of the Holy Roman Empire by Peter H Wilson, Publisher: Belknap Press, 2016

111 *World Order* by Henry Kissinger, Publisher: Penguin Press, September 09, 2014

112 *The Thirty Years' War* by Geoffrey Parker, Publisher: Routledge, Second Edition, February 13, 1997

The Thirty Years War: Europe's Tragedy by Peter H Wilson, Publisher: Belknap Press, 2009

113 *The French Revolution, 1789-1799*, by Peter McPhee, Publisher: Oxford University Press, First Edition, January 17, 2002

114 *The Congress of Vienna.*

http://www.amitm.com/thecon/lesson2.html# Documents

115 *Article 231 of Treaty of Versailles*, Wikipedia. https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Article_231_of_the_Treaty_of_Versailles

Chapter 2: The Vatican: Saviour of the Nazis

116 *Pope Francis urges World not to fear the Rise of China*, Asia Times, February 02, 2016. http://www.atimes.com/at-exclusive-pope-francis-urges-world-not-to-fear-chinas-rise/

117 *How the Lateran Treaty made the Catholic Church into a State,* Concordat Watch. http://www.concordatwatch.eu/topic-841.843

118 *Treaty Between the Holy See and Italy*, The Vatican City State.

http://www.vaticanstate.va/content/dam/vaticanstate/documenti/leggi-e-decreti/Normative-Penali-e-Amministrative/LateranTreaty.pdf

119 *About the Reichskonkordat*, Concordat Watch. http://www.concordatwatch.eu/showkb.php?org_id=858&kb_header_id=752&order=kb_rank%20ASC&kb_id=38152

120 *God's Bankers: A History of Money and Power at the Vatican* by Gerald Posner, Publisher: Simon & Schuster, February 3, 2015

121 *Red Cross and Vatican helped thousands of Nazis to escape*, The Guardian, May 25, 2011. https://www.theguardian.com/world/2011/may/25/nazis-escaped-on-red-cross-documents

The Devil's Chessboard: Allen Dulles, the CIA, and the Rise of America's Secret Government by David Talbot, Publisher: William Collins, 2015

122 *FBI Records: The Adolf Hitler Vault,* FBI, Washington, D.C. https://vault.fbi.gov/adolf-hitler

123 *The CIA and the Vatican's Intelligence Apparatus,* Church and State, July/August 1983 issue. http://churchandstate.org.uk/2013/04/cia-and-the-vaticans-intelligence-apparatus/

124 *The CIA and the Vatican's Intelligence Apparatus,* Church and State, July/August 1983 issue. http://churchandstate.org.uk/2013/04/cia-and-the-vaticans-intelligence-apparatus/

125 *Joseph Schmitz, Donald Trump's foreign policy advisor left the Pentagon amid controversy,* The Newsweek, March 21, 2016.

http://europe.newsweek.com/donald-trump-joseph-e-schmitz-foreign-policy-pentagon-dod-germany-wrong-doing-439239?rm=eu

Chapter 3: The Russian Roulette

126 *A Brief History of Russia.* http://missinglink.ucsf.edu/lm/russia_guide/historyofrussia.htm#ancient

127 *Russia and the Mongols to Ivan III,* Macro History and World Timeline. http://www.fsmitha.com/h3/eu13.htm

Russian History: A Brief Chronology (998-2000), Stanford University.

https://web.stanford.edu/class/slavic272/materials/chron_russia.pdf

128 *Russia presents revised of Arctic territory to United Nations*, The New York Times, February 09, 2016.

http://www.nytimes.com/2016/02/10/world/europe/russia-to-present-revised-claim-of-arctic-territory-to-the-united-nations.html

129 *Russia signs 30-year deal worth $400bn to deliver gas to China,* The Guardian, May 21, 2014. https://www.theguardian.com/world/2014/may/21/russia-30-year-400bn-gas-deal-china

130 *Russia's campaign in Syria to bring billions in new defense contracts,* Pravad, March 29, 2016. http://www.pravdareport.com/russia/economics/29-03-2016/133986-russia_syria-0/#sthash.7Fl1VXcR.dpuf

131 *Russia and the Curse of Geography,* The Atlantic, October 31, 2015.

http://www.theatlantic.com/international/archive/2015/10/russia-geography-ukraine-syria/413248/

132 *Putin's Philosopher Ivan Ilyin and the Ideology of Moscow's Rule* by Anton Barbashin and Hannah Thoburn, Foreign Affairs, September 20, 2015.

https://www.foreignaffairs.com/articles/russian-federation/2015-09-20/putins-philosopher

The Rebirth of Ivan Ilyin by Andrew Stuttaford, National Review, April 19, 2014. http://www.nationalreview.com/corner/376109/rebirth-ivan-ilyin-andrew-stuttaford

Ivan Ilyin, Irrusianlity. https://irrussianality.wordpress.com/2014/12/22/putins-philosopher/

Chapter 4: Ukraine: The Manufactured Orange Revolution

133 *Ukraine's fraught relationship with Russia: A Brief History,* The Week, March 08, 2014. http://theweek.com/articles/449691/ukraines-fraught-relationship-russia-brief-history#

Budapest Summit Declaration, OSCE, December 1994. https://www.osce.org/mc/39554?download=true

134 *Resume of OCB Luncheon Meeting,* Document Number (FOIA) /ESDN (CREST): CIA-RDP80B01676R002700010038-3, CIA, Washington D.C., April 03, 1957. https://www.cia.gov/library/readingroom/document/cia-rdp80b01676r002700010038-3

135 *Memorandum for OCB from Allen W. Dulles,* Document Number (FOIA) / ESDN (CREST): CIA-RDP80B01676R002700010039-2, CIA, Washington D.C., April 03, 1957. https://www.cia.gov/library/readingroom/document/cia-rdp80b01676r002700010039-2

136 *Letter To Mr Don K Price from Allen W Dulles,* Document Number (FOIA) / ESDN (CREST): CIA-RDP80B01676R004000140015-9, CIA, Washington D.C.**,** August 13, 1955. https://www.cia.gov/library/readingroom/docs/CIA-RDP80B01676R004000140015-9.pdf

137 *Template Revolutions: Marketing U.S. Regime Change in Eastern Europe* by Gerald Sussman and Sascha Krader, Westminster Papers in Communication and Culture, University of Westminster, London. https://www.scribd.com/document/307584970/Template-Revolutions-Marketing-U-S-Regime-Change-in-Eastern-Europe-Gerald-Sussman-Sascha-Krader-95-187-1-SM

Colored Revolutions: A new form of Regime Change, Made in USA, Eva Golinger, February 7, 2010. https://hcvanalysis.wordpress.com/2010/02/11/golinger-colored-revolutions-a-new-form-of-regime-change-made-in-usa/

138 *Meet the Americans Who Put Together the Coup in Kiev*, by Steve Weissman, Reader Supported News, March 24, 2014.

http://readersupportednews.org/opinion2/277-75/22758-meet-the-americans-who-put-together-the-coup-in-kiev

139 *Ukraine's Orange Revolution*, by Andrew Wilson, Publisher: Yale University Press; First Edition, January 12, 2006

Color Revolutions: Techniques in Breaking Down Modern Political Regimes, by Oleg Karpovich, Publisher: Author House, February 20, 2015

Ukraine cease fire: New Minsk agreement key points, BBC News, February 12, 2015. http://www.bbc.com/news/world-europe-31436513

Chapter 5: The Great Game of Central Asia

140 *China and Russia's Great Game in Central Asia,* The National Interest, October 01, 2014. http://nationalinterest.org/blog/the-buzz/china-russias-great-game-central-asia-11385#

141 *China's Changing Role in Central Asia and Implications for US Policy: From Trading Partner to Collective Goods Provider,* by Alexander Cooley, U.S.-China Economic and Security Review Commission, March 18, 2015.

http://www.uscc.gov/sites/default/files/Cooley%20Testimony_3.18.15.pdf

142 *History of Afghanistan*, History World. http://www.historyworld.net/wrldhis/PlainTextHistories.asp?ParagraphID=itc

143 *Durand Line: History, Legality and Future* by Arka Biswas, Vivekananda International Foundation, September 2013. http://www.vifindia.org/sites/default/files/durand-line-history-legality-and-future.pdf

144 *Afghanistan, a Political History (the Afghans and the Rise and Fall of the Rulling Afghan Dynasties and Rulers, Babrak Karmal* by S Fida Yunas, Publisher: Conaul General S. Fida Yunas, 2007

145 *Unocal and the Afghan Pipeline- Part 1* by Larry Chin, Global Research, March 06, 2002. http://www.globalresearch.ca/articles/CHI203A.html

146 *Taliban: Islam, Oil and the New Great Game in Central Asia* by Ahmed Rashid, Publisher: IB Tauris, 2000

147 *Bridas, Unocal and the Afghan Pipeline-Part 2* by Larry Chin, Global Research, March 10, 2002. http://www.fourwinds10.net/siterun_data/government/fraud/911_attack/news.php?q=1216405258

148 *US Identifies vast mineral riches in Afghanistan,* New York Times, June 13, 2010. http://www.nytimes.com/2010/06/14/world/asia/14minerals.html

149 *$1 Trillion Motherlode of Lithium and Gold Discovered in Afghanistan,* by Lorimer Wilson, Mining.com, June 16, 2010. http://www.mining.com/1-trillion-motherlode-of-lithium-and-gold-discovered-in-afghanistan/

150 *Afghan government approves gold mine deal,* Khamma Press, Dec. 13, 2010. http://www.khaama.com/afghan-government-approves-gold-mine-deal

151 *Successes and Challenges in Afghanistan and Pakistan,* Dan Feldman, US Special Representative for Afghanistan and Pakistan, August 05, 2015.

https://2009-2017.state.gov/p/sca/rls/rmks/2015/245767.htm

US State Department Daily Briefing, Mark C Toner, Deputy Spokesperson, Dec. 28, 2015. http://www.state.gov/r/pa/prs/dpb/2015/12/250880.htm

Part IV: The Rise of the Chinese Dragon

Chapter 1: China's Foreign Policy and Southeast Asia

152 *The Art of War* by Sun Tzu, Publisher: Pax Librorum, February 11, 2009

153 *Zhou Enlai's Speech at the Political Committee of the Afro-Asian Conference*, April 23, 1955, Wilson Center Digital Archive
http://digitalarchive.wilsoncenter.org/document/114678.pdf?v=c74c1db0c699996d9fe8acb7Pb0783eaf

154 *Zhou Enlai's Diplomacy and the Neutralization of Indo-China, 1954-55* by Kua Kang Shao, China Quarterly, No. 107 (Sep., 1986), pp. 483-504, Publisher: Cambridge University Press
http://www.jstor.org/stable/653465?seq=1#page_scan_tab_contents

155 *With Oil And Gas Pipelines, China Takes A Shortcut Through Myanmar* by Eric Meyers, Forbes, February 09, 2015. http://www.forbes.com/sites/ericrmeyer/2015/02/09/oil-and-gas-china-takes-a-shortcut/#483d83ac2d40

156 *Sri Lanka cabinet suspends Chinese project on approval issue,* Reuters, March 06, 2015. http://www.reuters.com/article/us-sri-lanka-china-portcity-idUSKBN0M20WP20150306

157 *Sri Lanka Opens $500 Million Port Terminal Built by China,* Bloomberg, August 05, 2013. https://www.bloomberg.com/news/articles/2013-08-04/sri-lanka-to-open-500-million-container-terminal-built-by-china

158 *Sri Lanka Attempts to Repair Relations With China Amid an Escalating Financial Crisis,* Time, October 19, 2015. http://time.com/4077757/sri-lanka-china-financial-crisis-ravi-karunanayake-interview/

159 *Chinese President Xi heads to Pakistan to unveil $46 billion investment,* Hindustan Times, April 20, 2015. http://www.hindustantimes.com/world/chinese-president-xi-heads-to-pakistan-to-unveil-46-billion-investment/story-eceJLykzLy80PQrDmw8WHL.html

160 *Chinese movement in Nepal raises concerns for India's security establishment,* India Today, November 27, 2012. http://indiatoday.intoday.in/story/chinese-movement-nepal-cause-of-worry-india-india-today/1/234876.html

161 *How India averted a Maldives coup in 1988,* India Today, February 09, 2012. http://indiatoday.intoday.in/story/maldives-president-coup-india/1/1 72857.html

162 *Maldives gives airport contract to Chinese firm during Xi's visit,* Reuters, September 15, 2014.
http://in.reuters.com/article/china-maldives-idINK BN0HA1TS20140915

163 *Huawei, ZTE Banned From Selling to U.S. Government* by Doug Young, Techonomy, April 02, 2013. http://techonomy.com/2013/04/huawei-zte-banned-from-selling-to-u-s-government/

164 *U.S. curbs China's ZTE exports over Iran business allegations,* Reuters, March 08, 2016. http://www.reuters.com/article/us-zte-usa-china-idUSKCN0W90VV

165 *Europe bans some APIs from Chinese drug maker Zhuhai United* by Eric Plamer, Fierce Pharma, June 22, 2015. http://www.fiercepharma.com/regulatory/europe-bans-some-apis-from-chinese-drugmaker-zhuhai-united

166 *China stopped from Buying 1% of Australia,* Forbes, April 22, 2016.
http://www.forbes.com/sites/kenrapoza/2016/04/22/china-stopped-from-buying-1-of-australia/#2d4d25955d01

Chapter 2: The Neo-Colonization of Africa

167 *China-Africa trade approaches $300 billion in 2015,* China Daily (Xinhua), November 10, 2015. http://www.chinadaily.com.cn/business/2015-11/10/content_22417707.htm

168 *Africa must get real about Chinese ties* by Lamido Sansui, Financial Times, March 12, 2013. https://www.ft.com/content/562692b0-898c-11e2-ad3f-00144feabdc0

169 *Xi & 6th Forum on China-Africa Cooperation: Major Commitments but with Questions* by Yun Sun, Brookings, December 07, 2015. https://www.brookings.edu/blog/africa-in-focus/2015/12/07/xi-and-the-6th-forum-on-china-africa-cooperation-major-commitments-but-with-questions/

170 *China's Development Finance to Africa: A Media-Based Approach to Data Collection-Working Paper 323,* Center for Global Development, April 29, 2013. http://www.cgdev.org/publication/chinas-development-finance-africa-media-based-approach-data-collection?callout=1-2

171 *China's aid to Africa: Monster or a Messiah* by Yun Sun, Brookings, February 07, 2014. https://www.brookings.edu/opinions/chinas-aid-to-africa-monster-or-messiah/

172 *Chinese Oil acquisitions in Nigeria & Angola* by Sam Quigley, The American University in Cairo, June 01, 2014. http://schools.aucegypt.edu/huss/pols/khamasin/Pages/article.aspx?eid=14

173 *China in Africa: Messiah or Monster* by Asian Warrior, August 17, 2015. http://www.asianwarrior.com/2015/08/china-in-africa-messiah-or-monster.html

174 *China's Second Continent* by Howard W French, Publisher: Knopf, 2014

175 *Xi announces 10 major programs to boost China-Africa cooperation in coming 3 years,* China Daily (China Daily), December 04, 2015.
http://www.chinadaily.com.cn/world/XiattendsParisclimateconference/ 2015-12/04/content_22631225.htm

176 *China in Africa: Messiah or Monster* by Asian Warrior, August 17, 2015. http://www.asianwarrior.com/2015/08/china-in-africa-messiah-or-monster.html

177 *Will Africa Feed China?* by Deborah Brautigam, Publisher: Oxford University Press, 2015

178 *Confirmed: Construction Begins on China's First Overseas Military Base in Djibouti* by Ankit Panda, The Diplomat, February29, 2016.
http://thediplomat.com/2016/02/confirmed-construction-begins-on-chinas-first-overseas-military-base-in-djibouti/

Chapter 3: The Chinese Power Play in Latin America

179 *China in Latin America: The Whats and Wherefores* by R. Evan Ellis, Publisher: Lynne Rienner Pub, April 15, 2009

180 *The Strategic Dimension of Chinese Engagement in Latin America* by R Evan Ellis, William J. Perry Center for Hemispheric Defense Studies, 2013.
http://chds.dodlive.mil/files/2013/12/pub-PP-ellis.pdf

181 *The Strategic Dimension of Chinese Engagement in Latin America* by R Evan Ellis, William J. Perry Center for Hemispheric Defense Studies, 2013.
http://chds.dodlive.mil/files/2013/12/pub-PP-ellis.pdf

182 *China, South America and Regional Integration* by Bruno Gomes Guimaraes and Diogo Ives, The Diplomat, September 21, 2015. http://thediplomat.com/2015/09/china-south-america-and-regional-integration/

183 *Confucius institute: The hard side of China's soft power* by John Sudworth, BBC, December 22, 2014.
http://www.bbc.com/news/world-asia-china-30567 743
Making Sense of China's Confucius Institutes by Ying Ma, National Interest, August 05, 2015. http://nationalinterest.org/feature/making-sense-chinas-confucius-institutes-13490

184 *The China Satellite Launch and Tracking Control General (CLTC), Nuclear Threat Initiative.* http://www.nti.org/learn/facilities/124/

185 *Benedict on America: In his own words* by John L Allen Jr, The National Catholic Reporter, April 11, 2008. https://www.ncronline.org/blogs/all-things-catholic/benedict-america-his-own-words
American Policy in Latin America by Nelson Rockefeller, 1969.

Chapter 4: The Chinese Invasion in Russia's Far East

186 *Russia: Strategic Partner or Potential Threat to China?- I* by Asian Warrior, December 19, 2012. http://www.asianwarrior.com/2012/12/russia-strategic-partner-or-potential-threat-to-china-i.html

187 *China, Russia sign border agreement,* China Daily, July 22, 2008.
http://www.chinadaily.com.cn/china/2008-07/22/content_6865847.htm#

188 *Sino-Russian Joint Statement in 1997,* CCTV, April 23, 1997.
http://www.cctv.com/lm/1039/21/88285.html

189 *Former head of Moscow FSB warns Russia could lose territory to China,* The Siberian Times, January 17, 2015.
http://siberiantimes.com/other/others/news/n0092-former-head-of-moscow-fsb-warns-russia-could-lose-territory-to-china/
China Eyes Red Tours in Russia's Far East, Sputnik, May 27, 2014.
https://sputniknews.com/world/20140527190162316-China-Eyes-Red-Tours-in-Russias-Far-East/
China Eyes Land Giveaway Program in Russia's Far East by Shannon Tiezzi, The Diplomat, January 28, 2015. http://thediplomat.com/2015/01/china-eyes-land-giveaway-program-in-russias-far-east/
Will China Colonize and Incorporate Siberia? by Richard Rousseau, Harvard International Review, July 09, 2012.
http://hir.harvard.edu/will-china-colonize-and-incorporate-siberia/

190 *Analysis: Russia's Far East Turning Chinese* by Peter Zeihan, ABC News.
http://abcnews.go.com/International/story?id=82969&page=1

191 *Xinjiang- China's Uighur Problem* by Asian Warrior, May 26, 2016. http://www.asianwarrior.com/2016/05/xinjiang-chinas-uighur-problem.html

192 *Russia, China sign contract worth over $2 billion for Su-35 fighter jets,* Reuters, November 19, 2015. http://www.reuters.com/article/us-russia-china-jets-idUSKCN0T80K220151119

Chapter 5: China and the Bretton Woods

193 *Bretton Woods: Birth and the Breakdown*, Global Policy Forum, April 2001.
https://www.globalpolicy.org/component/content/article/209/42675.html#info

194 *Who owns America's Debt?* by Heather Long, CNN Money, May 10, 2016. http://money.cnn.com/2016/05/10/news/economy/us-debt-ownership/

195 *Bretton Woods: Birth and the Breakdown*, Global Policy Forum, April 2001.

https://www.globalpolicy.org/component/content/article/209/42675.html#info

196 *The Rise of the Petrodollar System: "Dollars for Oil"* by Jerry Robinson, The Financial Sense, February 23, 2012.

http://www.financialsense.com/contributors/jerry-robinson/the-rise-of-the-petrodollar-system-dollars-for-oil

197 *IMF Approves Reserve-Currency Status for China's Yuan,* Bloomberg, November 30, 2015. https://www.bloomberg.com/news/articles/2015-11-30/imf-backs-yuan-in-reserve-currency-club-after-rejection-in-2010

198 *Worldwide Currency Usage and Trends,* Report by SWIFT, December 2013. https://www.swift.com/node/19186

199 *Simply put: Dragon now in basket, how will SDR change?*, The Indian Express, December 02, 2015. http://indianexpress.com/article/explained/simply-put-dragon-now-in-basket-how-will-sdr-change/

The Great Wall of Money Power and Politics in China's International Monetary Relations by Eric Helleiner and Jonathan Kirshner, Publisher: Cornell University Press, 2014

The Unloved Dollar Standard: From Bretton Woods to the Rise of China by Ronald I Mckinnon, Publisher: Oxford University Press, 2012

200 *China's Monumental Ponzi: Here's How It Unravels* by David Stockman, March 31, 2014. http://davidstockmanscontracorner.com/chinas-monumental-ponzi-heres-how-it-unravels/

201 *Why China's US Treasury sell off is a good news* by Patrick Chovanec, Foreign Policy, January 25, 2015. http://foreignpolicy.com/2015/01/25/why-chinas-u-s-treasury-sell-off-is-good-news/

Chapter 6: The South China Sea: Clash of the Titans

202 *The Role of Energy in the Disputes over the South China Sea* by Mikkal E Herberg, Maritime Awareness Project, June 28, 2016. http://maritimeawarenessproject.org/2016/06/28/the-role-of-energy-in-disputes-over-the-south-china-sea/

203 *South China Sea,* Report by EIA, February 07, 2013. http://www.eia.gov/beta/international/regions-topics.cfm?RegionTopicID=SCS

204 *Patriotic Fish sellout in Southern China,* New York Times, February 11, 2015. http://sinosphere.blogs.nytimes.com/2015/02/11/patriotic-fish-sell-out-in-southern-china/?_r=0

205 *Everything you need to know about the South China Sea conflict,* Reuters, June 09, 2015. http://www.reuters.com/article/us-johnson-china-idUSKBN0OQ03620150610

206 *US agency sees huge oil, gas potential in Spratlys,* ABC News, February 11, 2013. http://news.abs-cbn.com/business/02/11/13/us-agency-sees-huge-oil-gas-potential-spratlys

207 *Who Is the Biggest Aggressor in the South China Sea?* by Greg Austin, The Diplomat, June 18, 2005. http://thediplomat.com/2015/06/who-is-the-biggest-aggressor-in-the-south-china-sea/

208 *Tribunal Rejects Beijing's claims in South China Sea,* New York Times, July 12, 2016. http://www.nytimes.com/2016/07/13/world/asia/south-china-sea-hague-ruling-philippines.html

209 *China's dredging in the South China Sea created 2, 900 acres of new islands,* Economic Times, August 22, 2015. http://economictimes.indiatimes.com/news/defence/Chinas-dredging-in-the-South-China-Sea-created-2900-acres-of-new-islands/articleshow/48617736.cms

210 *Carter Warns China U.S. Will Go Wherever Global Law Permits,* Bloomberg, May 28, 2015. https://www.bloomberg.com/politics/articles/2015-05-27/carter-warns-china-that-u-s-will-go-wherever-global-law-permits

211 *Chinese Strategy and Military Modernization in 2015: A Comparative Analysis* by Anthony H. Cordesman and Steven Colley, Publisher: Center for Strategic & International Studies, January 12, 2016

The Father of The Modern Chinese Navy- Liu Huaqing by Daniel Hartnett, October 8, 2014.

http://cimsec.org/father-modern-chinese-navy-liu-huaqing/13291

212 *China's new world map claims Hawaii and most of Micronesia,* Elite Readers,. http://www.elitereaders.com/china-claims-hawaii-micronesia-new-map/

213 *Why Islands Still Matter in Asia*, The National Interest, February 05, 2016.

http://nationalinterest.org/feature/why-islands-still-matter-asia-15121?page=show

214 *America's Micronesia Problem*, The Diplomat, February 19, 2016.

http://thediplomat.com/2016/02/americas-micronesia-problem/

215 *Military and Security Developments Involving the People's Republic of China 2016, Annual Report to Congress* by The U.S. Dept of Defense, April 26, 2016. https://www.defense.gov/Portals/1/Documents/pubs/2016%20China%20Military%20Power%20Report.pdf

216 *Philippines to allow Japan to use its military bases against Chinese aggression,* The Telegraph, June 05, 2015. http://www.telegraph.co.uk/news/worldnews/asia/philippines/11653747/Philippines-to-allow-Japan-to-use-its-military-bases-against-Chinese-aggression.html

217 *New US, Vietnam agreement shows growth and challenges,* Defense News, June 01, 2015. http://www.defensenews.com/story/defense/policy-budget/budget/2015/06/01/us-vietnam-joint-vision-statement-signed-in-hanoi/28291963/

218 *The South China Sea: The Struggle for Power in Asia* by Bill Hayton, Publisher: Yale University Press, 2014

Part V: The Indian Subcontinent

Chapter 1: India's Foreign Policy

219 *The Kautiliya Arthasastra* by R P Kangle, Publisher: Motilal Banarasidass, 2014.

Arthashastra of Chanakya: English Translation, 2009. http://www.sanskritebooks.org/2009/11/arthashastra-of-chanakya-english-translation/

220 *Letter from Sardar Patel to Jawaharlal Nehru*, Claude Arpi's Historical Documents, November 07, 1950. http://www.claudearpi.net/wp-content/uploads/2016/12/19501107PateltoNehruonTibet.pdf

221 *Relevance of Sardar Patel's Economic Ideas Today* by Prof. M.C. Bhatt.

http://pib.nic.in/feature/feyr98/fe1198/f2411981.html

222 *Reinventing Indo-Russian Strategic Partnership* by Asian Warrior, July 26, 2016. http://www.asianwarrior.com/2016/07/reinventing-indo-russian-strategic-partnership.html

223 *India's Pivot to America- The Way Ahead* by Asian Warrior, June 20, 2016.

http://www.asianwarrior.com/2016/06/indias-pivot-to-america-way-ahead.html

224 *The Rising Horizon: Dynamics of Indo-French Defence Relations* by Jatin Kumar and Poonam Khatana, Center for Land Warfare Studies, January 25, 2016. http://www.claws.in/1506/the-rising-horizon-dynamics-of-indo-french-defence-relations-jatin-kumar.html

225 *India clears final hurdle to join Missile Technology Control Regime*, *Diplomats say,* Reuters, June 08, 2016. http://in.reuters.com/article/usa-india-mtcr-modi-nsg-idINKCN0YT1ID

226 *Chabahar Port: The New Kingmaker for Indian Ocean Trade* by Asian Warrior, August 28, 2015. http://www.asianwarrior.com/2015/08/chabahar-port-the-new-kingmaker-for-indian-ocean-trade.html

227 *Remarks by Foreign Secretary at the release of Dr. C. Raja Mohan's book "Modi's World-Expanding India's Sphere of Influence",* Ministry of External Affairs, India, July 17, 2015. http://mea.gov.in/Speeches-Statements.htm?dtl/25491/Remarks_by_Foreign_Secretary_at_the_release_of_Dr_C_Raja_Mohans_book_Modis_WorldExpanding_Indias_Sphere_of_InfluencequotJuly_17_2015

228 *Operation Maitri and Rahat: How Indian military proved efficiency in Disaster response* by Gurmeet Kanwal, Daily O, May 07, 2015.

http://www.dailyo.in/politics/operation-maitri-operation-rahat-nepal-earthquake-yemen-iaf-indian-navy-al-qaeda/story/1/3582.html

Chapter 2: Pakistan: A Noxious Neighbour

229 *History of Kashmir* by Wikipedia.

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/History_of_Kashmir

230 *The First Kashmir War: 1947* by Asian Warrior, June 26, 2013.

http://www.asianwarrior.com/2013/06/the-first-kashmir-war-1947.html

War and Diplomacy in Kashmir 1947-48 by Chandrashekhar Das Gupta, Publisher: Sage Publications, 2002

231 *The Second Kashmir War: 1965* by Asian Warrior, June 27, 2013

http://www.asianwarrior.com/2013/06/the-second-kashmir-war-1965.html

The India-Pakistan War of 1965: A History by S N Prasad and U P Thapliyal, Publisher: Natraj, 2011

232 *Bangladesh Liberation war- 1971* by Asian Warrior, July 06, 2013. http://www.asianwarrior.com/2013/07/the-bangladesh-liberation-war-1971.html

India- Pakistan War 1971: Military Triumph and Political Failure by Major General Kuldip Singh Bajwa, Publisher: Commonwealth Publ. Pvt.Ltd., 2012

The Blood Telegram: Nixon, Kissinger, and a Forgotten Genocide by Gary J Bass, Vintage, 2014

233 *The Third Kashmir War: Kargil-1999* by Asian Warrior, July 03, 2013. http://www.asianwarrior.com/2013/07/the-third-kashmir-war-kargil-1999.html

Kargil: Turning the Tide by Lieutenant General Mohinder Puri, Publisher: Lancer, 2015

234 *You can't keep snakes in your backyard and expect them to only bite your neighbour: Clinton,* First Post, October 21, 2011. http://www.firstpost.com/world/clinton-continues-to-talk-tough-with-pakistan-113492.html

Chapter 3: The Indo-China Rivalry

235 *Historical Sketch of the Sino-Indian Dispute,* Secret Memorandum of CIA, December 18, 1962.
https://www.cia.gov/library/readingroom/docs/DOC_0000255696.pdf

236 *The CIA's Secret War in Tibet* by Kenneth Conboy, Publisher: University Press of Kansas; April 04, 2002

237 *Letter from Sardar Patel to Jawaharlal Nehru,* Claude Arpi's Historical Documents, November 07, 1950. http://www.claudearpi.net/wp-content/uploads/2016/12/19501107PateltoNehruonTibet.pdf

238 *When India was feeding PLA* by Claude Arpi, October 01, 2014.
http://claudearpi.blogspot.in/2014/10/when-india-was-feeding-pla.html

239 *The Sino Indian Border Dispute-* Section 2:1959-61- DD/I Staff Study, CIA Declassified DocumentTitled POLO XVI, August 19, 1963.
https://www.cia.gov/library/readingroom/docs/polo-08.pdf

240 *The Sino Indian Border Dispute-* Section 3:1961-62- DD/I Staff Study, CIA Declassified Document Titled POLO XVI, May 05, 1964.
https://www.cia.gov/library/readingroom/docs/polo-09.pdf

241 *Nehru's letters to John F Kennedy,* JFK Library, November 12-19, 1962. https://www.jfklibrary.org/Asset-Viewer/Archives/JFKNSF-111-016.aspx

242 *Nehru's letters to John F Kennedy,* JFK Library, November 12-19, 1962. https://www.jfklibrary.org/Asset-Viewer/Archives/JFKNSF-111-016.aspx

Chapter 4: India's Troubled Neighbourhood

243 *ISI Network in Bangladesh- Analysis* by Rajeev Sharma, South Asian Analysis Group, Eurasia Review February 13, 2012. http://www.eurasiareview.com/13022012-isi-network-in-bangladesh-analysis/

244 *ISI Network in Bangladesh- Analysis* by Rajeev Sharma, South Asian Analysis Group, Eurasia Review February 13, 2012. http://www.eurasiareview.com/13022012-isi-network-in-bangladesh-analysis/

245 *Role of the Church and Insurgency in Nagaland* by JP Rajkhowa, The Sentinel, May 12, 2008. http://mishingrenaissance.blogspot.in/2008/08/christian-conversions-north-east-india.html?m=1

246 *The Great Claw of China* by Saikat Datta, The Outlook, February 07, 2011.
http://www.outlookindia.com/magazine/story/the-great-claw-of-china/270223

247 *Nine militant groups of NE form united front with Chinese blessings,* Hindustan Times, April 24, 2015.
http://www.hindustantimes.com/india/nine-miltant-groups-of-ne-form-united-front-with-chinese-blessings/story-6SuTFuFRymf27fSueYyoaP.html

248 *Balochistan: Pakistan's internal war,* Green Left Weekly, November 23, 2006.
https://www.greenleft.org.au/content/balochistan-pakistans-internal-war

249 *Nepal, China sign historic fuel supply agreement*, Nepal Mountain News, October 29, 2015. http://www.nepalmountainnews.com/cms/archives/88757

250 *China Plans to Build Rail Link With Nepal Through Mount Everest: Report,* NDTV, April 10, 2015. http://www.ndtv.com/world-news/china-plans-to-build-rail-link-with-nepal-through-mount-everest-753785

251 *Rise of Islamism in Maldives a cause of worry for India* by Indira Bagchi, February 13, 2012. http://timesofindia.indiatimes.com/india/Rise-of-Islamism-in-Maldives-a-cause-of-worry-for-India/articleshow/11867408.cms

252 *With GMR out, Chinese firm bags Male airport deal,* Times of India, September 18, 2014. http://timesofindia.indiatimes.com/business/india-business/With-GMR-out-Chinese-firm-bags-Male-airport-deal/articleshow/42760457.cms

253 *Maldives: A Moderate Islamic State or a Taliban State?* by Mark Seddon, Big think, January 2016. http://bigthink.com/As-I-Please/maldives-a-moderate-islamic-state-or-a-taliban-state

254 *Chinese President Xi Jinping invites Maldives to join China's Maritime Silk Road,* Economic Times, August 16, 2014. http://articles.economictimes.indiatimes.com/2014-08-16/news/52873616_1_maldives-indian-ocean-maritime-cooperation

255 *Arrested ISI spy claims agency plotting 26/11 like operation in Chennai,* Daily Bhaskar, September 13, 2014.
http://daily.bhaskar.com/news/NAT-TOP-latest-news-arun-selvarajan-isi-spy-claims-plotting-26-11-like-operation-in-chen-4743490-NOR.html

256 *Naxals Foreign Links* by Deepak Kumar Nayak, Research Officer with IPCS, Geopolitics, September 2013.
http://ipcs.org/pdf_file/events_pdf/Geo-Sep-E-magazine-Naxal.pdf

Chapter 5: India's Global Footprint

257 *The FDI Report 2016*, Global Greenfield Investment Trends, FDI Intelligence. http://forms.fdiintelligence.com/report2016/files/The_fDi_Report_2016.pdf

258 *India to develop strategic assets in 2 Mauritius, Seychelles islands,* The Indian Express, March 12, 2015. http://indianexpress.com/article/india/india-others/india-seychelles-sign-four-pacts-to-boost-security-cooperation/

259 *India-US Joint Statement during the visit of Prime Minister to USA (The United States and India: Enduring Global Partners in the 21st Century)*, Ministry of External Affairs, India, June 07, 2016.
http://www.mea.gov.in/bilateral-documents.htm?dtl/26879/IndiaUS+Joint+Statement+during+the+visit+of+Prime+Minister+to+USA+The+United+States+and+India+Enduring+Global+Partners+in+the+21st+Century

260 *Narendra Modi, Francois Hollande invite over 100 countries for solar alliance*, The Economic Times, November 25, 2015.
http://economictimes.indiatimes.com/articleshow/49925633.cms?utm_source=contentofinterest&utm_medium=text&utm_campaign=cppst

261 *Projects under Sagarmala to mobilise Rs. 4 trillion, create 1 crore jobs in next 10 years,* Live Mint, March 01, 2016.
http://www.livemint.com/Politics/TVI7TdhCwPCCzfchKiYALJ/Projects-under-Sagarmala-to-mobilise-Rs4-trillion-create-1.html

262 *Chabahar Port: The New Kingmaker for Indian Ocean Trade* by Asian Warrior, August 28, 2015. http://www.asianwarrior.com/2015/08/chabahar-port-the-new-kingmaker-for-indian-ocean-trade.html

263 *Narendra Modi's Desert Safari* by Asian Warrior, August 22, 2015.
http://www.asianwarrior.com/2015/08/narendra-modis-desert-safari.html

264 *India Announces $10 Billion Concessional Credit to Africa,* The Wire, October 31, 2015. https://thewire.in/14448/india-announces-10-billion-concessional-credit-to-africa/

265 *India in Africa: Implications of an Emerging Power for AFRICOM and U.S. Strategy* by J Peter Pham, Strategic Studies Institute, March 2011

266 *Go South! India "Discovers" Africa and Latin America* by Sandra Destradi and Eva Küssne, German Institute of Global & Areas Studies, December 2013. https://www.giga-hamburg.de/en/publication/go-south-india-discovers-africa-and-latin-america

Chapter 6: The Road Ahead

267 *Fast Forwarding to Thorium* by Jaideep Prabhu, The Hindu, Nov. 03, 2015. http://www.thehindu.com/opinion/op-ed/Fast-forwarding-to-thorium/article10190951.ece

268 *Why More Indian Generic Drugs Will Make Their Way to the U.S.*, Wall Street Journal, May 14, 2014.
http://blogs.wsj.com/corporate-intelligence/2014/05/14/why-more-indian-generic-drugs-will-make-their-way-to-the-u-s/

269 *India's Obligations under Bilateral Investment Treaties (Part A): "Bilateral Inhibiting Treaty?" Investigating the Challenges that Bilateral Investment Treaties pose to the Compulsory Licensing of Pervasive Technology Patent Pools* by Gavin Pereira, The Centre for Internet & Society, August 31, 2013.
http://cis-india.org/a2k/blogs/bilateral-inhibiting-treaty-investigating-challenges-that-bilateral-investment-treaties-pose-to-compulsory-licensing-of-pervasive-technology-patent-pools

270 *Hard bargaining ahead,* Business Today, February 01, 2015.
http://www.businesstoday.in/magazine/focus/us-to-pressure-india-change-intellectual-property-ipr-regime/story/214440.html

271 *Leaked IP Chapter Of India-EU FTA Shows TRIPS-Plus Pitfalls For India, Expert Says* by Patralekha Chatterjee, March 12, 2013.
http://www.ip-watch.org/2013/03/12/leaked-ip-chapter-of-india-eu-fta-shows-trips-plus-pitfalls-for-india-expert-says/

272 *India and UNSC: Tug of War* by Asian Warrior, October 19, 2015.
http://www.asianwarrior.com/2015/10/india-and-unsc-tug-of-war.html

Part VI: The New Global Order

Chapter 1: The Global Order

273 *Building Better Global Economic BRICs, Global Economics Paper no. 66, Goldman Sachs* by Jim O'Neill, Nov. 30, 2001. http://www.goldmansachs.com/our-thinking/archive/archive-pdfs/build-better-brics.pdf

274 *BRICS: A reality or a Mirage* by Asian Warrior, August 03, 2015.
http://www.asianwarrior.com/2015/08/brics-a-reality-or-a-mirage.html

275 *India, the United States and China, IISS-Fullertone Lecture at Shangrila Dialogue* by Dr S Jaishankar, July 20, 2015. https://www.iiss.org/en/events/events/archive/2015-f463/july-636f/fullerton-lecture-jaishankar-f64e

276 *BRICS and the Fiction of "De-Dollarization"* by Prof. Michael Chossudovsky, Global Research, September 23, 2015. http://www.globalresearch.ca/brics-and-the-fiction-of-de-dollarization/5441301

GDP of BRICS could surpass G7 in 2-3 years- senior Duma MP, Russian Times, June 09, 2015.

https://www.rt.com/business/265723-brics-gdp-pushkov-russia/

277 *BRICS has no plans to form military, political alliance: Vladimir Putin,* Economic Times, July 08, 2015.

http://articles.economictimes.indiatimes.com/2015-07-08/news/64211675_1_brics-countries-alliance-brics-new-development-bank

Chapter 2: The Illusion of Capitalism vs. Communism

278 *Integrated Challenge? China-Russia vs The Washington Consensus,* BRICS Post, July 08, 2015. http://thebricspost.com/integrated-challenge-china-russia-vs-the-washington-consensus/#.WGzMBPl95PY

279 *China's new leaders: Profiles of oligarchs* by John Chan, November 21, 2012, World Socialist Website, November 21, 2012.

https://www.wsws.org/en/articles/2012/11/prof-n21.html

280 *By the Numbers: China & the Asian Infrastructure Investment Bank (AIIB)*, cogitASIA, CSIS Asia Program, July 07, 2015. https://www.cogitasia.com/by-the-numbers-china-the-asian-infrastructure-investment-bank-aiib/

281 *Transitioning from a Washington Consensus to a Beijing Consensus?* America's Quarterly, April 09, 2015. http://www.americasquarterly.org/content/transitioning-washington-consensus-beijing-consensus

282 *Bank of China Joins Auction Setting Gold Prices in London,* Bloomberg, June 16, 2015. https://www.bloomberg.com/news/articles/2015-06-16/bank-of-china-to-participate-in-lbma-gold-pricing-lbma-says

283 *The $23 Trillion credit bubble in China is starting to collapse- Global Financial Crisis next?* The Economic Collapse Blog. http://theeconomiccollapseblog.com/archives/tag/credit-bubble

Chapter 3: Narco-Terror: Crippling Countries

284 *Golden Triangle, Burma Road & Mekong Myanmar,* Fact and Details. http://factsanddetails.com/southeast-asia/Myanmar/sub5_5j/entry-3543.html

285 *Guns, Drugs and the CIA,* Frontline, May 17, 1988. http://www.pbs.org/wgbh/pages/frontline/shows/drugs/archive/gunsdrugscia.html

The CIA and The Drug Trade by James Corbett, October 14, 2011. https://www.corbettreport.com/the-cia-and-the-drug-trade-eyeopener-preview/

286 *Opium, Heroin &The Golden Triangle*, Fact and Details. http://factsanddetails.com/southeast-asia/Myanmar/sub5_5g/entry-3076.html

287 *The Golden Crescent Heroin Connection* by Jeffery Steinberg, Executive Intelligence Review, October 13, 1995.

http://www.larouchepub.com/other/ 1995/2241_golden_crescent.html

288 *Drugs, Oil, and War: The United States in Afghanistan, Colombia, and Indochina (War and Peace Library)* by Peter Dale Scott, Publisher: Rowman & Littlefield Publishers, March 4, 2003

Afghanistan: The Making of a Narco State by Matthew Aikins, Rolling Stone, December 04, 2014. http://www.rollingstone.com/politics/news/afghanistan-the-making-of-a-narco-state-20141204?page=5

289 *The Six Most Powerful Drug Cartels in Mexico,* Xpatnation, August 05, 2015.

http://xpatnation.com/more-powerful-drug-cartels-in-latin-america/#.Z73C46X1J

290 *The Syndicate* by Peter S Green, Cocainenomics, The Wall Street Journal. http://www.wsj.com/ad/cocainenomics

291 *Dark Alliance: Movie Tie-In Edition: The CIA, the Contras, and the Cocaine Explosion* by Gary Webb, Publisher: Seven Stories Press, September 30, 2014

292 *CIA says it used Nicaraguan rebels accused of Drug tie*, The New York Times, July 17, 1998. http://www.nytimes.com/1998/07/17/world/cia-says-it-used-nicaraguan-rebels-accused-of-drug-tie.html

293 *U.S. Government and Top Mexican Drug Cartel Exposed as Partners* by Alex Newman, The New American, January 14, 2014.

http://www.thenewamerican.com/world-news/north-america/item/17396-u-s-government-and-top-mexican-drug-cartel-exposed-as-partners

Narcoterrorist Psychopaths: Terrorist Finance, Drug Politics and the CIA by Dr. Dawson Paul, Publisher: Create Space Independent Publishing Platform, August 24, 2013

294 *Narco–Terrorism: International Drug Trafficking And Terrorism-A Dangerous Mix*, Hearing Before the Committee on the Judiciary, United States Senate, One Hundred Eighth Congress, First Session, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, May 20, 2003.

http://www.au.af.mil/au/awc/awcgate/congress/narco_terror_20may03.pdf

Chapter 4: The Petrodollar: Empowering America

295 *The World's Largest Oil Reserves by Country,* World Atlas. http://www.worldatlas.com/articles/the-world-s-largest-oil-reserves-by-country.html

296 *The 1973 oil embargo: its history, motives, and consequences,* Oil & Gas Journal, February 05, 2005.
http://www.ogj.com/articles/print/volume-103/issue-17/general-interest/the-1973-oil-embargo-its-history-motives-and-consequences.html

297 *The 1973 Oil Crisis*, Wikipedia.
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/1973_oil_crisis

298 *Big Oil & Their Bankers In The Persian Gulf: Four Horsemen, Eight Families & Their Global Intelligence, Narcotics & Terror Network* by Dean Henderson, Publisher: CreateSpace; Third edition, September 10, 2010

299 *The U.S.-Saudi Arabian Joint Commission on Economic Cooperation,* Report by The Comptroller General of the United States, Washington DC, March 22, 1979. http://www.gao.gov/assets/130/126054.pdf

300 *U.S., Congress, Committee on International Relations, Special Subcommittee on Investigations, Oil Fields as Military Objectives: A Feasibility Study,* Report by the Congressional Research Service, 94th Cong., 1st sess., Washington DC, US Government Printing Office, Parts I and II, pp. 1-39., August 21, 1975. https://www.mtholyoke.edu/acad/intrel/Petroleum/fields.htm

301 *OPEC* by Benjamin Zycher.
http://www.econlib.org/library/Enc/OPEC.html

302 *Big Oil & Their Bankers in The Persian Gulf: Four Horsemen, Eight Families & Their Global Intelligence, Narcotics & Terror Network* by Dean Henderson, Publisher: Create Space; Third edition, September 10, 2010

303 *Big Oil & Their Bankers In The Persian Gulf: Four Horsemen, Eight Families & Their Global Intelligence, Narcotics & Terror Network* by Dean Henderson, Publisher: Create Space; Third edition, September 10, 2010

304 *Iraq: Baghdad Moves To Euro,* RFERL, November 01, 2000.
http://www.rferl.org/a/1095057.html
Hillary Emails Reveal True Motive for Libya Intervention by Brad Hoff, The Foreign Policy Journal, January 06, 2016.
http://www.foreignpolicyjournal.com/2016/01/06/new-hillary-emails-reveal-true-motive-for-libya-intervention/

305 *It's time to drive Russia bankrupt Again* by Louis Wodhill, Forbes, March 03, 2014. http://www.forbes.com/sites/louiswoodhill/2014/03/03/its-time-to-drive-russia-bankrupt-again/#5f15d5b8173f

306 *How Freelance Diplomacy Bankrolled by Rockefellers Has Paved the Way for an Iran Deal,* Bloomberg, July 02, 2015.

https://www.bloomberg.com/politics/articles/2015-07-02/how-freelance-diplomacy-bankrolled-by-rockefellers-has-paved-the-way-for-an-iran-deal

307 *US becomes world's biggest oil producer in 2014, surpasses Saudi Arabia*, Economic Times, July 11, 2015.
http://economictimes.indiatimes.com/articleshow/47616052.cms?utm_source=contentofinterest&utm_medium=text&utm_campaign=cppst

Chapter 5: Climate Gate: The New Age Tool

308 *Declaration of the First World Climate Conference*, 1979.
http://www.dgvn.de/fileadmin/user_upload/DOKUMENTE/WCC-3/Declaration_WCC1.pdf

309 *Kyoto Protocol,* United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change. http://unfccc.int/kyoto_protocol/items/2830.php
IPCC, History. https://www.ipcc.ch/organization/organization_history.html

310 *Memo by API*, April 1998.
http://www.euronet.nl/users/e_wesker/ew@shell/API-prop.html

311 *Exxon Sowed Doubt About Climate Science for Decades by Stressing Uncertainty* by David Hasemyer And John H. Cushman Jr., October 22, 2015.
https://insideclimatenews.org/content/Exxon-The-Road-Not-Taken

312 *Anger at US climate retreat*, BBC News, March 29, 2001.
http://news.bbc.co.uk/2/hi/science/nature/1248278.stm

313 *Exxon chief brings mainly a style of change*, New York Times, March 30, 2006. http://www.nytimes.com/2006/03/30/business/worldbusiness/30iht-exxon.html?pagewanted=all

314 *Nobel Peace Prize 2007,* IPCC.
http://www.nobelprize.org/nobel_prizes/peace/laureates/2007/

315 *The Nobel Peace Prize 2007- Lecture by Al Gore for IPCC,* December 10, 2007. http://www.nobelprize.org/nobel_prizes/peace/laureates/2007/gore-lecture_en.html

316 *Exxon Corporate Citizenship Report,* 2007.
http://www.socialfunds.com/shared/reports/1211896380_ExxonMobil_2007_Corporate_Citizenship_Report.pdf

317 *IPCC officials admit mistake over melting Himalayan glaciers,* The Guardian, January 20, 2010. https://www.theguardian.com/environment/2010/jan/20/ipcc-himalayan-glaciers-mistake
IPCC Fourth Assessment Report (AR4): Climate Change 2007.

http://www.ipcc.ch/publications_and_data/publications_ipcc_fourth_assessment_report_synthesis_report.htm

Debate heats up over IPCC melting glaciers claim by Fred Pearce, January 08, 2010. https://www.newscientist.com/article/dn18363-debate-heats-up-over-ipcc-melting-glaciers-claim/?DCMP=OTC-rss&nsref=online-news

318 *Pachauri: the real story behind the Glaciergate scandal,* The Telegraph, January 23, 2010.

http://www.telegraph.co.uk/comment/columnists/christopherbooker/7062667/Pachauri-the-real-story-behind-the-Glaciergate-scandal.html

319 *Statement of IPCC on News Reports Regarding Hacking of the East Anglia University Email Communications*.

http://www.ipcc.ch/pdf/presentations/rkp-statement-4dec09.pdf

320 *CO_2 Emissions (Metric tons per capita),* The World Bank. http://data.worldbank.org/indicator/EN.ATM.CO2E.PC?end=2013&start=2013&view=map

321 *The War and Peace Studies*, CFR, 1939-1945.

https://ia902708.us.archive.org/4/items/CouncilOnForeignRelations1946TheWarAndPeaceStudies/Council%20on%20Foreign%20Relations%201946%20_%20The%20war%20and%20peace%20studies.pdf

322 *The Ideology of Philanthropy* by Michael Barker, Dissident Voice, June 10, 2010. http://dissidentvoice.org/2010/06/the-ideology-of-philanthropy/ #footnote_5_18327

323 *India pledges 33-35% cut in carbon emission intensity by 2030,* Live Mint, October 03, 2015. http://www.livemint.com/Politics/ZD2z2vwZktGNlzhrLujmyO/India-unveils-emission-targets-for-2030-in-UN-climate-submis.html

324 *Three American NGOs, including one patronised by George Soros, put on government watch list,* Economic Times, June 08, 2016.

http://economictimes.indiatimes.com/articleshow/52644876.cms?utm_source=contentofinterest&utm_medium=text&utm_campaign=cppst

325 *Concerted efforts by select foreign-funded NGOs to take down Indian development projects,* IB Report, Ministry of Home Affairs, India, June 03, 2014. http://www.pratirodh.com/wp-content/uploads/2014/06/IB-Report-NGO.pdf

326 *FCRA-Registered Greenpeace Spearheading A Concerted Campaign Against India's Energy Expansion Plans,* IB Report, Ministry of Home Affairs, India. https://assets.documentcloud.org/documents/1201267/greenpeace-ib-report.pdf

327 *National Endowment for Democracy is first 'undesirable' NGO banned in Russia,* The Guardian, July 28, 2015. https://www.theguardian.com/world/2015/jul/28/national-endowment-for-democracy-banned-russia

328 *The China-Russia NGO Crackdown* by Julia Famulro, The Diplomat, February 23, 2015. http://thediplomat.com/2015/02/the-china-russia-ngo-crackdown/

329 *Israel NGO bill, seen as targeting left-wing groups, crosses first hurdle,* Reuters, February 08, 2016.

http://www.reuters.com/article/us-israel-law-ngo-idUSKCN0VH16H

330 *Greenpeace, aboriginal groups seen as 'extremist' threats,* CTV News, February 16, 2012. http://www.ctvnews.ca/greenpeace-aboriginal-groups-seen-as-extremist-threats-1.769418

331 *Tracing anthropogenic carbon dioxide and methane emissions to fossil fuel and cement producers, 1854–2010* by Richard Heede, The Climate Accountability Institute, Colorado, November 22, 2013.

http://link.springer.com/article/10.1007/s10584-013-0986-y

The Nongovernmental International Panel on Climate Change.

http://climatechangereconsidered.org/abouttheipcc/The Nongovernmental International Panel on Climate Change (NIPCC) was created by a group of scientists concerned about flaws in the organization and procedures of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC)

Chapter 6: Water Wars: Weaponising Water

332 *The Essentials of Investing in the Water Sector; version 2.0,* Goldman Sachs Report, March 24, 2008. http://www.venturecenter.co.in/water/pdf/2008-goldman-sachs-water-primer.pdf

333 *Water Distribution on Earth,* Wikipedia.

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Water_distribution_on_Earth

334 *A Strategy for Managing Water in the Middle East and North Africa,* World Bank, July 1994. http://documents.worldbank.org/curated/en/738471468046454465/pdf/multi0page.pdf

335 *Indus Water Treaty: Next Victim of Water Wars? Part- I* by Asian Warrior, January 11, 2016. http://www.asianwarrior.com/2016/01/indus-water-treaty-next-victim-of-water-wars-part-i.html

336 *Indus Water Treaty: Next Victim of Water Wars? Part- II* by Asian Warrior, January 18, 2016. http://www.asianwarrior.com/2016/01/indus-water-treaty-next-victim-of-water-wars-part-ii.html

337 *China dams the Brahmaputra: Why India should worry?* by Sana Hashmi, Rediff, October 21, 2015. http://inwww.rediff.com/news/column/china-dams-the-brahmaputra-why-india-should-worry/20151021.htm

338 *Understanding Africa's water wars,* Africa Review, November 06, 2013.
http://www.africareview.com/special-reports/Understanding-the-water-wars-in-Africa/979182-2062968-140f6dk/

339 *National Water Footprint Accounts: The green, blue and grey water footprint of production and consumption*, Research Report Series No 50 by M.M. Mekonnen& A.Y. Hoekstra, UNSECO-IHE, Institute for Water Education, May 2011. http://waterfootprint.org/media/downloads/Report50-NationalWaterFootprints-Vol1.pdf

340 *Virtual Water Trade: Proceedings of the International Expert Meeting on Virtual Water Trade,* IHE Delft, The Netherlands, December 12-13, 2002.
http://waterfootprint.org/media/downloads/Report12.pdf

341 *Virtual Water Trade,* Water Footprint Network. http://waterfootprint.org/en/water-footprint/national-water-footprint/virtual-water-trade/

342 *Michael Burry, Real-Life Market Genius From The Big Short, Thinks Another Financial Crisis Is Looming,* New York Magazine, December 28, 2015.
http://nymag.com/daily/intelligencer/2015/12/big-short-genius-says-another-crisis-is-coming.html

343 *Investing In Water: From 'Big Short' To Hot Commodity,* Water Online, February 04, 2016. http://www.wateronline.com/doc/investing-in-water-from-big-short-to-hot-commodity-0001

344 *Blue Gold: The Coming Water Wars,* World Affairs Journal, September/October 2013.
http://www.worldaffairsjournal.org/article/blue-gold-coming-water-wars

345 *Madagascar's new leader cancels Korean land deal,* The Telegraph, March 18, 2009.
http://www.telegraph.co.uk/news/worldnews/africaandindianocean/madagascar/5012961/Madagascars-new-leader-cancels-Korean-land-deal.html

346 *Libya's "Water Wars" and Gaddafi`s Great Man-Made River Project,* Global Research, May 13, 2013. http://www.globalresearch.ca/libyas-water-wars-and-gaddafis-great-man-made-river-project/5334868

347 *Water in China: Desperate Measures* October 12, 2013.
http://www.economist.com/news/leaders/21587789-desperate-measures
Corporate Water Reporting in China by Morgan Gillespy, April 13, 2015. http://chinawaterrisk.org/opinions/corporate-water-reporting-in-china/
The Yellow River: The Problem of Water in Modern China by David A Pietz, Publisher: Harvard University Press, 2015

348 *China Has Launched the Largest Water-Pipeline Project in History,* The Atlantic, March 07, 2014.
http://www.theatlantic.com/international/archive/2014/03/china-has-launched-the-largest-water-pipeline-project-in-history/284300/

349 *California has about one year of water stored. Will you ration now?*, LA Times, March 12, 2015. http://www.latimes.com/nation/la-oe-famiglietti-drought-california-20150313-story.html

350 *Global Water Security, Intelligence Community Assessment* by Director of National Intelligence, United States, February 02, 2012.
https://www.dni.gov/files/documents/Special%20Report_ICA%20Global%20Water%20Security.pdf

351 *Bechtel's Water Wars* by Pratap Chatterjee, Corp Watch, May 01, 2013.
http://www.corpwatch.org/article.php?id=6670

352 *The Coming Water Wars* by Dave Hodges, Activist Post, December 15, 2012. http://www.activistpost.com/2012/12/the-coming-water-wars.html

353 *Privatization Tidal Wave, IMF/World Bank Water Policies and the Price Paid by the Poor* by Sara Grusky, Multinational Monitor, Volume 22- Number 9, September 2001.
http://multinationalmonitor.org/mm2001/01september/sep01corp2.html

354 *The Race to Buy up The World's Water*, The News Week, March 10, 2010. http://europe.newsweek.com/race-buy-worlds-water-73893?rm=eu

355 *The New "Water Barons": Wall Street Mega-Banks and the Tycoons Are Buying up Water at Unprecedented Pace* by Jo-ShingYang, Market Oracle, December 21, 2012. http://www.marketoracle.co.uk/Article38167.html

356 *UBS Investment Research*. http://www.accountabilitycentral.com/fileadmin/ArticlePDF/2%20_ubs%20murkywaters%204%206%2010.pdf
Water: Asia's New Battleground by Brahma Chellaney, Publisher: Georgetown University Press, 2011

Chapter 7: The Surveillance State

357 *These 6 Corporations Control 90% of The Media in America,* Business Insider, June 14, 2012. http://www.businessinsider.com/these-6-corporations-control-90-of-the-media-in-america-2012-6?IR=T

358 *Media Owned by Big 6: GE, Disney, CBS, Viacom, Time Warner & News Corp,* Clean Cut Media, June 14, 2010. http://www.cleancutmedia.com/articles/media-owned-by-the-big-6-ge-disney-cbs-viacom-time-warner-news-corp

359 *The CIA's Mop-Up Man: L.A. Times Reporter Cleared Stories with Agency Before Publication,* The Intercept, September 04, 2014. https://theintercept.com/2014/09/04/former-l-times-reporter-cleared-stories-cia-publication/

360 *CIA Public Affairs Emails,* Page 272, Approved for release on Dec. 23, 2013. https://www.documentcloud.org/documents/1283562-cia-public-affairs-emails.html#document/p272

361 *Top German Journalist Admits Mainstream Media is Completely Fake: "We All Lie for the CIA",* Zero Hedge, March 28, 2016.
http://www.zerohedge.com/news/2016-03-28/top-german-journalist-admits-mainstream-media-completely-fake-we-all-lie-cia

362 *Putin's Press: How Russia's President Controls the News,* Huffington Post, October 24, 2015. http://www.huffingtonpost.com/entry/vladimir-putin-russia-news-media_us_56215944e4b0bce34700b1df

363 *China Is Requiring People to Register Real Names for Some Internet Services* by Josh Chin, February 04, 2015. https://www.wsj.com/articles/china-to-enforce-real-name-registration-for-internet-users-1423033973
A brief history of China's campaign to enforce real-name registration online by Paul Bischoff, February 05, 2015. https://www.techinasia.com/history-chinas-campaign-enforce-realname-registration-online

364 *Speak No Evil- Mass Media Control in Contemporary China* by Ashley Esarey, February 2006. https://freedomhouse.org/sites/default/files/inline_images/Speak%20No%20Evil-%20Mass%20Media%20Control%20in%20Contemporary%20China.pdf

365 *Everything you need to know about PRISM*, The Verge, July 17, 2013.
http://www.theverge.com/2013/7/17/4517480/nsa-spying-prism-surveillance-cheat-sheet

366 *FISA Resources, Office of the Director of National Intelligence, USA.* https://www.dni.gov/index.php/about/organization/fisa-resources

367 *CISA Security Bill Passes Senate With Privacy Flaws Unfixed,* The Wired, October 27, 2015. https://www.wired.com/2015/10/cisa-cybersecurity-information-sharing-act-passes-senate-vote-with-privacy-flaws/
S.754- Cybersecurity Information Sharing Act of 2015, 114th Congress (2015-16). https://www.congress.gov/bill/114th-congress/senate-bill/754

368 *Report: Israeli company helping FBI crack iPhone security,* Ynet News, March 23, 2016. http://www.ynetnews.com/articles/0, 7340, L-4782246, 00.html

369 *Fury as U.K. Makes Proposed Internet Spying Law Even More Invasive,* Fortune Tech, March 01, 2016. http://fortune.com/2016/03/01/uk-investigatory-powers/

370 *Cyber-warfare 'is growing threat,* The Guardian, February 03, 2010.
https://www.theguardian.com/technology/2010/feb/03/cyber-warfare-growing-threat

371 *NSA Breached North Korean networks before Sony Attack, Officials say,* The New York Times, January 18, 2015. http://www.nytimes.com/2015/01/19/world/asia/nsa-tapped-into-north-korean-networks-before-sony-attack-officials-say.html?hp&action=click&pgtype=Homepage&module=first-column-region&region=top-news&WT.nav=top-news&_r=0

372 *North Korea doubles its cyber warfare team to 6,000 troops,* The Telegraph, January 07, 2015.
http://www.telegraph.co.uk/news/worldnews/asia/northkorea/11329480/North-Korea-doubles-its-cyber-warfare-team-to-6000-troops.html

373 *Ukraine Goes Dark: Russia-Attributed Hackers Take Down Power Grid,* The Daily Signal, January 13, 2016. http://dailysignal.com/2016/01/13/ukraine-goes-dark-russia-attributed-hackers-take-down-power-grid/

374 *Russian Cyber Attack Targets Pentagon Email Systems: Officials,* NBC News, August 07, 2015.
http://www.nbcnews.com/tech/security/cyberattack-pentagons-joint-staff-emails-take-system-offline-n405321

375 *The Strategic Support Force: China's Information Warfare service* by John Costello, The Jamestown Foundation, China Brief Volume 16, Issue 3, February 08, 2016. https://jamestown.org/program/the-strategic-support-force-chinas-information-warfare-service/

376 *The CIA and the Media* by Carl Bernstein.
http://www.carlbernstein.com/magazine_cia_and_media.php

377 *Psyop against the Islamic State*.
http://www.psywarrior.com/PSYOPAgainstISIS.html

378 *Noam Chomsky Interview on Propaganda,* WBAI, January 1992.
https://chomsky.info/199201__/

Chapter 8: The Military-Industrial Complex: It's Just Business

379 *SIPRI Yearbook 2015: Armaments, Disarmament and International Security.* https://www.sipri.org/sites/default/files/2016-03/YB-15-Summary-EN.pdf

US Has World's Most Powerful Military, Followed by Russia by Douglas A McIntyre, 24/7 Wall St, February 13, 2016.

http://247wallst.com/investing/2016/02/13/us-has-worlds-most-powerful-military-followed-by-russia/

380 *Ike's warning of Military Industrial Complex, 50 years later*, NPR, January 17, 2011. http://www.npr.org/2011/01/17/132942244/ikes-warning-of-military-expansion-50-years-later

381 *Companies Profiting the Most from War* by Thomas C. Frohlich and Evan Comen, 24/7 Wall St, February 02, 2016. http://247wallst.com/special-report/2016/02/02/companies-profiting-the-most-from-war-3/4/

382 *Boeing Offers to Build F-18 Super Hornet in India,* India Strategic, November 2015. http://www.indiastrategic.in/topstories4225_Boeing_Offers_to_Build_F-18_Super_Hornet_in_India.htm

383 *Companies Profiting the Most from War* by Thomas C. Frohlich and Evan Comen, 24/7 Wall St, February 02, 2016. http://247wallst.com/special-report/2016/02/02/companies-profiting-the-most-from-war-3/4/

384 *Navy asks Northrop Grumman to build new shipboard laser weapon that builds on LaWS technologies*, Military & Aerospace, October 23, 2015. http://www.militaryaerospace.com/articles/2015/10/shipboard-laser-weapon.html

385 *Northrop Grumman to Supply Navigation Systems for Indian Coast Guard Vessels,* Sperry Marine, November 27, 2012.

http://www.sperrymarine.com/news/northrop-grumman-supply-navigation-systems-indian-coast-guard-vessels

386 *Companies Profiting the Most from War* by Thomas C. Frohlich and Evan Comen, 24/7 Wall St, February 02, 2016. http://247wallst.com/special-report/2016/02/02/companies-profiting-the-most-from-war-3/4/

387 *How the Soviet Union Wrecked Russia's Military-Industrial Complex* by Matthew Bodner, The Moscow Times, June 10, 2015.

https://themoscowtimes.com/articles/how-the-soviet-union-wrecked-russias-military-industrial-complex-47311

388 *Confirmed: Russia Just Sold 24 Lethal Su-35 Fighters to China*, The National Interest, November 19, 2015. http://nationalinterest.org/blog/the-buzz/confirmed-russia-just-sold-24-lethal-su-35-fighters-china-14397

389 *100 percent FDI in defence sector: Industry poised for quantum leap,* India Today, June 21, 2016.

http://indiatoday.intoday.in/story/100-per-cent-fdi-in-defense-sector-new-rules-simple-procedure-modern-technology/1/696200.html

390 *India urgently needs military-industrial complex: APJ Abdul Kalam*, Business Standard, May 21, 2015.

http://www.business-standard.com/article/news-ians/india-urgently-needs-military-industrial-complex-apj-abdul-kalam-115052101453_1.html

391 *India-Russia agree to export BrahMos, world's fastest anti-ship cruise missile*, The Financial Times, May 27, 2016.

http://www.financialexpress.com/economy/india-russia-team-up-to-export-worlds-fastest-anti-ship-cruise-missile-brahmos/266967/

392 *Rising Corporate Military Complex in India: A Critical Appraisal* by Rahul Varman, June 2015. http://rupe-india.org/61/rising.html#note1

393 *Indian Navy plans to Equip 23 warships with Barak-8 Missile,* Defense World, January 04, 2016. http://www.defenseworld.net/news/14991/Indian_Navy_Plans_To_Equip_23_Warships_With_Barak_8_Missile#.WHH9-fl95PY

394 *India gets its own GPS called NAVIC,* Live Mint, April 29, 2016.

http://www.livemint.com/Politics/n3cn2Zaye5ANDNV0uebIZI/India-gets-its-own-GPS-called-NAVIC.html

395 *A Weapon more powerful than a Nuclear Bomb in India's Arsenal,* DefenseNews, February 29, 2016. http://www.defencenews.in/article/A-Weapon-more-powerful-than-a-Nuclear-Bomb-in-Indias-Arsenal-3192

396 *Former Black Water chief under investigation for deals with China*, *Libya: report*, The Washington Times, March 24, 2016. http://www.washingtontimes.com/news/2016/mar/24/erik-prince-former-blackwater-chief-under-investig/

10 Frightening Facts About Private Military Companies by Paul Poisuo, Jan. 04, 2014. http://listverse.com/2014/01/07/11-frightening-facts-about-private-military-companies/

'White Helmets': New Breed of Mercenaries and Propagandists, Disguised as 'Humanitarians' in Syria by Vanessa Beeley, September 01, 2015.

http://www.globalresearch.ca/white-helmets-new-breed-of-mercenaries-and-propagandists-disguised-as-humanitarians-in-syria/5473381

397 *US Foreign Aid to Israel* by Jeremy M Sharp, Congressional Research Service, June 10, 2015. https://www.everycrsreport.com/reports/RL33222.html

398 *New Trends in Sino-Pak Defence and Strategic Relations since 9/11: Indian Concern* by Zahid Ali Khan and Shabir Ahmad, University of Peshawar, July-December 2015

399 *Did Russia really go it alone? How Lend-Lease helped the Soviets defeat the Germans* by Alexander Hill, HistoryNet, December 07, 2008.

http://www.historynet.com/did-russia-really-go-it-alone-how-lend-lease-helped-the-soviets-defeat-the-germans.htm

400 *National Suicide: Military Aid to the Soviet Union* by Antony C Sutton, New Rochelle, New York, Arlington House, 1973.

https://www.alor.org/Library/Sutton_AC_national_suicide.pdf

401 *U.S. Government Funding for Science and Technology Cooperation with Russia,* RAND Corporation Report, Prepared for the Office of Science and Technology Policy Institute, 2005. http://www.rand.org/content/dam/rand/pubs/monograph_reports/2005/MR1504.pdf

402 *Bridenstine, Turner: United States is giving high level military technology to Russia*, Congressman Jim Bridenstine, Press Release, March 25, 2014.

http://bridenstine.house.gov/news/documentsingle.aspx?DocumentID=239#sthash.8VeEdgGv.dpuf

403 *RD-180 Engine Procurement Ban Overturned, Revealing Sharp Space Policy Differences,* AmericanSpace, December 18, 2015.

http://www.americaspace.com/?p=89804

404 *National Security Study Memorandum 212*, Gerald R Ford Presidential Library, October 08, 1974.

https://www.fordlibrarymuseum.gov/library/document/0310/nssm212.pdf

405 *Presidential Directive-NSC 43,* Jimmy Carter Presidential Library, November 03, 1978.

https://www.jimmycarterlibrary.gov/documents/pddirectives/pd43.pdf

406 *National Security Decision Directive Number 11*, Ronald Reagan Presidential Library, September 22, 1981. https://fas.org/irp/offdocs/nsdd/nsdd-11.pdf

407 *National Security Decision Directive 140*, Ronald Reagan Presidential Library, April 21, 1984. https://fas.org/irp/offdocs/nsdd/nsdd-140.pdf

408 *China and US sign coal agreement,* ChinaDaily, August 21, 1984.

http://www.chinadaily.com.cn/epaper/html/cd/1984/198408/19840821/19840821002_4.html

409 *BECHTEL wins new Nuclear Work in China,* Bechtel, April 06, 2012.

http://www.bechtel.com/newsroom/releases/2012/04/bechtel-wins-new-nuclear-work-china/

410 *Memorandum on Most-Favored Nation Trade Status for China,* June 02, 1994. http://thehundredyearmarathon.com/wp-content/uploads/2015/02/Clinton-MFN-Renewal-1994-1.pdf

411 *Satellite Company faulted over rockets aid to China,* The New York Times, December 09, 1998. http://www.nytimes.com/1998/12/09/world/satellite-company-faulted-over-rocket-aid-to-china.html

412 *Clinton Defends China Satellite waiver,* CNN Politics, May 22, 1998.

http://edition.cnn.com/ALLPOLITICS/1998/05/22/china.money/

413 *Clinton approves Technology Transfer to China*, The New York Times, May 11, 1999. http://www.nytimes.com/1999/05/11/world/clinton-approves-tech nology-transfer-to-china.html

414 *U.S. fines Boeing, Hughes $32 million,* Chicago Tribune, March 06, 2003.

http://articles.chicagotribune.com/2003-03-06/business/0303060319_1_boeing-satellite-systems-hughes-space-aerospace-research-firm

415 *The Jonathan Pollard Spy Case: The CIA's 1987 Damage Assessment Declassified,* National Security Archive, December 14, 2012.

http://nsarchive.gwu.edu/NSAEBB/NSAEBB407/

416 *Israel Selling China Military Technology, C.I.A. Chief Asserts,* The New York Times, October 12, 1993. http://www.nytimes.com/1993/10/12/world/israel-selling-china-military-technology-cia-chief-asserts.html

417 *China's Military-Owned Businesses,* Congressional Research Service, Order Code 98-197 F, January 17, 2001.

https://www.everycrsreport.com/files/20010117_98-197_ea2db0b4b 61140038f816d38b0829bb51ba56e98.pdf

Chapter 9: Communism: The Creation of a Godless Society

418 *Love Letter to America* by Thomas D Schuman, Publisher: Maxims Books, June 1984

The Long Pretense: Soviet Treaty Diplomacy from Lenin to Gorbachev (American Land and Life) by Arnold Beichman, Transaction, January1990

419 *Rule by Secrecy: Hidden History That Connects the Trilateral Commission, the Freemasons, and the Great Pyramids* by Jim Marrs, Publisher: William Morrow, April 24, 2001

A very special business angel: A biography of Friedrich Engels, August 13, 2009. http://www.economist.com/node/14209490

420 *Manifesto of the Communist Party* by Karl Marx and Frederick Engels, February 1848.

https://www.marxists.org/archive/marx/works/download/pdf/Manifesto.pdf

Das Kapital: A Critique of Political Economy by Karl Marx, Publisher: Regnery, 1996

The Communist Manifesto by Friedrich Engels, Publisher: Penguin, 2004

421 *Result of Communism/Socialism, Communism a History* by Richard Pipes, 2003. http://www.discoverthenetworks.org/viewSubCategory.asp?id=581

422 *Communist psychological warfare (brainwashing), Consultation with Edward Hunter, Committee on Un-American Activities- House of Representatives, Eighty-Fifth Congress, Second Session*, Publisher: Washington DC GPO, March 13, 1958

423 *Wall Street and the Bolshevik Revolution: The Remarkable True Story of the American Capitalists Who Financed the Russian Communists*, by Antony Cyril Sutton, Publisher: Clairview Books, October 11, 2011

424 *Wall Street and the Bolshevik Revolution: The Remarkable True Story of the American Capitalists Who Financed the Russian Communists*, by Antony Cyril Sutton, Publisher: Clairview Books, October 11, 2011

425 *Exporting American Architecture 1870-2000 (Planning, History and Environment Series)* by Jeffrey W Cody, Publisher: Routledge, 2002

426 *Red Symphony* by Josif Maksimovitch Landowsky, The Plain-Speaker Publishing Company, 1968

427 *Minutes of Second congress of Communist International,* Marxist, July 19 to August 07, 1920. https://www.marxists.org/history/international/comintern/2nd-congress/ch10a.htm

428 *Iron Curtain: The Crushing of Eastern Europe, 1944-1956* by Anne Applebaum, Publisher: Anchor, August 13, 2013

429 *Brainwashing; the story of men who defied it* by Edward Hunter, Publisher: Nabu Press, September 9, 2010

430 *Religion for Atheists: A Non-Believer's Guide to the Uses of Religion* by Alain de Botton, Publisher: Vintage, January 08, 2013

Socialism and Religion: Lenin's Collected Works Volume 10, Progress, 1965

431 *China Betrayed Into Communism* by James Perloff, The New American, July 24, 2009. http://www.thenewamerican.com/culture/history/item/4691-china-betrayed-into-communism

432 *How did the Cold War develop? 1943-1956: The Tehran, Yalta and Potsdam Conferences.* http://www.gcsehistory.org.uk/modernworld/coldwar/tehranyaltapotsdam.htm

World War 2: Yalta Conference. http://en.historylapse.org/yalta-conference

The Tehran Conference, 1934, Office of The Historian, USA.

https://history.state.gov/milestones/1937-1945/tehran-conf

The Yalta Conference, 1945, Office of The Historian, USA.

https://history.state.gov/milestones/1937-1945/yalta-conf

433 *Venona, NSA.* https://www.nsa.gov/news-features/declassified-documents/venona/

The banker who shaped the modern financial world after WWII was a Soviet spy who wanted America to become communist by James Nye, March 05, 2013. http://www.dailymail.co.uk/news/article-2288294/The-banker-shaped-modern-world-WWII-Soviet-spy-wanted-America-communist.html

434 *American Involvement in China* by Ah Xiang, February 24, 2013. http://www.imperialchina.org/US-CCP-v0.pdf

435 *From a China Traveller* by David Rockefeller, August 10, 1973, New York Times.

http://www.nytimes.com/1973/08/10/archives/from-a-china-traveler.html

436 *Love Letter to America* by Thomas D Schuman, Publisher: Maxims Books, June 1984

437 *The Mitrokhin Archive II: The KGB and the World* by Christopher Andrew and Vasili Mitrokhin, Publisher: Allen Lane, September 19, 2005

438 *Love Letter to America* by Thomas D Schuman, Publisher: Maxims Books, June 1984

Yuri Bezmenov: Deception Was My Job.

https://www.youtube.com/watch? v=y3qkf3bajd4

Yuri Bezmenov- Psychological Warfare, Subversion & Control of Western Society. https://archive.org/details/youtube-RDj84NpBs2I

Ideological Subversion- Yuri Bezmenov (KGB). https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=mqSV72VNnV0

439 *Yuri Bezmenov-Feminists Are Useful Idiots, And Doomed.*

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=vLqHv0xgOlc

Disinformation: Former Spy Chief Reveals Secret Strategies for Undermining Freedom, Attacking Religion, and Promoting Terrorism by Lt. Gen. Ion Mihai Pacepa, WND June 25, 2013

440 *Muslims and Indian Communists-Strange Allies*? by R Upadhyay, September 01, 2004. http://www.southasiaanalysis.org/paper1107

441 *Stalin's Ethnic Deportations - and the Gerrymandered Ethnic Map* by Asya Pereltsvaig, October 08, 2014.

http://www.languagesoftheworld.info/russia-ukraine-and-the-caucasus/stalins-ethnic-deportations-gerrymandered-ethnic-map.html

Nationalities Policy Under Stalin, Global Security. http://www.globalsecurity.org/military/world/russia/cccp-nationalities-stalin.htm

How Stalin Created Some of the Post-Soviet World's Worst Ethnic Conflicts by Robert Coalson, March 01, 2013.

https://www.theatlantic.com/international/archive/2013/03/how-stalin-created-some-of-the-post-soviet-worlds-worst-ethnic-conflicts/273649/

442 *Love Letter to America* by Thomas D Schuman, Publisher: Maxims Books, June 1984

443 *Love Letter to America* by Thomas D Schuman, Publisher: Maxims Books, June 1984

444 *Constituent Assembly of India- Debate, Volume XI*, November 25, 1949.

http://parliamentofindia.nic.in/ls/debates/vol11p11.htm

445 *Former Soviet spy: We created Liberation Theology,* Catholic News Agency, May 01, 2015. http://www.catholicnewsagency.com/news/former-soviet-spy-we-created-liberation-theology-83634/

446 *The Bolsheviks and Islam part 3: Islamic communism*, Workers Liberty, March 17, 2014. http://www.workersliberty.org/node/1864/print4%3E,

447 *Big International Conference in Support of the People´s War in India in Hamburg!,* November 27, 2012. http://maoistroad.blogspot.in/2012/11/big-international-conference-in-hamburg.html

448 *Unbridled capitalism is the 'dung of the devil', says Pope Francis,* The Guardian, July 10, 2015. https://www.theguardian.com/world/2015/jul/10/poor-must-change-new-colonialism-of-economic-order-says-pope-francis

449 *The End of Either/Or* by McGeorge Bundy, Foreign Affairs, January 1967. https://www.foreignaffairs.com/articles/1967-01-01/end-eitheror

450 *Who's 'godless' now? Russia says it's U.S.,* Washington Times, January 28, 2014. http://www.washingtontimes.com/news/2014/jan/28/whos-godless-now-russia-says-its-us/

Constructing "Godless Communism": Religion, Politics, and Popular Culture, 1954-1960 by Thomas Aiello, The Journal of American Popular Culture (1900-present), Spring 2005, Volume 4, Issue 1. http://www.americanpopularculture.com/journal/articles/spring_2005/aiello.htm

451 *Red Symphony* by Josif Maksimovitch Landowsky, The Plain-Speaker Publishing Company, 1968

Chapter 10: The Global Corporate State

452 *God's Bankers: A History of Money and Power at the Vatican* by Gerald Posner, Publisher: Simon & Schuster, November 05, 2015

453 *Tower of Basel: The Shadowy History of the Secret Bank That Runs the World* by Adam LeBor Publisher: Public Affairs, U.S., June 12, 2014

The Secretive Group That Runs The World by Tyler Durden, Zero Hedge, April 12, 2015.

http://www.zerohedge.com/news/2015-04-11/meet-secretive-group-runs-world

454 *BIS Archive Guide*, 2007. http://www.bis.org/about/arch_guide.pdf

455 *Tragedy and Hope* by Carroll Quigley, Publisher: GSG and Associates, 2004

456 *The Secrets of the Federal Reserve* by Eustace Mullins, Publisher: Bridger House Publishers Inc, June 22, 2009

Who owns Federal Reserve? by Ellen Brown for Global Research, October 08, 2008. http://www.globalresearch.ca/who-owns-the-federal-reserve/10489

Hearings Before The Subcommittee On Domestic Finance of the Committee on Banking and Currency House of Representatives Eighty-Eighth Congress on H.R. 3783, 9631, 9685, 9686 by Wright Patman, 88th Congress, Second Session 1964. https://fraser.stlouisfed.org/files/docs/historical/house/1964_house_fed50_v2.pdf

457 *The Secrets of the Federal Reserve* by Eustace Mullins, Publisher: Bridger House Publishers Inc, June 22, 2009

458 *China- Economic structure in international perspective*, World Bank, September 01, 1985. http://documents.worldbank.org/curated/en/66848146 8029343699/China-Economic-structure-in-international-perspective

459 *China-Long-term issues and options: The main report,* World Bank, May 22, 1985. http://documents.worldbank.org/curated/en/195751468242368408/The-main-report

460 *China 2030: building a modern, harmonious, and creative society,* World Bank, 2013. http://documents.worldbank.org/curated/en/781101468239669951/China-2030-building-a-modern-harmonious-and-creative-society

461 *Bank of China and La Compagnie Financi? Re Edmond De Rothschild Sign Strategic Investment and Business Cooperation Agreement*, Bank of China, September 18, 2008.

http://www.boc.cn/en/bocinfo/bi1/200810/t20081027_8037.html

462 *China launches yuan gold fix in bid to be price maker,* CNBC, April 19, 2016. http://www.cnbc.com/2016/04/19/china-launches-yuan-gold-fix-in-bid-to-be-price-maker.html

463 *China's Largest Conglomerate Buys Building Housing JP Morgan's Gold Vault* by Tyler Durden, Zero Hedge, October 18, 2013.

http://www.zerohedge.com/news/2013-10-18/chinas-largest-conglomerate-buys-building-houses-jpmorgans-gold-vault

464 *China's largest bank buys huge 1, 500-tonne gold vault in London*, The Telegraph, January 08, 2016.

http://www.telegraph.co.uk/finance/commodities/12090283/Chinas-largest-bank-buys-huge-1500-tonne-gold-vault-in-London.html

Chinese bank buys secret London vault which can store $80bn of gold, The Guardian, May 16, 2016. https://www.theguardian.com/business/2016/may/16/barclays-sell-london-bullion-vault-to-chinese-bank-gold

465 *Exclusive: China central bank to Fed: A little help, please?* Reuters, March 21, 2016. http://www.reuters.com/article/us-china-usa-cenbank-exclusive-idUSKCN0WN0BM

466 *Zhou Xiaochuan: Reform the international monetary system,* Essay by Dr Zhou Xiaochuan, Governor of the People's Bank of China, March 23, 2009. http://www.bis.org/review/r090402c.pdf

467 *Gordon Brown sold half of Britain's gold at rock bottom prices- costing the country £4bn as value of the metal now hits all-time high,* Daily Mail, March 06, 2008.

http://www.dailymail.co.uk/news/article-527090/Gordon-Brown-sold-half-Britains-gold-rock-prices--costing-country-4bn-value-metal-hits-time-high.html#ixzz4VHg78UQO

468 *Trans Pacific Partnership trade deal signed in Auckland,* BBC News, February 04, 2016. http://www.bbc.com/news/business-35480600

469 *TTIP: EU Parliament vote paves way for new ISDS,* The Parliament Magazine, July 08, 2015. https://www.theparliamentmagazine.eu/articles/news/ttip-eu-parliament-vote-paves-way-new-isds

470 *The Global Corporatocracy is Almost Fully Operational,* Business Insider, November 03, 2013. http://www.businessinsider.com/the-global-corporatocracy-is-almost-fully-operational-2013-11?IR=T

TTIP: EU and US Prepare to Enhance Global Corporatocracy with Free Trade Deal, IB Times, May 19, 2014. http://www.ibtimes.co.uk/ttip-eu-us-prepare-enhance-global-corporatocracy-1449153

471 *Corporate lobbying expense jumps as U.S. trade debate rages,* Reuters, July 23, 2015. http://www.reuters.com/article/us-trade-tpp-lobbying-idUSKCN 0PX2JO20150723

472 *TTIP: Big business and US to have major say in EU trade deals, leak reveals,* Independent, March 18, 2016.

http://www.independent.co.uk/news/business/news/ttip-big-business-and-us-to-have-major-say-in-eu-trade-deals-leak-reveals-a6937141.html

473 *Marriage Made in Corporatist Heaven Slams into Resistance* by Don Quijones, Wolf Street, March 28, 2015.

http://wolfstreet.com/2015/03/28/don-quijones-global-corporatocracy-eu-us-trade-pact-resistance-ttip/

The TTIP is the Constitution of the Multinationals, Podemos. https://podemos.info/el-ttip-es-la-constitucion-de-las-multinacionales/

474 *Pull Up Your Socks- The TPP Is Done* by Monika Ermert, IP Watch, October 05, 2015.

http://www.ip-watch.org/2015/10/05/pull-up-your-socks-the-tpp-is-done/

475 *TPP Treaty: Intellectual Property Rights Chapter, Consolidated Text*, WikiLeaks, October 5, 2015. https://wikileaks.org/tpp-ip3/WikiLeaks-TPP-IP-Chapter/WikiLeaks-TPP-IP-Chapter-051015.pdf

476 *Ambiguity Leads to Fallacy: Biologics Exclusivity in the Trans-Pacific Partnership,* WikiLeaks, October 09, 2015. https://wikileaks.org/tpp-ip3/biologics/Ambiguity%20Leads%20to%20Fallacy%20(Biologics).pdf

477 *Pull Up Your Socks- The TPP Is Done* by Monika Ermert, IP Watch, October 05, 2015.

http://www.ip-watch.org/2015/10/05/pull-up-your-socks-the-tpp-is-done/

478 *International Convention for the Protection of New Varieties of Plants 1991 (UPOV91)*, TWN, WikiLeaks.

https://wikileaks.org/tpp-ip3/upov/UPOV%20and%20NZ.pdf

479 *The Data Is in the Details: Cross-Border Data Flows and the Trans-Pacific Partnership,* The Diplomat, November 23, 2015.

http://thediplomat.com/2015/11/the-data-is-in-the-details-cross-border-data-flows-and-the-trans-pacific-partnership/

480 *Trans-Pacific Partnership, currency manipulation, trade, and jobs,* Economic Policy Institute, March 03, 2016. http://www.epi.org/publication/trans-pacific-partnership-currency-manipulation-trade-and-jobs/#epi-toc-7

481 *RCEP leaks reveal disastrous FTA brewing in Asia* by Anubha Sinha, SPICY IP, June 16, 2015. https://spicyip.com/2015/06/rcep-leaks-reveal-disastrous-fta-brewing-in-asia.html

482 *Analysis of TISA Core Text,* WikiLeaks, April 24, 2015. https://wikileaks.org/tisa/core/analysis/page-1.html

483 *PSI Special Report: TISA versus Public Services,* PSI, April 24, 2014. http://www.world-psi.org/en/psi-special-report-tisa-versus-public-services

484 *Developing Countries are right to resist Restrictive Trade agreements* by Joseph Stiglitz, The Guardian, November 08, 2013. https://www.theguardian.com/business/2013/nov/08/trade-agreements-developing-countries-joseph-stiglitz

Index

Symbols

9/11 xvii, 23, 25, 29, 31, 32, 43, 44, 54, 56, 57, 65, 66, 76, 91, 122, 172, 175, 261, 376, 469

A

Afghanistan xix, 11, 12, 17, 18, 21, 25-32, 43, 44, 49, 51-53, 58, 65, 66, 68, 75-77, 79, 81, 87, 88, 89, 91, 107, 112, 115, 119, 120-123, 128, 149, 154, 167-175, 199, 211, 229, 243, 250, 261, 276, 277, 278, 288-290, 306, 307, 319, 329, 331, 332, 334, 396, 397, 399, 415, 466, 470, 472, 473, 485, 490
African Union xxv, 181, 191, 252, 340, 442
AIIB xx, xxv, 186, 225, 279, 319, 320, 321, 324-326, 442, 460, 489
Al Baghdadi 70, 75
Al-Qaeda xvii, xix, 17, 25-32, 43-45, 47-53, 56, 62, 65, 66, 70, 71, 75, 76, 79, 81, 82, 88, 90-92, 109, 111, 113, 122, 124, 127, 128, 171, 172, 198, 272, 277, 281, 321, 333, 334, 373, 383, 473, 474, 479, 492
American International Corporation 410
APEC xxv, 294, 296, 301, 486
AQAP 29, 62, 111, 128, 341
Arab
  League 37, 338, 486
  Revolt 4, 6, 35
  Spring xvii, 3, 43, 48, 68- 71, 90, 92, 97, 99, 111, 119, 162
Arctic xviii, 154-156, 342, 398, 415
Argentina 46, 118, 148, 203, 204, 207, 208, 293, 304, 326, 333, 361, 477
Arms Trade 392
Arthashastra xvi, 243, 244, 306, 311
Art of War xvi, 179, 229
ASEAN xxv, 238, 240, 251, 286, 320, 454, 485
Asia-Pacific xxii, xxv, 133, 180, 209, 234, 235, 238, 239, 240, 243, 248, 251, 263, 266, 270, 271, 286, 293, 294, 295, 301-303, 306, 307, 310, 311, 319, 326, 380, 402, 443, 454, 465, 467, 469, 474, 476-479, 481
Assad 50, 51, 65, 70-72, 76-79, 84, 85, 92, 107, 110, 115, 358
Australia 188, 189, 238, 240, 251, 270, 274, 287, 296, 299, 307, 319, 325, 350, 351, 359, 361, 362, 368, 443, 454, 455, 460, 469
Ayatollah Khomeini 14, 16, 99, 114, 115

B

BAE 126, 386
Balfour Declaration xvii, 8, 35, 36
Balkans 3, 60, 68, 85, 139, 151, 157, 161, 321, 332, 476
Balochistan 243, 272, 276, 277, 289, 290, 325, 332, 474
Bangladesh 51, 52, 84, 89, 154, 182, 246, 250, 252, 258, 259, 260, 271-275, 286, 309, 356, 468, 478
Bangladesh Liberation War 89, 246
Barack Obama 379
Bechtel 20, 366, 367, 399
Beijing Consensus xix, xxi, 320, 324-327, 440, 466
Bhutan 244, 250, 252, 264, 286, 321
BIS 147, 436, 437, 441, 488, 489
Boeing 127, 377, 385, 391, 397, 400, 445, 459
Boko Haram 32, 48-50, 62, 109, 291, 362, 472
Bolshevik 139, 151, 153, 274, 381, 409-411, 416, 484
Brazil xxv, 46, 118, 148, 202-208, 293, 301, 304, 317-321, 326, 333, 348, 359, 361, 364, 365, 386, 430, 455, 477, 480
Bretton Woods xiv, xx, 219, 220, 222, 227, 437
Brexit 474, 475
BRICS xx, xxi, xxv, 155, 191, 252, 301, 308, 317-322, 325, 326, 441, 455, 485
Britain xv, xvii, xix, 5, 7, 8, 10, 11, 17, 34, 35, 36, 43, 57, 59, 60, 91, 95, 133, 136-141, 148, 151, 161, 164, 170, 171,

175, 179, 189, 220, 264, 339, 401, 411, 475
British xvi, 5-10, 12-15, 17, 23, 30, 34-36, 59, 60, 65, 67, 83, 109, 119, 120, 138, 140, 170-173, 224, 226, 239, 241, 256, 257, 263-265, 273, 274, 276, 291, 316, 329, 330, 351, 386, 408, 409, 411, 424, 442, 459, 475, 484
  Empire xvi, 59, 140, 226, 484
  Petroleum 12, 15, 173
Brzezinski 26, 68, 172
Burma 52, 53, 244, 264, 329, 330, 334

C

Caliphate xiii, 3, 4, 7, 9, 50, 51, 56, 63, 83, 90, 91, 470, 473, 474
Capitalism xiv, 323, 414, 432
CAR 49
Carnegie Foundation 162
Cartelization of Resources xxii, 459
Catholic 133-135, 143-146, 149, 150, 208
Caucasus 50, 51, 68, 81, 85, 118, 119, 157, 315, 341, 471, 472, 479
Central
  Asia xiii, xix, xxii, 11, 12, 17, 24-26, 50, 51, 52, 68, 107, 118, 119, 151, 156, 157, 159, 165, 167-170, 172, 173, 175, 176, 215, 216, 229, 230, 250, 258, 261, 277, 284, 288-290, 294, 307, 315, 319, 322, 324, 325, 342, 381, 388, 402, 428, 466, 467, 470-474, 476
  Bank xxv, 192, 321, 436, 438, 440, 488
CFR xxv, 122, 347, 392, 430
Chabahar Port xx, 107, 118, 250, 288, 289, 307, 322, 473
China ix, xiv, xv, xix, xx, xxii, xxv, xxviii, 24, 32, 51, 56, 59-61, 71, 78, 81, 99, 107, 118, 120, 121, 143, 150, 155, 156, 167-169, 175-177, 179, 180-199, 201-209, 211-217, 219, 221, 223-227, 229, 230-240, 243-248, 251, 252, 255, 257-270, 273-279, 281-283, 285, 288-296, 301, 303-308, 310, 316-330, 332, 341, 342, 345-348, 350, 354, 356, 359-361, 363, 364, 371, 374, 375, 378, 379, 383-385, 388, 390, 394, 395, 398, 399, 400-405, 407, 414, 418, 419-421, 424, 425, 427-429, 431, 432, 437, 439, 440-442, 448, 454, 455, 460, 465-473, 476-481, 483, 488, 489, 493
Chinese
  Invasion xiv, 211, 213
  MIC 199, 388, 395, 398, 402
Christian Terror 472
Churchill 9, 59
CIA xvii, xviii, xxv, 12-16, 25, 28, 44, 61, 75, 85, 110, 121, 122, 124, 147, 148, 149, 162, 171-173, 202, 264, 330-334, 373, 380, 381, 392, 401, 493
Climate
  Change xxvi, 343, 348, 351, 458, 496
  Gate xiv, 343
Clinton 23, 26, 29, 38, 39, 164, 261, 345, 400, 428, 440
CNPC xxv, 168, 183, 292
Cold War xv, xvii, xx, 11, 16-18, 22, 24, 25, 30, 55, 65, 128, 134, 140, 149, 151, 154, 179, 201, 202, 204, 207, 212, 213, 249, 286, 307, 315, 317, 323, 326, 330, 384, 387, 428, 432, 469, 477-479, 481, 485
Collectivism 153, 417, 418, 429, 432, 433
Colonization xiv, 7, 10, 172, 191, 366
Coloured Revolution xix
Communism xiv, xviii, xxii, 143, 145, 323, 405-407, 408, 414, 415, 417, 418, 421, 427, 429, 432, 433, 436, 439, 480
Communist International 412-414, 417, 418, 481
Congress of Vienna xv, 133, 138, 152, 161
Coup 12, 13
CPEC xxv, 184, 215, 276, 290, 307, 319, 325, 467, 473
Crimea 152, 156, 157, 160, 161, 163, 397
Cultural Revolution 61, 415
Currency 220, 223, 279, 439, 452, 453
Cyber Warfare 302, 378, 492

D

Data Privacy 452
Dedollarization 318, 441
Deep State 161, 162, 174, 308, 402
Democracy xxvii, 162, 349
Disinformation 371

DRDO xxv, 389, 390
Drone Warfare xiii, 119, 128
Drug Cartels 329, 332

E

East China Sea 121, 155, 204, 231, 235, 237, 238, 478
Egypt 5, 6, 13, 15, 23, 29, 33, 37-39, 48, 49, 69, 84, 92, 111, 125, 153, 157, 162, 192, 196, 244, 336, 338, 342, 357, 362, 387, 394, 428, 471, 472, 496
Erdogan 78, 83-88
Erik Prince 126, 391, 493
EU xxvi, 33, 86, 89, 91-94, 96, 97, 100, 103, 104, 107, 111, 140, 141, 159, 163, 164, 207, 222, 249, 250, 288, 296, 299-301, 317, 320-322, 341, 346-348, 351, 379, 392, 443, 445-448, 455, 474-476, 485
European Order ix, xiii, xv, xviii, 133, 138-143, 150, 160
Exxon Mobil 398, 459

F

FARC xxvi, 45, 46, 47, 333, 334, 427
Faultlines 49, 109-111, 219, 277, 470, 476
FBI xxvi, 44, 148, 376, 377, 401
FDI xix, 192, 203, 213, 285, 301, 324, 389, 440
Federal Reserve 219, 223, 411, 412, 437-439, 441, 486-488
Ford Foundation 162, 347, 349, 350, 428
Foreign Policy xiv, 169, 179, 182, 243, 244, 247
France xv, xvii, xviii, 5, 7, 8, 10, 11, 24, 34, 43, 47, 86, 96, 99, 107, 116, 120, 133-141, 152, 160, 161, 163, 249, 285, 303, 305, 308, 315, 325, 361, 366, 383, 385-387, 390, 401, 428, 436, 438, 474, 475
Free Trade Agreements 294, 299

G

Gaddafi 76, 92, 336, 340, 363, 495
Gaza 34, 37-39, 44
Gazprom 173, 174, 296, 460
GCC xxvi, 71, 76, 84, 85, 89, 90, 92, 95, 105-107, 117, 167, 290, 291, 322, 338-342, 486
Geopolitics ix, 317, 329, 340, 343, 392
George W Bush xvii, 41, 56, 99, 174, 344
Germany xv, xviii, 5, 8, 11, 24, 35, 47, 91, 93-96, 99, 116, 123, 124, 129, 133-136, 138-141, 144-147, 152, 153, 163, 177, 249, 274, 304, 315, 320, 321, 325, 349, 361, 366, 383, 385, 419, 428, 429, 436, 446, 447, 474, 475, 484, 485
Global
  Corporate State xiv, xxii, 433, 435, 436, 442, 461, 465, 480, 481, 483-486, 488, 490, 491, 496
  Corporatocracy 442, 445, 459
  Order viii, ix, xiv, xv, xxi, xxii, 22, 76, 97, 140, 212, 213, 219, 224-226, 285, 295, 297, 311, 315, 317, 318, 320, 322, 343, 358, 371, 382, 391, 407, 414, 418, 467, 468, 470, 473, 479-481, 483, 484, 491, 492, 496, 497, 427, 431, 435, 442-445, 461, 465
Godless Society xiv, 405, 413, 415, 417, 418, 429, 432, 433, 465, 481
Gold 139, 147, 441
Golden
  Crescent 30, 48, 79, 329, 331, 332
  Triangle 53, 294, 321, 329-331
Goldman Sachs 317, 327, 353, 368, 441, 459
Greater
  Bangladesh Project 271-273
  Middle East Project xvii, 67, 73
Greece 94, 139, 324, 430, 447, 489
Greenpeace 348, 349, 351
Guam 235, 236
Gulags 60, 153, 156, 415
Gwadar Port 184, 250, 276, 277, 289, 307, 325, 332

H

Hamas 37, 39, 44, 49, 50, 76, 107, 109, 333, 428
Han Chinese 215, 216
Haqqani Network 29, 32, 52
Hezbollah 39, 44, 46, 50, 71, 99, 106, 107, 109, 112-118, 333, 334, 428, 470, 474

Himalayas 243, 345, 469
Hitler 35, 36, 140, 144-146, 148, 153, 341, 413, 484
Hizb-ut-Tahrir 474, 479
Holy
  Roman Empire xv, 135, 137, 143
  War 27
Huawei 188, 202, 206
Hybrid Warfare 302

I

IEA 336, 338
IMF 182, 185, 193, 219, 220, 222-226, 261, 315, 319, 320, 323, 324, 325, 327, 337, 347, 436, 442, 466, 488, 489, 494
Imperialism 59, 265
India vi, vii, ix, xi, xiv, xvi, xvii, xx, xxi, xxii, xxv, xxvii, xxviii, 10, 29, 30, 51-53, 59, 89, 96, 100, 107, 112, 120, 136, 156, 162, 167-170, 181, 184-187, 192, 199, 205, 230, 238-240, 243,-253, 255-311, 317-322, 325, 331, 334, 342, 345, 346, 348-352, 354-356, 357, 359-361, 365, 366, 371, 374, 378, 382, 383, 385-391, 393, 394, 402, 407, 421-429, 437, 454, 455, 461, 465, 467-470, 473, 477-481, 484, 488
India First xx, 285-288, 293, 311
Indian
  Mujahideen 273, 279
  Ocean xx, 167, 186, 187, 197, 198, 199, 229, 230, 238-240, 243, 251, 252, 258, 271, 279-281, 286, 288-290, 292, 295, 307, 309, 310, 319, 321, 325, 326, 388, 403, 460, 469, 478
  Subcontinent xiv, xv, xx, 52, 81, 170, 181, 238, 244, 248, 272, 279, 284, 295, 461, 474
Indo-China xiv, xx, 246, 263, 266, 267, 269, 270, 319, 356
Indonesia 81, 84, 154, 230, 232, 235, 238, 307, 325, 338, 359, 361, 386, 478, 479
Indo-Pacific 403
Indo-Pak 246, 355
Indo-US 167, 240, 249, 257, 261, 269, 286, 386, 469
Intellectual Property xi, xxvi, xxviii, 299, 449
Intelligence xvii, xxv, xxvi, xxvii, 6, 14, 15, 20, 27, 30, 71, 84, 85, 90, 114, 125, 148, 266, 273-275, 279, 283, 302, 330, 349, 351, 376, 480
Intelligence Bureau xxvi, 349
IPCC xxvi, 343, 345, 346, 347
Iran xiii, xviii, xix, 9-25, 30, 39, 43, 46, 48, 50, 56, 65, 66, 68, 71, 72, 77, 84, 86, 89, 99-110, 112-119, 121, 126, 128, 133, 157, 167-169, 172-175, 188, 205, 243, 248, 250, 276, 288-290, 319, 321, 322, 324, 329, 331, 332, 335-338, 340, 341, 394, 401, 428, 470, 473, 474, 479
Iranian
  Coup 12
  Revolution 12, 15-18, 99, 109, 113, 115, 338
Iran Nuclear Deal 39, 99, 100, 105, 106, 108, 109, 169, 172, 175, 290, 341
Iraq xxvi, 3, 5, 9-25, 32, 34, 43, 45, 48, 53, 58, 65, 66, 68-73, 75, 76, 78-80, 84-86, 89-93, 95, 99, 108-110, 114, 115, 120, 122, 149, 153, 157, 172, 316, 322, 335, 337, 338, 340, 358, 382, 428, 470-473, 484, 492, 495
ISDS xxvi, 299, 301, 443-448, 452
ISI xxvi, 26-31, 52, 127, 255, 260, 262, 272, 273-275, 277, 279-283, 308, 309, 321, 331, 334, 473
ISIS xiii, xvii, xviii, xxvi, 32, 43-51, 53, 56, 62, 63, 70- 73, 75-85, 87, 88, 90, 92-95, 97, 108-110, 112, 113, 115, 117, 126, 128, 165, 321, 333, 341, 358, 378, 380-383, 466, 470-474, 479, 492, 493
Islamic
  Communism 480
Island Chain Strategy 234, 235
Israel xiii, xvii, 5, 9-11, 14, 18-20, 33-40, 50, 95, 99, 105, 106, 114, 116, 120, 248, 250, 261, 290, 297, 308, 325, 336, 338, 339, 341, 342, 350, 351, 358, 390, 391, 393, 401, 455, 484
Italy 8, 47, 94, 138-140, 143, 144, 249, 250, 320, 359, 361, 397, 436

J

Jammu & Kashmir 267

Japan 139, 140, 155, 177, 221, 224, 230, 234, 235, 238, 240, 244, 249, 251, 270, 285, 296, 299, 304, 305, 307, 310, 319, 325, 359, 361, 411, 412, 419, 436, 443, 448, 449, 454, 455, 469, 477-479, 485
Jihad xiii, xvii, 17, 25-32, 44, 45, 50, 52, 75, 87, 171, 260, 273, 356, 492
Joseph Stalin 153, 157, 161, 418

K

Kargil xx, 250, 260
Kashmir xx, 30, 52, 53, 245, 246, 255-261, 265, 267, 269, 272, 277, 279, 280, 290, 355
Kazakhstan 50, 51, 68, 154, 167, 168, 173, 287, 319, 321, 387, 472
KGB xxvi, 60, 149, 207, 405, 421-423, 425, 427
Kissinger 38, 173, 222, 259, 269, 337, 342, 398
Korean Peninsula 237, 477
Kurdistan xxviii, 67, 72, 78, 87, 165, 470
Kyoto Protocol 344

L

Laogai 60, 61
Lateran Pacts 144, 145, 146
Latin America xiv, xix, 45, 46, 57, 81, 90, 116, 149, 181, 182, 201-209, 211, 226, 229, 237, 288, 292-294, 296, 298, 303, 310, 311, 324, 326, 332, 364, 383, 402, 421, 423, 427, 460, 467, 469, 477
Lawrence 4, 6
League of Nations 34, 140, 315, 465, 484, 485, 492
Lebanon 5, 7-11, 13, 18, 29, 34, 39, 44, 66, 86, 89, 99, 109, 112, 114, 115, 117, 322, 333, 470
LEMOA xxvi, 240, 249, 261, 286, 307
LeT xxvii, 29, 32, 52, 53, 273, 280-283, 356
Liberation Theology 149, 207, 427, 477
Libya 32, 43, 47, 48, 56, 58, 65, 66, 69-73, 76, 80, 84, 86, 89, 92, 94, 116, 153, 316, 336, 337, 363, 373, 471, 472, 475, 495
Lockheed Martin 62, 125, 385, 393, 459
LTTE xxvii, 52, 183, 186, 274, 282, 333

M

Make in India 248-250, 285, 287, 295, 386, 389, 390, 391
Maldives xx, 52, 81, 186, 187, 201, 211, 240, 250, 278, 279-282, 286, 309, 310, 321, 324, 479
Mao 57, 60, 61, 179, 190, 211, 212, 263, 264, 268, 269, 324, 330, 363, 398, 408, 415, 419-421
Maoist 45, 185, 278, 283
Maritime Silk Route xxvii, 197, 198
Marx 405, 406, 414, 492
Mass media 381, 480
McMahon Line 264
MENA xiii, xviii, xxvii, 4, 47, 65, 69, 79, 83, 89, 90, 92, 93, 95, 96, 109, 116, 118, 129, 315, 354, 361, 365, 393, 417, 475
MEPI 69
MI6 15, 16
MIC xxii, xxvii, 55, 56, 62, 67, 119, 121, 125, 129, 199, 209, 283, 287, 302, 307, 349, 383-398, 400, 402, 403, 468, 469, 496
Micronesia 234, 236, 237
Middle East ix, xv, xvi, xvii, xviii, xxii, xxvii, 3, 4, 7, 8, 10, 11, 14, 17, 18-20, 22, 24, 33, 40, 43, 44, 48, 52, 56, 57, 65-69, 71-73, 83, 86, 90, 92, 93, 97, 106, 107, 109, 113, 114, 119, 128, 129, 133, 179, 185, 215, 230, 243, 248, 250, 281, 288, 290, 306, 316, 335, 340, 342, 358, 362, 380, 381, 388, 393, 395, 402, 421, 469-473, 476, 479, 483, 484, 490
Mitrokhin Archives 423, 424
Mockingbird 380
Mossad 190
Mujahideen 21, 25-29, 32, 52, 273, 279, 331, 332
Muslim Brotherhood 48, 49, 50, 69-71, 76, 84-86, 88, 110, 471, 474
Myanmar xx, 52, 53, 81, 89, 182, 183, 188, 250, 251, 266, 272, 274, 275, 309, 321, 330, 331, 334, 356, 478

N

Nagalim 273, 274

NAM xx, xxvii, 30, 239, 245, 246, 259, 266, 268, 290, 291
Napoleon 137, 138
Narendra Modi 246, 311
NATO xix, xxvii, 11, 23, 53, 58, 67, 70, 71, 77, 78, 85, 92, 140, 141, 151, 154, 155, 157, 159, 160, 163, 164, 175, 180, 213, 229, 266, 286, 315, 319, 320, 321, 332, 363, 379, 386, 393, 475, 485
Naxals 283
Nazi xviii, 143, 145-147, 202, 380, 413, 419, 484
NED xxvii, 162, 349, 350
Nepal xx, 52, 182, 185, 186, 201, 205, 211, 240, 244, 250, 252, 266, 273, 278, 279, 286, 309, 321, 356, 468, 478
NGO xxi, 68, 89, 161, 162, 274, 340, 348-351, 366, 402, 423, 428, 467, 494
Nigeria 32, 48, 49, 62, 84, 118, 192, 194, 196, 291, 336, 338, 357, 359, 362, 472
Nile River 471
Nine Dash Line 231
Nixon 259, 336, 337, 398
North Korea 56, 153, 182, 236, 245, 379, 388, 401
Northrop Grumman 127, 385, 386
NSA xxvii, 123, 376, 377

O

OBOR xx, xxvii, 156, 167, 196, 225, 319-321, 324-326, 460, 467, 473
Oil and Gas vii, xi, 24, 99, 106, 107, 159, 161, 167, 173, 191, 192, 215, 239, 251, 276, 288, 296, 308, 325, 335, 337, 340, 341, 367, 398, 435, 459, 483, 490
Oil Cartels 337
Oil Embargo 222
One China 193, 238, 245
OPEC xxi, xxvii, 22, 336-339, 342
Operation
  Boot 12
  Mockingbird 380
  TPAJAX 12
Opus Dei 149
Orange Revolution xiii, 159, 162, 163
Osama bin Laden 10, 25-27, 31, 44, 48, 52, 65
OSS xxvii, 147, 149, 407
Ottoman ix, xiii, xvii, xviii, 3-10, 34, 43, 65, 83, 85-88, 135, 138, 139, 160, 161, 470, 474
Ottoman Empire ix, xiii, xvii, 3-10, 34, 43, 65, 83, 85-87, 135, 138, 139, 160, 161, 470

P

Pakistan xiv, xvii, xviii, xx, xxv, xxvi, 10, 11, 21, 25-32, 45, 50-53, 62, 75, 81, 83, 84, 86-89, 111-113, 115, 120-122, 127, 157, 168, 169, 171, 173, 175, 183-185, 240, 243, 245, 246, 248-252, 255-262, 264, 266-283, 288-290, 305-309, 319, 320, 321, 324, 325, 329, 331, 332, 355-357, 359, 361, 366, 383, 388, 394, 395, 424, 467, 469, 470, 473, 474, 478, 479, 484, 489
Pakistan Occupied Kashmir 269
Palestine xiii, xxviii, 5, 7-11, 18, 33,-40, 44, 89, 250, 358, 427, 484
Panchsheel 181, 245, 266, 407
Patriot Act 376, 377
Peace of Westphalia xv, xvi, 76, 135
Pentagon 55, 61, 63, 66, 67, 122-125, 149, 379, 386, 392, 494
Persian Gulf xiii, xvii, 9, 11, 12, 16-18, 20, 21, 23-25, 77, 99, 118, 215, 230, 258, 276, 288-290, 294, 322, 332, 341, 479
Philippines 230, 232-235, 238, 274, 300, 307, 310, 333, 368, 478
PKK xxviii, 48, 87, 165, 333
PLA xxviii, 188, 207, 265, 275, 328, 334, 388, 401
PLO xxviii, 37-39, 338, 427, 428
Pope 143-148, 150, 323, 429
PRISM 376, 377
Private Military Contractors 492
Propaganda 375, 381, 422, 492
Protestant 133-135, 143, 145
PSD-11 69, 70, 84, 93, 99, 161
PsyOps xxii, 76, 302, 371, 376, 380-382, 405, 407, 479, 480
Purple Shovel 391, 494

R

Radicalization 45

Rajamandalas 251, 306
Ratlines xviii, 147, 148, 202, 437
RCEP xxviii, 361, 442, 454, 460, 490
Reagan 19-21, 26, 28, 31, 55, 333, 340, 399, 400
Red Cross 148, 274, 411
Red Terror 57, 60
Refugee Crisis xiii, 89
Rockefeller 162, 208, 313, 341, 347, 349, 409, 410, 421
Roosevelt 36, 419, 420
Rothschild 7, 35, 436, 440, 441
Russia ix, xiv, xviii, xix, xxii, xxv, 5, 11, 22, 24, 35, 50, 51, 60, 61, 71, 72, 77, 78, 81, 90, 94, 96, 99, 106, 107, 137, 138, 139, 141, 145, 146, 151-157, 159, 160, 161, 163-165, 167-176, 179, 181, 182, 199, 201, 202, 204, 205, 211-217, 226, 229, 231, 236, 238, 248, 249, 258, 260, 269, 270, 286-290, 294, 295, 296, 299, 303-308, 316-319, 321, 322, 325, 326, 336, 340,-342, 350, 359, 371, 374, 375, 378, 379, 383-385, 387, 388, 390, 391, 394, 397, 398, 405, 408, 409-412, 414, 417, 419, 421, 424, 427, 428, 430, 432, 437, 455, 460, 467, 473-480, 484, 488
Russian
  Far East 214, 216
  MIC 67, 349, 384, 387, 388, 394
  Revolution 408, 409, 412, 414, 418, 428, 433

S

SAARC xxviii, 182, 248, 252, 282, 309, 320, 321, 486
Saddam Hussein 10, 13, 14, 18, 22, 24, 66, 109, 340, 382
Sagarmala 287, 288
Sardar Patel 245-247, 264, 267, 268, 270, 311
Saudi Arabia 9, 11, 21-23, 25-30, 38, 39, 50, 71, 80, 85, 95, 106, 107, 109-114, 116, 125, 133, 171, 250, 260, 291, 309, 335-338, 340, 341, 342, 362, 383, 385, 386, 393, 470, 484, 492
SAVAK 15
SCO xxviii, 155, 156, 168, 175, 252, 282, 308, 319, 321, 325, 326, 473, 485
SDF xxviii, 71
SDR xx, 182, 219, 223-227, 229, 320, 321, 327, 442, 466, 489
Shale 339, 342
Shanghai Oligarchy xix, 224, 324, 388, 441, 467
Shia Crescent 39, 86, 87, 322
Shia Militia xiii, 109, 117, 470
Shia-Sunni 109, 128, 133, 470
Sino-Pak xx, 258, 269-271, 276, 279, 283, 306, 307, 394
Sino-Russia xix
Socialism 145, 431, 480
South
  Africa xxv, 100, 192, 194, 196, 197, 291, 292, 301, 317-320, 390, 455
  America 18, 46, 144, 150, 321, 333
  China Sea xiv, xx, xxviii, 199, 216, 229, 230, 234, 235-237, 239, 240, 294, 307, 310, 321, 325, 326, 388, 460, 477, 478
  Korea 100, 245, 251, 274, 287, 299, 307, 310, 325, 361, 362, 379, 390, 393, 454, 455, 469, 477, 478
Southeast Asia xiv, xix, xxviii, 52, 56, 116, 179, 182, 183, 187, 231, 243, 251, 269, 281, 364, 402, 430
Soviet Union xix, 12, 17, 18, 21, 25-28, 30, 50, 134, 139, 151, 246, 316, 340, 418, 425, 428, 467, 485
Space Warfare 479
Sri Lanka xx, 52, 100, 182-184, 240, 250, 266, 273, 278, 279, 282, 286, 309, 310, 321, 333, 390, 478
State Department 36, 69, 77, 162, 175, 257, 259, 334, 381, 397, 400, 409, 410, 419, 420
String of Pearls 199, 460
Sudan 29, 49, 66, 69, 95, 111, 125, 153, 192, 194, 196, 291, 292, 338, 357, 471
Sunni 18, 49, 50, 70-72, 75, 76, 84, 86, 88, 109-115, 117, 128, 133, 470, 474
Surveillance State xiv, xxi, xxii, 126, 371, 376, 382, 405, 432, 493
Sykes-Picot 7, 8, 10, 67, 119, 273, 484

Syria xvii, xviii, xxvi, xxix, 3, 5, 7-9, 11, 13, 18, 20, 32, 34, 37, 39, 43, 45, 47, 48, 50, 51, 53, 56-58, 61, 65, 66, 68-90, 92-96, 99, 107, 109, 110, 115, 121, 122, 126, 127, 129, 151, 153, 156, 157, 165, 316, 322, 338, 358, 373, 374, 381, 382, 388, 470-473, 484, 492, 494
Syrian Civil War 65

T

Taiwan 100, 213, 230, 232-237, 239, 265, 266, 330, 398, 421, 466, 467, 477
Taliban 25-29, 31, 32, 44, 50-53, 62, 68, 76, 81, 88, 91, 107, 113, 168, 171, 172, 174, 175, 272, 277, 281, 332-334
Terrorism xxi, 30, 54, 333, 378, 473, 492
The New Global Order viii, ix, xiv, xv, xxi, xxii, 76, 97, 212, 213, 219, 224-226, 285, 295, 297, 311, 317, 318, 320, 322, 343, 358, 371, 382, 391, 407, 414, 418, 427, 467, 468, 470, 473, 479, 480, 481, 483, 484, 491, 492, 496, 497, 431, 435, 442, 443, 445, 461, 465
Tibet 181, 195, 213, 239, 240, 244-46, 256, 257, 259, 263-267, 279, 356
TISA xxii, xxviii, 442, 444, 445, 455-459, 490
TPP xxii, 203, 209, 296, 301, 321, 324, 361, 365, 442-445, 448-455, 458-460, 490
Treasury Bonds 438, 439
Treaty of Versailles xv, 8, 133, 139, 140, 146, 315, 484
Trends xiv, 72, 463, 465
Truman 36, 37, 420
TTIP xxii, xxviii, 141, 321, 324, 361, 365, 442-447, 455, 458-460, 490
Turkey xviii, 4, 9, 11, 48, 50, 51, 68, 71, 72, 76-78, 80, 81, 83-90, 96, 97, 100, 112, 157, 173, 322, 378, 393, 455, 470, 472, 474, 475, 479
Turkmenistan 50, 68, 107, 154, 167, 168, 169, 173, 174, 289, 472

U

UAE xxviii, 22, 27, 29, 111, 112, 250, 290, 291, 299, 309, 336, 359, 383, 390
Uighur 51, 259, 307, 466, 473
Ukraine xiii, xix, 141, 152-157, 159-165, 319, 321, 374, 379, 384, 387, 391, 475, 476
ULFA xxix, 52, 272, 274, 275, 283, 334
UN xxix, 23, 37-39, 61, 72, 80, 103, 104, 122, 143, 154, 156, 164, 193, 208, 231, 232, 245, 252, 257, 259-261, 265, 266, 269, 274, 277, 292, 303-306, 313, 317, 343, 344, 346-348, 478, 485, 488, 490
United Nations xxix, 36, 37, 39, 180, 232, 303, 304, 315, 343, 366, 465, 484, 485, 492
United States ix, xv, xvii, xviii, xix, xx, xxix, 8, 55, 59, 103, 104, 174, 177, 208, 257, 315, 327, 400, 401, 407, 438, 441, 470, 486-488
UNSC xxi, xxix, 18, 21, 23, 99, 105, 164, 239, 245, 252, 259, 260, 266, 294, 303-306, 398, 469, 485
Uranium 287
US xiii, xvii, xix, xx, xxi, xxix, 9-31, 33, 36-40, 43-46, 48, 49, 55-59, 61-63, 65-73, 76-79, 81, 82, 84-87, 90-92, 99, 100, 103, 105-108, 110-112, 114, 116, 119, 120-129, 139-141, 143, 146, 148-151, 154, 155, 157, 160-165, 167, 169, 171-176, 179, 181-185, 188, 189, 191, 192, 194, 198, 199, 201-205, 207, 209, 212, 213, 216, 219-227, 229-232, 234-240, 243, 244, 246, 248, 249, 251, 257-261, 263-270, 272, 274, 277-280, 283, 286, 295, 296, 298, 299, 301, 303-308, 316, 317, 319-324, 326-328, 330-342, 344-351, 359, 361, 363-366, 371-374, 376-403, 407-410, 412-414, 419-421, 423, 424, 428-432, 436-446, 448-451, 453, 455, 457, 460, 465, 466, 469, 471-473, 475-481, 484-489, 493, 495, 496
USAID xxix, 69, 162, 331, 347
US National Intelligence Council 90
USSR xv, xix, xx, xxix, 11, 16, 17, 22, 24-26, 55, 60, 65, 140, 143, 146, 151, 153, 154, 156, 159, 161, 165, 167, 172, 173, 179, 202, 207, 211-213, 244, 246, 248, 249, 258-260, 267-269, 304, 316, 350, 384, 387, 395-399, 415, 417-419, 421, 422, 427, 430, 442

V

Vatican xiii, xviii, 141, 143-150, 274, 437
Venezuela 46, 118, 202, 203, 206, 208, 293, 326, 335, 337, 338, 340, 414, 430, 477
Vietnam 26, 66, 153, 156, 172, 221, 230, 232, 233, 238-240, 244, 251, 257, 259, 266, 270, 294, 296, 307, 310, 319, 321, 325, 329, 330, 356, 390, 396, 397, 407, 415, 430, 431, 443, 453, 460, 478-480
Virtual Water xxi, 358, 359, 360, 361, 365
Vladimir Putin 151, 157, 164, 320, 350, 374, 428

W

Wahhabism 27, 50, 62, 75, 113, 480, 492
Wall Street 223, 224, 319, 324, 326, 368, 373, 408, 409, 411, 413, 429, 431, 433, 437, 441, 448, 491
Warfare xiii, 6, 119, 128, 302, 378, 386, 405, 479, 480, 492
War on Terror xiii, xvii, 25, 29, 30, 31, 32, 43, 44, 48, 53, 54, 56, 57, 61-63, 65, 67, 70, 76, 82, 119, 124, 127-129, 133, 154, 169, 172, 179, 201, 209, 261, 306, 376, 383, 402, 432, 465, 469, 470
Washington Consensus xix, xxi, 318, 320, 321, 323, 324, 326, 327, 337, 361, 366, 431
Water xiv, xxi, 102, 296, 297, 353-369, 442, 478
Water Wars xiv, xxi, 297, 353, 354, 357, 358, 362, 363, 442
West Bank 34, 37, 38, 39
West Pacific xx, 234-237, 388
White Helmets 391, 494
Woodrow Wilson 381, 408
World Bank 183, 185, 197, 219, 220, 226, 315, 320, 323, 324, 325, 347, 354, 355, 356, 366, 367, 436, 439, 440, 442, 455, 488, 494
World Bank and China 440
World War 1 xv, xvi, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 34, 83, 109, 133, 134, 138-140, 153, 220, 315, 381, 408, 409, 411, 436, 465, 484, 486, 488, 491
World War 2 xv, 10, 11, 23, 36, 59, 89, 95, 134, 140, 145, 146, 148, 150, 153, 155, 161, 179, 219, 220, 226, 235, 236, 259, 266, 303, 315, 347, 371, 389, 396, 405, 407, 420, 421, 424, 425, 427, 465, 481, 484, 485, 488
WTO xxix, 220, 239, 300, 361, 440, 450, 489, 490

X

Xi Jinping 190, 326
Xinjiang 51, 81, 168, 185, 211, 215, 216, 240, 256, 307, 466, 467, 473

Y

Yemen 29, 32, 44, 58, 59, 61, 62, 69, 89, 107, 110, 111, 114, 120, 122, 123, 125, 127-129, 153, 198, 199, 252, 316, 341, 373, 470
YPG xxix, 71
Yuan in SDR 219, 223-225, 229, 320, 327
Yury Bezmenov 421-423